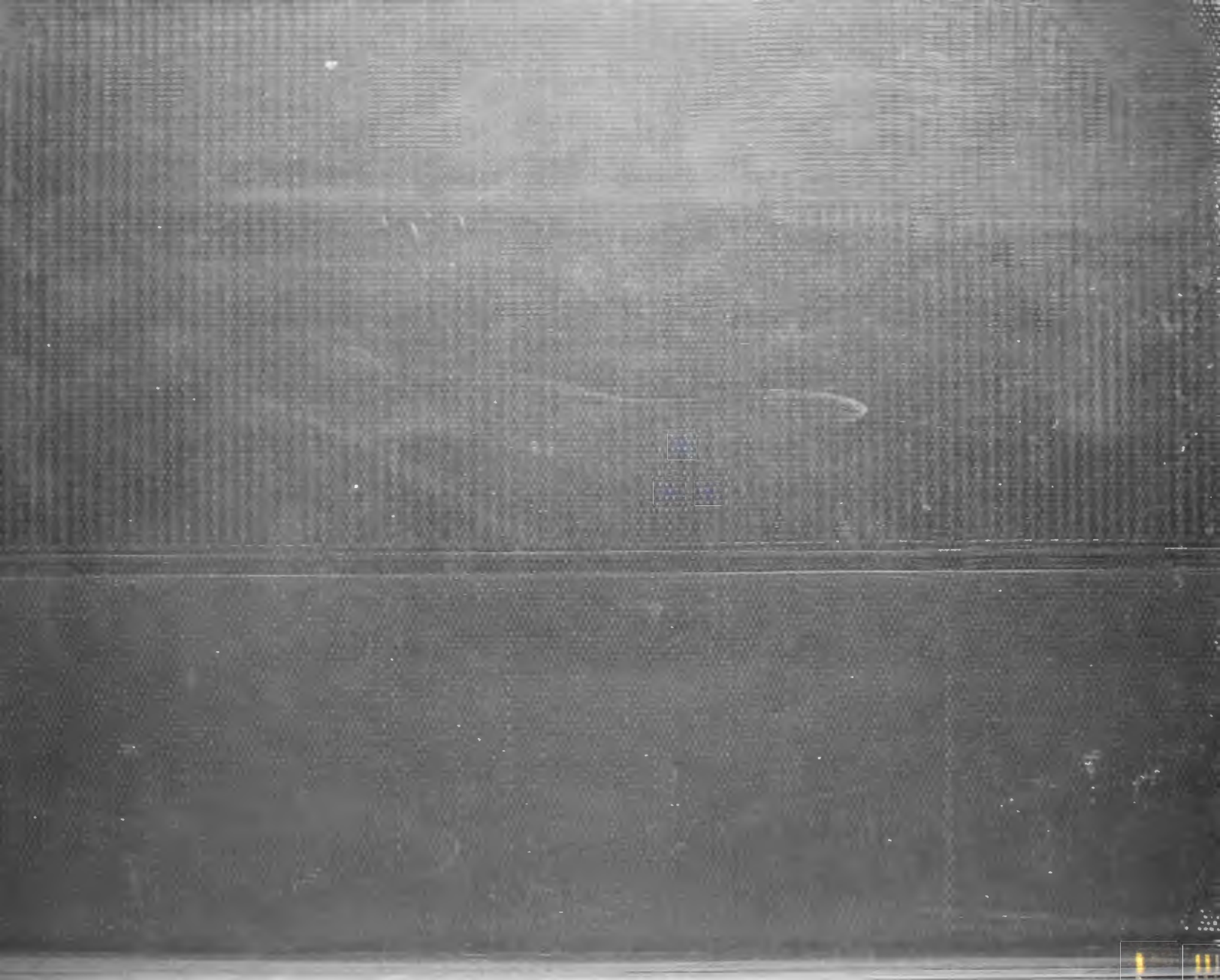


THE

EMPHASISED BIBLE.

A New Translation

DESIGNED

TO SET FORTH THE EXACT MEANING, THE PROPER TERMINOLOGY, AND THE GRAPHIC STYLE OF THE SACRED ORIGINALS;

ARRANGED

TO SHOW AT A GLANCE NARRATIVE, SPEECH, PARALLELISM, AND LOGICAL ANALYSIS, ALSO TO ENABLE THE STUDENT READILY TO DISTINGUISH THE SEVERAL DIVINE NAMES;

AND EMPHASISED THROUGHOUT

AFTER THE IDIOMS OF THE HEBREW AND GREEK TONGUES.

WITH

EXPOSITORY INTRODUCTION, SELECT REFERENCES, & APPENDICES OF NOTES.

THIS VERSION HAS BEEN ADJUSTED, IN THE OLD TESTAMENT, TO THE NEWLY REVISED "MASSORETICO-CRITICAL" TEXT (OR ASSURED EMENDATIONS) OF DR. GINSBURG; AND, IN THE NEW TESTAMENT, TO THE CRITICAL TEXT ("FORMED EXCLUSIVELY ON DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE") OF DRS. WESTCOTT AND HORT.

BY

JOSEPH BRYANT ROTHERHAM,

TRANSLATOR OF "THE NEW TESTAMENT CRITICALLY EMPHASISED."

VOLUME IV. MATTHEW—REVELATION.

NEW YORK CHICAGO TORONTO

FLEMING H. REVELL COMPANY,

PUBLISHERS OF EVANGELICAL LITERATURE.

1903.

Copyright, 1897,

BY

JOSEPH BRYANT ROTHERHAM.

ROBERT DRUMMOND, ELECTROTYPER AND PRINTER, NEW YORK.

PREFACE.

THIS work is a Third Edition of "The New Testament Newly Translated and Critically Emphasised," published first in 1872 and then in 1878. The leading characteristics of the former editions are here preserved:—the rendering is based on a revised Greek text, is more literal than the Authorized Version or the Revised, and pays only a measured regard to the theological and ecclesiastical terms in common use.

At the same time the book has been so thoroughly remoulded as to be practically a new work. The Greek text translated is no longer that of Dr. S. P. Tregelles, which had in part been issued when the Sinai Codex was brought to light, but the more recent text of Drs. Westcott and Hort; the idiom of the translation has been a little softened to make it more suitable for social reading; the notation of Emphasis has been made more comprehensive in grasp, lighter in touch, and more agreeable to the eye; quotations from the Old Testament, including adapted language as well as formal citation, have been rendered conspicuous by the use of italics; the references, especially in the Revelation, have been augmented; the larger notes have been reconsidered, added to, and gathered into an appendix; and, lastly, the text of the translation has been set forth upon the page in a form designed to assist the eye, and to suggest to the mind peculiarities of structure in the formation of sentences and paragraphs which, while unnoticed, obscure the sense, but, when observed, give force and beauty to the composition.

"The Emphasised New Testament" appears as part of a larger design—that of "The Emphasised Bible." It is owing to this circumstance that certain interesting questions of interpretation, formerly dealt with in a preliminary essay, are now reserved for discussion in the general Expository Introduction which it is intended to prefix to the whole work. In the meantime, however, it is hoped that enough will be found in this Preface, in the Explanations which immediately follow it, and in the Appendix of Notes placed at the end of the volume, to enable the sympathetic student at once to use THE EMPHASISED NEW TESTAMENT with pleasure and profit. That both the pleasure and the profit will be materially increased by the completion of his whole design, is the firm persuasion of the translator; and it is this hope which encourages him to persevere until, by the Divine blessing, purpose shall be turned into achievement.

J. B. R.

156 WALLER ROAD, LONDON, S.E.
October 1st, 1897.

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

EMPLOYED IN THIS WORK.

Relating to the GREEK TEXT.

[]: enclose words with respect to which ancient authorities are not unanimous.

[[]]: enclose words regarded by the Greek Editors as interpolations, but which for some reason they preferred not to remove from the Text.

Or (WH): [Westcott and Hort] a Various Reading in the Greek, not necessarily much inferior to that given in the Text. For the translation of these readings the present translator is, of course, alone responsible.

Add (WH): a similar addition, for which there is only partial support in the documentary evidence.

Relating to the TRANSLATION.

Ap: Appendix of Notes.

Ar: an alternative rendering (in English) of same Greek word.

Com: commonly rendered by the word that follows.

Cp: compare, prefixed to a reference which may be only indirectly helpful.

Eg: for example.

Em: emphasis.

f: after reference, means next verse; ff: next verses.

Gr: Greek.

Heb: Hebrew.

Ie: that is.

Lit: literally.

Mf: more freely.

Ml: more literally.

NB: mark well.

Perh: perhaps.

Prob: probably.

Sep: Septuagint—ancient Greek Version of O. T.

[] thin brackets, to distinguish words *supplied* by the translator.

= equals, is equivalent to.

Relating to the EMPHASIS.

| | single upright lines enclose words on which a moderate amount of stress should be laid.

|| || Double lines indicate more decided stress.

< > these angular marks ask for more or less force in utterance; are always introductory; and therefore never used at the close of a sentence. In long prefixed clauses, their form will readily catch the anticipating eye of the reader; and due attention to them will, it is believed, prove especially helpful towards an immediate perception of the structure of long sentences. They are occasionally borrowed to meet an emergency, when several shades of emphasis can be distinguished to advantage.

m′: an acute accent denotes the least possible increase of stress. Its nearly uniform application to prefixed adjectives may interest the Greek student. This sign also helps in an emergency.

*** A half comma (.) simply relieves the comma, which is apt to be overmuch used or annoyingly omitted.

Note.—When, in the Epistles, the indentations of the type have been carried as far from the margin as was convenient, and yet the thought of the Writer invited a still further subordinating of clauses, a few *logical capitals* have occasionally been thrown in, suggesting where new lines might be commenced in writing out a passage upon an enlarged scale as an aid to exposition. In any case, as Logical Analysis is necessarily subjective, and appeals to the reader's comprehension and insight, the student is counselled, pencil in hand, to revise these typographical indications for himself, by pushing in or drawing out the lines according to his own judgment. On the basis here provided, nothing could be easier, while the profit would be certainly great. As Dr. Richard Moulton well observes in his admirable work "The Bible as Literature," it is not so much a question of right or wrong, as of good, better, and best.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MATTHEW.

§ 1. *The Lineage Roll.* Lu. iii. 23-28; 1 Ch. ii. 1-15; iii. 1-19.

1 The Lineage Roll of Jesus Christ,—[a]
Son of David, Son of Abraham.

2 |Abraham| begat Isaac,
And |Isaac| begat Jacob,
And |Jacob| begat Judah, and his brethren;
3 And |Judah| begat Perez and Zarah of Tamah,
And |Perez| begat Hezron,
And |Hezron| begat Ram;
4 And |Ram| begat Amminadab,
And |Amminadab| begat Nashon,
And |Nashon| begat Salmon;
5 And |Salmon| begat Boaz of Rahab,
And |Boaz| begat Obed of Ruth,
And |Obed| begat Jesse;
6 And |Jesse| begat ||David the King||.
And |David| begat Solomon of her [that had been the wife] of Uriah;
7 And |Solomon| begat Rehoboam,
And |Rehoboam| begat Abijah,
And |Abijah| begat Asa;
8 And |Asa| begat Jehoshaphat,
And |Jehoshaphat| begat Joram,
And |Joram| begat Uzziah;
9 And |Uzziah| begat Jotham,
And |Jotham| begat Ahaz,
And |Ahaz| begat Hezekiah:
10 And |Hezekiah| begat Manasseh,
And |Manasseh| begat Amon,
And |Amon| begat Josiah;
11 And |Josiah| begat Jechoniah, and his brethren,—upon the removal to Babylon.
12 And <after the removal to Babylon> |Jechoniah| begat Shealtiel,
And |Shealtiel| begat Zerubbabel;
13 And |Zerubbabel| begat Abiud,
And |Abiud| begat Eliakim,
And |Eliakim| begat Azor;
14 And |Azor| begat Sadoc,
And |Sadoc| begat Achim,
And |Achim| begat Eliud;
15 And |Eliud| begat Eleazar,
And |Eleazar| begat Matthan,
And |Matthan| begat Jacob;—
16 And |Jacob| begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus,—who is called Christ.
17 So then <all' the generations from Abraham unto David> are |fourteen| generations,
And <from David unto the removal to Babylon> |fourteen| generations;
And <from the removal to Babylon unto the Christ> |fourteen| generations.

[a] Ap: "Christ."

§ 2. *The Birth.*

18 Now the birth ||of [Jesus] Christ|| was |thus|: His mother Mary having been |betrothed| to |Joseph|,—|before they came together| she was found with child by [the] Holy Spirit.
19 Moreover ||Joseph her husband|| being |righteous|, and yet unwilling to expose her,—intended |privately| to divorce her. 20 But <when |these things| he had pondered> lo! ||a messenger[a] of the Lord|| |by dream| appeared to him, saying,—
Joseph, son of David! do not fear to take unto thee Mary thy wife, for <that which |in her| hath been begotten> is of [the] |Holy| Spirit.
21 Moreover she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus,[b]—for |he|[c] will save his people from their sins.
22 But ||all this|| hath come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord, through the prophet, saying:
23 *Lo!* ||*a*[d] *Virgin*|| *shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son,—and they shall call his name Emmanuel*[e];
which is, being translated, God with us.
24 And Joseph, |awaking| from his sleep, did as the messenger of the Lord directed him,—and took unto him his wife; 25 and knew her not, until she had brought forth a son,[f]—and he called his name Jesus.

[a] Ap: "Messenger."
[b] Ap: "Jesus."
[c] *He* is the one!
[d] MI: "the"; but prob. (allowing for Heb. idiom) better "a."
[e] Is. vii. 14.
[f] Lu. ii. 7, 21.

§ 3. *The Visit of the Wise Men.*

2 Now <when |Jesus| was born in Bethlehem of Judæa, in the days of Herod the king> lo! |wise men from eastern parts| came into Jerusalem: 2 saying –
Where is he that hath been born king of the Jews? for we saw his star in the east, and have come to bow down to him.
3 But <when King Herod heard> he was troubled, and all' Jerusalem with him; 4 and <assembling all' the high-priests and scribes of the people> he was enquiring of them—
Where is |the Christ| to be born?

5 And |they| said to him,
In Bethlehem of Judæa,—
for |so| is it written[a] through the prophet:
6 *And ||thou, Bethlehem, land of Judah||*
|By no means least| art thou, among the governors of Judah,—
For |out of thee| shall one come forth to govern,
Who shall shepherd[b] my people Israel.
7 ||Then Herod|| |privately| calling the wise men, ascertained from them the time of the appearing' star; 8 and sending them to Bethlehem, said—
Go search out accurately concerning the child,—and |as soon as ye find it| bring report unto me, that |I also| may come and bow myself down to it.
9 Now |they, hearing the king| went, and lo! |the star which they had seen in the east| was going before them, until it went and stood over where the child was; 10 and, seeing the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy; 11 and, coming into the house, they saw the child, with Mary its mother,—and, falling down, prostrated themselves unto it, and, opening their treasures, offered unto it gifts—gold and frankincense and myrrh; 12 and <being instructed by dream, not to return unto Herod> |by another way| retired they unto their own country.

§ 4. *The Flight into Egypt, the Return, and the Settlement in Nazareth.*

13 Now <when they had retired> lo! ||a messenger of the Lord|| appeareth by dream unto Joseph, saying,
Arise, take unto thee the child and its mother, and flee into Egypt, and be there, until I tell thee,—for Herod is about to seek the child, to destroy it.
14 And |he| arising, took unto him the child and its mother, by night, and retired into Egypt;
15 and was there, until the death of Herod,—that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,[c]
|Out of Egypt| called I my son.
16 |Then Herod| <seeing that he had been mocked by the wise men> was exceedingly enraged,—and sent and slew all' the male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all its bounds, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had ascertained from the wise men.
17 |Then was fulfilled| that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying[d]:
18 ||*A voice*|| *|in Ramah| was heard,*
Weeping and great mourning,—
Rachel weeping for her children,
And would not be comforted,—because they are not.
19 But <when Herod was |dead|> lo! |a messenger of the Lord| appeareth by dream unto Joseph in Egypt; 20 saying—
Arise! and take unto thee the child and its mother, and be journeying into the land of Israel,—for they are dead, who were seeking the life[a] of the child.[b]
21 And |he| arising, took unto him the child and its mother, and entered into the land of Israel.
22 <Hearing, however, that |Archelaus| was reigning over Judæa instead of his father Herod> he was afraid |thither| to go,—and so, being instructed by dream, he retired into the parts of Galilee; 23 and came and fixed his dwelling in a city called Nazareth,—that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets—
|A Nazarene| shall he be called.

§ 5. *The Forerunner.* Mk. i. 2–8; Luke iii. 3–17.

3 Now |in those days| came John the Immerser,[c] proclaiming in the wilderness of Judæa; 2 saying,
Repent ye,—for the kingdom of the heavens hath drawn near.[d]
3 For |this| is he who was spoken of through Isaiah the prophet, saying,[e]
A voice, of one crying aloud!
|In the wilderness| prepare ye the way of the Lord,
|Straight| be making his paths.
4 But John |himself| had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins,—while |his food| was locusts and wild honey.
5 |Then| were going forth unto him—Jerusalem, and all' Judæa, and all' the country round about the Jordan: 6 and were being immersed in the Jordan river, by him, openly confessing their sins. 7 But <seeing |many of the Pharisees and Sadducees| coming unto his immersion> he said to them,—
Broods of vipers! who suggested to you,[f] to be fleeing from the coming wrath?
8 Bring forth, therefore, fruit worthy of repentance; 9 and think not to be saying within yourselves,—|As our father| we have ||Abraham||;
For, I say unto you, that God is able |out of these stones| to raise up children unto Abraham.
10 ||Already also|| the axe |unto the root of the trees| is being laid,—|every' tree, therefore, not bringing forth good fruit| is to be hewn down, and |into fire| to be cast.
11 |I| indeed, am immersing you |in water, unto repentance|,— but <he who |after me| cometh is |mightier than I|, whose |sandals| I am not worthy to bear> ||he|| will immerse you ||in Holy Spirit and fire||: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will clear out his threshing-floor,—and will gather his wheat into the granary, but |the chaff| will he burn up with fire unquenchable.

§ 6. *The Immersion.* Mk. i. 9–11; Lu. iii. 21, 22; Jn. i. 33.

13 |Then| cometh Jesus, from Galilee to the

[a] Mi. v. 2.
[b] Ap: "Shepherd."
[c] Ho. xi. 1.
[d] Jer. xxxi. 15.
[a] Ap: "Soul."
[b] Cp. Exo. iv. 19.
[c] Ap: "Immerse."
[d] What has drawn near may recede: cp. chap. xxi. 43; Ac. i. 6; iii. 21.
[e] Is. xl. 3.
[f] Or: "who gave you the hint?"

Jordan, unto John,—to be immersed by him.
14 But |he| would have hindered him, saying—
|I| have |need| ||by thee|| to be immersed,—
and dost |thou| come unto me?
15 But Jesus answering, said unto him,
Suffer [me] even now,—for |thus| it becometh
us, to fulfil |all righteousness|;
|Then| he suffered him. 16 And Jesus <having
been immersed> straightway| went up from the
water,—and lo! the heavens were opened [a] and
he saw the Spirit of God, descending like a dove
coming upon him; 17 and lo! a voice out of the
heavens,—saying,
|This| is my Son, the Beloved, in whom I
delight.

§ 7. *The Temptation.* Mk. i. 12, 13; Lu. iv. 1–13.

4 |Then| Jesus was led up into the wilderness,
by the Spirit, to be tempted by the adversary;
2 and, fasting forty days and forty nights,—
|afterwards| he hungered.
3 And, coming near, the tempter said to him,—
<If thou art God's ||Son||> speak! that ||these
stones|| may become |loaves|.
4 But |he| answering, said, It is written,—[b]
|Not on bread alone| shall man live,
But on every declaration coming forth through
the mouth of God.

5 |Then| the adversary taketh him with him unto
the holy city,—and he set him upon the pinnacle
of the temple; 6 and saith to him—
<If thou art God's ||Son||> cast thyself
down,—for it is written,[c]
|To his messengers| will he give charge con-
cerning thee;
And |on hands| will they bear thee up,
Lest once thou strike against a stone thy foot.
7 Jesus said to him, |Again| it is written,—[d]
Thou shalt not put to the test |the Lord thy
God|.

8 |Again| the adversary taketh him with him into
an exceeding high mountain,—and pointeth out
to him all' the kingdoms of the world, and their
glory; 9 and said to him,
||All these things|| will I give thee,—if thou
wilt fall down and worship me.
10 Then saith Jesus unto him,
Withdraw, Satan! for it is written,—[e]
|The Lord thy God| shalt thou worship,
And |to him alone| render divine service.
11 |Then| the adversary leaveth him,—and lo!
|messengers| came near, and began ministering
unto him.

§ 8. *Jesus begins his Ministry in Galilee.*
Mk. i. 14–20; Lu. iv. 15, 16.

12 And <hearing that |John| had been delivered
up>, he retired into Galilee; 13 and, forsaking
Nazareth, he came and fixed his dwelling in
Capernaum, which was by the lake,—within the
bounds of Zebulun and Naphtali: 14 that it
might be fulfilled, which was spoken through
Isaiah the prophet, saying:
15 *<Land of Zebulun, and land of Naphtali,*
The lake-way across the Jordan,—Galilee of the
nations>
16 *||The people that was sitting in darkness||*
|A great light| beheld,—
And ||on them who were sitting in land and
shade of death||
|Light| rose on them.[a]
17 |From that time| began Jesus to be making pro-
clamation, and saying,—
Repent ye, for the kingdom of the heavens
hath drawn near.[b]
18 And <walking round beside the sea of Galilee>
he saw two' brethren—Simon who is called
Peter, and Andrew his brother,—casting a large
fishing-net into the sea, for they were fishers;
19 and he saith unto them,
Come after me,—
And I will make you fishers |of men|.
20 And ||they|| |straightway| leaving the nets, fol-
lowed him. 21 And <going forward
from thence> he saw other' two' brethren—
James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother—
in the boat with Zebedee their father, putting
in order their nets,—and he called them.
22 And ||they|| |straightway| leaving the boat and
their father, followed him.
23 And Jesus was going round throughout all'
Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and pro-
claiming the glad-message [c] of the kingdom,—
and curing every' disease, and every' infirmity,
among the people. 24 And forth went the
report of him into all Syria; and they brought
unto him all' who were sick, |with divers' diseases
and tortures| distressed, demonized and lunatic
and paralyzed,—and he cured them. 25 And
there followed him large multitudes—from Gali-
lee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judæa,
and across the Jordan.

§ 9. *The Sermon on the Mount.* Lu. vi. 20–23.

5 But |seeing the multitudes| he went up into a
mountain,—and, when he had taken a seat, his
disciples came unto him [d]; 2 and, opening his
mouth, he began teaching them, saying:—
3 ||Happy|| the *destitute* [e] |in spirit|;
For |theirs| is the kingdom of the heavens:
4 ||Happy|| *they who mourn*;
For |they| *shall be comforted* [e]:
5 ||Happy|| the meek;
For |they| shall inherit the earth [f]:
6 ||Happy|| they who hunger and thirst for
righteousness;
For |they| shall be filled:
7 ||Happy|| the merciful;
For |they| shall receive mercy:
8 ||Happy|| the *pure* |in *heart*|s;
For |they| shall |see God|:

[a] Is. lx. 1 f.
[b] Or simply (WH): "saying,—The kingdom of the heavens hath drawn near."
[c] Ap: "Glad-message."
[d] Or (WH) simply: "His disciples came near."
[e] Is. lxi. 1 ff.
[f] Or: "land": Ps. xxxvii. 11.
[a] Or (WH): "opened unto him."
[b] Deu. viii. 3.
[c] Ps. xci. 11 f.
[d] Deu. vi. 16; x. 20.
[e] Deu. vi. 13.
[g] Ps. xxiv. 4.

9 ||Happy|| the peacemakers;
For |they|[a] shall be |called sons of God|:
10 ||Happy|| they who have been persecuted for righteousness' sake;
For |theirs| is the kingdom of the heavens.
11 ||Happy|| are ye, whensoever they may reproach you and persecute you, and say every' evil thing against you |falsely, for my sake|: 12 Rejoice and exult, because |your reward| is great in the heavens; for |so| persecuted they the prophets who were before you.
13 |Ye| are the salt[b] of the earth; but <if the salt become tasteless> wherewith shall it be salted? it is good |for nothing| any more,[c] save, being cast out, to be trampled on by men.
14 |Ye| are the light of the world: it is impossible for a city to be hid |on the top of a mountain| lying. 15 Neither light they a lamp, and place it under the measure; but upon the lampstand, and it giveth light to all' that are in the house. 16 ||In like manner|| let your light shine before men,—that they may see your good works,—and glorify your Father who is in the heavens.
17 Do not think, that I came to pull down the law, or the prophets,—I came not to pull down, but to fulfil. 18 For |verily| I say unto you, <until the heaven and the earth shall pass away> |one least letter, or one point|[d] may in nowise pass away from the law, till all be accomplished. 19 <Whosoever, therefore, shall relax one of these commandments, the least, and teach men so> shall be called |least| in the kingdom of the heavens; but <whosoever shall do and teach> |the same| shall be called |great| in the kingdom of the heavens.
20 For I say unto you, that <unless your' righteousness exceed that of the Scribes and Pharisees> |in nowise| may ye enter into the kingdom of the heavens.
21 Ye have heard, that it was said, to them of olden time,—
Thou shalt not commit murder,[e]
and <whosoever shall commit murder> shall be |liable| to judgment.
22 But |I| say unto you, that <every' one who is angry with his brother> shall be |liable| to judgment,—and <whosoever shall say to his brother, Worthless one!> shall be |liable| to the high council; and <whosoever shall say, Rebel!> shall be |liable| unto the fiery gehenna.[f] 23 <If, therefore, thou be bearing thy gift towards tho altar, and |there| shouldst remember that |thy brother| hath aught against thee>
24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and withdraw,—|first| be reconciled unto thy brother, and |then| coming be offering thy gift. 25 Be making agreement with thine adversary, quickly, while thou art with him, in the way,—lest once thine adversary deliver thee up unto the judge, and the judge unto the officer, and |into prison| thou be cast. 26 |Verily| I say unto thee, |In nowise| mayest thou come out from thence, until thou pay the last halfpenny.
27 Ye have heard, that it was said,
Thou shalt not commit adultery[a]:
28 But |I| say unto you, that <Every' one who looketh on a woman so as to covet her> |already| hath committed adultery with her, in his heart. 29 And <if |thy right eye|[b] is causing thee to stumble> pluck it out, and cast it from thee,—for it profiteth thee, that |one of thy members| should perish, and not |thy whole body| be cast into gehenna. 30 And <if |thy right hand|[c] is causing thee to stumble> cut it off, and cast it from thee,—for it profiteth thee, that |one of thy members| should perish, and not ||thy whole body|| |into gehenna| depart.
31 It was said, moreover,[d] <*Whosoever shall divorce his wife*> *let him give her a writing of divorcement*;
32 But |I|[e] say unto you, that <Everyone' who divorceth his wife—saving for unfaithfulness[f]> causeth her to be made an adulteress,—[and |whosoever shall marry a divorced woman| committeth adultery].
33 |Again| ye have heard that it was said, to them of olden time,[g]
Thou shalt not swear falsely,—[h]
But *shalt render unto the Lord, thine oaths.*
34 But |I| tell you—not to swear |at all|[i]:
Neither *by heaven*, because *it is the |throne of God,|*—[k]
35 Nor by the earth, because it is his |footstool|;
Nor by Jerusalem, because it is *the |city| of the Great King*[l];
36 Nor ||by thine own head|| mayest thou swear, because thou art not able to make |one' hair| white or black.
37 But let your word be, Yea, yea,—Nay, nay;
And ||what goeth beyond these|| is |of evil|.
38 Ye have heard, that it was said,—
Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.[m]
39 But |I| tell you, not to resist evil,—[n]
Nay <whoever is smiting thee on the right' cheek> turn to him |the other' also|;
40 And <him who is desiring thee to be judged, and to take |thy tunic|> let him have |thy mantle also|.
41 And <whoever shall impress thee one' mile> go with him two':

[a] Em. doubtful, owing to vr
[b] Mk. ix. 50; Lu. xiv. 34, 35.
[c] Ml.: "for nothing hath it strength any more."
[d] Ap.
[e] Exo. xx. 13; Deu. v. 17.
[f] Ap: "Gehenna."

[a] Exo. xx. 14; Deu. v. 18.
[b] Chap. xviii. 9; Mk. ix. 47.
[c] Chap. xviii. 8; Mk. ix. 43.
[d] Deu. xxiv. 1.
[e] Chap. xix. 9; Mk. x. 11, 12; Lu. xvi. 18.
[f] Ml: "harlotry."
[g] Lev. xix. 12.
[h] Nu. xxx. 2; (Deu. xxiii. 21).
[i] Ja. v. 12.
[k] Is. lxvi. 1.
[l] Ps. xlviii. 2.
[m] Exo. xxi. 24; Lev. xxiv. 20; Deu. xix. 21.
[n] Lu. vi. 29, 30.

42 <To him who is asking thee> give;
And <him who is desiring from thee to
borrow> do not thou turn away.

43 Ye have heard, that it was said,
Thou shall love thy neighbour,[a] and hate thine
enemy.
44 But |I| say unto you,
Be loving your enemies,[b]
And praying for them who are persecuting
you:
45 That ye may become sons of your Father
who is in the heavens;
Because |his sun| he maketh arise on evil
and good,
And sendeth rain, on just and unjust.
46 For <if ye love them that love you> what
reward have ye? are not |even the tax-
collectors|| |the same thing| doing?
47 And <if ye salute your brethren only>
what |more than common| are ye doing?
are not ||even the nations|| |the same
thing| doing?
48 ||*Ye*|| therefore, |*shall become*| ||*perfect*||[c]:
As |your heavenly Father| is—perfect.

6 [But] take heed, that ye do not |your righte-
ousness| before men, to be gazed at by them,—
||otherwise at least|| |reward| have ye none,
with your Father who is in the heavens.
2 <When, therefore, thou mayest be doing an
alms> do not sound a trumpet before thee,
just as |the hypocrites| do, in the synagogues
and in the streets—that they may be glorified
by men,—|Verily| I say unto you, they are
getting back their reward. 3 But
<thou, when doing an alms> let not |thy
left hand| know' what thy right hand is
doing; 4 that thine alms may be in secret,—
and |thy Father, who seeth in secret| will
give it back to thee.
5 And <when ye may be praying> ye shall not
be as the hypocrites, because they love <in
the synagogues, and at the corners of the
broad ways> to take their stand and pray,
that they may shine before men;
|Verily| I say unto you, they are getting
back their reward. 6 But <thou,
when thou wouldest pray> *enter into thy
closet, and, fastening thy door, pray*[d] unto
thy Father who is in secret,—and |thy
Father who seeth in secret| will reward
thee. 7 And |being at prayer| use not vain
repetitions, just like the nations,—for they
think, that |in their much speaking| they
shall be heard; 8 do not, therefore, make
yourselves like them, for [God] your
Father knoweth of what things ye have
|need|, before ye ask him. 9 |Thus|
therefore pray |ye|[e]:
Our Father, who art in the heavens,—
Hallowed be thy name,
10 Come may thy kingdom,—
Accomplished[a] be thy will, |as in
heaven| also on earth:
11 |Our needful bread| give us this day;
12 And forgive us our debts, as |we also|
have forgiven our debtors;
13 And bring us not into temptation,
But rescue us from the evil one.[b]
14 For <if ye forgive men their faults>
||Your Father who is in the heavens|| will
forgive |oven you|;
15 But <if ye forgive not men [their faults]>
Neither will your Father forgive |your faults|.
16 And <when ye may be fasting> become not
ye, as the hypocrites, of sullen countenance,
—for they darken their looks, that they may
appear |unto men| to be fasting: |Verily| I
say unto you, they are getting back their
reward. 17 But <when |thou| art fast-
ing> anoint thy head, and |thy face| wash,—
18 that thou do not appear |unto men| to be
fasting, but to thy Father who is in secret,—
and |thy Father who seeth in secret| will
reward thee.
19 Be not laying up for yourselves treasures upon
the earth, where |moth and rust| do tar-
nish, and where |thieves| dig through and
steal; 20 but be laying up for yourselves
treasures in heaven, where |neither moth
nor rust| doth tarnish, and where |thieves|
dig not through nor steal: 21 for <where
|thy treasure| is> |there| will be |thy
heart [also]|.
20 |The lamp[c] of the body| is the eye:
<If therefore thine eye be single>
||Thy whole body|| shall be |lighted up|;
23 But <if thine eye be |evil|>
||Thy whole body|| shall be |in the dark|;—
<If therefore ||the light which is in thee|| is
|darkness|>
||The darkness|| |how great|!
24 ||Noone|| |unto two masters| can be in service;
For either |the one| he will hate, and |the
other| love,
Or |one| he will hold to, and |the other|
despise:
Ye cannot be in service |unto God| and |unto
Riches|.[d]
25 |For this cause| I say unto you:
Be not anxious[e] for your life,[f]
What ye shall eat [or what ye shall
drink],—
Or for your body,
What ye shall put on:
Is not |the life| more than |the food|?
And |the body| than |the raiment|?
26 Observe intently ||the birds of the heaven||,—
That they neither sow, nor reap, nor
gather into barns,
And yet |your heavenly Father| feedeth
|them|:
Are not ||ye|| much better than |they|?

[a] Lev. xix. 18.
[b] Lu. vi. 35.
[c] Deu. xviii. 13.
[d] Is. xxvi. 20; 2 K. iv. 33.
[e] Lu. xi. 2-4.
[a] More than "done"—"accepted," "obeyed," "brought to pass." "fulfilled." Cp. chap. xxvi. 42.
[b] Ap: "Evil one."
[c] Lu. xi. 34-36.
[d] Ap: "Mammon."
[e] Lu. xii. 31.
[f] Ap: "Soul."

27 But who from among you, being anxious,
can add to his stature one cubit?
28 And |about clothing| why are ye anxious?
Consider well the lilies of the field, how
they grow,—
They toil not neither do they spin;
29 And yet, I say unto you, ||Not even Solo-
mon, in all his glory|| was arrayed like
|one of these|!
30 Now <if the grass of the field—which
|to-day| is, and ||to-morrow|| |into an
oven| is cast—God thus adorneth>
Not much rather |you| little of faith?
31 Do not then be anxious, saying,
What shall we eat? or What shall we
drink? or Wherewithal shall we be
arrayed?
32 For ||all' these things|| |the nations| seek
after,—
For your heavenly Father |knoweth| that
ye are needing |all' these things|.
33 But be seeking first, the kingdom and its
righteousness,—
And |all these things| shall be added unto
you.
34 Do not, then, be anxious for the morrow;
|For the morrow| will be anxious |for itself|:
|Sufficient for the day| is the evil thereof.

7 Judge not, that ye be not judged;—
2 For <with what judgment ye judge> shall
ye be judged,—
And <with what measure ye mete> shall it
be measured unto you.
3 Why, moreover, beholdest thou the mote,
in the eye of thy brother,—
While |the beam' in thine own' eye| thou
dost not consider?
4 Or how wilt thou say unto thy brother,
Let me cast the mote out of thine eye,—
When lo! ||a beam|| is in thine own' eye?
5 Hypocrite! cast first |out of thine own eye|
||the beam||,—
And |then| shalt thou see clearly to cast
the mote, out of the eye of thy brother.

6 Do not give what is holy unto dogs,
Neither cast ye your pearls before swine,—
Lest once they trample |them| down with
their feet,
And, turning, tear ||you||.

7 Be asking, and it shall be given you,
Be seeking, and ye shall find,—
Be knocking, and it shall be opened unto you.
8 For |whosoever asketh| receiveth,
And |he that seeketh| findeth,—
And |to him that knocketh| shall it be opened.
9 Or what man |from among yourselves|,
Whom his son shall ask for a loaf,—
|A stone| will give him?
10 Or |a fish also| shall ask,—
|A serpent| will give him?
11 <If then ||ye|| being |evil| know how |good
gifts| to be giving unto your children>
||How much more|| will |your Father who is
in the heavens| give good things to them
that ask |him|?
12 <Whatsoever things, therefore, ye would, that
men be doing unto you>
||So|| be ||ye also|| doing |unto them|,—
For |this| is the law and the prophets.

13 Enter[a] ye in at |the narrow' gate|;
Because broad and roomy is the way[b] that
leadeth unto destruction,—
And |many| are they who enter thereby:
14 Because |narrow| is the gate, and |confined|
the way, that leadeth unto life,—
And |few| are they who find |it|.

15 Beware of false prophets,
Who come unto you in clothing of sheep,—
While |within| they are ravening wolves.
16 |By their fruits|[c] shall ye find |them| out,—
Unless perhaps men gather—
<From thorns> grapes!
Or <from thistles> figs!
17 So ||every good tree|| |fine fruit| produceth,—
Whereas ||the worthless' tree|| |evil fruit| pro-
duceth:
18 It is |impossible| for a ||good tree|| to be bear-
ing |evil fruit|,
Neither doth ||a worthless tree|| produce |fine
fruit|.
19 ||Every' tree that beareth not fine fruit||[d]
Is hewn down, and |into fire| is cast.
20 After all then |by their fruits| shall ye find
|them| out.

21 ||Not every one that saith unto me, Lord!
Lord!|| shall enter into the kingdom of the
heavens,—
But he that doeth the will of my Father who
is in the heavens.
22 |Many| will say unto me, in |that| day,
Lord! Lord![e] did we not |*in thy name*|
prophesy,[f]
And |in thy name| cast |demons| out,—
And |in thy name| ||many works of power||
perform?
23 And |then| will I confess unto them,
|Never| have I acknowledged[g] you,—
Depart from me, ye workers of lawlessness![h]
24 <Every one, therefore, who heareth [these]
my words, and doeth them>[i]
Shall be likened to a prudent man, who
built his house upon the rock;
25 And the rain descended, and the streams
came, and the winds blew, and rushed
against that house, and it fell not;
For it had been founded upon the rock.
26 <And every one who heareth these my words,
and doeth them not>
Shall be likened unto a foolish man, who
built his house upon the sand;
27 And the rain descended, and the streams
came, and the winds blew, and dashed

[a] Lu. xiii. 24.
[b] Or (WH): "wide is the gate and roomy the way."
[c] Lu. vi. 43, 44.
[d] Chap. iii. 10.
[e] Lu. vi. 46, 47.
[f] Jer. xxvii. 15; xiv. 14.
[g] Or: "approved." Ap: "Know."
[h] Ps. vi. 8.
[i] Lu. vi. 47, 49.

against that house, and it fell; and |the fall thereof| was |great|.

28 And it came to pass <when Jesus ended these words> with astonishment were the multitudes being struck at his teaching; 29 for he was teaching them as one having |authority|, and not as their Scribes.

§ 10. *A Leper cleansed.* Mk. i. 40; Lu. v. 12-14.

8 And <when he came down from the mountain> there followed him large multitudes.
2 And lo! |a leper| coming near, began to bow down to him, saying,—
Lord! |if thou be willing| thou canst cleanse me.
3 And, stretching forth the hand, he touched him, saying,—
I am willing, be cleansed!
And |straightway| cleansed was his leprosy.
4 And Jesus saith unto him,
Mind! tell |no one|,—but withdraw, |thyself| *shew to the priest*,[a] and offer the gift which Moses directed |for a witness unto them|.

§ 11. *A Centurion's Servant healed.* Lu. vii. 1-10.

5 And <when he entered into Capernaum> there came near unto him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 and saying,
Lord! |my servant| is laid prostrate in the house, a paralytic |fearfully tortured|.
7 He saith unto him,
|I| will come and cure him.
8 But the centurion, answering, said,
Lord! I am of no consideration, that |under my roof| thou shouldest enter,—but |only say with a word| and healed shall be my servant. 9 For |I also| am a man [set] under authority, having under myself, soldiers,—and I say to this one, Go! and he goeth, and to another, Come! and he cometh, and |to my servant| Do this! and he doeth it.
10 Now Jesus, hearing, marvelled, and said to them that followed,—
|Verily| I say unto you, |With no one in Israel| ||such faith as this|| have I found.
11 But I say unto you,
|Many *from east and west*|[b] will have come,[c]
And shall recline with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, in the kingdom of the heavens;
12 Whereas |the sons of the kingdom|[d] shall be cast forth into the darkness outside,—
|There| will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
13 And Jesus said unto the centurion,
Withdraw! and |as thou hast believed| be it done for thee.
And healed was the servant in that hour.

§ 12. *Peter's Mother-in-law cured, and many others.* Mk. i. 29-36; Lu. iv. 38-40.

14 And Jesus, coming into the house of Peter, saw his mother-in-law laid prostrate and in a fever, 15 and he touched her hand, and the fever left her,—and she arose, and began ministering unto him. 16 But, when |evening| came, they brought unto him many demonized,—and he cast out the spirits with a word, and |all' who were sick| he cured: 17 that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,—
||*Himself*|| |*our weaknesses*| *took, and* |*diseases*| *bare.*[a]

§ 13. *A Scribe and a Disciple put to the test.*

18 Now Jesus <seeing a multitude about him> gave orders to depart unto the other side.
19 And a certain scribe, coming near, said unto him,—
Teacher; I will follow thee, whithersoever Thou goest.
20 And Jesus saith unto him:
||The foxes|| have |dens|,
And |the birds of the heavens| nests,—
But ||the Son of Man|| hath not where |his head he may recline|.
21 And |another of the disciples| saith unto him,—
Lord! suffer me |first| to depart, and bury my father.
22 But |Jesus| saith unto him,—
Be following me,
And leave |the dead| to bury |their own' dead|.

§ 14. *A Storm rebuked.* Mk. iv. 35-41; Lu. viii. 22-25.

23 And <when he |entered| into a boat> his disciples followed him. 24 And lo! |a great squall| arose in the sea, so that |the boat| was being covered[b] |by the waves|,—but |he| was sleeping. 25 And, coming near, they aroused him, saying,
Master! save, we perish!
26 And he saith unto them,
|Why| are ye |fearful|, little of faith?
|Then, aroused| he rebuked the winds and the sea,—and it became a great calm. 27 But |the men| marvelled, saying,
Whence is this one,—that ||both the winds and the sea|| unto him, give ear?

§ 15. *Two Demoniacs delivered.* Mk. v. 1-20; Lu. viii. 26-39.

28 And <when he |came| unto the other side, into the country of the Gadarenes> there met him, two' men demonized, |out of the tombs| coming forth,—fierce exceedingly, so that no one could pass that way; 29 and lo! they cried aloud, saying,
What have we in common with thee, O Son of God?
Hast thou come hither, |before the right time| to torment us?
30 Now there was, far from them, a herd of many

[a] Lev. xiii. 49; xiv 2-20.
[b] Mal. i. 11; Is. lix. 19.
[c] Lu. xiii. 28, 29.
[d] As if sprung from it: Exo. xix. 5, 6; cp. Ac. iii. 25.

[a] Is. liii. 4.
[b] Graphic! wave after wave swept over it.
[c] Mt: "What to us and to thee?"

swine, feeding; 31 and |the demons| began to beseech him, saying,
<If thou dost cast us out>
Send us away, into the herd of swine.
32 And he said unto them,
Withdraw!
So |they| going out, departed into the swine,—and lo! all' the herd rushed down the cliff, into the sea, and died in the waters. 33 And |they who were feeding them| fled,—and, departing into the city, reported all things, and what concerned them who had been demonized. 34 And lo! |all' the city| came out to meet Jesus,—and, seeing him, they besought that he would pass on from their bounds.

§ 16. *A Paralytic forgiven and healed.* Mk. ii. 3–12; Lu. v. 18–26.

9 And, entering into a boat, he crossed over, and came into his own city. 2 And lo! they were bringing unto him a paralytic, |on a couch| laid prostrate; and Jesus, |seeing| their faith, said to the paralytic,—
Take courage! child, forgiven are thy sins.
3 And lo! |certain of the scribes| said within themselves,—
|This man| speaketh profanely!
4 And Jesus |knowing| their inward thoughts, said,—
To what end are ye cherishing evil thoughts within your hearts?
5 For which is easier—
To say, Forgiven are thy sins,—
Or to say, Rise and be walking!
6 But <that ye may know, that the Son of Man hath |authority| upon the earth, to be forgiving sins>
|Then| saith he to the paralytic,—
Rise! take up thy couch,
And withdraw unto thy house.
7 And, rising, he departed unto his house.
8 Now the multitudes |seeing| were struck with fear, and glorified the God who had given authority |such as this| ||unto men||.

§ 17. *Matthew called.* Mk. ii. 13–17; Lu. v. 27–32.

9 And Jesus <passing aside from thence> saw a man presiding over the tax-office, called |Matthew| and saith unto him,—
Be following me.
And, arising, he followed him. 10 And it came to pass <as he was reclining in the house> that lo! |many' tax-collectors and sinners| came, and were reclining together with Jesus and his disciples. 11 And |the Pharisees| ||observing it|| began to say unto his disciples,—
Wherefore |with tax-collectors and sinners| doth your Teacher eat?
12 And |he| hearing it, said,—
No need have the strong, of a physician, but they who are sick.
13 But go ye, and learn what this meaneth,—[a]
||*Mercy*|| *I desire, and not* |*sacrifice*|[b];
For I came not, to call the righteous, but sinners.

§ 18. *Then will they fast.* Mk. ii. 18–22; Lu. v. 33–38.

14 Then come near unto him the disciples of John, saying,—
Wherefore do |we, and the Pharisees| fast,[a] whereas |thy disciples| ||fast not||?
15 And Jesus said unto them,—
Can |the sons[b] of the bridechamber| mourn, so long as |the bridegroom| is |with them|?
But days will come, when the bridegroom |shall be taken from them|, and |then| will they fast.
16 Howbeit |no one| layeth on a patch of unshrunk cloth, upon an old garment,—for the shrinking of it teareth away from the garment, and |a worse rent| is made.
17 Neither pour they new wine into old skins: otherwise at least, the skins are burst, and |the wine| runneth out, and |the skins| are spoiled,—but they pour new[c] wine into unused[d] skins, and |both| are together preserved.

§ 19. *The Daughter of Jairus raised; and the Woman with a Flow of Blood cured.* Mk. v. 22–43; Lu. viii. 41–56.

18 <While |these things| he was speaking unto them> lo! |a [certain] ruler| came, and began bowing down to him, saying,—
|My daughter| just now died!
But come, and lay thy hand upon |her|, and she shall live.
19 And Jesus, arising, was following him, also his disciples.

20 And lo! ||a woman, having a flow of blood twelve years|| |coming near behind| touched the fringe of his mantle. 21 For she kept saying within herself,—
<If only I touch his mantle> I shall be made well!
22 And ||Jesus|| |turning and seeing her| said,—
Take courage! daughter,
|Thy faith| hath made thee well.
And the woman was made well, from that hour.

23 And <Jesus |coming| into the house of the ruler, and seeing the flute-players and the multitude in confusion> was saying:
24 Give place! for the maiden died not, but is sleeping.
And they began to deride him. 25 But <when the multitude had been put forth> he went in, and grasped her hand,—and the maiden arose. 26 And forth went this report, into the whole of that land.

§ 20. *Two Blind men, a Demoniac, and Many Others cured; the Kingdom proclaimed; and the Multitudes pitied.*

27 And <as Jesus |was passing aside from

[a] M1: "le."
[b] Ho. vi. 6.
[a] Or (WH): "fast much."
[b] Cp. chap. viii. 12 n.
[c] *Neos* = newly made.
[d] *Kainos* = fresh.

thence|> there followed him two' blind men,[a] crying aloud and saying,—
Have mercy on us, O Son of David!
28 And <when he entered the house> the blind men came unto him,—and Jesus saith unto them,
Believe ye that I can |do this|?
They say unto him,
Yea, Lord!
29 Then touched he their eyes, saying,
|According to your faith| be it done unto you.
30 And their eyes were opened. And Jesus |sternly charged them| saying,
Mind! let no one know!
31 |They| however, going forth, made him known throughout the whole of that land.
32 And <as |they| were going forth> lo! there was brought to him a dumb man, demonized.[b]
33 And <the demon being cast out> the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled, saying,—
|Never| was it seen thus in Israel.
34 [But |the Pharisees| began to say,
|In the ruler of the demons| is he casting out the demons.]
35 And Jesus was going round all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the glad-message of the kingdom,—and curing every' disease, and every' infirmity.
36 But |seeing the multitudes| he was moved with compassion concerning them, because they were torn and thrown down, *like sheep having no shepherd.*[c] 37 |Then| saith he unto his disciples,—
|The harvest|[d] indeed, is great,
But |the labourers| few;
38 Beg ye, therefore, of the Lord of the harvest,—
That he would thrust forth labourers into his harvest.

§ 21. *The Twelve first sent forth.* Mk. vi. 7 f; Lu. ix. 1 f: cp. § 77.

10 And <calling near his twelve' disciples> he gave them authority over impure spirits,—so as to be casting them out, and curing every' disease, and every' infirmity. 2 Now |the twelve' apostles' names|[e] are these:—
First Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew, his brother,—
And James, the son of Zebedee, and John, his brother;
3 Philip, and Bartholomew,—
Thomas, and Matthew, the tax-collector;
James, the son of Alphæus, and Thadæus;
4 Simon, the zealot, and Judas Iscariot, who also delivered him up.
5 |These twelve| Jesus sent forth, charging them, saying:—
|Into any way to the nations| do not depart,—
And |into any city of Samaritans| do not enter;
6 But be going, rather, unto *the lost sheep of the house of Israel.*[a]
7 And |as ye go| proclaim, saying,
The kingdom of the heavens hath drawn near![a]
8 Be curing |the sick|, raising |the dead|,—cleansing |lepers|, casting out |demons|:[b]
||Freely|| ye have |received| |freely| ||give||.
9 Ye may procure—neither gold, nor silver, nor copper, for your belts,—10 neither satchel for journey, nor two' tunics, nor sandals, nor staff;[c]
For |worthy| is the labourer, of his maintenance.
11 And <into whatsoever city or village ye enter>
Search out who in it is |worthy|,
And |there| abide, till ye go forth.
12 And <as ye enter the house> salute it;
13 And <if the house be worthy>
Let your peace come upon it,
But <if it be not worthy>
Let your peace unto you return.
14 And <whosoever shall neither welcome you, nor hear your words>
|As ye go forth, outside that house or city| Shake off the dust of your feet:
15 |Verily| I say unto you,—
|More tolerable| will it be, ||for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment||
Than for |that| city![d]
16 Lo! ||I|| send you forth as sheep amidst wolves;
Become ye therefore—
Prudent, as serpents, and simple,[e] as doves.
17 But beware of men;—
For they will deliver you up into high-councils,
And |in their synagogues| will they scourge you,—
18 And |before both governors and kings| shall ye be brought |for my sake|—
||For a witness to them and the nations||.
19 And <when they deliver you up>
Be not anxious how or what ye shall speak,—
For it shall be given you in that' hour what ye shall speak;
20 For it is not |ye| who are speaking,
But |the Spirit of your Father| that is speaking in you.
21 And |brother| will deliver up |brother| unto death,
And ||father|| ||child||,—
And |children| will rise up |against parents|, ||And will put them to death||.
22 And ye will be hated by all, because of my name,—
But ||he that endureth throughout|| |the same| shall be saved.[f]
23 And <when they persecute you in this city> flee into another,—
For |verily| I say unto you,
|In nowise shall ye finish the cities of Israel| Till ||the Son of Man|| come.

[a] Chap. xx. 29 f.
[b] Chap. xii. 22; Lu. xi. 14.
[c] Nu. xxvii. 17; Eze. xxxiv. 5.
[d] Lu. x. 2.
[e] Mk. iii. 16–19; Lu. vi. 14–16; Ac. i. 13.
[a] Lu. x. 9.
[b] Signs of the promised kingdom: He. vi. 5.
[c] Lu. x. 4–11.
[d] Chap. xi. 24; Lu. x. 12.
[e] Or: "pure" — without foreign admixture.
[f] Chap. xxiv. 4–14.

24 A |disciple|[a] is not above |the teacher|,
Nor |a servant| above |his lord|:
25 |Sufficient for the disciple| that he become
|as his teacher|,
And |the servant| as |his lord|.
<If ||the master of the house|| |Beelzebul|
they called>
How much more the men of his house!
26 Then do not fear them,—
For |nothing hath been covered|[b] which
shall not be |uncovered|,
And |hidden| which shall not be |made
known|.
27 <What I am saying to you in the darkness>
Tell ye in the light,—
And <what [whispered] into the ear ye are
hearing>
Proclaim ye on the housetops.
28 And be not in fear by reason of them that are
killing the body,—
And |the soul|[c] are not able to kill.
But fear rather him who is able |both soul
and body| to destroy in gehenna![d]
29 Are not ||two' sparrows|| |for a farthing| sold?
And |one from among them| shall not fall
upon the ground without your Father;
30 But <even the hairs of |your| head> have
all been numbered.
31 Then be not in fear—
|Than many' sparrows| better are ||ye||!
32 <Every one therefore who shall confess me
before men>
||I also|| will confess |him| before my Father
who is in the heavens;
33 But <whoever shall deny me before men>
||I also|| will deny[e] |him| before my Father
who is in the heavens.
34 Do not think that I came to thrust peace
upon the earth,—
I came not to thrust |peace| but |a sword|[f];
35 For I came to set at variance—
|A man| *against* |*his father*|,
And |*a daughter*| *against* |*her mother*|,
And |*a bride*| *against* |*her mother-in-law*|;
36 *And* | *a man's foes*| *are* ||*they of his own
house*||[g]
37 <He that loveth father or mother above me>
Is not |worthy| of me,—
And <he that loveth son or daughter above
me>
Is not |worthy| of me;
38 And <he that doth not take his cross[h] and
follow after me>
Is not |worthy| of me.
39 |He that hath found his life|[i] shall lose
it,—
And <he that hath lost his life |for my sake|>
shall find it.
40 <He that giveth welcome unto you>
|Unto me| giveth welcome,
And <he that |unto me| giveth welcome>
Giveth welcome—||unto him that sent me
forth||.[a]
41 <He that giveth welcome unto a prophet, in
the name of a prophet>
|The reward of a prophet| shall receive;
And <he that giveth welcome unto a righteous
man, in the name of a righteous man>
|The reward of a righteous man| shall re-
ceive;—
42 And <whosoever shall give to drink—unto
one of these little ones—|a cup of cold
water only|, ||in the name of a disciple||>[b]
|Verily| I say unto you,
|In nowise| shall lose his reward!

§ 22. *John in prison sends Questions to Jesus.*
Lu. vii. 18–35.

11 And it came to pass <when Jesus had finished
giving instructions to his twelve' disciples> he
passed on from thence, to be teaching and pro-
claiming in their cities.
2 Now ||John|| <hearing in the prison the works
of the Christ> |sending through his disciples|
3 said unto him,
Art ||thou|| the coming one?
Or ||a different[c] one|| are we to expect?
4 And |answering| Jesus said unto them—
Go report unto John what ye do hear and
see:—
5 *The* |*blind*| *recover sight*,
And |*the lame*| walk,
|Lepers| are cleansed,
And |*the deaf*| *hear*,—[d]
And |the dead| are raised,
And |*the destitute*| *are told the joyful tidings*[e];
6 And |happy| is he whosoever shall not find
cause of stumbling ||in me||.
7 But <as these were going their way> Jesus
began to say unto the multitudes concerning
John,—
What went ye forth into the wilderness to
gaze at?
A reed by a wind shaken?
8 But what went ye forth to see?
A man in soft clothing arrayed?
Lo! |they who soft clothing do wear| are
in the houses of kings.
9 But why went ye forth?
|A prophet| to see?
Yea, I say unto you, And much more than a
prophet.
10 |This| is he concerning whom it is written,—
Lo! |*I*| *send my messenger before thy face,*
Who shall make ready thy way before thee.[f]
11 |Verily| I say unto you—
There hath not arisen |among such as are
born of women| ||a greater than John the
Immerser||,—

[a] Lu. vi. 40; Jn. xiii. 16.
[b] Lu. viii. 17; xii. 2-9; Mk. iv. 22.
[c] Ap: "Soul."
[d] Ap: "Gehenna."
[e] 2 Tim. ii. 12.
[f] Lu. xii. 51-53.
[g] Mi. vii. 6.
[h] Chap. xvi. 24-26; Mk. viii. 34, 35; Lu. ix. 23, 24.
[i] Com: "Soul."

[a] Mk. ix. 37; Lu. ix. 48; Jn. xiii. 20.
[b] Mk. x. 41.
[c] "Different" in kind, not merely "another" individual: a "different one" might have kept John out of prison. But cp. xvii. 11, 12.
[d] Is. xxxv. 5, 6.
[e] Is. lxi. 1.
[f] Mal. iii. 1; Mk. i. 2; Lu. vii. 27.

Yet ||he that is less in the kingdom of the heavens|| is |greater than he|.

12 But <from the days of John the Immerser until even now>
The kingdom of the heavens |is being invaded|,
And |invaders| are ||seizing upon it||.

13 For ||all' the prophets and the law|| |until John| did prophesy;

14 And <if ye are willing[a] to accept it>
|He| is Elijah—the one destined to come.[b]

15 ||He that hath ears|| let him hear!

16 But |unto what| shall I liken this generation?
It is |like| unto children, sitting in the market-places,
Who |calling unto the others| 17 say,
We played the flute to you,
And ye danced not,—
We sang a lament,
And ye beat not the breast.

18 For |John| came ||neither eating nor drinking||
And they say—|A demon| he hath!

19 |The Son of Man| came ||eating and drinking||
And they say,
Lo! a gluttonous man and a wine-drinker!
A friend |of tax-collectors| and sinners!
And yet wisdom hath been justified by her works.

§ 23. *Favoured Cities upbraided.* Lu. x. 13–15.

20 |Then| began he to upbraid the cities, in which had been done his noblest mighty works; because they repented not:—

21 Alas for thee, Chorazin!
Alas for thee, Bethsaida!
Because <if |in Tyre and Zidon| had been done the works of power, which were done in you>
||Of old|| |in sackcloth and ashes| had they repented.

22 Moreover, I say unto you,
||For Tyre and Zidon|| more tolerable| will it be, in the day of judgment, |than for you|.

23 And |thou| ||Capernaum||!
|*Unto heaven*| *shalt thou be uplifted?*
|*Unto hades*| *thou shalt be brought down*[c];
Because <if |in Sodom|[d] had been done the works of power, which were done in thee>
It would, in that case, have remained until this day.

24 Moreover, I say unto you—
||For the land of Sodom|| |more tolerable| will it be in a day of judgment, than ||for thee||.

[a] Remarkable words! *Were they "willing"?*
[b] Mal. iv. 5.
[c] Is. xiv. 13, 15.
[d] Chap. x. 15.

§ 24. *Praise for Babes—Welcome for the Burdened.* Lu. x. 21, 22.

25 |In that' season| answered Jesus, and said—
I openly give praise unto thee, Father, Lord of heaven and earth,—
In that thou hast hid these things from the wise and discerning,
And hast revealed them unto babes;

26 Yea, O Father! that |so| it hath become |a delight| before thee.

27 ||All things|| |unto me| have been delivered up by my Father;
And |no one| fully knoweth the Son ||save the Father||,
Neither doth any one fully know ||the Father|| save |the Son|,
And he to whomsoever the Son may be minded |to reveal| him.

28 Come unto me! all' ye that toil and are burdened,
And |I| will give you rest:

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me,—
Because |meek| am I and lowly |in heart|,
And *ye shall find rest unto your souls*[a];

30 For |my yoke| is easy,
And |my burden| light.

§ 25. *Disciples pluck Ears of Corn on Sabbath.* Mk. ii. 23–28; Lu. vi. 1–5.

12 <In that' season> went Jesus, on the sabbath, through the cornfields,—and |his disciples| hungered, and began to pluck ears of corn, and to eat. 2 But |the Pharisees| observing it, said unto him,—
Lo! |thy disciples| are doing what is not allowed to do |on sabbath|.

3 And he said unto them,
Have ye never read what |David| did, |when he hungered, and they who were with him|? how

4 he entered into the house of God and |the presence-bread| did eat,[b] which it was not |allowable| for him to eat, nor for them who were with him,—save for the priests |alone|?

5 Or have ye not read, in the law, that ||on the sabbaths|| the priests, in the temple, |the sabbath| profane, and are |blameless|?

6 But I say unto you,—|Something greater than the temple| is here!

7 <If, however, ye had known what this meaneth—[c]
||*Mercy*|| *I desire, and not* |*sacrifice*|>[d]
Ye would not have condemned the blameless;

8 For ||the Son of Man|| is |Lord of the Sabbath|.

§ 26. *Withered Hand healed on Sabbath.* Mk. iii. 1–6; Lu. vi. 6–11.

9 And, passing on from thence, he came into their synagogue; 10 and lo! a man having |a withered hand|, and they questioned him, saying,
Is it allowable |on the sabbath| to heal?
|that they might accuse him|. 11 And he said unto them,

[a] Jer. vi. 16 (Heb.).
[b] 1 S. xxi. 6.
[c] Mt: "Is."
[d] Ho. vi. 6.

What man |from among yourselves| [shall there be],—
Who shall have one sheep,
And <if this should fall on the sabbath, into a pit>
Will not lay hold of it, and raise it?
12 How much better, then, |a man| than |a sheep|?
So that it is allowable |on the sabbath| ||nobly|| to act.
13 Then saith he unto the man,
Stretch forth thy hand!
And he stretched it forth,—and it was restored |whole, as the other|.

§ 27. *The Pharisees plotting, Jesus retires, quietly healing many.*

14 And the Pharisees |going forth| took |counsel| against him, to the end that |him, they might destroy|. 15 But |Jesus| taking note, retired from thence,—and many followed him, and he cured them all; 16 and straitly charged them, lest they should make him |manifest|:
17 that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying:—
18 *Lo! my servant, whom I have chosen,*
My beloved, in whom |my soul| delighteth,—
I will put my Spirit upon him,
And ||justice|| |unto the nations| will he report:
19 *He will not strive, nor will he cry out,*
Nor shall any hear, in the broadways, his voice:
20 *|A bruised cane| will he not break,*
And |a smoking wick| will he not quench,—
Until he urge on |Justice| to victory,
21 *And |in his name| shall nations hope.*[a]

§ 28. *Demoniac cured.* [*In Beelzebul?*] *Blaspheming the Spirit.* Mk. iii. 20–30; Lu. xi. 14–23.

22 Then they brought unto him, one demonized, blind and dumb,—and he cured him, so that the dumb did speak and see. 23 And all the multitudes were beside themselves, and were saying,
Can |this one| be ||the Son of David||?
24 But |the Pharisees| hearing it, said,
|This one| doth not cast out the demons, |save in Beelzebul[b] ruler of the demons|.[c]
25 And |knowing their inward thoughts| he said unto them,
||Every' kingdom divided against itself|| is laid waste,—
And ||no' city or house divided against itself|| will stand;
26 And <if |Satan| is casting ||Satan|| out> |against himself| hath he become divided,—
How then shall ||his kingdom|| |stand|?
27 And <if ||I|| |in Beelzebul|[b] am casting out the demons>
In whom are |your sons| casting them out?
Wherefore ||they|| shall be |judges of you|.
28 But <if ||in God's Spirit|| |I| am casting out the demons>
Then doubtless hath come upon you unawares ||the kingdom of God||!
29 Or how can one enter the house of the mighty and |seize his goods|,
Unless |first| he bind the mighty one?
And |then| ||his house|| he will plunder.
30 ||He that is not with me|| is |against me|,—
And |he that gathereth not with me| ||scattereth||.
31 |Wherefore| I say unto you,
||All' sin and profane speaking|| shall be forgiven unto men,—
But |the speaking profanely of the Spirit| ||shall not be forgiven||;
32 And <whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man> it shall be forgiven him,—
But <whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit> |it shall not be forgiven him| ||Either in this' age,[a] or the coming'||.
33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good,
Or make the tree worthless, and its fruit worthless;
For |from the fruit| the tree is known.[b]
34 Broods of vipers!
How can' ye speak |good things| ||being|| |evil||?
For |out of the abundance of the heart| the mouth speaketh.
35 ||The good' man|| |out of the good' treasure| putteth forth |good things|;
And ||the evil' man|| |out of the evil' treasure| putteth forth |evil things|.
36 But I say unto you,
That <every' useless expression that men shall utter>
They shall render, concerning it, an account, in a day of judgment;
37 For ||by thy words|| shalt thou be |justified|,
And ||by thy words|| shalt thou be condemned|.

§ 29. *The Sign of Jonah, the Wisdom of Solomon, and the Return of the Demon.* Lu. xi. 29–32.

38 |Then| answered him, certain of the Scribes and Pharisees, saying,
Teacher! we desire of thee |a sign, to behold|.
39 But |he| answering, said unto them,
||A wicked and adulterous generation|| |a sign|[c] doth seek,
And |a sign| will not be |given| it ||Save the sign of Jonah the prophet||.
40 For <just as *was Jonah in the belly of the sea-monster three' days and three' nights*>[d] |so| will be the Son of Man, in the heart of the earth, three days and three' nights.
41 ||Men of Nineveh|| will rise up in the judgment, with this generation, and will condemn it,—because they repented into the proclamation of Jonah; and lo! |something greater than Jonah| ||here||.
42 |The queen of the south| will arise in the judgment with this generation and will con-

[a] Is. xlii. 1-4; xii. 9.
[b] Ap: "Beelzebul."
[c] Chap. ix. 34.
[a] Ap: "Age."
[b] Chap. vii. 16-18; Lu. vi. 43, 45.
[c] Chap. xvi. 4; Mk. viii. 11, 12.
[d] Jonah i. 17.

demn it,—because she came out of the ends of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and lo! |something greater than Solomon| ||here||.

43 But <when the impure' spirit goeth out of the man> it passeth through waterless' places, seeking rest,—and findeth it not. 44 |Then| it saith,

|Into my house| will I return, |whence I came out|,—

and, coming, findeth it empty [and] swept and adorned. 45 |Then| it goeth, and taketh along with itself, seven' diverse' spirits, |more wicked than itself|,—and, entering, abideth there; and |the last state of that man| becometh ||worse than the first||. |So| shall it be, with this |wicked| generation.

§ 30. *"Who is my Mother?"* Mk. iii. 31–35; Lu. viii. 4–8.

46 <While yet he was speaking unto the multitudes> lo! |his mother and brethren| were standing without, seeking to speak with him.

47 [And one said to him,

Lo! ||thy mother and thy brethren|| |without| are standing, seeking |to speak| with thee.]

48 But |he| answering, said unto him that was telling him,

Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And, stretching forth his hand towards his disciples, he said,

Lo! my mother and my brethren!

50 For <whosoever shall do the will of my Father who is in the heavens> |he| is my |brother, and sister, and mother|.

§ 31. *The Parable of the Sower.* Mk. iv. 1–9; Lu. viii. 4–8.

13 |On that day| Jesus, going out of the house, was sitting near the sea; 2 and there were gathered unto him, large multitudes, so that ||he|| |into a boat| entered, and was sitting, and |all the multitude| on the beach was standing.

3 And he spake unto them many things, in parables, saying:

Lo! the sower went forth to sow,—4 and <as he sowed>

|Some| indeed, fell by the pathway, and |the birds| came, and devoured it;

5 And |some| fell on the rocky places, where it had not much earth,—and |straightway| it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth;

6 and |the sun arising| it was scorched, and, because it had no root, it withered away[a];

7 And |some| fell upon the thorns, and the thorns came up, and choked it;

8 But |some| fell upon the good ground, and did yield fruit,—|this| indeed a hundred fold, and |that| sixty, and |the other| thirty.

9 |He that hath ears| let him hear.

[a] Mt: 'was withered."

§ 32. *Wherefore in Parables? The Sower explained.* Mk. iv. 10–20; Lu. viii. 9–15.

10 And the disciples |coming near| said to him,

Wherefore |in parables| art thou speaking to them?

11 And |he| answering, said,[a]

Because |unto you| hath it been given, to get to know the sacred secrets[b] of the kingdom of the heavens,—whereas |unto them| hath it not been given.

12 For |whosoever hath| it shall be given ||to him||, and he shall be made to abound,—

But |whoever hath not| ||even what he hath|| shall be taken from him.[c]

13 ||For this reason|| |in parables, unto them| do I speak,—because |seeing| they see not, and |hearing| they hear not,—neither do they understand.

14 And |again is being fulfilled in them| the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,—

They shall |surely hear| and yet will not understand,
And |surely see| and yet not perceive;

15 *For the heart of this people hath become dense,*
And |with their ears| heavily have they heard,
And |their eyes| have they closed,—
Lest, once they should see with their eyes,
And |with their ears| should hear,
And, with their hearts, should understand, and return;
When I would certainly heal them.[d]

16 But happy are ||your|| eyes, that they see, And your ears, that they hear;

17 For |verily| I say unto you—

|Many prophets and righteous men|
Have coveted to see what ye see, and have not seen,
And to hear what ye hear, and have not heard.[e]

18 Hear |ye| then, the parable of him that sowed:—

19 <When anyone heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not> the wicked one cometh, and catcheth up that which hath been sown in his heart,—||this|| is he |by the pathway| sown.

20 And ||he on the rocky places sown|| |the same| is he that |heareth the word| and |straightway, with joy| receiveth it; 21 yet hath he no root in himself, but is |only for a season|,—and <there arising, tribulation or persecution because of the word> |straightway| he findeth cause of stumbling.

22 And ||he among the thorns sown|| |the same| is he that |heareth the word|,—and |the anxiety of the age[f] and the deceit of riches| choke up the word, and |unfruitful| it becometh.

23 But ||he on the good ground sown|| |the same| is he who doth hear and understand

[a] Or (WH): "said unto them."
[b] Ap: "Mystery."
[c] Chap. xxv. 29; Mk iv. 25; Lu. viii. 18.
[d] Is. vi. 9 f.
[e] Lu. x. 23, 24.
[f] Ap: "Age."

the word, who, indeed, beareth fruit and produceth,—|this| a hundred, and |that| sixty, and |the other| thirty.

§ 33. *The Wheat and the Darnel.*

24 |Another' parable| put he before them, saying—
The kingdom of the heavens hath become like a man sowing good' seed in his field; 25 and |while men were sleeping| his enemy came, and sowed over darnel, in among the wheat,—and away he went.
26 And <when the blade shot up, and brought forth |fruit|> |then| appeared ||the darnel also||.
27 And the servants of the householder,[a] coming near, said to him,—
Sir! was it not |good' seed| thou didst sow in thy field?
Whence then hath it |darnel|?
28 And he said unto them—
||An enemy|| hath |done this|.
And they say |unto him|—
Wilt thou, then, that we go and collect it?
29 And |he| saith—
Nay! lest, at any time |while collecting the darnel| ye uproot, along with it, |the wheat|:
30 Suffer both to grow together until the harvest, and at |harvest time| I will say unto the reapers,—
Collect ye first, the darnel, and bind it into bundles, with a view to the burning it up; but |the wheat| be gathering it into my barn.

§ 34. *The Grain of Mustard Seed.* Mk. iv. 30–32; Lu. xiii. 18, 19.

31 |Another' parable| put he before them, saying—
The kingdom of the heavens is like unto |a grain of mustard seed|, which a man took and sowed in his field; 32 which, indeed, is |less| than all' seeds, but |when grown| is |greater than garden-plants|, and becometh a tree,—so that *the birds of heaven* come, and *lodge among its branches.*[b]

§ 35. *The Leaven.* Lu. xiii. 20, 21.

33 |Another' parable| [spake he unto them]:—
The kingdom of the heavens is like |unto leaven|, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour until |the whole| was leavened.[c]

§ 36. *Without a Parable—nothing.* Mk. iv. 33, 34.

34 |All these things| spake Jesus in parables, unto the multitudes, and ||without a parable|| was he speaking |nothing| unto them: 35 that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken through the prophet, saying—
I will open |in parables| my mouth,
I will bring up things hidden from the foundation![d]

[a] Or: "occupier."
[b] Dan. iv. 12, 21 (Chald.).
[c] 1 Co. v. 6.
[d] Ps. lxxviii. 2.

§ 37. *Private Explanation of The Darnel.*

36 |Then| <dismissing the multitudes> he went into the house, and his disciples came near to him, saying—
Make quite plain to us the parable of the darnel of the field.
37 And |he| answering, said—
||He that soweth the good seed|| is the Son of Man;
38 And |the field| is the world,
And ||the good' seed|| |these are the sons of the kingdom,—
And |the darnel seeds| are the sons of the evil one;
39 And |the enemy that sowed them| is the adversary,
And ||the harvest|| is |the conclusion of an age|,[a]
And ||the reapers|| are |messengers|.
40 Just, therefore, as collected is the darnel, and |with fire is burned|> |so| will it be in the conclusion of the age:—[a]
41 The Son of Man will send forth his messengers, and they will collect, out of his kingdom, all' *the causes of stumbling,*[b] *and the doers of lawlessness,*[c] 42 and will cast them into the furnace of fire: |there| will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
43 |Then, *the righteous*| *will shine forth*[d] as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father.
|He that hath ears| let him hear!

§ 38. *The Hid Treasure.*

44 The kingdom of the heavens is like unto |a treasure hid in the field|, which a man, finding, hid,—and |by reason of his joy| withdraweth and selleth whatsoever he hath, and buyeth that field.

§ 39. *One Very Precious Pearl.*

45 ||Again|| the kingdom of the heavens is |like| unto |a merchant, seeking beautiful' pearls|,—46 and <finding one' very' precious' pearl> departing, he at once sold all things, whatsoever he had, and bought it.

§ 40. *The Drag-net.*

47 ||Again|| the kingdom of the heavens is like unto |a large drag-net, cast into the sea and gathering of every kind|,—48 which |when it was filled| they dragged up on the beach, and, sitting down, collected the good into vessels, but |the worthless| forth they cast.
49 |So| will it be in the conclusion of the age:
The messengers will come forth, and separate the wicked from among the righteous; 50 and will cast them into the furnace of fire: |there| will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

§ 41. *The Well-taught Scribe—Things New and Old.*

51 Have ye understood all these things?
They say unto him, Yea!

[a] Ap: "Age."
[b] Zeph. i. 3 (Heb.).
[c] Chap. vii. 23.
[d] Dan. xii. 3.

52 And |he| said unto them—
||Wherefore|| |every' scribe, discipled unto the kingdom of the heavens| is like unto a householder, who putteth forth out of his treasure, things new and old.

§ 42. *Offence at the Carpenter's Son.* Mk. vii. 2–6: cp. Jn. vi. 42.

53 And it came to pass <when Jesus had finished these parables> he removed from thence; 54and <coming into his own city> began teaching them in their synagogue, so that with astonishment were they being struck, and were saying—
||Whence|| hath |this one| this wisdom, and the mighty works?
55 Is not |this one| the carpenter's ||son||?
Is not |his mother| called Mary, and are not his brethren—James and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? 56and ||his sisters|| are they not all with us?
||Whence|| then hath |this one| all these things?
57 And they began to find cause of stumbling in him.[a] But |Jesus| said unto them—
A prophet[b] is not without honour, save in his[c] city, and in his house.
58 And he did not, there, many mighty works, because of their unbelief.

§ 43. *John the Immerser Beheaded.* Mk. vi. 14–29; Lu. ix. 7–9.

14 |In that' season| heard Herod the tetrarch, the fame of Jesus: 2and he said unto his servants—
|This| is John the Immerser,—
|He| hath arisen from the dead,
|For this cause| are the powers working mightily within him.
3 For |Herod| seizing John, had bound him, and |in prison|[d] put him away,—because of Herodias, the wife of Philip his brother; 4for John had been saying to him,
It is not allowed thee, to have her.
5 And desiring |to kill| him, he feared the multitude, because |as a prophet| they held him.[e]
6 But <a birthday feast of Herod taking place> the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and pleased Herod; 7wherefore |with an oath| he promised to give her, whatsoever she should ask for herself; 8and |she| being led on by her mother,—
Give me (saith she) here, upon a charger, the head of John the Immerser.
9 And the king |though grieved| yet <because of the oaths and the guests> ordered it to be given; 10and sent and beheaded John in the prison.
11 And his head was brought upon a charger, and given unto the maiden, and she brought it to her mother. 12And his disciples |going near| bare away the corpse, and buried him, and came and brought tidings unto Jesus.

[a] Chap. xi. 6.
[b] Jn. iv. 44; Lu. iv 24.
[c] Or (WH): "his own."
[d] Lu. iii. 19, 20.
[e] Chap. xxi. 26; Mk. xi. 32; Lu. xx. 6.

§ 44. *Five Thousand fed.* Mk. vi. 32–34; Lu. ix. 10–17; Jn. vi. 1–13.

13 And Jesus |hearing it| retired from thence in a boat, into a desert place, |apart|,—and the multitudes |hearing of it| followed him on foot from the cities. 14And |coming forth| he saw a great multitude,—and was moved with compassion[a] over them, and cured their sick.
15 And |evening| arriving, the disciples came unto him, saying—
The place is |a desert|, and |the hour| hath already passed,—dismiss the multitudes,[b] that they may go away into the villages, and buy themselves food.
16 But |Jesus| said unto them,
|No need| have they to go away,—give |ye| them to eat.
17 But |they| say unto him—
We have nothing here, save five' loaves and two' fishes.
18 But |he| said—
Bring |them| to me, here.
19 And <giving orders that the multitudes should recline upon the grass,—taking the five' loaves and the two' fishes,—looking up into the heaven> he blessed; and, breaking, gave |the disciples| the loaves, and the disciples unto the multitude. 20And they did all eat, and were filled,—and they took up the remainder of the broken pieces, twelve' baskets |full|. 21And |they who did eat| were about five thousand |men|, besides women and children.

§ 45. *Jesus walks upon the Lake.* Mk. vi. 45–56; Jn. vi. 16–21.

22 And [straightway] constrained he the disciples to enter into a[c] boat, and be going before him unto the other side, while he dismissed the multitudes. 23And, dismissing the multitudes, he went up into the[d] mountain, apart, to pray,—and when |evening| came, |alone| was he |there|.
24 Now ||the boat|| |still many furlongs from the land| was holding off,[e] being distressed by the waves,—for |the wind| was |contrary|.
25 And |in the fourth' watch of the night| he came unto them, walking upon the sea. 26And |the disciples| seeing him ||upon the lake walking|| were troubled,—saying—
It is |a ghost|;[f]
and |by reason of their fear| they cried out.
27 And |straigbtway| Jesus[g] spake unto them, saying—
Take courage! it is |I|,—be not afraid.
28 And |making answer| Peter said unto him,—
Lord! if it is ||thou|| bid me come unto thee, upon the waters.
29 And |he| said—
Come!
And, descending from the boat, Peter walked upon the waters, and came[h] unto Jesus. 30But

[a] Chap. ix. 36.
[b] Or add (WH): "therefore."
[c] Or (WH): "the."
[d] Acc. to Heb. idiom, perh. = "a."
[e] Or (WH): "the boat was still in the midst of the sea."
[f] Gr. *phantasma*, "phantom," "apparition."
[g] Or (WH): "he."
[h] Or (WH): "to come."

|seeing the wind| he was affrighted, and |beginning to sink|, cried out, saying—
Lord! save me!
31 And |straightway| Jesus, stretching forth his hand, laid hold upon him and saith unto him—
O little-of-faith! why didst thou doubt?
32 And, when they came up into the boat |the wind abated|. 33 And |they in the boat| bowed down to him, saying—
||Truly|| |God's' Son| thou art!
34 And, going across, they came up the land, into Gennesaret. 35 And ||recognizing him|| |the men of that place| sent out into all' that region, and they brought unto him all' who were sick; 36 and were beseeching [him], that they might |only| touch the border of his mantle, and |as many as touched| were made quite well.

§ 46. *Eating with Unwashed Hands.* Mk. vii. 1–23.

15 |Then| there come unto Jesus, from Jerusalem, Pharisees and Scribes, saying—
2 Wherefore do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands |when they eat bread|!
3 But |he| answering, said unto them—
Wherefore do |ye also| transgress the commandment of God, for the sake of your tradition? 4 For |God| said—
Honour thy father and thy mother,[a]
and—
<He that revileth father or mother> let him |surely die|![b]
5 But |ye| say -
<Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother—
A gift! whatsoever, out of me, thou mightest be profited>
6 |in nowise| shall honour his father or his mother,—
and so ye have cancelled |the word[c] of God| for the sake of your ||tradition||.
7 Hypocrites! well prophesied concerning you, Isaiah, saying—
8 ||*This people*|| |*with the lips*| *do* |*honour*| *me,*
While ||*their heart*|| |*far off*| *holdeth from me;*
9 *But* |*in vain*| *do they pay devotions unto me,*
Teaching for teachings, ||*the commandments of men*||.[d]
10 And, calling near the multitude, he said to them—
Hear and understand!
11 |Not that which entereth into the mouth| defileth the man,
But ||that which proceedeth out of the mouth|| |the same| defileth the man,
12 Then, coming near, his disciples say unto him—
Knowest thou, that the Pharisees |hearing the word| ||were caused to stumble||?
13 And |he| answering, said—
<Every' plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted> will be uprooted:
14 Let them alone! they are |blind' leaders|;[a] and <if the |blind| lead the |blind|> both |into a ditch| will fall.[b]
15 And Peter |answering| said unto him,
Declare to us the parable.
16 And |he| said,
||To this moment|| are |ye also| without discernment?
17 Perceive ye not that ||every' thing which entereth into the mouth|| |into the stomach| findeth way, and |into the draught|[c] is passed; 18 while |the things which proceed out of the mouth| ||out of the heart|| come forth, and ||they|| defile the man.
19 For ||out of the heart|| come forth wicked designs,—murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false testimonies, profane speakings:
20 |these| are the things which defile the man, but |the eating with unwashed' hands| doth not defile the man.

§ 47. *A Canaanite Woman's Daughter healed.* Mk. vii. 24–30.

21 And, going forth from thence, Jesus retired into the parts of Tyre and Zidon. 22 And lo! ||a Canaanite woman|| |from those bounds| coming forth, began crying out, saying,
Have mercy on me, Lord, Son of David!
|My daughter| is miserably demonized.
23 But |he| answered her not a word. And his disciples, coming forward began requesting him, saying—
Dismiss her, because she is crying out after us.
24 But |he| answering, said,
I was not sent forth, save unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.[d]
25 And |she| coming, began bowing down to him, saying
Lord! help me.
26 But |he| answering, said,
It is |not seemly| to take the loaf of |the children|, and cast ||to the little dogs||.
27 And |she| said,
True, Lord! [for] |even the little dogs| eat of the crumbs which are falling from the table of ||their masters||.
28 |Then| answering, Jesus said to her—
O woman! |great| is |thy faith|!
Be it |done| for thee, |as thou desirest|.
And her daughter was healed, from that hour.

§ 48. *Four Thousand fed.* Mk. viii. 1–10: cp. chap. xiv. 13 ff.

29 And, passing on from thence, Jesus came near the sea of Galilee, and, going up into the mountain, was sitting there. 30 And there came unto him large multitudes, having with themselves the lame, the maimed, the blind, the dumb, and many others,—and they cast them near his feet,

[a] Exo. xx. 12; Deu. v. 16.
[b] Exo. xxi. 17.
[c] Or (WH): "law."
[d] Is. xxix. 13.
[a] Or (WH): "blind leaders [of the blind]."
[b] Lu. vi. 39.
[c] Or: "sewer."
[d] Cp. Ro. xv. 8
[e] According to WH, order of the words uncertain.

and he cured them; 31 so that the multitude marvelled, seeing the dumb speaking, the lame walking, and the blind seeing,—and they glorified the God of Israel. 32 But |Jesus, calling near his disciples| said—

My compassions are moved towards the multitude, because [even now] |three days| abide they with me, and they have nothing to eat,—and |to dismiss them fasting| I am not willing, lest by any means they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him—

Whence |to us, in a wilderness| loaves in such numbers as to fill a multitude |so great|?

34 And Jesus saith unto them—

|How many| loaves have ye?

And |they| said—

Seven, and a few small fishes.

35 And <sending word to the multitude to recline upon the ground> 36 he took the seven' loaves, and the fishes, and |giving thanks| brake,—and began giving to his disciples, and |the disciples| to the multitudes. 37 And they all did eat and were filled,—and |the remainder of the broken pieces| took they up, seven' hampers |full|. 38 And |they who did eat| were four thousand men, besides women and children.

39 And, dismissing the multitudes, he went up into the boat,—and came into the bounds of Magadan.

§ 49. *A Sign refused.* Mk. viii. 11–13: cp. chap. xii. 38–40; Lu. xii. 54–56.

16 And |the Pharisees and Sadducees coming near| ||putting him to the test|| requested him |a sign out of the heaven| to shew unto them.

2 But |he| answering said unto them—

[[When evening cometh ye say,
Fair! for fiery is the heaven;

3 And at morn,
|To-day| a storm! for fiery, and yet sad, is the heaven.
||The face of the heaven, indeed|| ye learn to distinguish,—
But |the signs of the times| ye cannot.]]

4 |A wicked and adulterous generation| ||a sign|| doth seek after,
And |a sign| will not be given it,—
||Save the sign of Jonah||.

And, leaving them behind, he departed.

§ 50. *Beware of the Leaven.* Mk. viii. 14–21: cp. Lu. xii. 1.

5 And the disciples, coming to the other side, had forgotten to take loaves. 6 And |Jesus| said unto them—

Mind! and beware, of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

7 And |they| began to deliberate among themselves, saying—

Because |loaves| we took not.

8 And |observing it| Jesus said—

Why are ye deliberating among yourselves, ye little-of-faith! because |loaves| ye have not?

9 |Not yet| perceive ye, neither remember,—
The five' loaves of the five thousand,
And how many baskets ye received?

10 Nor the seven' loaves of the four thousand,
And how many hampers ye received?

11 How is it ye perceive not, that
|Not concerning loaves| spake I unto you,—
But beware of the leaven ||of the Pharisees and Sadducees||?

12 |Then| understood they that he did not bid them beware of [the] leaven [of loaves] but of |the teaching| of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

§ 51. *Peter Confessing and Confessed.* Mk. viii. 27–30; Lu. ix. 18–21.

13 And <Jesus coming into the parts of Cæsarea of Philip> began questioning his disciples, saying—

Who are men saying that |the Son of Man| is?

14 And |they| said—

|Some| indeed, John the Immerser,
And |others| ||Elijah||,—
But |others| ||Jeremiah, or one of the prophets||.

15 He saith unto them—

But who say ||ye|| that I am?

16 And |Simon Peter, answering| said—

|Thou| art the Christ, ||the Son of the Living God||.[a]

17 And Jesus |answering| said to him—

||Happy|| art thou, Simon Bar-yona,—
Because |flesh and blood| revealed it not unto thee,
But my Father who is in the heavens.

18 And ||I also|| unto thee, say—
|Thou| art Peter,—[b]
And |upon this' rock| will I build my assembly,[c]
And |the gates of hades| shall not prevail against it.

19 I will give thee, the keys of the kingdom of the heavens,—
And |whatsoever thou shalt bind upon the earth| ||shall be bound in the heavens||,
And |whatsoever thou shalt loose upon the earth| ||shall be loosed in the heavens||.[d]

20 |Then| straitly charged he the disciples, lest |to any man| they should say—

|He| is ||the Christ||.

§ 52. *The Needs Be of the Cross.* Mk. viii. 31–38; Lu. ix. 22–27.

21 |From that time| began Jesus Christ to be pointing out to his disciples that he must needs |into Jerusalem| go away, and |many things| suffer, from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain,—and on |the third day| ||arise||. 22 And |taking him aside| Peter began to rebuke him, saying—[e]

[a] Jn. vi. 69.
[b] *I.e.*, "Thou art *petros*,—and on this *petra*" = "Thou art a piece of rock; and on this rock." Note that our Lord does not say: "and on thee."
[c] Ap: "Assembly."
[d] Chap. xviii. 18.
[e] Or (WH): "Peter saith unto him, rebuking [him]."

Mercy on thee, Lord!
|In nowise| shall ||this|| befall thee.
23 But |he| turning, said to Peter—
Withdraw behind me, Satan!
|A snare| art thou of mine,
Because thou art not regarding the things of God, but the things of men.

24 |Then| Jesus said unto his disciples—
<If any one intendeth |after me| to come>
Let him deny himself, and take up his cross,[a] and be following me;
25 For <whosoever intendeth |his life|[b] to save>
Shall lose it,—
But <whosoever shall lose his life, for my sake>
Shall find it.
26 For what shall a man be profited,
Though |the whole world| he gain,
And |his life| he forfeit?
Or what shall a man give ||in exchange for his life||?
27 For the Son of Man is destined to be coming,
In the glory of his Father,
With his messengers,—
And |then| *will he give back unto each one* |*according to his practice*|.[c]
28 |Verily| I say unto you—
There are some of those |here standing|
Who, indeed, shall in nowise taste of death,
Until they see the Son of Man |coming in his kingdom|.

§ 53. *The Transformation: Elijah: Sufferings.* Mk. ix. 2–13; Lu. ix. 28–36; cp. 2 P. i. 16–18.

17 And |after six days| Jesus taketh with him, Peter and James and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain |apart|;
2 and was transformed[d] before them,—and his face shone as the sun, and |his garments| became white as the light. 3 And lo! there appeared to them, Moses and Elijah, conversing with him. 4 And Peter |answering| said unto Jesus—
Lord! it is |delightful| for us |to be here|,—
|If thou wilt| I will make here three tents,
|For thee| one, and |for Moses| one, and |for Elijah| one.
5 <While yet he was speaking> lo! |a brightly shining cloud| overshadowed them, and lo! |a voice| out of the cloud, saying—
|This| is ||my Son, the Beloved, in whom I delight||,—[e]
Be hearkening to him.
6 And |hearing it| the disciples fell upon their face, and were caused to fear exceedingly.
7 And Jesus came near, and, touching them, said—
Arise! and be not afraid.
8 And, lifting up their eyes, |no one| saw they, save Jesus |himself|[f] ||alone||.

9 And <as they were coming down out of the mountain> Jesus commanded them, saying—
|Unto no one| may ye tell the vision,
Until the Son of Man |from among the dead' shall arise|.
10 And the disciples questioned him, saying—
Why then do |the Scribes| say,
That |Elijah| must needs come ||first||?
11 And |he| answering, said—
|Elijah| indeed, cometh, and *will restore*[a] all things;
12 But, I say unto you—
That ||Elijah|| just now |came|,—
And they recognised him not,
But did with him |whatsoever they pleased|:
||Thus|| |the Son of Man also| is destined to suffer by them.
13 |Then| perceived the disciples, that |concerning John the Immerser| he spake to them.

§ 54. *Jesus cures one whom the Disciples could not.* Mk. ix. 14–29; Lu. ix. 37–42.

14 And <when they came unto the multitude> there approached him a man, falling on his knees to him, 15 and saying—
Lord! have mercy upon my son,—because he is lunatic, and in a grievous condition;
For |many times| falleth he into the fire, and |many times| into the water.
16 And I brought him unto thy disciples, and they could not cure |him|.
17 And Jesus |answering| said—
O faithless and perverted generation!
How long shall I be with you?
How long shall I bear with you?
Bring him to me |here|.
18 And Jesus rebuked it, and the demon came out of him,—and cured was the boy, from that hour.
19 |Then| the disciples |coming near| to Jesus, |privately| said—
Wherefore could ||we|| not cast it out?
20 And |he| saith unto them—
Because of your little faith.
For |verily| I say unto you—
<If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed>
Ye shall say to this mountain,
Remove hence yonder;
and it shall be removed,
And |nothing| shall be impossible to you. [21][b]

§ 55. *Third Announcement of Sufferings.* Mk. ix. 30–32; Lu. ix. 43–45.

22 And <as they were being gathered together in Galilee> Jesus said unto them—
The Son of Man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men;
23 And they will slay him,
And |on the third' day| will he ||arise||.
And they were grieved exceedingly.

§ 56. *A Fish furnishes Tribute-money.*

24 And <when they came into Capernaum> they

[a] Chap. x. 38.
[b] Com: "Soul."
[c] Ps. lxii. 12; Pr. xxiv. 12.
[d] Changed from within: more than "transfigured." Cp. Ro. xii. 2.
[e] 2 P. i. 17; cp. chap. iii. 17; Mk. i. 11; Lu. iii. 22.
[f] Or (WH) omit: "himself."

[a] Mal. iv. 5 f.
[b] Omitted by WH.

who |the half shekel| were receiving, came near unto Peter, and said,
|Your teacher|| doth he not pay the half shekel?[a]
25 He saith— Yea. And <coming into the house> Jesus anticipated him, saying,
How |to thee| doth it seem, Simon?
||The kings of the earth|| of whom receive they dues or tax? from their sons, or from the aliens?
26 And <when he said, From the aliens> Jesus said unto him,
Well then |free| are |the sons|! 27 But <that we may not cause them to stumble> go unto the sea, and cast in a hook, and |the first fish that cometh up| take, and, opening its mouth, thou shalt find a shekel,—|that| take, and give to them for me and thee.

§ 57. *Little Ones to be Copied, not Ensnared, Despised or Lost.*

18 |In that' hour| came the disciples unto Jesus, saying—
Who then is |greatest| in the kingdom of the heavens?
2 And |calling near a child| he set it in the midst of them, 3 and said—
||Verily|| I say unto you,
<Except ye turn and become as the children>
|In nowise| shall ye enter into the kingdom of the heavens.
4 <Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this child>
|The same| is the greatest, in the kingdom of the heavens;
5 And <whosoever shall give welcome unto one such child as this |upon my name|>
|Unto me| giveth welcome.
6 And <whosoever shall cause to stumble one of these little ones who believe in me>
|It profiteth him| that there be hung a large mill-stone about his neck, and he be sunk in the wide main of the sea.
7 Alas for the world! by reason of the causes of stumbling;
For it is |necessary| that the causes of stumbling come,—
|Nevertheless| alas for the man through whom the cause of stumbling cometh!
8 But <if |thy hand or thy foot| be causing thee to stumble>
Cut it off, and cast it from thee:
It is |seemly for thee| to enter into life, maimed or lame,
Rather than |having two' hands or two' feet| to be cast into the age-abiding fire.
9 And <if |thine eye| causeth thee to stumble>
Pluck it out, and cast it from thee:
It is |seemly| for thee ||one-eyed|| |into life| to enter,
Rather than |having two' eyes| to be cast into the fiery gehenna.[b]
10 Beware! do not despise one of these little ones;
For I say unto you—
That |their messengers in the heavens| do |continually| behold the face of my Father in the heavens. [11][a]
12 How |to you| doth it seem?
<If a certain man come to have a hundred' sheep
And one from among them go astray>
Will he not leave the ninety-nine upon the mountains,
And going, seek the straying one?
13 And <if it should be that he find it>
|Verily| I say unto you—
He rejoiceth over it, more than over the ninety-nine that have not gone astray.
14 |Thus| there is no desire, in the presence of my[b] Father who is in the heavens,
That |one of these little ones| should be lost.

§ 58. *How to Gain and how often to Forgive an Offending Brother. Parable of the Forgiven yet Unforgiving Servant.*

15 But <if thy brother sin>
Withdraw, convince him, betwixt thee and him |alone|,—[c]
<If unto thee he hearken>
Thou hast gained thy brother;
16 But <if he do not hearken>
Take with thee, yet one or two,
That <*at the mouth of two' witnesses or three'*>
|*Every declaration*| *may be established*[d];
17 But <if he hear them amiss>
Tell it to the assembly,—[e]
And <if |even the assembly| he hear amiss>
Let him be unto thee, just as the man of the nations and the tax-collector.
18 |Verily| I say unto you—
<Whatsoever things ye shall bind on the earth>
Shall be bound in heaven;
And <whatsoever things ye shall loose on the earth>
Shall be loosed in heaven.
19 |Again| [verily] I say unto you—
<If two from among you shall agree upon the earth concerning any matter, whatsoever' they shall ask>
It shall be brought to pass for them, from my Father who is in the heavens;
20 For <where there are two or three, gathered together into my name>
|There| am I, ||in their midst||.
21 Then |coming near| Peter said [to him]—
Lord! |how many times| shall my brother sin against me |and I forgive him|?
Until ||seven|| times?
22 Jesus saith to him—
I say not unto thee,
Unto |seven| times,
But ||unto seventy times seven||.
23 |For this cause| hath the kingdom of the

[a] Omitted by WH.
[b] Or (WH): "your."
[c] Cp. Lu. xvii. 3, 4.
[d] Deu. xix. 15; cp. 2 Co. xiii. 1.
[e] Ap: "Assembly."

[a] Exo. xxx. 11-16.
[b] Chap. v. 29, 30.

heavens become like unto a man, a king, who wished to settle an account with his servants;

24 And <when he |began| to settle> there was brought unto him a |certain| debtor |of a thousand talents|; 25 and <he |not having| wherewith to pay> the master ordered him to be sold, and the wife, and the children, and whatsoever he had,—and payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore |falling down| began to do homage unto him, saying—

Have patience with me,
And |all| will I pay thee.

27 And |moved with compassion| the master of that[a] servant released him, and |the loan| he |forgave| him.

28 But that servant |going out| found one of his fellow-servants, who owed him |a hundred denaries|, and, laying hold of him, he began seizing him by the throat, saying,

Pay! if anything thou owest.

29 His fellow servant, therefore, |falling down| began beseeching him, saying,

Have patience with me!
And I will pay thee.

30 |He| however, would not, but went away and cast him into prison,—until he should pay what was owing. 31 His fellow-servants, therefore, |seeing| the things that were done, were grieved exceedingly,—and went and made quite plain to their master all the things which had been done.

32 |Then, calling him near| his master saith unto him—

O wicked servant!
|All that debt| forgave I thee, because thou didst beseech me.

33 Was it not binding |upon thee also| to have mercy upon thy fellow-servant, as ||I also|| |on thee| had mercy?

34 And |provoked to anger| his master delivered him up to the torturers, until he should pay all that was owing.

35 ||Thus|| |my heavenly Father also| will do unto you, if ye forgive not each one his brother |from your hearts|.

§ 59. *Concerning Divorce.* Mk. x. 1–12.

19 And it came to pass <when Jesus ended these words> he removed from Galilee and came into the bounds of Judæa beyond the Jordan.

2 And there followed him large multitudes, and he cured them there.

3 And there came unto him Pharisees, testing him, and saying,—

Whether is it allowed a man to divorce his wife, for every cause?

4 And |he| answering, said—

Did ye never read—

||He who created at the beginning|| |*Male and female*| *made them*,—[b]

5 and said—

|*For this cause*| *will a man leave his father and his mother,*
And be united to his wife,—
And |*the two*| *will become* |*one flesh*|;

6 *So that* |*no longer*| *are they* |*two*| *but* |*one flesh*|.[a]

<What, therefore, |God| hath yoked together>
Let not |a man| ||put asunder||.

7 They say unto him—

Why then did |Moses| command, *to give a writing of repudiation and to divorce?*[b]

8 He saith unto them—

||Moses|| |in view of your hardness of heart| permitted you to divorce your wives;
|From the beginning| however, hath it not been done ||thus||.

9 And I say unto you—

<Whosoever shall divorce his wife, saving for unfaithfulness, and shall marry another> committeth adultery.[c]

10 The disciples say unto him—

<If |so| is the cause of the husband with the wife> it is not expedient to marry.

11 But |he| said unto them—

|Not all| find room for the word, save they to whom it hath been given;

12 For there |are| eunuchs, who |from their mother's womb| were born so,
And there |are| eunuchs, who were made eunuchs |by men|,—
And there |are| eunuchs, who have made |themselves| eunuchs |for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens|:
|He that is able to find room| let him find room.

§ 60. *Children brought to Jesus.* Mk. x. 13–16; Lu. xviii. 15–17.

13 |Then| were brought unto him children,—that he might lay his hands upon them, and pray. And |the disciples| rebuked them.

14 But |Jesus| said—

Suffer the children—and do not hinder them—to come unto me,—
For |of such| is the kingdom of the heavens.

15 And, laying his hands upon them, he went his way from thence.

§ 61. *A Rich Ruler—"We left all"—Twelve Thrones—The Day Labourers.* Lu. xviii. 18–30.

16 And lo! one coming near unto him, said,

Teacher! what good thing shall I do, that I may have life age-abiding?

17 And |he| said unto him—

Why dost thou question me concerning that which is good?
There is |One| that is good!
But <if thou desirest |into life| to enter>
Be keeping the commandments.

[a] Or (WH): "the."

[b] Gen. i. 27.

[a] Gen. ii. 24.

[b] Deu. xxiv. 1.

[c] Or (WH): "without a reason of unfaithfulness (lit harlotry) causes her to be made an adulteress, and he that marrieth the divorced woman committeth adultery." Cp. Mt. v. 32; Lk. xvi. 18.

18 He saith unto him Which?
|Jesus| said— These:[a]
Thou shalt not commit murder,
Thou shalt not commit adultery,
Thou shalt not steal,—
19 *Honour thy father and thy mother,*—[b]
and—
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as |thyself|.[c]
20 The young man saith unto him—
|These all| have I kept,—
What |further| do I lack?
21 Jesus said unto him—
<If thou desirest to be |perfect|>
Withdraw! sell thy substance, and give to the destitute,—[d]
And thou shalt have treasure in the heavens;
And come! be following me.
22 And the young man |hearing| this[e] word, went away sorrowing,—for he was holding large possessions.
23 And |Jesus| said unto his disciples—
|Verily| I say unto you,
||A rich man|| |with difficulty| shall enter into the kingdom of the heavens.
24 Again I say unto you—
||Easier|| is it for ||a camel|| |through the eye of a needle| to enter,
Than a rich man—into the kingdom of God.
25 And |hearing it| the disciples were being struck with the greatest astonishment, saying—
Who then can be saved?
26 And |looking inteutly| Jesus said unto them—
||With men|| this is |impossible|,
But |*with God*| ||*all things are possible*||.[f]
27 Then |making answer| Peter said unto him—
Lo! |we| have left all, and followed thee,—
What then shall there be |for us|?
28 And |Jesus| said unto them—
|Verily| I say unto you,
<As for you who followed me in the regeneration>
|When the Son of Man shall take his seat on his throne of glory|
|Ye also| shall be seated upon twelve' thrones,
Judging the twelve' tribes of Israel.
29 And <whosoever left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for sake of my name>
|Manifold| shall receive,
And life |age-abiding| shall inherit.
30 But many shall be—
First-last, and Last-first.[g]

20 For the kingdom of the heavens |is like| a man, a householder,—
Who went forth with the morning, to hire labourers into his vineyard;
2 and <when he had agreed with the labourers for a denary the day> he sent them into his vineyard.
3 And <going forth about the third' hour> he saw others, standing in the market-place, unemployed;
4 and |to them| he said—
|Ye also| go your way into the vineyard, and |whatsoever may be right| I will give you;
5 and |they| departed.
And <|again| going forth about the sixth' and ninth' hour> he did likewise.
6 And <|about the eleventh| going forth> he found others, standing, and saith unto them—
Why |here| stand ye, all' the day, |unemployed|?
7 They say unto him—
Because ||no one|| hath hired |us|.
He saith unto them—
|Ye also| go your way into the vineyard.
8 And |when evening came| the master of the vineyard saith unto his steward—
Call the labourers, and pay the hire,—beginning from the last, unto the first.
9 And they of the eleventh' hour |coming| received severally a denary.
10 And <when the first came> they supposed that |more| they should receive,—and ||they also|| received severally a denary.
11 And |having received it| they began to murmur against the householder,
12 saying—
||These last|| |one' hour| wrought, and thou hast made them |equal unto us| who have borne the burden of the day, and the scorching heat.
13 And |he| answering, |unto one of them| said,—
Friend! I wrong thee not:
Was it not |for a denary| thou didst agree with me?
14 Take thine own, and go thy way;
But I please |unto this' last| to give, as also to thee:
15 Is it not allowed me to do |what I please| with my own?
Or is ||thine eye|| |evil| because I am good?
16 |Thus| shall be—
The last first, and the first last.[a]

§ 62. *Private Announcement of Sufferings.*
Mk. x. 32–34; Lu. xviii. 31–33.

17 And <Jesus, being about to go up unto Jerusalem> took unto him the twelve [disciples] |apart|, and |in the way| he said unto them—
18 Lo! we are going up unto Jerusalem;
And |the Son of Man| will be delivered up unto the chief-priests and Scribes,
And they will condemn him [to death],
19 And deliver him up unto the nations, to mock and to scourge and to crucify,—
And |on the third day| he will ||arise||.

[a] Or: "the [following]."
[b] Exo. xx. 12-16; Deu. v. 17-20.
[c] Lev. xix. 18.
[d] Who have nothing.
[e] Or (WH): "the."
[f] Gen. xviii. 14; Job xlii. 2; Zech. viii. 6 (Sep.); cp. Lu. i. 37.
[g] Chap. xx. 16

[a] Chap. xix. 30.

§ 63. *Request for Zebedee's Sons.* Mk. x. 35–45.

20 Then came unto him the mother of the sons
of Zebedee, with her sons, bowing down, and
asking something from him. 21 And |he| said to
her— What desirest thou?
She saith unto him—
Bid, that these' my two' sons may sit, one on
thy right hand, and one on thy left, in thy
kingdom.
22 But Jesus |answering| said—
Ye know not what ye are asking:
Are ye able to drink the cup, which |I| am
about to drink;
They say unto him— We are able.
23 He saith unto them—
|My cup, indeed| ye shall drink;
But <to sit on my right hand and on my
left> is not mine to give,—except unto
those for whom it hath been prepared by
my Father.
24 And the ten |hearing| were sorely displeased,
concerning the two' brethren.
25 But |Jesus| calling them near, said—
Ye know that |the rulers of the nations|
lord it over them,
And |the great ones| wield authority over
them: [a]
26 ||Not so|| is it |among you|,—
But <whosoever shall desire |among you|
to become |great|> shall be |your
minister|;
27 And <whosoever shall desire |among you|
to be first> shall be |your servant|:—
28 ||Just as|| |the Son of Man| came not to be
ministered unto, but to minister, and to give
his life [b] a ransom instead of many.

§ 64. *Two Blind Men recover Sight.* Mk. x. 46–52; Lu. xviii. 35–43.

29 And <as they were going forth from Jericho>
there followed him a great multitude; 30 and lo!
|two' blind men, sitting beside the road| <hearing that Jesus was passing by> cried aloud
saying—
Lord! have mercy on us! Son of David!
31 But the multitude rebuked them, that they
might hold their peace. But ||they|| |the more|
cried aloud, saying—
Lord, have mercy on us! Son of David!
32 And |standing still| Jesus called them, and
said—
What desire ye I should do for you?
33 They say unto him—
Lord! that |our eyes| may open.
34 And |moved with compassion| Jesus touched
their eyes,—and |straightway| they recovered
sight, and followed him.

§ 65. *The Triumphal Entry.* Mk. xi. 1–10; Lu. xix. 29–38; Jn. xii. 12–15.

21 And <when they drew near unto Jerusalem,
and came unto Bethphage, unto the Mount of
Olives> |then| Jesus sent forth two' disciples;
2 saying unto them—
Be going into the village that is over against
you, and |straightway| ye shall find an ass,
bound, and a colt with her,—loose them, and
lead them unto me.
3 And <if anyone |unto you| say aught> ye
shall say—
||Their Lord|| hath |need|,—[a]
and |straightway| he will send them.
4 But |this| hath come to pass, that it might be
fulfilled, which was spoken through the prophet,
saying:
5 *Tell ye the daughter of Zion,*
Lo! |thy King| is coming unto thee,
Meek and mounted upon an ass,
And upon a colt the foal of a toiling ass. [b]
6 And the disciples |went| and did as Jesus directed them; 7 and led the ass and the colt, and
laid upon them their garments, and he took his
seat upon them. 8 And |the chief multitude|
spread their own mantles in the way, and
|others| were cutting off young branches from
the trees, and spreading them in the way; 9 and
the multitudes <they who were going before
him and they who were following after> were
crying aloud, saying—
Hosanna! [c] to the Son of David,
|Blessed| is he that is coming in the name of the Lord, [d]
Hosanna [c] in the highest.
10 And <when he entered into Jerusalem> all' the
city was startled, saying—
Who is this?
11 And |the multitudes| were saying—
|This| is the prophet Jesus,—
He from Nazareth of Galilee.

§ 66. *The Temple cleansed.* Mk. xi. 15–17; Lu. xix. 45, 46; cp. Jn. ii. 13–17.

12 And Jesus entered into the temple, and cast
out all who were selling and buying in the
temple,—and |the tables of the money-changers|
he overthrew, and the seats of them who were
selling doves; 13 and saith unto them—
It is written,
||*My house*|| *|a house of prayer| shall be called* [e];
but |ye| are making it,
A den of robbers. [f]
14 And there came unto him blind and lame, in the
temple, and he cured them.
15 But the Chief-priests and the Scribes<|seeing|
the marvels that he wrought, and the boys who
were crying aloud in the temple, and saying,
Hosanna [c] to the Son of David!>
were greatly displeased; 16 and said unto him—
Hearest thou what these are saying?
And |Jesus| saith unto them—
Yea: Have ye never read,
|Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings| hast thou prepared praise? [g]

[a] Lu. xxii. 25–27.
[b] Com: "soul."
[a] Or: "The Lord |of them| hath need."
[b] Zech. ix. 9; cp. Is. lxii. 11.
[c] Ps. cxviii. 25.
[d] Ps. cxviii. 26.
[e] Is. lvi. 7.
[f] Jer. vii. 11.
[g] Ps. viii. 2.

17 And, leaving them behind, he went forth outside the city into Bethany, and spent the night there.

§ 67. *The Barren Fig-tree Withered.* Mk. xi. 12–14, 20–24.

18 And <|early| returning into the city> he hungered; 19 and <seeing one fig-tree by the way> he came up to it, |and nothing| found he thereon, save leaves only,—and he saith unto it—
||No more|| |from thee| let fruit spring forth, unto times age-abiding,—
and the fig-tree |instantly withered away|.
20 And the disciples |seeing it| marvelled, saying—
|How instantly| did the fig-tree wither away!
21 And Jesus |answering| said unto them—
|Verily| I say unto you,
<If ye have faith, and do not doubt>
Not only |this of the fig-tree| shall ye do,—
But <even if |unto this mountain| ye shall say,
Be lifted up,
And be cast into the sea>
it shall be done.
22 And |all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing| ye shall receive.

§ 68. *By what Authority? Two Sons.* Mk. xi. 27–33; Lu. xx. 1–8.

23 And <when he |entered| the temple> the Chief-priests and the Elders of the people |came unto him as he was teaching| saying,
||By what' authority|| |these things| art thou doing?
And |who| to thee |gave| this authority?
24 And |making answer| Jesus said unto them—
|I also| will ask |you| one thing,—
Which if ye tell me,
||I also|| will tell |you|
||By what authority|| |these things| I am doing:—
25 ||The immersion by John|| whence was it?
Of heaven, or of men?
But |they| began to deliberate among themselves, saying—
<If we say, Of heaven>
He will say unto us, Wherefore then did ye not believe him?
26 But <if we say, Of men>
We fear the multitude,
For ||all|| |as a prophet| are holding John.
27 And, making answer to Jesus, they said—
We know not.
|He also| said unto them—
Neither do |I| tell |you|,
||By what' authority|| |these things| I am doing.
28 But how |to you| doth it seem?
|A man| had two sons:
<Coming unto the first> he said,
Son! go thy way,
|To-day| be working in the vineyard.
29 And |he| answering, said, |I| sir! and went not;
30 And <coming unto the second> he spake |in like manner|,—
And |he| answering, said, I will not: ||afterwards|| smitten with regret, |he went|.
31 |Which of the two| did the will of the father?
They say,
The latter.
Jesus saith unto them—
|Verily| I say unto you,
||The tax-collectors and the harlots|| are going before you, into the kingdom of God;
32 For John came unto you, in a way of righteousness,
And ye believed him not,—
But |the tax-collectors and the harlots| believed him;
And ||ye|| |seeing it| were not even smitten with regret |afterwards| so as to believe him.

§ 69. *The Fruits of the Vineyard Demanded.* Mk. xii. 1–12; Lu. xx. 9–19.

33 |Another' parable| hear ye:—
A man there was, a householder,
Who *planted a vineyard*,
And |a wall around it| placed,
And digged in it a wine-vat,
And built a tower,[a]
And let it out to husbandmen,—
And left home.
34 And <when the season of fruits drew near>
He sent forth his servants unto the husbandmen to receive his fruits.
35 And the husbandmen |taking his servants|,
|One| indeed, they beat,
And |another| slew,—
And |another| stoned.
36 |Again| sent he forth other' servants, more than the first,
And they did unto them |likewise|.
37 ||Afterwards|| however, he sent forth unto them his son, saying,—
They will pay deference unto my son!
38 But |the husbandmen| seeing the son, said among themselves,—
|This| is |the heir|:
Come on!
Let us slay him,
And have his inheritance.
39 And, taking him, they cast him forth outside the vineyard,—and slew him.
40 <When therefore the master of the vineyard shall come>
What will he do unto those husbandmen?
41 They say unto him—
Miserable men!
|Miserably| will he destroy them;
And will let out |the vineyard| to other husbandmen,
Who will render unto him the fruits in their seasons.

[a] Is. v. 1 f.

42 Jesus saith unto them—
Have ye |never| read in the Scriptures,
<*A stone which the builders rejected*>
|*The same*|*hath become*||*head of the corner*||:
|*From the Lord*| *hath this come to pass,*
And is marvellous in our eyes.[a]
43 Wherefore I say unto you,
The kingdom of God |will be taken away from you|,
And given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof:
44 [And |he that falleth on this stone|[b]
Will be sorely bruised;
But |on whomsoever it may fall|
It will utterly destroy[c] him.]
45 And the Chief-priests and the Pharisees |hearing his parables| took note, that |concerning them| he was speaking. 46 And, seeking to secure him, they feared the multitudes; since |for a prophet| were they holding him.

§ 70. *Marriage Feast and Wedding Garment.* Lu. xiv. 16–24.

22 And |answering| Jesus |again| spake in parables unto them, saying:—
2 The kingdom of the heavens hath become like
a man, a king,—
Who made a marriage-feast for his son;
3 And sent his servants, to call the invited
into the marriage-feast,—
And they would not come.
4 |Again| sent he other servants, saying—
Say to the invited,
Lo! |my dinner| have I prepared,
|Mine oxen and my fatlings| are slain,—
And |all things| are |ready|:
Come ye into the marriage-feast.
5 And |they| slighting it, went off,
|One| indeed, into his own field,
And |another| unto his merchandise,—
6 And |the rest| securing his servants, ill-
treated and slew them.
7 And |the king| was provoked to anger,—
And, sending his armies,
Destroyed those murderers,
And |their city| set on fire.
8 |Then| saith he unto his servants—
|The marriage| indeed, is ready,—
But |the invited| were not |worthy|;
9 Be going, therefore, into the crossways of
the roads,
And |as many as ye shall find| call ye
into the marriage-feast.
10 And those servants |going forth| into the
roads,
Gathered together all whom they found,
both bad and good,—
And filled was the bride-chamber with
guests.
11 But the king <entering to view the guests>
Saw there a man, who had not put on a
wedding-garment,—
12 And saith unto him—
Friend! how camest thou in here, not
having a wedding-garment?
And |he| was put to silence.
13 |Then| the king said unto the ministers—
<Binding him feet and hands>
Cast him forth into the darkness |outside|:
|There| shall be wailing and gnashing of
teeth.
14 For ||many|| |are called|, but |few| ||chosen||.

§ 71. *Cæsar and God.* Mk. xii. 13–17; Lu. xx. 20–26.

15 |Then| went the Pharisees and took |counsel|,
that they might ensnare him |in discourse|.
16 And they sent forth to him their disciples,
with the Herodians, saying,
Teacher! we know that |true| thou art,
And ||the way of God|| |in truth| dost
teach,
And it concerneth thee not about anyone,—
For thou lookest not unto the face of men:
17 Tell us then, how |to thee| it seemeth?
Is it allowable to give tax unto Cæsar, or
not?
18 But Jesus <taking note of their wickedness>
said—
Why are ye tempting me, hypocrites?
19 Shew me the coin appointed for the tax.
And |they| brought unto him a denary.
20 And he saith unto them—
|Whose| is this image and the inscription?
21 They say—Cæsar's.
|Then| saith he unto them—
Render, therefore, |the things of Cæsar, unto
Cæsar|,—
And |the things of God, unto God|.
22 And, hearing, they marvelled,—and, leaving
him, departed.

§ 72. *Marriage and the Resurrection.* Mk. xii. 18–27; Lu. xx. 27–39.

23 |On that' day| there came unto him Sadducees,
who say, there is |no resurrection|,—and they
questioned him, 24 saying—
Teacher! |Moses| said,
<*If any man die not having children*> *his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.*[a]
25 Now there were, with us, seven' brethren;
And |the first| marrying, died, and not
having seed, left his wife unto his
brother.
26 ||Likewise|| |the second also|, and the
third,—|unto the seven|.
27 And |last of all| died ||the wife||.
28 ||In the resurrection, therefore||—
|Of which of the seven| shall she be wife?
For |all| had her.
29 And Jesus answering, said—
Ye are deceiving yourselves,
Knowing neither the Scriptures, nor yet the
power of God.

[a] Ps. cxviii. 22, 23.
[b] Is. viii. 15.
[c] Mt: "winnow", cp. Dan. ii 34.
[a] Deu. xxv. 5; Gen. xxxviii. 8.

30 For ||in the resurrection|| they neither
marry, nor are given in marriage,
But |as messengers in the heaven| are they.
31 But ||as touching the resurrection of the
dead||—
Have ye not read what was spoken unto
you by God, saying—
32 |*I| am the God of Abraham, and the God
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob*?[a]
He is not God |of the dead| but ||of the
living||.
33 And |the multitudes| hearing, were being struck
with astonishment at his teaching.

§ 73. *The Greatest Commandment.* Mk. xii. 28–31; Lu. x. 25–27.

34 Now |the Pharisees| <hearing that he had
silenced the Sadducees> were brought together
with one accord; 35 and one from among them,
a lawyer |proposed a question| putting him to
the test:
36 Teacher! |which commandment| is greatest
in the law?
37 And |he| said unto him—
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God—with all
thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all
thy mind:[b]
38 |This| is the great and first commandment.
39 ||The second, like it|| is |this|:
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.[c]
40 ||In these two commandments|| |all the law|
is contained, |and the prophets|.

§ 74. *David's Son and Lord.* Mk. xii. 35–37; Lu. xx. 41–44.

41 Now <the Pharisees having come together>
Jesus questioned them, saying—
42 How |to you| doth it seem, |concerning the
Christ|?
|Whose son| is he?
They say unto him— David's.
43 He saith unto them—
How then doth |David, in spirit| call him
|Lord|, saying—
44 |*The Lord*| *hath said unto* |*my Lord*|,—
Sit thou on my right hand,
Until I make thy foes thy footstool?[d]
45 <If then |David| calleth him |Lord|>
|How| is he |his son|?
46 And |no one| was able to answer him a word,
neither durst anyone ||from that day|| question
him |any more|.

§ 75. *Alas for the Scribes and Pharisees.*

23 |Then| Jesus spake unto the multitudes and
unto his disciples, 2 saying—
|Upon Moses' seat| have sat down, the Scribes
and the Pharisees:
3 <|All things| therefore, whatsoever they tell
you> do and observe,—
But |according to their works| do ye not,
For they |say|, and do not |perform|.
4 But they bind together heavy burdens,[e]
And lay upon men's shoulders,
Whereas ||they|| |with their finger| are not
willing to move them.[a]
5 But |all their works| they do, |to be gazed at
by men|,—
For they make broad their amulets,
And make large their fringes,
6 And dearly love the first couch in the chief
meals,
And the first seats in the synagogues,
7 And the salutations in the market-places,
And to be called by men, Rabbi.
8 But |ye|—do not be called Rabbi,—
For |one| is your Teacher,
And |all' ye| are brethren;
9 And |father| be none of you called |upon the
earth|,
For |one| is your Father |the Heavenly|;
10 Neither be called leaders,
For |your leader| is one |the Christ|;
11 And |the greatest of you| shall be to you
|a minister|;
12 And ||whoever shall exalt himself|| shall be
|abased|,
And |whoever shall abase himself| shall be
||exalted||[b] [13][c]

14 But alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees,
||hypocrites||;
Because ye are locking up the kingdom of
the heavens before men,—
For |ye| are not entering,
Neither |them who are entering| suffer ye
to enter.
15 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, ||hypo-
crites||:
Because ye compass sea and dry land, to
make one convert,—
And |when it is done| ye make him a son
of gehenna ||twofold more than ye||.
16 Alas for you, blind guides! that say—
<Whosoever shall swear by the Temple>
it is |nothing|,
But <whosoever shall swear by the gold of
the Temple> is bound:
17 Foolish and blind! for which is |greater|,
The gold, or the Temple that hath hal-
lowed the gold?
18 And <whosoever shall swear by the altar>
it is |nothing|,
But <whosoever shall swear by the gift that
is upon it> is bound:
19 Blind![d] for which is greater
The gift, or the altar that halloweth the
gift?
20 <He therefore that hath sworn by the altar>
Sweareth by it, and by all that is upon it;
21 And <he that hath sworn by the Temple>
Sweareth by it, and by him who dwelleth[e]
therein;
22 And <he that hath sworn by heaven>
Sweareth by the throne of God, and by
him who sitteth thereupon.

[a] Exo. iii. 6.
[b] Deu. vi. 5.
[c] Lev. xix. 18.
[d] Ps. cx. 1.
[e] Or(WH): "burdens heavy and hard to be borne."

[a] Lu. xi. 46.
[b] Lu. xiv. 11; xviii. 14.
[c] Omitted by WH.
[d] Or (WH): "foolish and blind."
[e] Or (WH): "dwelt."

23 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, ||hypocrites||;
Because ye tithe the mint and the anise and the cummin,—
And have dismissed the weightier matters of the law—the justice, the mercy, and the faith;
Whereas |these| it was binding ||to do||,
And |those| not to ||dismiss||.[a]
24 Blind guides!
Straining out the gnat,
But |the camel| swallowing.
25 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, ||hypocrites||;
Because ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish,—
While |within| they are full of plunder and intemperance.
26 Blind Pharisee! cleanse |first| ||the inside|| of the cup [and of the dish],
That |the outside thereof| may become ||clean||.[b]
27 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, ||hypocrites||;
Because ye make yourselves like sepulchres whitewashed,
Which||outside||indeed appear|beautiful|,
But |within| are full ||of dead men's bones and all' uncleanness||,—
28 Thus ||ye also|| |outside| indeed, appear to men |righteous|,
But |within| are full ||of hypocrisy and lawlessness||.
29 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, ||hypocrites||;
Because ye build the sepulchres of the prophets,
And adorn the monuments of the righteous,
30 and say—
<If we had been in the days of our fathers>
We would not have been their partners in the blood of the prophets:
31 So that ye bear witness against yourselves,
That ye are |sons| of them who murdered the prophets.
32 And ||ye|| fill ye up[c] the measure of your fathers!
33 Serpents! broods of vipers! how should ye flee from the judgment of gehenna?
34 ||For this cause|| lo! |I| send unto you, prophets and wise men and scribes,—
|Some from among them| ye will slay and crucify,
And |some from among them| ye will—
Scourge in your synagogues,
And pursue from city to city:
35 That there may come upon you—
All' righteous blood poured out upon the earth,
From the blood of Abel the righteous,
Unto the blood of Zachariah, son of Barachiah, whom ye murdered between the Temple and the altar.
36 |Verily| I say unto you—
|All these things| will have come ||upon this generation||.[a]
37 Jerusalem! Jerusalem!
That slayeth the prophets,
And stoneth them that have been sent unto her,—
|How often| would I have gathered thy children,
Like as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings,—
And ye would not!
38 Lo! your *house* is left to you;[b]
39 For I say unto you—
|In no wise| may ye see me |henceforth|,
Until ye say,
|*Blessed*| *is he that cometh* ||*in the name of the Lord*||.[c]

[a] Lu. xi. 42.
[b] Lu. xi. 39-44.
[c] Or (WH): "will fill up."

§ 76. *The Prophecy on Mount Olivet.* Mk. xiii. Lu. xxi.

24 And<Jesus coming forth> |from the temple| was taking his departure, when his disciples came forward to point out to him the buildings of the temple. 2 But |he| answering, said unto them—
Are ye not beholding all these things?
|Verily| I say unto you—
|In no wise| shall there be left here |stone upon stone|,
Which shall not be thrown down.
3 And <as he was sitting upon the Mount of Olives> the disciples came unto him, privately, saying—
Tell us, when these things shall be,—
And what the sign of thy presence,[d] and the conclusion of the age.[e]
4 And |answering| Jesus said unto them—
Be taking heed, lest anyone |deceive| you;
5 For |many| will come upon my name, saying—
|I| am the Christ,—
And will |deceive many|.
6 Moreover ye will be sure to be hearing of wars, and rumours of wars:
Mind! be not alarmed, for *it must needs happen*,—[f]
But |not yet| is |the end|;
7 For *there will arise*—
Nation against nation,
And kingdom against kingdom,—[g]
And there will be famines and earthquakes |in places|.
8 But |all' these things| are a beginning of birth-pangs.
9 |Then| will they deliver you up into tribulation, and will slay you,—
And ye will be men hated by all' the nations |because of my name|[h];
10 And |then| *will many be caused to stumble*,[i]
And |one another| will deliver up,
And will hate one another;

[a] Lu. xi. 47-51.
[b] Or (WH): "left to you *desolate*." Jer. xxii. 5; xii. 7.
[c] Ps. cxviii. 26.
[d] Ap: "Presence."
[e] Ap: "Age"
[f] Dan. ii. 28.
[g] Is. xix. 2.
[h] Chap. x. 22; Mk. xiii. 13; Lu. xxi. 17.
[i] Dan. xi. 41 (Sep.).

11 And |many' false prophets| will arise,
And deceive |many|;
12 And <because of lawlessness being brought to the full>
|The love of the many| will grow cold,
13 But <he that hath endured throughout>
|The same| shall be saved.[a]
14 And this glad message of the kingdom will be proclaimed in all' the inhabited earth,
For a witness unto all' the nations,—
And |then| will have come, the end.
15 <Whensoever, therefore, ye shall see *the abomination of desolation*, that was spoken of through Daniel the prophet,
Standing *in a holy place*,—[b]
|He that readeth| let him think>
16 ||Then|| |they who are in Judæa|
Let them flee into the mountains;
17 And |he that is on the house-top|
Let him not come down, to take away the things out of his house;[c]
18 And |he that is in the field|
Let him not turn back, to take away his mantle.
19 But alas! for the women with child,
And for them that are giving suck |in those days|;
20 But be praying that your flight may not happen in winter, nor on sabbath;
21 For there will be then,
Great tribulation,
Such as hath not happened from the beginning of the world until the present time,[d]
Neither in any wise shall happen.
22 And <except those days had been shortened>[e] |no flesh had been saved|;
But |for the sake of the chosen| ||those days shall be shortened||.
23 |Then| <if any, unto you, say—
Lo! |here| is the Christ, or |there|>
Do not believe it;
24 For there will arise, false Christs, and false *prophets*,—
And they will show great *signs* and *wonders*,[f]
So that, if possible |even the chosen| should be deceived:—
25 Lo! I have foretold you.
26 <If therefore they should say unto you—
Lo! |in the desert| he is>
Do not go forth;
<Lo! in the chambers>
Do not believe it.[g]
27 For <just as the lightning goeth forth from the east, and shineth unto the west>
|So| shall be the presence[h] of the Son of Man.
28 <Wheresoever |the corpse| shall be>
|There| shall be gathered |the vultures|[i]
29 But <straightway after the tribulation of those days>
|*The sun* will be darkened,
And |the moon| will not give her brightness,
And |the stars| will fall from heaven,—
And |the powers of the heavens| will be shaken;[a]
30 And |then| will be displayed—
The sign of the Son of Man in heaven,
And |then| *will smite their breasts*—
All' the tribes of the earth;[b]
And they will see *the Son of Man*—
Coming upon the clouds of heaven,[c] with great power and glory.
31 And he will send forth his messengers, *with a great trumpet*,[d]
And *they will gather* together his chosen—
Out of the four' winds,[e]
From heavens' bounds, unto their' bounds.[f]
32 Now ||from the fig-tree|| learn ye |the parable|:—
<When |already| her young branch |becometh tender|,
And the leaves |may be sprouting|>
Ye observe, that |near| is |the summer|:
33 ||Thus|| |ye also| <when ye shall see all these things>
Observe ye, that |near| he is |at the doors|.
34 |Verily| I say unto you—
|In nowise| shall this[g] generation |pass away|
Until all these things |shall happen|:
35 |The heaven and the earth| shall pass away,
But |my words| shall ||in nowise|| pass away.
36 But <concerning that day and hour>
|No one| knoweth,
Neither the messengers of the heavens,
Nor the Son,—
||Save the Father only||.[h]
37 For <just as the days of Noah[i]>
|So| will be the presence[k] of the Son of Man;
38 For <as they were in those[l] days that were before the flood,
Feeding and drinking,
Marrying and being given in marriage,—
Until the day *Noah entered into the ark*;[m]
39 And they observed |not, until the flood came and took away all together>
|So| will be ||the presence[k] of the Son of Man||.
40 |Then| shall there be two men in the field,—
|One| is taken near, and |one| is left behind:
41 Two women grinding at the mill,—
|One| is taken near, and |one| is left behind.
42 Be watching, therefore,
For ye know not |on what manner' of day| your Lord is coming.
43 But there is |one thing| ye know—
That <if the householder |had known| |In what watch| the thief was coming>

[a] Chap. x. 22.
[b] Dan. ix. 27; xi 31; xii. 11; cp. Mk. xiii. 14.
[c] Lu. xvii. 31.
[d] Dan. xii. 1.
[e] Or: "docked," "curtailed."
[f] Deu. xiii. 1
[g] Lu. xvii. 23, 24.
[h] Ap: "Presence."
[i] Lu. xvii. 37.
[a] Is. xiii. 10; xxxiv. 4.
[b] Or: "land." Zech. xii. 12.
[c] Dan. vii. 13.
[d] Or (WH): "the sound of a g. t." Cp. Is. xxvii. 13.
[e] Zech. ii. 6.
[f] Deu. xxx. 4.
[g] Cp. Lu. xvii. 34, "this night."
[h] Mk. xiii. 32.
[i] Lu. xvii. 26, 27
[k] Ap: "Presence."
[l] Or (WH). "the."
[m] Gen. vii. 7.

He would have been on the alert,
And not have suffered his house to be
dug through.

44 |Wherefore| ||ye also|| be getting ready,
Because<in what hour ye are|not thinking|>
||The Son of Man doth come||.

45 Who then is the faithful' and prudent servant,
Whom the master hath appointed over his
household,
To give them food[a] in season?

46 Happy! that servant, whom his master |when
he cometh| shall find so doing!

47 |Verily| I say unto you—
|Over all' his substance| will he appoint him.

48 But <if that wicked' servant should say in his
heart—
My master |delayeth|,

49 And begin to be striking his fellow-servants,
And eating and drinking with the drunken>

50 The master of that servant |will have come|
On a day when he is not expecting,
And in an hour when he is not observing,—

51 And will cut him asunder;
And |his part| ||with the hypocrites|| will
appoint:
|There| shall be wailing and gnashing of
teeth![b]

25 |Then| will the kingdom of the heavens
become like unto |ten virgins|,
Who, taking their torches,[c] went forth to
meet the bridegroom.

2 Now |five of them| were foolish,
And |five| prudent.

3 For ||the foolish||—
Though they took |their torches|,
Took not with them ||oil||;

4 But ||the prudent|| took oil in their ves-
sels, with their torches.

5 Now <the bridegroom |delaying|>
They all became drowsy, and were sleeping.

6 And ||at midnight|| an outcry hath been
made—
Lo! the bridegroom!
Be going forth to meet him!

7 |Then| arose all' those virgins, and trimmed
their torches.

8 And ||the foolish|| |unto the prudent| said—
Give us of your oil,
Because |our torches| ||are going out||.

9 But the prudent |answered| saying—
<Lest once, by any means, there be not
enough for us and you>
Be going rather unto them that sell,
|And buy for yourselves|.

10 But <as they were going away to buy>
|The bridegroom came|;
And |they who were ready| went in with
him, into the marriage-feast,
And |the door was locked|.

11 But ||afterwards|| came the other' virgins
also, saying—
Lord! Lord! open unto us!

12 And |he| answering, said—
||Verily|| I say unto you,
I know[a] you not.

13 Be watching, therefore,
Because ye know, neither the day nor the
hour.

14 For it is ||just as a man|| who |going from
home|
Called his own servants,
And delivered up to them his substance;

15 And |to one| indeed, gave he five' talents,
And |to another| two,
And |to another| one,—
To each according to his particular'
ability,
And went from home.

16 ||Straightway|| he who |the five' talents|
had received, went and traded with them,
and gained other' five:

17 ||Likewise|| |he of the two| gained other'
two:

18 But |he who the one' had received| went
away, and digged up ground, and hid the
silver of his lord.

19 And ||after a long' time|| cometh the lord of
those servants, and reckoneth with them.

20 And he who the five' talents had received
|Coming forward| brought other' five'
talents, saying—
Lord! ||five' talents|| |to me| thou
didst deliver up:
See! |other' five' talents| I gained.

21 His lord said unto him—
Well-done! good and faithful servant,—
|Over a few things| wast thou faithful,
|Over many things| will I appoint
thee:
Enter into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also of the two' talents |coming for-
ward| said—
Lord! ||two' talents|| |to me| didst
thou deliver up:
See! |other' two' talents| I gained.

23 His lord said unto him—
Well-done! good and faithful servant,—
|Over a few things| wast thou faithful,
|Over many things| will I appoint
thee:
Enter into the joy of thy lord.

24 But he also who |the one' talent| had re-
ceived
|Coming forward| said—
Lord I knew thee,
That thou art a |hard| man,
Reaping, where thou hast not sown,—
And gathering, whence thou hast not
winnowed;

25 And |overcome with fear|
I went away, and hid thy talent in the
ground:
See! thou hast what is thine!

26 And his lord |answering| said unto him—
O wicked servant, and cowardly,

[a] Or: "their food."
[b] Lu. xii. 39-46.
[c] Cp. Trench, Syn. N. T. 101-2; Ap: "Torch."
[a] Or: "acknowledge."

Knewest thou
That I reap, where I have not sown,
And gather, whence I have not winnowed?
27 |It was binding on thee, therefore| to cast my silver into the money-changers,—
And |I| when I |came| might have obtained what was mine, |with interest|.
28 Therefore take away |from him| the talent,
And give unto him that hath the ten' talents;
29 For |to every one that hath| shall be given,
||And he shall be made to abound||;
But <from him that hath not>
|Even what he hath| shall be taken away from him[a]:
30 And ||the unprofitable' servant||
Cast ye forth into the darkness |outside|:
|There| shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.[b]

31 But <whensoever the Son of Man *shall come* in his glory,
And *all' the messengers with him*>[c]
|Then| will he sit on his throne of glory;
32 And there will be gathered before him, all the nations,
And he will separate them one from another,
Just as |the shepherd| separateth the sheep from the goats,—
33 And he will set |the sheep| indeed, on his right hand,
But |the goats| on the left.
34 |Then| will the king say to those on his right hand:
Come ye, the blessed of my Father!
Inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world;
35 For I hungered, and ye gave me to eat,
I thirsted, and ye gave me drink,
|A stranger| was I, and ye took me home,
36 Naked, and ye clothed me,
Sick, and ye visited me,
|In prison| was I, and ye came unto me.
37 Then| will the righteous answer him, saying:
Lord! |when| saw we thee—
Hungry, and fed thee,
Or thirsty, and gave thee drink?
38 And |when| saw we thee—
A stranger, and took thee home,
Or naked, and clothed thee?
39 And |when| saw we thee—
Sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
40 And |answering| the king will say unto them:
|Verily| I say unto you—
<Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these' my least' brethren>
|Unto me| ye did it.

41 |Then| will he say unto those also |on his left hand|:
Depart ye from me, accursed ones!
Into the age-abiding fire, which hath been prepared for the adversary and his messengers;
42 For I hungered, and ye gave me not to eat,
[And] I was thirsty, and ye gave me not to drink,
43 |A stranger| was I, and ye took me not home,
Naked, and ye clothed me not,
Sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.
44 |Then| will |they also| answer, saying:
Lord! when saw we thee—
Hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison,
And ministered not unto thee?
45 |Then| will he answer them, saying:
|Verily| I say unto you—
<Inasmuch as ye did it not |unto one of these least|>
|Neither unto me| did ye it.
46 And *|these|* shall go away, *into |age-abiding|* correction,
But |the righteous| into |age-abiding| life.[a]

§ 77. *The Conspiracy to Betray, and the Anointing in Bethany.* Mk. xiv. 1-11; Lu. xxii. 1-6; Jn. xii. 1-8.

26 And it came to pass <when Jesus ended all' these words> he said unto his disciples:
2 Ye know that ||after two' days|| |the passover| taketh place,—
And |the Son of Man| is to be delivered up, to be crucified.
3 |Then| were gathered together,[b] the High-priests and the Elders of the people, into the court of the High-priest who was called Caiaphas;
4 and they took counsel together, in order that |Jesus, by guile| they might seeure, and slay.
5 They were saying, however:
Not during the feast,
Lest |an uproar| arise among the people.
6 But |Jesus| <happening to be in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper> 7 there came unto him a woman, holding an alabaster-jar of costly perfume, and she poured it down upon his head, as he was reclining. 8 And the disciples |seeing it| were greatly displeased, saying—
|To what end| this loss?
9 For this could have been sold for much, and given to the destitute.
10 But Jesus |taking note| said unto them—
Why vex ye the woman?
For |a seemly[c] work| hath she wrought for me;
11 For |always, the destitute| have ye with you,—
But |me, not always| have ye;
12 For |she| pouring this perfume upon my body, |so as to prepare me for burial| did it.
13 |Verily| I say unto you—
<Wheresoever this glad-message[d] shall be proclaimed in all' the world>
Also what she did, will be told, as a memorial of her.

[a] Chap. xiii. 12; Mk. iv. 25; Lu. viii. 18.
[b] Cp. Lu. xix. 11-27.
[c] Zech. xiv. 5.

[a] Dan. xii. 2.
[b] Jn. xi. 47.
[c] Or: "noble." "beautiful."
[d] Ap: "Glad-message."

14 |Then| went one of the twelve, the one called
Judas Iscariot, unto the High-priests, 15 and
said—
What are ye willing to give unto me?
And ||I|| |unto you| will deliver him up.
And they appointed him *thirty pieces of silver.*[a]
16 And |from that time| was he seeking a favour-
able opportunity that he might |deliver him up|.

§ 78. *The Passover: the Old Feast and the New.*
Mk. xiv. 12–26; Lu. xxii. 7–23.

17 And <on the first of the days of unleavened
bread> the disciples came unto Jesus, saying—
Where wilt thou, that we make ready for thee
to eat the passover?
18 And |he| said—
Go your way into the city, unto such-a-one,
and say to him,
|The teacher| saith,
||My season|| is |near|,
|With thee| will I keep the passover,
with my disciples.
19 And the disciples did, as Jesus directed them,
and made ready the passover. 20 And
<when |evening| came> he was reclining with
the twelve [disciples]; 21 and, as they were
eating, he said—
|Verily| I say unto you,
|One from among you| will deliver me up.
22 And |being exceedingly grieved| they began to
be saying to him, each one—
Can it be |I| Lord?
23 And |he| answering, said—
<He who hath dipped with me his hand in
the bowl> |the same| will deliver me up.
24 |The Son of Man| indeed, goeth his way,
according as it is written concerning him,—
But alas! for that man, through whom the
Son of Man |is being delivered up|:
|Well| had it been for him, if ||that man|| had
not been born!
25 And Judas, who was delivering him up,
|answering| said—
Can it be |I| Rabbi?
He saith unto him—
|Thou| hast said.
26 And |as they were eating| Jesus |taking a
loaf and blessing| brake,—and |giving to his
disciples| said—
Take, eat! |this| is ||my body||.
27 And <taking a cup and giving thanks> he gave
unto them, saying—
Drink of it, all of you;
28 For |this| is my *blood of the covenant*,[b] which
|for many| is to be poured out, for remis-
sion of sins.
29 Moreover, I say unto you—
|In nowise| will I drink, henceforth, of this'
produce of the vine, until that day, when-
soever I shall drink it with you |new|[c] ||in
the kingdom of my Father||.[d]

30 And, having sung praise, they went forth unto
the Mount of Olives.

§ 79. *Peter's Denial foretold.* Mk. xiv. 27–31;
Lu. xxii. 31–34; Jn. xiii. 36–38.

31 |Then| Jesus saith unto them—
||All' ye|| will find cause of stumbling in me,
during this night;
For it is written,
I will smite the shepherd,
And |the sheep of the flock| will be scattered
abroad[a];
32 But |after my arising| I will go before you
into Galilee.[b]
33 Now Peter |answering| said unto him—
<Though |all| shall find cause of stumbling
in thee>
||I|| shall never find cause of stumbling.
34 Jesus saith unto him:
|Verily| I say unto thee—
<During this' night, before a cock crow>
|Thrice| wilt thou deny me.
35 Peter saith unto him:
<Even though it be needful for me |with thee'
to die|>
|In nowise| will I deny thee.
||Likewise|| |all the disciples also| said.

§ 80. *The Agony.* Mk. xiv. 32–42;
Lu. xxii. 40–48.

36 Then Jesus cometh with them, into a place
called Gethsemane,—and he saith unto his dis-
ciples,
Sit ye here, while I go yonder and pray.
37 And <taking with him, Peter and the two' sons
of Zebedee> he began to be grieved and to be
in great distress. 38 |Then| saith he unto them:
|*Encompassed*[c] *with grief*| *is my soul*,[d] ||*unto*
death||:
Abide ye here, and be watching with me.

39 And |going forward a little| he fell upon his
face, offering prayer, and saying—
My Father!
|If it is possible| let this cup pass from me,—
|Nevertheless| not as |I| will, but as |thou|
wilt.
40 And he cometh unto his disciples, and findeth
them sleeping, and said unto Peter—
|Thus| powerless are ye |one' hour| to watch
with me?
41 Be watching and praying, that ye may not
enter into temptation:
|The spirit| indeed, is |eager|, but |the flesh|
||weak||.
42 ||Again, a second time|| departing he prayed,
saying:
My Father!
<If it is impossible for this to pass, except
I |drink| it>
|Accomplished|[e] be ||thy will||.

[a] Zech. xi. 12.
[b] Exo. xxiv. 8; Zech. ix. 11.
[c] New in kind; not merely new-made.
[d] 1 Co. xi. 23–25.
[a] Zech. xiii. 7.
[b] Chap. xxviii. 7.
[c] "At every point and pore, as it were, of his susceptibility, sorrow was pressing in."—Morison.
[d] Cp. Ps. xlii. 5.
[e] NB: The very word used in chap. vi. 10.

43 And coming, he |again| found them sleeping,
for their eyes had become heavy. 44 And,
leaving them, he |again| departed, and
prayed a third time, |the same word| saying
||again||. 45 |Then| cometh he unto
the disciples, and saith unto them,—
Ye are sleeping what time remaineth, and
taking your rest:
Lo! the hour hath drawn near, and |the Son
of Man| is being delivered up into the
hands of sinners.
46 Arise! let us be going,—
Lo! |he that delivereth me up| hath drawn
near.

§ 81. *The Betrayal and Arrest.* Mk. xiv. 43–54; Lu. xxii. 47–54.

47 And <while |yet| he was speaking> lo! |Judas,
one of the twelve| came, and, with him |a
large multitude| ||with swords and clubs, from
the High-priests and Elders of the people||.
48 And |he who was delivering him up|
gave them a sign, saying—
<Whomsoever I shall kiss> |he| it is,—
secure him.
49 And <|straightway| coming unto Jesus> he
said—
Joy to thee! Rabbi,
and eagerly kissed him. 50 But
|Jesus| said unto him—
Friend![a] wherefore art thou here?
Then, coming forward, they thrust their hands
upon Jesus, and secured him. 51 And lo!
|one of those with Jesus| stretching forth his
hand, grasped his sword, and smiting the servant
of the High-priest, cut off his ear. 52 |Then|
Jesus saith unto him—
Put back thy sword into its place,
For <all' they who take a sword> |by a sword|
||shall perish||.[b]
53 Or thinkest thou that I cannot call upon my
Father,
And he will set near me, even now, ||more
than twelve' legions of messengers||?
54 How then should the Scriptures be fulfilled,
That |thus| it must needs come to pass?
55 |In that' hour| said Jesus unto the multitudes:
|As against a robber| came ye forth |with
swords and clubs| to arrest me?
|Daily in the temple| used I to sit teaching,
and ye secured me not;
56 But |this| hath |wholly| come to pass, that
|the Scriptures of the prophets| may be ful-
filled.
|Then| the disciples, all forsaking him, fled.
57 And |they who secured Jesus| led him away
unto Caiaphas the High-priest, where the Scribes
and the Elders gathered themselves together.
58 Now |Peter| was following him afar off, unto
the court of the High-priest,—and, entering
within, was sitting with the attendants, to see
the end.

[a] Or "Comrade." [b] Rev. xiii. 10.

§ 82. *Jesus before the High-priest.* Mk. xiv. 55–65.

59 Now |the High-priests and all the High-council|
were seeking false-witness against Jesus, that
they might |put him to death|; 60 and found not
any, though many came forward as false-
witnesses. |At length| however, there came
forward two, 61 and said:
|This| man said—
I am able to pull down the shrine of God,
And |in three' days| to ||build|| it.
62 And the High-priest |arising| said unto him—
|Nothing| answerest thou?
What are these, against thee bearing witness?
63 But |Jesus| was silent.
And |the High-priest| said unto him:
I put thee on oath, by the Living God, that
|to us, thou say|—
Whether |thou| art the Christ, the Son of
God.
64 Jesus saith unto him:
|Thou| hast said[a];
|Moreover| I say unto you—
|Hereafter| ye will see *the Son of Man,*
Sitting on the right hand of power,
And coming upon the clouds of heaven.[b]
65 |Then| the High-priest rent asunder his gar-
ments, saying—
He hath spoken profanely!
What further' need have we, of witnesses?
Lo! |now| ye have heard the profanity!
66 How |to you| doth it seem?
And |they| answering, said:
|Guilty[c] of death| he is.
67 |Then| spat they into his face, and buffeted him;
and |others| struck him smartly, 68 saying—
Prophesy unto us, O Christ!
Who is he that struck thee?

§ 83. *Peter's Denial.* Mk. xiv. 66–72; Lu. xxii. 55–62; Jn. xviii. 10–18, 25–27.

69 Now |Peter| was sitting without, in the court;
and there came unto him a certain female ser-
vant, saying—
|Thou also| wast with Jesus, the Galilæan.
70 But |he| denied before all, saying—
I know not what thou sayest.
71 And <when he went out into the porch> another
female saw him, and said unto them who were
there—
|This| one was with Jesus the Nazarene.
72 And |again| he denied |with an oath|—
I know not the man.
73 And ||after a little|| the by-standers |coming
forward| said unto Peter:
||Truly|| |thou also| art |from among them|,
For ||thy very speech|| maketh thee |manifest|.
74 |Then| began he to be cursing and swearing—
I know not the man!
And |straightway| a cock crowed. 75 And

[a] Or (WH): "Hast thou said?" [b] Dan. vii. 13; Ps. cx. 1. [c] Or: "liable to," "worthy of."

Peter was put in mind of the declaration of Jesus, of his having said—

||Before a cock crow|| |thrice| wilt thou utterly deny me;

and, going forth outside, he wept bitterly.

§ 84. *Jesus taken before the Roman Governor.* Mk. xv. 1; Lu. xxiii. 1; Jn. xviii. 28.

27 Now |when morning came| all' the High-priests and Elders of the people took |counsel| against Jesus, so as to put him to death: [2] and |binding him| they led him away, and delivered him up unto Pilate the governor.

§ 85. *The Remorse and End of Judas.* Ac. i. 15–20.

[3] |Then| Judas who had delivered him up |seeing that he was condemned| being smitten with remorse, returned the thirty' pieces of silver unto the High-priests and Elders, [4] saying—

I have sinned, in delivering up righteous[a] blood.

But |they| said—

What is that to us? |thou| shalt see to it for thyself.

[5] And <throwing the pieces of silver into the Temple> he withdrew, and, going away, hanged himself. [6] But ||the High-priests|| |taking the pieces of silver| said—

It is not allowed, to cast them into the treasury; since |a price of blood| they are.

[7] And |taking counsel| they bought with them, the field of the potter, as a burial-place for strangers. [8] |Wherefore| that field hath been called Field of Blood, until this day.

[9] |Then| was fulfilled, that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying:

And they took the thirty' pieces of silver,
As the value of him whom they had valued,
Whom they had valued |of Israel's sons|,—

[10] *And gave them for the field of the potter,*
As |the Lord| directed me.[b]

§ 86. *Jesus before Pilate.* Mk. xv. 1–15; Lu. xxiii. 1–7, 13–25; Jn. xviii. 29–40; xix. 1–16.

[11] Now |Jesus| stood before the governor; and the governor questioned him, saying—

|Thou| art the king of the Jews?

And |Jesus| said—

|Thou| sayest.[c]

[12] And <while he was being accused by the High-priests and Elders> |he answered nothing|.

[13] |Then| Pilate saith unto him—

Hearest thou not how many things against thee they are bearing witness?

[14] And he answered him |no not so much as a single word|, so that the governor was marvelling exceedingly.

[15] But ||feast by feast|| the governor had been wont to release one unto the multitude, a prisoner whom they were desiring. [16] Now they had at that time a distinguished prisoner, called |Barabbas|. [17] They therefore having come together |Pilate| said to them—

Whom will ye I should release unto you? Barabbas?

Or Jesus, who is called Christ?

[18] For he knew that |for envy| they had delivered him up.

[19] And <as he was sitting upon the judgment seat> his wife sent unto him, saying:

Have thou nothing to do with that righteous man, for |many things| have I suffered this day, by dream, because of him.

[20] But |the High-priests and the elders| persuaded the multitudes, that they should claim Barabbas, but |Jesus| should ||destroy||. [21] Now the governor |answering| said unto them—

Which of the two desire ye I should release unto you?

And they said—

Barabbas![a]

[22] Pilate saith unto them—

What then shall I do unto Jesus, |who is called Christ|?

They all say—

Let him be crucified!

[23] But ||he|| said—

Indeed! what evil hath he done?

But |they, vehemently| were crying aloud, saying—

Let him be crucified!

[24] And Pilate <|seeing| that |nothing| it availed, but rather |a tumult| was arising> taking water, washed his hands of it before the multitude, saying—

|Innocent| am I, of the blood of this man,—[b] |Ye| shall see to it for yourselves.

[25] And all' the people, answering, said—

His blood be upon us and upon our children!

[26] Then released he unto them Barabbas, but, scourging |Jesus|, delivered him up, that he might be crucified.

§ 87. *Jesus mocked by the Roman Soldiers.* Mk. xv. 16–20; Jn. xix. 2 ff.

[27] |Then' the soldiers of the governor| taking Jesus aside into the judgment-hall, gathered unto him all the band; [28] and, unclothing him, |a scarlet scarf| put they about him,—[29] and |plaiting a crown out of thorns| they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand.—and |kneeling before him| began to mock him, saying—

Joy to thee, King of the Jews!

[30] And |spitting upon him| they took the reed, and began striking upon his head. [31] And, when they had mocked him, they put off him the scarf, and put on him his garments, and led him away unto the crucifying. [32] And <as they were going forth> they found a man of Cyrene, |by name| Simon,—|the same| they impressed to bear his cross.

§ 88. *The Crucifixion.* Mk. xv. 22–41; Lu. xxiii. 26–49; Jn. xix. 17–37.

[33] And <coming into a place called Golgotha,

[a] Or (WH): "|innocent."
[b] Cp. Zech. xi. 12, 13.
[c] Or (WH): "Dost |thou| say [it]?" A question of punctuation.

[a] Thus sharing the guilt of their rulers.
[b] Or (WH): "this righteous man."

that is to say, Skull-place> 34 *they gave* him *to drink, wine* |with *gall*| mingled,[a] and |tasting| he would not drink. 35 And <having crucified him> *they parted among themselves his garments, casting a lot*[b]; 36 and, being seated, were watching him there. 37 And they put up, over his head, his accusation, written—

|This| is Jesus, the King of the Jews.

38 |Then| are crucified with him, |two robbers|,[c]—one on the right hand, and one on the left. 39 And |they who were passing by| were reviling him, *shaking their heads*,[d] 40 and saying—

<The man that taketh down the Temple and in three' days buildeth it!>
Save |thyself|!
<If thou art God's ||Son||> come down from the cross.

41 |Likewise| the High-priests [also], mocking, |with the Scribes and Elders| were saying:
|Others| he saved,—
|Himself| he cannot save:
42 |Israel's King| he is!
Let him come down, now, from the cross,—
And we will believe on him!
43 <*He hath put confidence upon God*>
Let him rescue him, now, if he desireth him[e];
For he said, I am |God's' Son|.

44 And ||the same thing|| |the robbers also, who were crucified with him| were casting[f] in his teeth.

45 Now ||from the sixth' hour|| |darkness| came upon all' the land—until the ninth' hour.

46 And |about the ninth' hour| Jesus uttered a cry, with a loud voice, saying—
Eloi! Eloi! lema sabachthanei?
that is,
My God! my God! to what end hast thou forsaken me?[g]

47 Now certain of them who were there standing, when they heard, began to say—
|This man| calleth ||Elijah||.

48 And |straightway| one from among them <running, and taking a sponge, and filling it with *vinegar*[h] and putting it on a reed> was giving him to drink; 49 but |the rest| said—
Stay! let us see whether Elijah is coming, |and will save him|.

[[But |another| taking a spear, pierced his side, and there came forth water and blood.]]

50 And |Jesus| <again crying out with a loud voice> dismissed the spirit.

51 And lo! |the veil of the Temple| was rent, from top to bottom, into two; and |the earth| was shaken, and |the rocks| were rent; 52 and |the tombs| were opened and |many' bodies of the holy ones who had fallen asleep| arose,—53 and <coming forth out of the tombs after his arising> entered into |the holy' city|, and plainly appeared unto many.

54 Now |the centurion, and those with him watching Jesus| <seeing the earthquake and the things coming to pass> were violently affrighted, saying—
||Truly|| |God's Son| was |he|!

55 Now there were there, many women, |from afar| beholding, who indeed had followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him; 56 among whom was Mary the Magdalene, also Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

§ 89. *The Burial.* Mk. xv. 42–47; Lu. 50–56; Jn. xix. 38–42.

57 And <when |evening| arrived> there came a rich man from Arimathæa, whose name was Joseph, who also |himself| had been discipled unto Jesus. 58 ||The same|| |going unto Pilate| claimed the body of Jesus. |Then| Pilate commanded it to be given up. 59 And Joseph, taking the body, wrapped it up in a clean Indian-cloth, 60 and laid it in his new' tomb, which he had hewn in the rock, and <rolling near a large stone unto the door of the tomb> departed. 61 Now there were there, Mary the Magdalene, and the other' Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

§ 90. *The Sepulchre sealed and guarded.*

62 And <on the morrow, which is after the preparation> the High-priests and the Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate, 63 saying—
Sir! we have been put in mind that |that' deceiver| said, while yet living,—
|After three' days| will I ||arise||.
64 Command, therefore, that the sepulchre be made secure until the third' day,—lest once the disciples[a] should come and steal him, and say unto the people,
He hath arisen from the dead!
and |the last' deception| shall be ||worse than the first||.
65 Pilate saith unto them—
Ye have a guard:
Go your way, secure it for yourselves, as ye know how.
66 And |they| went and secured for themselves the sepulchre, sealing the stone, with the guard.

§ 91. *The Resurrection.* Mk. xvi. 1–14; Lu. xxiv. 1–43; Jn. xx. xxi.; Ac. i. 3; 1 Co. xv. 1–8.

28 And <late in the week, when it was on the point of dawning into the first of the week>[b] came Mary the Magdalene, and the other' Mary, to view the sepulchre. 2 And lo! |a great' commotion occurred,—for |a messenger[c] of the Lord| <descending out of heaven, and coming near> had rolled away the stone, and was sitting upon it. 3 Now |his appearance| was |as lightning|, and |his clothing| |white as snow|; 4 and |for fear of him| they who were keeping watch

[a] Ps. lxix. 21.
[b] Ps. xxii. 18.
[c] "Rouber," distinguished from "thief": Jn. x. 1.
[d] Ps. xxii. 7; cix. 25.
[e] Ps. xxii. 8.
[f] Or: "began to cast"; frequently the sense of the Gk. imperfect. Cp. ver. 47.
[g] Ps. xxii. 1.
[h] Ps. lxix. 21.

[a] Or (WH): "his disciples."
[b] Ap: "Sabbath."
[c] Ap: "Messenger."

were thrown into a commotion, and became as dead men.
5 But the messenger, |answering| said unto the women—
Be not |ye| afraid!
For I know that |Jesus the crucified| ye are seeking:
6 He is not here, for he hath arisen, as he said.
Come! see the place where he lay;
7 And |quickly going| tell his disciples—
He hath arisen from the dead,
And lo! he is going before you into Galilee;—
|There| shall ye yourselves see him:
Lo! I have told you.
8 And <departing quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy> [a] they ran to bring tidings unto his disciples.
9 And lo! |Jesus| met them, saying—
Joy to you!
And |they| going forward, held his feet, and worshipped him.
10 |Then| Jesus saith unto them—
Be not afraid!
Go your way, bear tidings unto my brethren, that they may depart into Galilee;
And |there| shall they themselves see me.

§ 92. *The Story of the Soldiers.*

11 Now as they were |going| lo! |certain of the guard| went into the city and reported unto the High-priests all the things that had come to pass;
12 and <being gathered together with the Elders and taking counsel> sufficient [a] pieces of silver| gave they unto the soldiers,—
13 saying—
Say ye, ||His disciples|| coming |by night| stole him ||while we were sleeping||;
14 And <if this be reported unto the governor> ||we|| will persuade him, and will make |you| ||free from care||.
15 And |they| taking the pieces of silver, did as they were instructed. And this account was spread abroad among the Jews . . . until this [very] day.

§ 93. *The Great Commission.* Mk. xvi. 15–20; Lu. xxiv. 44–49; Jn. xx. 21–23.

16 And |the eleven' disciples| went into Galilee, unto the mountain which |Jesus| had appointed them;
17 and, seeing him, they worshipped, [b] but |some| ||doubted||.
18 And Jesus |coming near| spake unto them, saying—
All' authority, in heaven and on earth, hath been given unto me;
19 Go ye, therefore, and disciple all' the nations,
Immersing [c] them into the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit,—
20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I myself have commanded you,
And lo! |I| am |with you|, all the days, until the conclusion of the age. [d]

[a] Or: "great fear and joy."
[a] Or: "a good many." "sufficient"—*i.e.*, to secure their purpose.
[b] Or: "bowed themselves down."
[c] Ap: "Immerse."
[d] Ap: "Age."

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
MARK.

§ 1. *The Forerunner.* Mt. iii. 1–12; Lu. iii. 3–17.

1 Beginning of the glad-message of Jesus Christ. [a]
2 <According as it is written in Isaiah the prophet—
Lo! I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way,—[b]
3 *A voice of one crying aloud—*
|In the wilderness| prepare ye the way of the Lord,
|Straight| be making his paths> [c]
4 John the Immerser came, |in the wilderness| proclaiming an immersion of repentance, for [d] remission of sins;
5 and there were going out unto him all' the Judæa' country, and all' they of Jerusalem, and were being immersed by him, in the Jordan' river, openly confessing their sins;
6 and John was clothed with camel's-hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and was eating locusts and wild honey;
7 and he proclaimed, saying—
He that is mightier than I cometh after [me],
Of whom I am not worthy to stoop and unloose the strap of his sandals:
8 ||I|| have immersed you |with water|,—
||He|| will immerse you |with the Holy Spirit|.

§ 2. *The Immersion.* Mt. iii. 13–17; Lu. iii. 21, 22.

9 And it came to pass, in those' days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was immersed into the Jordan by John;
10 And <|straightway| as he was coming up out of the water> he saw the heavens rending asunder, and |the Spirit, as a dove| descending

[a] Or add (WH): "Son of God."
[b] Mal. iii. 1; Mt. xi. 10; Lu. vii. 27.
[c] Is. xl. 3.
[d] Or: "into."

unto[a] him; 11 and a voice [came] out of the heavens—

|Thou| art my Son, the Beloved,—
|In thee| I delight.

§ 3. *The Temptation.* Mt. iv. 1–11; Lu. iv. 1–13.

12 And ||straightway|| |the Spirit| urgeth him forth into the wilderness; 13 and he was in the wilderness, forty' days, tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts,—and |the messengers| were ministering unto him.

§ 4. *Beginning in Galilee. Call of Simon and Andrew, James and John.* Mt. iv. 12–22; Lu. iv. 14, 15.

14 <And after John was delivered up> Jesus came into Galilee, proclaiming the glad-message of God, 15 [and saying]—

The season is fulfilled,
And the kingdom of God hath drawn near,—
Repent ye, and have faith in the glad-message.

16 And <passing by near the sea of Galilee> he saw Simon, and Andrew the brother of Simon, casting a net in the sea,—for they were fishers;
17 and Jesus said unto them—

Come after me,
And I will make you become fishers of men;

18 and <|straightway| leaving the nets> they followed him. 19 And |going forward a little| he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, and them who were in the boat putting in order the nets; 20 and |straightway| he called them,—and <leaving their father Zebedee in the boat, with the hired men> they came away after him.

§ 5. *In Capernaum Jesus teaches, and expels an Impure Spirit.* Lu. iv. 31–37.

21 And they journey into Capernaum. And <|straightway, on the Sabbath| entering into the synagogue> he began teaching[b]; 22 and they were being struck with astonishment at his teaching,—for he was teaching them as one having |authority|, and |not as the Scribes|.
23 And |straightway| there was in their synagogue a man in[c] an impure spirit,—and he cried out aloud, 24 saying—

What have we in common with thee,[d]
Jesus of Nazareth?
Hast thou come to destroy us?
I[c] know thee, who thou art,
||The Holy One of God||.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, [saying]—

Be silenced, and come forth out of him!

26 And the impure spirit <tearing him, and calling out with a loud voice> came forth out of him;
27 and they were amazed, one and all, so that they began to discuss among themselves, saying—

What is this? New teaching! ||With authority, to the impure spirits also|| he giveth orders, and they obey him!

28 And forth went the report of him, straightway, on every hand, into' the surrounding country of Galilee.

§ 6. *Healeth Simon's Mother-in-law and many others. Visits all Galilee.* Mt. viii. 14–16; Lu. iv. 38–44.

29 And <straightway, out of the synagogue, going forth> he went unto the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 Now |the mother-in-law of Simon| was lying in a fever, and |straightway| they speak to him concerning her; 31 and, coming near, he raised her up, grasping her hand,—and the fever left her, and she began ministering unto them.
32 And <evening arriving, when the sun went in> they were bearing unto him all' who were sick, and them who were demonized; 33 and all' the city was gathered unto the door; 34 and he cured many' that were sick with divers' diseases, and |many demons| he cast out, and suffered not the demons to be talking,—because they knew him [to be Christ].
35 And |very early by night arising| he went out [and departed] into a desert' place, and |there| was praying; 36 and Simon, and they who were with him, went in quest of him, 37 and found him, and say unto him—

|All| are seeking thee;

38 and he saith unto them—

Let us be going elsewhere, into the neighbouring' country-towns, in order that |there also| I may be making proclamation,—for |to this end| came I forth;

39 and he came, making proclamation, into their synagogues, throughout the whole of Galilee,—and |was casting the demons out|.

§ 7. *Cleanses a Leper.* Mt. viii. 1–4; Lu. v. 12–14.

40 And there cometh unto him, a leper, beseeching him [and kneeling],—saying unto him—

|If thou be willing| thou canst cleanse me;

41 and |moved with compassion|[a] he stretched forth the hand, and touched him, and saith unto him—

I am willing, Be cleansed!

42 and |straightway| the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed; 43 and ||strictly charging him|| |straightway| he urged him forth; 44 and saith unto him—

Mind! ||unto no one|| say |aught|,—but withdraw, ||thyself|| show unto *the priest*, and offer for[b] thy cleansing what things Moses enjoined |for a witness unto them|.[c]

45 But |he| going forth, began to be proclaiming many things, and blazing abroad the story, so that |no longer| was it possible for him ||openly|| |into a city| to enter,—but |outside, in desert places| [was he], and they were coming unto him from every quarter.

[a] Or: "into."
[b] Or (WH): "And straightway on the Sabbath he began teaching in the synagogue."
[c] As it were, "invested with"; and so, "in the power of."
[d] Mt: "What to us and to thee?"
[e] Or (WH): "We."

[a] Notable rejected reading (WH): "moved to anger."
[b] Mt: "concerning."
[c] Lev. xiii. 49; xiv. 2 ff.

§ 8. *Forgives and Heals a Paralytic.* Mt. ix. 2–8; Lu. v. 18–26.

2 And <entering again into Capernaum, after some days> it was heard say—
He is |in a house|[a];
2 and many were gathered together, so that |no longer| was there room ||even in the approaches to the door||,—and he began speaking unto them the word; 3 and they come, bearing unto him a paralytic, |upborne by four|,—4 and <not being able to get near him by reason of the multitude> they uncovered the roof where he was, and |having broken it up| they began letting down the couch whereon the paralytic was lying;
5 and |Jesus, seeing their faith| saith unto the paralytic—
Child! forgiven are thy sins!
6 Now there were certain of the Scribes there, sitting and deliberating in their hearts,—
7 Why doth ||this|| man |thus| talk? he is speaking profanely!
Who can forgive sins |save one|, ||God||?
8 And Jesus <|straightway| taking note in his spirit, that [thus] they are deliberating within themselves> saith [unto them]—
Why |these things| are ye deliberating in your hearts?
9 Which is easier—
To say unto the paralytic, Forgiven are thy sins,
Or to say, Rise, [and] take up thy couch, and be walking?
10 But <that ye may know that the Son of Man |hath authority| to be forgiving sins upon the earth>[b]
he saith to the paralytic:
11 |To thee| I say, Rise, take up thy couch, and be going thy way unto thy house.
12 And he arose, and |straightway taking up the couch| went forth before all,—so that all were beside themselves, and were glorifying God, [saying]—
||Thus|| we |never| saw it!

§ 9. *Calls Levi.* Mt. ix. 9–13; Lu. v. 27–32.

13 And he went forth again by the sea,—and |all' the multitude| was coming unto him, and he began teaching them. 14 And, passing by, he saw Levi, the son of Alphæus, sitting over the tax-office,—and saith unto him—
Be following me!
and, arising, he followed him. 15 And it cometh to pass, that he is reclining in his house, and |many' tax-collectors and sinners| were reclining with Jesus and his disciples; for there were many, and they began following[c] him. 16 And |the Scribes and Pharisees| <seeing that he was eating with the sinners and the tax-collectors> began saying unto his disciples—
|With the tax-collectors and sinners| is he eating[d]?
17 And |hearing it| Jesus saith unto them—
||No need|| have |the strong| of a physician, but they who are |sick|,—
I came not to call the righteous |but sinners|.

§ 10. *Then will they fast.* Mt. ix. 14–17; Lu. v. 33–38.

18 And the disciples of John and the Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say unto him—
||For what cause|| do |the disciples of John and the disciples of the Pharisees| fast, whereas |thy disciples| ||fast not||?
19 And Jesus said unto them—
Is it possible for the sons of the bridechamber |while the bridegroom is with' them| to be fasting? <So long as they have the bridegroom with them> it is impossible |to fast|. 20 But there will |come| days[a] <when the bridegroom shall be taken from them> and |then| they will fast |in that' day|.[a]
21 ||No one|| seweth |a patch of unshrunk cloth| upon |an old' mantle|,—||otherwise, at least|| the shrinking teareth away from it—the new from the old—and |a worse' rent is made|.
22 And ||no one|| poureth |new wine| into |old skins|,—||otherwise, at least|| the wine will burst the skins, and |the wine| is lost, and ||the skins||. [But |new wine| is for |unused skins|.]

§ 11. *Disciples pluck Ears of Corn on Sabbath.* Mt. xii. 1–8; Lu. vi. 1–5.

23 And it came to pass, that he |on the Sabbath| was passing through the cornfields, and his disciples began to be going forward, plucking the ears of corn. 24 And |the Pharisees| were saying—
See! why are they doing, on the Sabbath, what is not allowed?
25 And he saith unto them—
Have ye never read, what |David| did, when he had |need| and hungered,—|he, and they who were with him|: 26 [how] he entered into the house of God, while |Abiathar| was High-priest, and |*the presence-bread*|[b] did eat,—which it is not allowed to eat, save unto the priests,—and gave |unto them also who were with him|?
27 And he was saying unto them—
||The Sabbath|| |for man| was made, and not |man| for ||the Sabbath||:
28 So that the Son of Man is ||Lord|| |even of the Sabbath|.

§ 12. *Withered Hand healed on Sabbath.* Mt. xii. 9–13; Lu. vi. 6–11.

3 And he entered again into a synagogue, and there was there a man having |his hand| ||withered||; 2 and they were narrowly watching him, whether |on the Sabbath| he would cure him, |that they might accuse him|. 3 And he

[a] Or: "at home."
[b] Or (WH): "authority on the earth to be," &c.
[c] Or: "had begun to follow."
[d] Or add (WH): "and drinking."

[a] NB: 'day" = "days."
[b] 1 S. xxi. 6.

saith unto the man who hath |his hand withered|

Arise into the midst!

4 and saith unto them—

Is it allowed |on the Sabbath| ||to do good, or to do evil||?

To ||save|| |life|, or ||to slay||?

but they remained silent. 5 And <looking round upon them with anger, |being at the same time grieved on account of the hardening of their heart|> he saith unto the man—

Stretch forth thy hand!

and he stretched it forth, and his hand |was restored|.

6 And <the Pharisees, going out straightway with the Herodians> were giving counsel against him, that they should |destroy| him.

§ 13. *A great Throng besiege him.*

7 And |Jesus, with his disciples| retired unto the sea; and |a great' throng from Galilee| followed, |also from Judæa, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and beyond the Jordan, and around Tyre and Zidon| ||a great' throng|| <hearing whatsoever things he was doing> came unto him. 9 And he spake unto his disciples, that |a little boat| might attend him, because of the multitude,—that they might not be pressing upon him. 10 For he cured |many|, so that they were besieging him, that they might touch him—|as many as had plagues|; 11 and |the impure spirits, as soon as they beheld him| were falling down to him, and crying aloud, |while he was speaking|

|Thou| art the Son of God!

12 and sternly' was he rebuking them, lest they should make him |manifest|.

§ 14. *Twelve appointed.* Lu. vi. 12–16. (Mt. x. 1–4.)

13 And he goeth up into the mountain and calleth near whom |he| pleased,—and they went away unto him; 14 and he appointed[a] twelve, whom also he named |Apostles|,—that they might be with him, and that he might be sending them forth to make proclamation, 15 and to have authority to cast out the demons; 16 and he appointed the twelve (and imposed a name on Simon—) Peter, 17 and James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and imposed on them a name—Boanerges, that is, sons of thunder); 18 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the zealot; 19 and Judas Iscariot, who also delivered him up.

§ 15. *Charged with casting out Demons in Beelzebul.* Mt. xii. 22–37; Lu. xi. 14–23.

And he cometh into a house; 20 and the[b] multitude come together again, so that they could not so much as eat |bread|. 21 And they who were near to him |hearing of it| went out to secure him,—for they were saying—

He is beside himself!

22 And |the Scribes who from Jerusalem' had come down| were saying—

He hath |Beelzebul|; and—

|In the ruler of the demons| casteth he out the demons.

23 And, calling them near, |in parables| began he to say unto them—

How can |Satan| cast |Satan| out?

24 And <if a kingdom |against itself| be divided> that kingdom cannot be made to stand;

25 And <if a house |against itself| be divided> the house shall be unable to stand;

26 And <if |Satan| hath risen up against himself, and become divided> he cannot stand, but hath |an end|.

27 But <no one is able |into the house of the mighty one| to enter, and |his spoils| to carry off> unless |first' the mighty one| he bind, and |then' his house| will he plunder!

28 |Verily| I say unto you—

|All things| shall be forgiven unto the sons of men,—

The sins and the profanities wherewithal they shall profane;

29 But <whosoever shall revile against the Holy Spirit>

Hath no forgiveness, unto times age-abiding,—

But is guilty of |an age-abiding' sin|:

30 because they were saying—

|An impure spirit| he hath!

§ 16. *Who are my Mother and my Brethren?* Mt. xii. 46–50; Lu. viii. 19–21.

31 And there come his mother and his brethren, and, standing |outside| they sent unto him, calling him. 32 And there was sitting around him a multitude, and they say unto him—

Lo! ||thy mother and thy brethren|| |outside| are seeking thee!

33 And, answering them, he saith—

Who are my mother and my brethren?

34 And <looking around on them who |about him, in a circle| were sitting> he saith—

See! my mother and my brethren!

35 ||Whosoever shall do the will of God|| |the same| is my brother and sister and mother.[a]

§ 17. *Parable of the Sower.* Mt. xiii. 1–9; Lu. viii. 4–8.

4 And |again| began he to be teaching by the sea; and there come together unto him a very great multitude, so that |he, into a boat| entering, was sitting upon[b] the sea,—and |all' the multitude| were |near the sea upon the land|.

2 And he began to teach them, in parables, many things, and was saying unto them, in his teaching—

3 Hearken! Lo! the sower went forth to sow;

4 And it came to pass <as he sowed>

[a] Ml: "made." [b] Or (WH): "a."

[a] No article: = "a brother of mine," &c. [b] Lit: "in."

|Some| indeed, fell by the pathway, and the birds came, and devoured it;
5 And |some| fell on the rocky places, [even] where it had not much earth,—and |straightway| it sprang forth, by reason of its not having depth of earth; 6 and |when the sun arose| it was scorched,—and <by reason of its not having root> it was dried up;
7 And |some| fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked it, and |fruit| it yielded not;
8 And |other| fell into the good ground, and was yielding fruit, coming up and growing, —and was bearing, thirtyfold and sixtyfold and a hundredfold,
9 And he was saying—
|He that hath ears to hear| let him hear!

§ 18. *Wherefore in Parables? The Sower explained.* Mt. xiii. 10–23; Lu. viii. 9–15.

10 And |when he was alone| they who were about him with the twelve, questioned him, as to the parables; 11 and he was saying unto them—
||To you|| the sacred secret hath been given, of the kingdom of God, whereas ||to them who are outside|| |in parables| are all things coming to pass,—that
12 *They may |surely look| and yet not see,*
And |surely hear| and yet not understand,
Lest once they should return, and it be forgiven them.[a]
13 And he saith unto them—
Know ye not |this| parable?
How then will ye get to know |all' the parables| ?
14 ||The sower|| soweth |the word|;
15 And |these| are they beside the pathway, where the word is sown,—and |as soon as they hear, straightway| cometh Satan, and snatcheth away the word which hath been sown into[b] them;
16 And |these| are likewise they |upon the rocky places| sown,—who |as soon as they hear the word, straightway, with joy| receive it, 17 and have no root in themselves, but |only for a season| are,— |afterwards| <when there ariseth tribulation or persecution by reason of the word> |straightway| they find cause of stumbling;
18 And |others| are they who |among thorns| are sown,—|these| are they |who hear the word|, 19 and ||the anxieties of the age,[c] and the deceit of wealth, and the covetings about the remaining' things|| |entering in| choke up the word, and |unfruitful| it becometh;
20 And |those yonder| are they who |on the good ground| are sown,—who, indeed, hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit — thirtyfold and sixtyfold and a hundredfold.

[a] Is. vi. 9 f.
[b] Or: "among."
[c] Ap: "Age."

§ 19. *The Lamp and the Measure. How to Hear.* Lk. viii. 16–18.

21 And he was saying unto them—
Doth the lamp[a] come, that |under the measure| it should be put, or under the couch? Is it not that |upon the lampstand| it may be put? 22 For it is not hidden,[b] save that it may be made visible; neither did it get hidden away, but that it might come into a place where it could be seen.[c]
23 <If any one hath ears to hear> let him hear.
24 And he was saying unto them—
Be taking heed, what[d] ye are hearing:—
<With what measure ye mete> it shall be measured unto you, and added unto you[e];
25 For |he that hath| it shall be given ||unto him||,
And |he that hath not| ||even what he hath|| shall be taken from him.[f]

§ 20. *First the Blade.*

26 And he was saying—
||Thus|| is the kingdom of God: As |a man| may cast seed upon the earth, 27 and be sleeping and rising, night and day,—and |the seed| be sprouting, and lengthening itself,—|how| ||he|| knoweth not: 28 ||Of itself|| the earth beareth fruit,—|first| a blade, |afterwards| an ear, |after that| full' corn in the ear; 29 but ||as soon as the fruit yieldeth itself up|| |straightway| *he sendeth forth the sickle, because standing by is the harvest.*[g]

§ 21. *The Grain of Mustard Seed.* Mt. xiii. 31, 32; Lu. xiii. 18, 19.

30 And he was saying—
How shall we liken the kingdom of God, or |in what' parable| shall we put |it| ?
31 As a grain of mustard seed,—which |whensoever it may be sown upon the earth| is less than all the seeds that are upon the earth;
32 and |as soon as it is sown| springeth up, and becometh greater than all' garden plants, and produceth large branches, so that *|under the shade thereof| the birds of heaven* can *find shelter.*[h]
33 And <with many such parables |as these|> was he speaking unto them the word,—according as they were able to hear; 34 but |without a parable| was he not speaking unto them,— |privately| however, |unto his own' disciples| was he explaining all things.

§ 22. *A Storm rebuked.* Mt. viii. 23–27; Lu. viii. 22–25.

35 And he saith unto them <on that' day, when evening came>
Let us cross over unto the other side;

[a] Mt. v. 15; Lu. viii. 16; xi. 33.
[b] Or (WH): "For nothing is hidden."
[c] Mt. x. 26; Lu. xii. 2.
[d] Or: "how."
[e] Mt. vii. 2; Lu. vi. 38.
[f] Mt. xxv. 29; Lu. xix. 26.
[g] Joel iii. 13.
[h] Dan. iv. 12, 21 (Chald.); Eze. xvii. 23.

36 and |dismissing the multitude| they take him
with them, as he was, in the boat, and |other'
boats| were with him. 37 And there ariseth a great
tempest of wind,—and |the waves| were dashing
over into the boat, so that |already being filled|
was the boat. 38 And |he| was in the stern |on
the cushion| sleeping. And they arouse him,
and say unto him,
Teacher! carest thou not that we perish?
39 And |roused up| he rebuked the wind, and said
unto the sea—
Hush! be still!
and the wind lulled, and it became a great calm.
40 And he said unto them—
|Why| are ye |fearful|?
|Not yet| have ye faith?
41 And they were caused to fear a great fear, and
were saying one to another—
Who then is |this|, that |both the wind and
the sea| give ear unto him?

§ 23. *A Demoniac delivered.* Mt. viii. 28-34; Lu. viii. 26-39.

5 And they came unto the other side of the sea,
into the country of the Gerasenes. 2 And <when
he went forth out of the boat> [straightway]
there met him |from amongst the tombs| a man,
in[a] an impure spirit: 3 who had |his dwelling|
among the tombs, and |not even with a chain,
any longer| was anyone able to bind him,—
4 because of his having been |many times, with
fetters and chains| bound, and the chains having
been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters
smashed, and no one was mighty enough to tame
him; 5 and <continually, night and day, in the
tombs and in the mountains> was he crying
aloud, and cutting himself in pieces with stones.
6 And <seeing Jesus from afar> he ran and bowed
down to him; 7 and |crying out with a loud
voice| saith—
What have I in common with thee,[b]
O Jesus, Son of God Most High?
I adjure thee by God,—Do not torment me!
8 For he was saying to him—
Go forth thou impure spirit, out of the man;
9 and he was questioning him—
What is thy name?
and he saith to him—
|Legion| is my name, because we are |many|;
10 and he was beseeching him much, that he would
not send them forth outside the country.
11 Now there was there, near the mountain, a large
herd of swine, feeding; 12 and they besought
him, saying—
Send us into the swine, that |into them| we
may enter;
13 and he suffered them. And the impure spirits
|going out| entered into the swine, and the herd
rushed down the cliff into the sea, about two
thousand, and were choked in the sea. 14 And
|they who had been feeding them| fled, and bare
tidings into the city and into the fields,—and
they came to see what it was that had happened.
15 And they come unto Jesus, and view the de-
monized man, clothed and of sound mind, |him
who had had the legion|,—and they were struck
with fear. 16 And the beholders narrated to
them, how it happened to the demonized man,
and concerning the swine. 17 And they began to
beseech him, to depart from their bounds.
18 And <as he was entering into the boat> he who
had been demonized was beseeching him, that
|with him| he might be. 19 And he suffered
him not, but saith unto him—
Withdraw into thy house, unto thine own, and
bear tidings unto them, how many things
the Lord for thee hath done, and hath had
mercy on thee.
20 And he departed, and began proclaiming, in the
Decapolis, how many things Jesus had done for
him,—and |all| were marvelling.

§ 24. *Daughter of Jairus raised, and Woman with Flow of Blood cured.* Mt. ix. 18-26; Lu. viii. 41-56.

21 And <Jesus crossing over in the boat again unto
the other side> there was gathered a large
multitude unto him, and he was by the lake.
22 And there cometh one of the synagogue-rulers,
by name Jairus, and, seeing him, falleth at his
feet, 23 and beseecheth him much, saying—
My little daughter is at her last!—that,
coming, thou wouldest lay thy hands upon
her, that she may be made well, and live;
24 and he departed with him. And there was
following him a large multitude, and they were
pressing upon him.
25 And ||a woman|| <who had had a flow of
blood twelve' years, 26 and suffered |much|
from many' physicians, and spent all her means,
and profited |nothing|,—but had |rather|
become |worse|> 27| hearing the things about
Jesus| came in the crowd from behind, and
touched his mantle; 28 for she was saying—
<If I can touch so much as his mantle> I
shall be made well;
29 and |straightway| the fountain of her blood
was dried up, and she knew, in her body, that
she was healed from the plague. 30 And
|straightway| Jesus <taking note, in himself,
of the power which |out of him| went forth>
|turning round in the crowd| was saying—
Who hath touched my garments?
31 and his disciples were saying to him—
Thou seest the crowd pressing upon thee,—
and sayest thou— Who hath touched me?
32 and he was looking round to see her who |this'
thing had done|. 33 And ||the woman||
<overcome with fear, and trembling, knowing
what had happened to her> came, and fell down
before him, and told him all' the truth. 34 And
|he| said to her—
Daughter! |thy faith| hath made thee well;
Withdraw into peace,
And be whole from thy plague.
35 <While yet he is speaking> they come from the
synagogue-ruler's, saying—
|Thy daughter| is dead!
Why |further| annoy the teacher?

[a] Cp. chap. i. 23, n. [b] Ml: "What to me and to thee?"

36 But ||Jesus|| |overhearing the word being spoken| saith unto the synagogue-ruler—
Do not fear, only have faith!
37 And he suffered no one to follow |with him|, save Peter and James and John the brother of James. 38 And they come into the house of the synagogue-ruler, and he observeth a tumult, and persons weeping and wailing greatly;
39 and, entering, he saith unto them—
Why are ye making a tumult, and weeping?
|The child| is ||not dead||, but ||is sleeping||;
40 and they were deriding him. But |he| thrusting all forth, taketh with him the father of the child, and the mother, and them who were with him,—and entereth where the child was; 41 and <grasping the hand of the child> he saith unto her—
Talitha, koum!
which is, when translated—
O damsel! |to thee| I say, Arise!
42 And ||straightway|| the damsel arose, and was walking about; for she was twelve years of age. And they were beside themselves, straightway, with a great transport; 43 and he commanded them, again and again, that |no one| should get to know this thing,—and bade that food should be given her to eat.

§ 25. *Cause of Stumbling found in the Carpenter's Son.* Mt. xiii. 53–58; cp. Jn. vi. 42.

6 And he went forth from thence, and cometh into his own city,—and his disciples follow him.
2 And |when it was Sabbath| he began to be teaching in the synagogue, and ||the greater part|| |as they heard| were being struck with astonishment, saying—
Whence hath this man these things?—and—
What the wisdom which hath been given to this man?—and—
||Such mighty works as these|| |through his hands| are coming to pass!
3 Is not |this| the carpenter? the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses and Judas and Simon?
And are not his sisters here with us?—
and they were finding cause of stumbling in him.
4 And Jesus was saying unto them—
A prophet is not without honour, |save in his own city, and among his kinsfolk, and in his house|[a];
5 and he could not |there| do so much as a single mighty work,—save |on a few sick| he laid his hands, and cured them. 6 And he marvelled[b] because of their unbelief.

§ 26. *The Twelve sent forth.* Mt. x.; Lu. ix. 1–6, 10, 11.

And he was going round the villages, in a circuit, teaching. 7 And he calleth near the twelve, and began to be sending them forth, two and two,—and was giving them authority over the impure spirits: 8 and charged them that they should take |nothing| for a journey, save a staff only,—no bread, no satchel, no copper |for the belt|; 9 but having bound on light sandals, and not to put on |two tunics|;
10 and he was saying unto them—
<Wheresoever ye shall enter into a house> |there| abide, until ye go forth from thence;
11 And <whatsoever place shall not welcome you nor hearken unto you> |when ye are going forth from thence| shake off the dust that is under your feet |for a witness against them|.
12 And they went forth, and made proclamation, in order that men should repent; 13 and |many demons| were they casting out,—and were anointing with oil |many sick|, and were curing them.

§ 27. *John the Immerser beheaded.* Mt. xiv. 1–12; Lu. ix. 7–9.

14 And King Herod heard,—for |famous| had become his name; and he was saying—
John the Immerser| hath arisen from among the dead, and |for this cause| are the powers working mightily in him;
15 But |others| were saying—
It is |Elijah|,
and |others| were saying—
A prophet, like one of the prophets!
16 But |when Herod heard| he was saying—
||He whom I' beheaded—John|| |the same| hath been raised.
17 For |Herod himself'| had sent and secured John, and bound him in prison,[a] for the sake of[b] Herodias the wife of Philip his brother,—for |her|[c] had he married. 18 For John had been saying to Herod—
|It is not allowed thee| to have ||the wife of thy brother||.
19 And |Herodias| was cherishing [a grudge] against him, and wishing |to slay' him|,—and could not; 20 for |Herod| stood in fear of John, knowing him to be a man righteous and holy,—and was keeping him safe; and |when he heard him| he paid earnest heed, and |with pleasure| used to listen to him.
21 And <an opportune day |arriving| when Herod on his birth-day made |a feast| for his nobles, and for the rulers of thousands, and for the first men of Galilee> 22 |when the daughter of this very' Herodias came in and danced| she pleased Herod and those reclining together, and |the king| said unto the damsel—
<Ask me what thou wilt> and I will give it thee;
23 and he took an oath to her—
<Whatsoever thou shalt ask me> I will give thee |unto half my kingdom|.
24 And |going out| she said unto her mother—
What shall I ask?
and she said—
||The head of John the Immerser||;
25 And <coming in straightway, with haste, unto the king> she asked, saying—
I desire, that |forthwith| thou give me,

[a] Lu. iv. 24; Jn. iv. 44.
[b] Or (WH): "he was marvelling."
[a] Lu. iii. 19, 20.
[b] Or: "because of."
[c] "Her!"—his brother's wife! Note the emphasis.

upon a charger, ||the head of John the Immerser||.

26 And <though the king was |very grieved|> yet <by reason of the oaths, and of them who were reclining> he would not refuse her. 27 And the king <|straightway| sending off a guard> gave orders to bring his head. 28 And, departing, he beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head upon a charger, and gave it unto the damsel,—and |the damsel| gave it unto her mother. 29 And, ||hearing of it|| |his disciples| went, and took away his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

§ 28. *Five Thousand fed.* Mt. xiv. 13–21; Lu. ix. 10–17; Jn. vi. 1–13: cp. ch. viii. 1 ff.

30 And the apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus, and reported unto him all things, as many as they had done, and as many as they had taught. 31 And he saith unto them—

Come |ye yourselves| apart, into a desert place, and rest yourselves a little.

For they who were coming and they who were going |were many|, and |not even to eat| were they finding fitting opportunity. 32 And they departed, in the boat, into a desert place |apart|. 33 And many saw them going away, and took note of it, and |afoot, from all the cities| ran they together thither,—and outwent them. 34 And, coming forth, he saw |a great' multitude| and was moved with compassion towards them, because they were *like sheep having no shepherd*,[a] and he began to be teaching them many things. 35 <And ||already|| |a late hour| having arrived> his disciples came unto him and were saying

|A desert| is the place, and it is |already| a late hour: 36 dismiss them, that |departing into the surrounding' hamlets and villages| they may buy themselves something to eat.

37 But |he| answering said to them—

||Ye|| |give them| to eat.

And they say unto him—

Shall we depart, and buy two' hundred' denaries' worth of loaves, and give them to eat?

38 And |he| saith unto them—

|How many loaves| have ye? Go, see!

And, getting to know, they say—

Five, and |two' fishes|.

39 And he gave them orders, that all should be made recline |in parties|, upon |the green' grass|. 40 And they fell back |in companies|, by hundreds and by fifties. 41 And <taking the five' loaves, and the two' fishes> |looking up into heaven| he blessed, and brake up the loaves, and began giving unto the disciples, that they might set before them, and |the two' fishes| divided he |unto all|. 42 And they did all eat, and were filled. 43 And they took up broken pieces, twelve' baskets |full measure|, and from the fishes. 44 And they who did eat the loaves were |five thousand' men|.

[a] Nu. xxvii. 17; Eze. xxxiv. 5.

§ 29. *Jesus walketh upon the Lake.* Mt. xiv. 22–36; Jn. vi. 16–21.

45 And |straightway| constrained he his disciples, to enter into the boat, and be going forward to the other side, unto Bethsaida,—while |he| was dismissing the multitude. 46 And, bidding them farewell, he departed into the mountain to pray. 47 And <when |evening| came> the boat was in the midst of the sea, and |he, alone| on the land. 48 And <seeing them distressed in the rowing, for the wind was against them> |about the fourth' watch of the night| he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea,—and was wishing to pass by them. 49 But |they| <seeing him |upon the sea| walking> supposed that it was |an apparition|,[a] and cried out aloud; 50 for |all| saw him, and were troubled. But |he, straightway| talked with them, and saith unto them—

Take courage! it is |I|,—be not afraid!

51 And he went up unto them, into the boat,—and the wind lulled. And |exceedingly, within themselves| were they astonished; 52 for they understood not by the loaves,—but their |heart| had been |hardened|.

§ 30. *Jesus in Gennesaret.*

53 And crossing over unto the land |they came unto Gennesaret, and cast anchor near. 54 And <when they had |come forth| out of the boat> |straightway| recognizing him, 55 the people ran round the whole' of that country, and began to be carrying round |upon couches, them who were sick| ||wherever they heard that he was||.

56 And <wheresoever he was entering into villages, or into cities, or into hamlets> |in the market-places| laid they the sick, and were beseeching him, that |only the fringe of his mantle| they might touch, and |as many soever as touched it| were being made well.

§ 31. *Eating with Unwashed Hands.* Mt. xv. 1–20.

7 And the Pharisees and certain of the Scribes who have come from Jerusalem gather themselves together unto him; 2 and <observing certain of his disciples, that |with defiled' hands, that is unwashed| they are eating bread> —— 3 for |the Pharisees, and all' the Jews| ||unless with care they wash their hands|| eat not, holding fast the tradition of the elders; 4 and coming from market, |unless they sprinkle themselves[b] they eat not,—and |many other things| there are, which they have accepted to hold fast,—immersions of cups and measures and copper vessels——5 and so the Pharisees and the Scribes |question| him—

For what cause do thy disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but |with defiled' hands| eat bread?

6 But |he| said unto them—

[a] Gr: *phantasma*.

[b] Or (WH): "immerse themselves."

|Well| prophesied Isaiah concerning you, ye hypocrites, as it is written—
||*This' people*|| |*with the lips*| *do* |*honour*| *me,*
While ||*their heart*|| |*far off*| *holdeth from me,—*
7 *But* |*in vain*| *do they pay devotions unto me,*
Teaching |*for teachings*| ||*the commandments of men*||:[a]
8 <Having |dismissed| the commandment |of God|> ye |hold fast| the tradition |of men|.
9 And he was saying to them—
|Well| do ye set aside the commandment of God, that |your own tradition| ye may observe;
10 For |Moses| said—
Honour thy father and thy mother,[b]
and—
||*He that revileth father or mother*|| *let him* |*surely die*|,—[c]
11 But |ye| say—
<If a man shall say to his father or his mother, Korban! that is, A gift,[d] whatsoever |out of me| thou mightest be profited>
12 |no longer| do ye suffer him to do |aught| for his father or his mother,—13 cancelling the word of God, by your tradition which ye have delivered. And |many such similar things|| are ye doing!
14 And |again calling near the multitude| he was saying unto them—
Hearken to me, all! and understand:
15 |Nothing| is there, |from without the man| entering into him, which can defile him;
But <the things which |out of the man| come forth> are the things that defile the man. [16][e]
17 And <when he entered into a house from the multitudes> his disciples began to question him as to the parable; 18 And he saith unto them—
||Thus|| are |ye also| without discernment? Perceive ye not, that <nothing |from without| entering into the man> can defile' him; 19 because it entereth not into his |heart|, but into his |stomach|, and |into the draught|[f] is passed—||purifying all' foods||?
20 And he was saying—
<That which |out of the man| cometh forth> ||that|| defileth the man;
21 For <from within, out of the heart of men> |the base designs| come forth,—fornications, thefts, 22 murders, adulteries, covetousnesses, knaveries, deceit, wantonness, an evil eye, profane speaking, foolishness,— 23 ||all' these' wicked things|| from within| come forth, and defile ||the man||.

[a] Is. xxix. 13.
[b] Exo. xx. 12; Deu. v. 16.
[c] Exo. xxi. 17.
[d] Lev. i. 2; Eze. xl. 43; cp. He. v. 1.
[e] WH omit ver. 16.
[f] Or: "Sewer."

§ 32. *Canaanite Woman's Daughter healed.* Mt. xv. 21-28.

24 And |from thence arising| he departed into the bounds of Tyre [and Zidon]. And |entering into a house| he was wishing |no one| to know it, and yet could not escape notice,—25 but |straightway| <a woman hearing about him, whose daughter had an impure spirit> she came and fell down at his feet. 26 Now |the woman| was a Grecian, a Syrophœnician by race,—and she was requesting him that |the demon| he would cast forth out of her daughter. 27 And he was saying to her—
Suffer ||the children|| |first| to be fed; for it is not seemly to take the bread of the children, and |unto the little dogs| to cast it;
28 but she answered and saith to him—
Yea, Lord! and yet |the little dogs, under the table| do eat of the crumbs of the children;
29 and he said to her—
|Because of this' word| go thy way, ||the demon hath gone forth out of thy daughter||;
30 and, departing unto her house, she found the child laid prostrate on the couch, and the demon gone forth.

§ 33. *A Deaf Stammerer healed.*

31 And <again coming forth out of the bounds of Tyre> he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the bounds of Decapolis. 32 And they bring to him one deaf and stammering, and beseech him that he would lay upon him his hand. 33 And <taking him away from the multitude apart> he thrust his fingers into his ears, and, spitting, touched his tongue; 34 and |looking up into the heaven| sighed deeply, and saith unto him—
Ephphatha! that is, Be opened!
35 and his ears opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed,—and he was speaking correctly.
36 And he charged them that they should be telling |no one|,—but <as much as |to them| he gave charge> ||they|| |exceeding more abundantly| were making proclamation. 37 And |superabundantly| were they being struck with astonishment, saying—
||Well|| hath he |all things| done,—
Both |the deaf| he causeth to hear, and |the dumb| to speak.

§ 34. *Four Thousand fed.* Mt. xv. 29-38: cp. ch. vi. 32, etc.

8 <In those' days, there being |again' a large multitude| and they not having any thing to eat> |calling near the disciples| he saith unto them—
2 I am moved with compassion towards the multitude, because |already' three days| abide they with me, and they have nothing to eat; 3 and <if I dismiss them fasting unto their home> they will be exhausted in the way,—and |certain of them| are |from afar|.

4 And his disciples answered him—
Whence shall anyone be able |here| to fill
||these|| with bread |in a desert|?
5 And he was questioning them—
|How| many |loaves| have ye?
and |they| said— Seven.
6 And he sendeth word to the multitude, to fall back upon the ground. And <taking the seven' loaves, giving thanks> he brake, and was giving unto his disciples, that they might be setting before them; and they set before the multitude. 7 And they had a few small fishes; and |blessing them| he bade them set |these also| before them. 8 And they did eat, and were filled, and took up remainders of broken pieces |seven' hampers|. 9 Now they were about four thousand; and he dismissed them.

§ 35. *A Sign refused.* Mt. xvi. 1-4: cp. Mt. xii. 38-40; Lu. xii. 54-56.

10 And <|straightway| entering into the boat with his disciples> he came into the parts of Dalmanutha; 11 and forth came the Pharisees, and began discussing with him, seeking of him |a sign from the heaven| testing him. 12 And |deeply sighing in his spirit| he saith—
|Why| doth this generation seek |a sign|?
|Verily| I say—
There shall ||not be given||[a] to this generation |a sign|.

§ 36. *Beware of the Leaven.* Mt. xvi. 5-12.

13 And <leaving them, |again| embarking> he departed unto the other side. 14 And they forgot to take loaves, and |save one' loaf| they had nothing with them in the boat. 15 And he began charging them, saying—
Mind! beware of the leaven of the Pharisees,[b] and of the leaven of Herod!
16 And they began deliberating one with another, because they had no |loaves|. 17 And |taking note| he saith unto them—
Why do ye deliberate, because ye have no |loaves|?
|Not yet| perceive ye, neither understand,—
Keep ye your hearts ||hardened||?
18 |*Eyes*| *having, see ye not?*
And |*ears*| *having, hear ye not?*[c]
And remember ye not 19 <when |the five' loaves| I brake unto the five thousand> how many baskets, full |of broken pieces| ye took up?
They say unto him— Twelve,—
20 <When the seven, unto the four thousand> how many hampers |full measure| of broken pieces, ye took up?
And they say unto him— Seven.
And he was saying unto them—
21 |Not yet| do ye understand?

§ 37. *Blind Man by Degrees recovers Sight.*

22 And they come into Bethsaida. And they bring unto him one blind, and beseech him that him, he would touch. 23 And <laying hold of the hand of the blind man> he brought him forth outside the village, and <spitting into his eyes, laying his hands upon him> he was asking him—
Anything, seest thou?
24 and |looking up| he was saying—
I see men, because ||like trees|| I behold them walking!
25 |Then again| put he his hands upon his eyes, and he saw clearly, and was restored, and was seeing distinctly |in broad splendour| ||all things together||.[a] 26 And he sent him away unto his house, saying—
|Not even into the village| mayest thou enter.

§ 38. *Peter confesses Jesus to be the Christ.* Mt. xvi. 13-20; Lu. ix. 18-21.

27 And forth went Jesus and his disciples into the villages of Cæsarea of Philip. And |in the way| he was questioning his disciples, saying unto them—
||Who|| are men saying that I am?
28 And they answered him, saying—
John the Immerser, and |others| Elijah,—
and |others| One of the prophets.
29 And |he| went on to question them—
But |who| say ||ye|| that I am?
Peter |answering| saith unto him—
|Thou| art ||the Christ||.
30 And he straitly charged them, that |no one| they should tell, concerning him.

§ 39. *The Needs Be of the Cross.* Mt. xvi. 21-28; Lu. ix. 22-27: cp. Lu. xxiv. 6.

31 And he began to be teaching them—
The Son of Man |must needs suffer many things|, and be rejected by the Elders and the High-priests and the Scribes,—and be slain; and |after three' days| ||arise||.
32 And |openly| was he speaking the word. And Peter |taking him aside| began to rebuke him. 33 But |he| <turning round and looking upon his disciples> rebuked Peter, and saith—
Withdraw behind me, Satan! because thou art not regarding the things |of God| but the things ||of men||.
34 And <calling near the multitude with his disciples> he said unto them—
<If anyone willeth |after me| to come> let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and be following me.
35 For <whosoever willeth |his own' life|[b] to save> shall lose it,
But <whosoever shall lose his life for the sake [of me and] of the glad-message> shall save it;[c]

[a] Mt: "If there shall be given"—a well-known Heb. form of assevera-tion.
[b] Lu. xii. 1.
[c] Jer. v. 21; Eze. xii. 2.
[a] Wonderfully graphic de-scription!
[b] Com: "soul."
[c] Mt. x. 39; Lu. xvii. 33; Jn. xii. 25.

36 For |what doth it profit a man| ||to gain the whole world, and be made to forfeit his life||?
37 For what can a man |give| ||in exchange for his life||?
38 For <whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words |in this adulterous and sinful generation|> |the Son of Man also| will be ashamed ||of him||, whensoever he shall come, in the glory of his Father, with the holy messengers.[a]

9 And he was saying to them:
|Verily| I say unto you—
There |are| certain |of those here standing|, who shall in nowise taste of death, until they see the kingdom of God, |already come in power|.

§ 40. *The Transformation: Elijah: Sufferings.* Mt. xvii. 1–13; Lu. ix. 28–36; cp. 2 P. i. 16–18.

2 And |after six days| Jesus taketh with him Peter and James and John, and bringeth them up into a high mountain ||apart, alone||,—and he was transformed before them; 3 and |his garments| became brilliant, |exceeding white| ||such as |no fuller on the earth| is able |so| to whiten||.[b] 4 And there appeared unto them, Elijah, with Moses,—and they were conversing with Jesus. 5 And Peter |answering| saith unto Jesus—
Rabbi! it is |delightful| for us to be |here|,—let us therefore make three tents, |for thee| one, and |for Moses| one, and |for Elijah| one;
6 for he knew not what he should answer, for |greatly affrighted| had they become. 7 And there came[c] a cloud, overshadowing them, and there came[c] a voice, out of the cloud,—
|This| is ||my Son, the Beloved||,[d]
Be hearkening unto him.
8 And |suddenly' looking round|, ||no longer|| saw they |anyone| with them, save |Jesus only|.
9 And <as they were coming down out of[e] the mountain> he charged them, that ||unto no one|| they should narrate |what they had seen|, save whenever the Son of Man |from among the dead should arise|. 10 And |the word| they held fast unto themselves, discussing what was |the rising from among the dead|. 11 And they began to question him, saying—
The Scribes |say| that |Elijah| must needs come |first|?
12 And |he| said unto them—
||*Elijah*|| indeed, |coming first| ||*restoreth all things*||[f]
And yet, how is it written, regarding[g] the Son of Man, that |many things| he must suffer, and be set at nought?
13 But I say unto you—
|Elijah also| hath come,
And they have done with him |whatsoever they pleased|,—
||According as it is written regarding[g] him||.

[a] Cp. Mt. x. 33; Lu. xii. 9.
[b] Note the full and graphic style.
[c] Mt: "came to be."
[d] 2 P. i. 17; Mt. iii. 17; Lu. iii. 22.
[e] Or (WH): "from."
[f] Mal. iv. 5 f.
[g] Or: "for"—as if prescribing his course.

§ 41. *Jesus cures One whom the Disciples could not cure.* Mt. xvii. 14–21; Lu. ix. 37–42.

14 And |coming unto the disciples| they saw a large multitude around them, and Scribes discussing with them. 15 And |straightway' all' the multitude, seeing him| were greatly amazed, and |running near| began saluting him.
16 And he questioned them—
What are ye discussing with them?
17 And one out of the multitude answered him—
Teacher! I brought my son unto thee, having a dumb spirit; 18 and <wheresoever it seizeth him> it teareth him, and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and weareth himself out;—and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast it out, and they could not.
19 But |he| answering, saith—
O faithless generation! how long |shall I be with you|? how long |shall I bear with you|? Bring him unto me!
20 And they brought him unto him. And ||seeing him|| |the spirit| straightway' tare him,—and |falling upon the ground| he wallowed, foaming. 21 And he questioned his father—
|How long a time| is it, that |this| hath befallen him?
and he said—
From childhood; 22 and |many times| hath it cast him |both into fire| and into waters, that it might destroy him;
But <if anything be possible to thee> help us, |having compassion upon us|.
23 And |Jesus| said unto him—
As for this, <If it be possible to thee>
|All things| are possible |to him who hath faith|.
24 |Straightway crying out| the father of the child was saying—
I have faith! help my |want| of faith.
25 And Jesus <seeing that a multitude is running together> rebuked the impure spirit, saying unto it—
Thou dumb' and deaf' spirit! ||I||[a] give orders unto thee: Come forth out of him, and do not |any more| enter into him.
26 And <crying out, and greatly mangling him> it came forth; and he became as if dead, so that |the more part| were saying—
He is dead!
27 But ||Jesus|| |grasping his hand| raised him, and he stood up. 28 And ||when he had gone into a house|| |his disciples, privately| were questioning him—
|Why| were ||we|| not able to cast it out?
29 And he said unto them—
|This' kind| ||by nothing|| can come out, save |by prayer|.[b]

§ 42. *Jesus instructs his Disciples as to his Sufferings.* Mt. xvii. 22, 23; Lu. ix. 43–45.

30 And |from thence| going forth, they were journeying through Galilee,—and he was not

[a] Note the emphasis.
[b] As a notable rejected reading WH add: "and fasting."

44 And <whosoever desireth among you to be
|first|> shall be |servant of all[a];
45 For ||even the Son of Man|| came not to be
ministered unto, but to minister,—and to
give his life |a ransom instead of many|.

§ 50. *Blind Bar-Timæus recovers Sight.*
Mt. xx. 29-34; Lu. xviii. 35-43.

46 And they come into Jericho. And <as he was
journeying forth from Jericho and his disciples,
and a considerable multitude> |the son of
Timæus, blind Bar-Timæus, a beggar|, was
sitting beside the road. 47 And <hearing that
it was |Jesus the Nazarene|> he began to be
crying aloud and saying—
O Son of David! Jesus! have mercy on me.
48 And many were rebuking him that he might
hold his peace; but |he| ||so much the more||
was crying aloud—
O Son of David! have mercy on me.
49 And |coming to a stand| Jesus said—
Call him!
And they call the blind man, saying unto him—
Take courage! rise! he calleth thee!
50 And |he| <throwing off his mantle—springing
to his feet> came unto Jesus. 51 And
|answering him| Jesus said—
What desirest thou I should do for thee?
And |the blind man| said unto him—
Rabboni! that I may recover sight.
52 And |Jesus| said unto him—
Go thy way! |thy faith| hath saved thee.
And |straightway| he recovered sight, and was
following him in the road.

§ 51. *The Triumphal Entry.* Mt. xxi. 1-11;
Lu. xix. 29-38; Jn. xii. 12-15.

11 And <when they are drawing near unto
Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany,
towards the Mount of Olives> he sendeth forth
two of his disciples,—2 and saith unto them—
Go your way into the village that is ove..
against you, and |straightway, as ye are
entering it| ye shall find a colt tied, upon
which ||no|| man |yet| hath sat:
Loose him, and bring him.
3 And <if anyone unto you should say—
Why are ye doing this?>
say—
||The Lord|| of him hath |need|;
and |straightway| he sendeth him off again
here.
4 And they departed, and found a colt tied unto
a door outside on the street,—and they are
loosing him. 5 And |certain of them that were
there standing| were saying unto them—
What are ye doing, loosing the colt?
6 and |they| said unto them as |Jesus| said,—
and they let them go. 7 And they bring the
colt unto Jesus, and throw upon him their
mantles,—and he took his seat upon him. 8 And
||many|| spread out |their mantles| along the
way, and |others| young branches,—|cutting
them out of the fields|. 9 And |they
who were going before, and they who were
following after| were crying aloud—
Hosanna![a]
||Blessed|| is he that is coming in the name of the Lord![b]
10 ||Blessed|| is the coming' kingdom of our
father David!
Hosanna in the highest!
11 And he entered into Jerusalem into the temple,
and <looking round on all things, late' already'
being the hour> he went out into Bethany with
the twelve.

§ 52. *The Barren Fig-tree cursed.* Mt. xxi. 18, 19.
(See § 54.)

12 And <on the morrow, when they came forth
from Bethany> he hungered; 13 and <seeing
a fig-tree from afar, having leaves>[c] he came...
if, therefore, he should find aught in it, and
|coming up to it| ||nothing|| found he, save
|leaves|; for it was not |the season| of figs.
14 And |answering| he said unto it—
|No more| ||unto times age-abiding|| let any-
one of thee |eat fruit|.
And his disciples were listening.

§ 53. *The Temple Cleansed.* Mt. xxi. 12-17;
Lu. xix. 45, 46: cp. Jn. ii. 13-17.

15 And they come into Jerusalem. And |entering
into the temple| he began to be casting out them
who were selling and them who were buying in
the temple, and <the tables of the money-
changers, and the seats of them who were sell-
ing doves> he overthrew,—16 and was not
suffering that anyone should carry a vessel
through the temple; 17 and was teaching, and
saying—[d]
Is it not written,
|My house| ||a house of prayer|| shall be called |for all the nations|?[e]
but ||ye|| have made it,
A den of robbers.[f]
18 And the High-priests and the Scribes |heard|
it, and began seeking how they might |destroy|
him,—for they were fearing him; for |all' the
multitude| were being struck with astonish-
ment at his teaching. 19 And |as soon as it
became late'| they were[g] going forth outside
the city.

§ 54. *The Cursed Fig-tree Withered.*
Mt. xxi. 19-22. (See § 52.)

20 And |passing by early| they saw the fig-tree
|withered from its roots|; 21 and |put in mind|
Peter saith unto him—
Rabbi! see! |the fig-tree which thou didst
curse| is withered.
22 And |answering| Jesus saith unto them—
Have faith in God.

[a] Lu. xxii. 25-27.

[a] Ps. cxviii. 25.
[b] Ps. cxviii. 26.
[c] And therefore professing to have figs.
[d] Or add (WH): "unto them."
[e] Is. lvi. 7.
[f] Jer. vii. 11.
[g] Or (WH): "he was."

15 |Verily| I say unto you—
<Whosoever shall not welcome the kingdom of God |as a child|> in nowise shall enter thereinto.
16 And |folding them in his arms| he was blessing them, having laid his hands upon them.

§ 47. *A Rich Ruler. "WE have left all."* Mt. xix. 16–22; Lu. xviii. 18–30.

17 And <as he was going forth into a road> |one, running, and kneeling before him| was questioning him—
Good Teacher! what shall I do that |life age-abiding, I may inherit|?
18 And |Jesus| said unto him—
Why callest thou me |good|?
|None| is good |save one|—||God||.
19 |The commandments| thou knowest,—
Do not commit murder,
Do not commit adultery,
Do not steal;
Do not bear false witness,
Do not defraud,
Honour thy father and mother.[a]
20 And |he| said unto him—
Teacher! ||all these things|| have I kept |from my youth|.
21 And ||Jesus|| |looking at him| loved him, and said unto him—
||One thing|| unto thee |is wanting|;—
Withdraw! |whatsoever thou hast| sell, and give unto [the] destitute,—
And thou shalt have treasure in heaven;
And come! be following me.
22 And ||he|| |becoming gloomy because of the word| departed sorrowing, for he was holding |many possessions|.
23 And |looking around| Jesus saith unto his disciples—
||With what difficulty|| shall |they who have money| enter |into the kingdom of God|!
24 And |the disciples| were in amazement, because of the words. But |Jesus| ||again' answering|| saith unto them—
Children! |how difficult| it is, to enter |into the kingdom of God|!
25 It is |easier| for a camel |through the eye of a needle| to pass, than for ||a rich man|| |into the kingdom of God| to enter.
26 And |they| were being exceedingly struck with astonishment, saying unto him—
||Who|| then, can |be saved|?
27 ||Looking at them|| Jesus saith—
|With men| impossible, but not |with God|; for ||*all things*|| *are possible* |*with God*|.[b]
28 Peter began to be saying unto him—
Lo! ||we|| have left all, and followed thee!
29 Jesus said—
|Verily| I say unto you—
There is |no one| <who hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or lands> |for the sake of me and [for the sake of] the glad-message|
30 ||who shall not receive a hundredfold, now, in this season|| <houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers,[a] and children, and lands,—||with persecutions||> and |in the age that is coming| ||life age-abiding||.
31 But |many| shall be—
First-last, and [the] Last-first.

§ 48. *Jesus foretells his Sufferings.* Mt. xx. 17–19; Lu. xviii. 31–34.

32 Now they were in the way, going up unto Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on before them,—and they were in amazement; and |they who followed| were in fear. And <taking unto himself, again, the twelve> he began to be saying unto them, |as to the things about to befall him|—
33 Lo! we are going up unto Jerusalem;
And |the Son of Man| will be delivered up, unto the Chief-priests and the Scribes,—
And they will condemn him to death,
And deliver him up unto the nations;
34 And they will mock him, and spit upon him, and scourge him, and |slay|;—
And |after three' days| will he |arise|.

§ 49. *Request of Zebedee's Sons.* Mt. xx. 20–28.

35 And there come near unto him, James and John, the [two'] sons of Zebedee,—saying unto him—
Teacher! we desire,
That |whatsoever we shall ask thee| thou wilt do for us.
36 But |he| said unto them—
What desire ye, I should do for you?
37 And |they| said unto him—
Grant us, that <one on thy right hand, and one on thy left> we may sit, in thy glory.
38 But |Jesus| said unto them—
Ye know not what ye are asking:
Are ye able to drink the cup that |I| am to drink?
Or to be immersed |with the immersion wherewith ||I|| am to be immersed'|?
39 And |they| said unto him—
We are able.
And |Jesus| said unto them—
<The cup which ||I|| am to drink> ye shall drink,
And <with the immersion wherewith ||I|| am to be immersed> shall ye be immersed;
40 But <to sit on my right hand and on my left> is not mine to give, ||except unto them for whom it hath been prepared||.
41 And the ten |hearing| began to be sorely displeased, concerning James and John.
42 And Jesus |calling them near| saith unto them—
Ye know that |they who think to rule the nations| lord it over them,
And |their great ones| wield authority over them;
43 But |not so| it is ||among you||.
But <whosoever desireth to become |great| among you> shall be |your minister|,

[a] Exo. xx. 12–16; Deu. v. 16–20.
[b] Gen. xviii. 14; Job xlii. 2; Zech. viii. 6 (Sep.).

[a] Or (WH): "mother."

44 And <whosoever desireth, among you, to be |first|> shall be |servant of all[a];
45 For ||even the Son of Man|| came not to be ministered unto, but to minister,—and to give his life |a ransom instead of many|.

§ 50. *Blind Bar-Timæus recovers Sight.* Mt. xx. 29–34; Lu. xviii. 35–43.

46 And they come into Jericho. And <as he was journeying forth from Jericho, and his disciples, and a considerable multitude> |the son of Timæus, blind Bar-Timæus, a beggar|, was sitting beside the road. 47 And <hearing that it was |Jesus the Nazarene|> he began to be crying aloud, and saying—
O Son of David! Jesus! have mercy on me.
48 And many were rebuking him, that he might hold his peace; but |he| ||so much the more|| was crying aloud—
O Son of David! have mercy on me.
49 And |coming to a stand| Jesus said—
Call him!
And they call the blind man, saying unto him—
Take courage! rise! he calleth thee!
50 And |he| <throwing off his mantle—springing to his feet> came unto Jesus. 51 And |answering him| Jesus said—
What desirest thou, I should do for thee?
And |the blind man| said unto him—
Rabboni! that I may recover sight.
52 And |Jesus| said unto him—
Go thy way! |thy faith| hath saved thee.
And |straightway| he recovered sight, and was following him in the road.

§ 51. *The Triumphal Entry.* Mt. xxi. 1–11; Lu. xix. 29–38; Jn. xii. 12–15.

11 And <when they are drawing near unto Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, towards the Mount of Olives> he sendeth forth two of his disciples,—2 and saith unto them—
Go your way into the village that is over against you, and |straightway, as ye are entering it| ye shall find a colt tied, upon which ||no|| man |yet| hath sat: Loose him, and bring him.
3 And <if anyone, unto you should say—
Why are ye doing this?>
say—
||The Lord|| of him hath |need|;
and |straightway| he sendeth him off again here.
4 And they departed, and found a colt, tied unto a door outside, on the street,—and they are loosing him. 5 And |certain of them that were there standing| were saying unto them—
What are ye doing, loosing the colt?
6 and |they| said unto them, as |Jesus| said,—and they let them go. 7 And they bring the colt unto Jesus, and throw upon him their mantles,—and he took his seat upon him. 8 And ||many|| spread out |their mantles| along the way, and |others| young branches,—|cutting them out of the fields|. 9 And |they who were going before, and they who were following after| were crying aloud—
Hosanna![a]
||Blessed|| is he that is coming in the name of the Lord![b]
10 ||Blessed|| is the coming' kingdom of our father David!
Hosanna in the highest!
11 And he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple, and <looking round on all things, late' already' being the hour> he went out into Bethany, with the twelve.

§ 52. *The Barren Fig-tree cursed.* Mt. xxi. 18, 19. (See § 54.)

12 And <on the morrow, when they came forth from Bethany> he hungered; 13 and <seeing a fig-tree from afar, having leaves>[c] he came... if, therefore, he should find aught in it, and |coming up to it| ||nothing|| found he, save |leaves|; for it was not |the season| of figs.
14 And |answering| he said unto it—
|No more| ||unto times age-abiding|| let anyone of thee |eat fruit|.
And his disciples were listening.

§ 53. *The Temple Cleansed.* Mt. xxi. 12–17; Lu. xix. 45, 46: cp. Jn. ii. 13–17.

15 And they come into Jerusalem. And |entering into the temple| he began to be casting out them who were selling and them who were buying in the temple, and <the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them who were selling doves> he overthrew,—16 and was not suffering that anyone should carry a vessel through the temple; 17 and was teaching, and saying—[d]
Is it not written,
|My house| ||a house of prayer|| shall be called |for all the nations|?[e]
but ||ye|| have made it,
A den of robbers.[f]
18 And the High-priests and the Scribes |heard| it, and began seeking how they might |destroy| him,—for they were fearing him; for |all' the multitude| were being struck with astonishment at his teaching. 19 And |as soon as it became late'| they were[g] going forth outside the city.

§ 54. *The Cursed Fig-tree Withered.* Mt. xxi. 19–22. (See § 52.)

20 And |passing by early| they saw the fig-tree |withered from its roots|; 21 and |put in mind| Peter saith unto him—
Rabbi! see! |the fig-tree which thou didst curse| is withered.
22 And |answering| Jesus saith unto them—
Have faith in God.

[a] Lu. xxii. 25–27.
[a] Ps. cxviii. 25.
[b] Ps. cxviii. 26.
[c] And therefore professing to have figs.
[d] Or add (WH): "unto them."
[e] Is. lvi. 7.
[f] Jer. vii. 11.
[g] Or (WH): "he was."

23 |Verily| I say unto you—
<Whosoever shall say unto this mountain,
Be lifted up, and cast into the sea,
and shall not doubt in his heart but shall believe that |what he speaketh| cometh to pass> it shall be his.
24 |For this cause| I say unto you—
<All things, whatsoever ye are praying for and asking> believe that ye have received, and they shall be yours.
25 And |when ye stand praying|[a] forgive, if aught ye have against any,—that |your Father also, who is in the heavens| may forgive you your offences. [26][b]

§ 55. *By what Authority?* Mt. xxi. 23–32; Lu. xx. 1–8.

27 And they come again into Jerusalem. And <as he is walking |in the temple|> the High-priests and the Scribes and the Elders come unto him, 28 and were saying unto him—
||By what' authority|| |these things| art thou doing?
And who to thee hath given this authority that |these things| thou shouldst be doing?
29 But |Jesus| said unto them—
I will question you, as to one' matter, and answer me,—
And I will tell you ||by what' authority|| |these things| I am doing:
30 |The immersion by John|
|Of heaven| was it, or |of men|?
Answer me!
31 And they were deliberating among themselves, saying—
<If we say, Of heaven>
He will say, Wherefore [then] did ye not believe him?
32 But <should we say, Of men . . .>
they were in fear of the multitude, for |one and all| were holding John ||in very deed|| that he was |a prophet|. 33 And |making answer unto Jesus| they say—
We know not;
and Jesus saith unto them—
Neither do ||I|| tell[c] you, ||By what' authority|| |these things| I am doing.

§ 56. *The Vineyard's Fruits Demanded.* Mt. xxi. 33–46; Lu. xx. 9–19.

12 And he began to be speaking unto them |in parables|—
A man *planted |a vineyard|,*
And put round it a wall,
And digged a wine-vat,
And built a tower,—[d]
And let it out to husbandmen;
And left home.
2 And he sent forth, unto the husbandmen, in the season, a servant, that |from the husbandmen| he might receive of the fruits of the vineyard; 3 and, taking him, they beat him, and sent him away |empty|.
4 And |again| sent he forth unto them another servant; and |him| they smote on the head, and dishonoured.
5 And another sent he forth; and |him| they slew.
And many' others; |some| indeed beating, and |others| slaying.
6 ||Yet one|| had he, |a son beloved|: he sent him forth last unto them, saying—
They will pay deference unto my son!
7 But ||those' husbandmen|| |unto themselves| said—
|This| is the heir:
Come! let us slay him,
And |ours| shall be ||the inheritance||.
8 And, taking, they slew him, and cast him forth outside the vineyard.
9 What will the lord of the vineyard do? He will come, and destroy the husbandmen, and let the vineyard unto others.
10 Have ye not |this scripture| read—
||*A stone which the builders rejected*||
|*The same| hath become head of the corner*|
11 |*From the Lord| hath this come to pass,*
And is marvellous in our eyes?[a]
12 And they were seeking |to secure| him,—and were in fear of the multitude; for they perceived that |against them| the parable he had spoken. And, leaving him, they departed.

§ 57. *Cæsar and God.* Mt. xxii. 15–22; Lu. xx. 20–26.

13 And they send forth unto him, certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might |catch| him ||in discourse||. 14 And, coming, they say unto him—
Teacher! we know that |true| thou art,
And it concerneth thee not about anyone,—
For thou lookest not unto the face of men;
But ||in truth|| |the way of God| dost teach:—
Is it allowable to give tax unto Cæsar, or not?
Should we give, or should we not give?
15 But |he| ||knowing their hypocrisy|| said unto them—
Why are ye |tempting| me?
Bring me a denary, that I may see it.
16 And |they| brought one. And he saith unto them—
|Whose| is this image, and the inscription?
And |they| said unto him—
Cæsar's.
17 And |Jesus| said—
||The things of Cæsar|| render |unto Cæsar|,
And ||the things of God|| |unto God|.
And they were marvelling at him.

§ 58. *Marriage and the Resurrection.* Mt. xxii. 23–33; Lu. xx. 27–39.

18 And there come Sadducees unto him,—||who|| indeed say— |Resurrection| there is none! and they were questioning him, saying—

[a] Mt. vi. 14.
[b] Omitted by WH.
[c] Jesus does not say: "I *know* not."
[d] Is. v. 1 f.
[a] Ps. cxviii. 22 f.

19 Teacher! |Moses| wrote for us, that—
<*If one's brother die*, and leave behind a wife, *and leave no child*>
That *his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.*[a]
20 |Seven' brethren| there were;
And |the first| took a wife, and, dying, left no seed,—
21 And |the second| took her, and died, not leaving behind seed,—
And |the third| ||likewise||,—
22 And ||the seven|| left no seed;
||Last of all|| |the woman also| died:—
23 ||In the resurrection||—
Of |which| of them shall she be |wife|?
For |the seven| had her to wife.
24 Jesus said unto them—
Are ye not |for this cause| deceiving yourselves,
Knowing neither the Scriptures, nor the power of God?
25 For <when |from among the dead| they rise>
They neither marry, nor are given in marriage,
But are like messengers[b] in the heavens.
26 But ||as touching the dead|| that they |do rise|,—
Have ye not read in the book of Moses, at the Bush,
How God spake unto him, saying—
|*I*| [*am*] *the God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob*[c]:—
27 He is not a[d] God of |dead| men, but of |living|.
|Greatly| are ye deceiving yourselves.

§ 59. *The Greatest Commandment.* Mt. xxii. 34–40. (Lu. x. 25–27.)

28 And one of the Scribes |coming near| <hearing them discussing, seeing that |well| he had answered them> began to question him—
Which is the chief commandment of all?
29 Jesus answered—
The chief is:
Hear! O Israel,—
||*The Lord our God*|| *is* |*one Lord*|[e];
30 *Therefore shalt thou love the Lord thy God, with all' thy heart, and with all' thy soul,—and with all' thy mind; and with all' thy strength.*[f]
31 ||The second|| is |this|—
Thou shalt love |*thy neighbour*| ||*as thyself*||.[g]
||Greater than these|| |other' commandment| is there none.
32 The Scribe said unto him—
||Well|| Teacher! |in truth| hast thou said—
He is |*One*|,[h] *and there is none other* |*than he*|[i];
33 And <*to love him, with all' the heart, and with all' the understanding,—and with all' the might*[a]; and *to love one's neighbour as one's self*>[b] is |abundantly more| than all' *the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.*[c]
34 And ||Jesus|| <seeing him, that |with intelligence he answered> said unto him—
|Not far| [art thou] from the kingdom of God!
And ||no one|| |any longer| was daring to |question| him.[d]

§ 60. *David's Son and Lord.* Mt. xxii. 41–46; Lk. xx. 41–44.

35 And Jesus |answering| was saying |as he taught in the temple|—
How say the Scribes that ||the Christ|| is |Son of David|?
36 |David himself'| hath said |by the Holy Spirit|—
|*The Lord*| *hath said unto* |*my Lord*|,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Until I put thy foes beneath thy feet.[e]
37 ||David himself'|| calleth him |Lord|: whence, then, is he |his own son|?
And |the great' multitude| was hearing him gladly.

§ 61. *Judgment denounced against the Scribes.* Cp. Mt. xxiii. 6; Lu. xi. 43; xx. 46, 47.

38 And |in his teaching| he was saying—
Beware of the Scribes,
Who desire |in robes| to be walking about,
And salutations in the markets,
39 And first seats in the synagogues,
And first couches in the chief meals,—
40 Who devour widows' houses,
And |for a pretence| are long in prayer:
|These| shall receive a more surpassing' judgment.

§ 62. *The Widow's Mites.* Lu. xxi. 1–4.

41 And |taking his seat over against the treasury| he was observing how |the multitude| was casting in copper into the treasury, and |many' rich| were casting in |much|. 42 And there came |one' destitute| widow, and cast in two mites, which are |a farthing|. 43 And |calling near his disciples| he said to them—
|Verily| I say unto you,
||This destitute widow|| |more than they all| hath cast in |of those casting into the treasury|;
44 For |they all| ||out of their surplus|| cast in,
But |she| ||out of her deficiency|| |all, as much as she had| cast in,—||the whole' of her living||.

§ 63. *The Prophecy on Mount Olivet.* Mt. xxiv.; Lu. xxi.

13 And |as he was going forth out of the temple| one of his disciples saith unto him—
Teacher! see what manner of stones, and what manner of buildings!

[a] Deu. xxv. 5; Gen. xxxviii. 8.
[b] Or (WH): "the m. who are." Ap: "Messenger."
[c] Exo. iii. 6.
[d] Or (WH): "the."
[e] Or (WH): "The Lord is our God, The Lord is one."
[f] Deu. vi. 4, 5.
[g] Lev. xix. 18.
[h] Or: "There is One."
[i] Deu. iv. 35.
[a] Deu. vi. 4, 5.
[b] Lev. xix. 18.
[c] 1 S. xv. 22.
[d] Mt. xxii. 46; Lu. xx. 40.
[e] Ps. cx. 1.

2 And |Jesus| said unto him—
Art thou beholding these' great' buildings?
|In nowise| shall there be left here |stone upon stone| which shall |in any wise| not be thrown down.
3 And <as he was sitting within the Mount of Olives, over against the temple> Peter and James and John and Andrew were questioning him |privately|—
4 Tell us, |When| these things |shall be|, and, |What the sign| when all' these things shall be about to be concluded.
5 And |Jesus| began to be saying unto them—
Beware, lest anyone |deceive| you;
6 For |many| will come on my name, saying,
|I| am he!
and |will deceive| many.
7 And <when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars>
Be not alarmed—*it must needs come to pass*,[a]
But |not yet| is ||the end||.
8 For *there will arise*—
|*Nation against nation*|,
And |kingdom against kingdom|[b],—
There will be earthquakes in places,
There will be famines:—
9 |A beginning of birth-pangs| are these things.
But be ||ye|| taking heed |unto yourselves|:
They will deliver you up into high-councils,
And |in synagogues| shall ye be beaten,—
And |before governors and kings| shall ye be set,
For my sake, |for a witness unto them|.
10 And ||unto all' the nations, first|| must needs be proclaimed |the glad-message|.
11 And <when they are leading you, as they are delivering you up>
Be not beforehand anxious, what ye shall speak;
But ||whatsoever shall be given you in that' hour||
|The same| speak,—
For ||ye|| are not the speakers, but the Holy Spirit.
12 And |brother| will deliver up |brother| unto death, and |father| |child|,
And |*children*| *will rise up* |*against parents*|,[c]
||and put them to death||;
13 And ye will be men hated by all, because of my name;
But ||he that hath endured throughout|| |the same| shall be saved.
14 But <when ye shall see *the abomination of desolation*,[d]
Standing where it ought not,
|He that readeth| let him ||think||>
Then' |they who are in Judæa|
Let them flee into the mountains;
15 |He that is on the house-top|
Let him not come down, neither let him enter, to take away anything out of his house;[e]
16 And |he that hath gone into the field|
Let him not turn back unto the things behind, |to take away his mantle|.
17 But alas for the women with child, and for them who are giving suck,—||in those' days||.
18 But be praying, that it may not happen in winter.
19 For in those days shall be *a tribulation*—
|*Such*| *that there hath not happened* |*the like*|
||*from the beginning of creation* which God created, *until the present time*||[a]
||And shall in nowise happen||.
20 And <save that the Lord hath shortened the days>
No' flesh should be saved;
But <for the sake of the chosen of whom he hath made choice>
He hath shortened the days.
21 And ||then|| <if any |unto you| say—
See! |here| is the Christ! See! |there|>
Do not believe it;
22 For there will arise, false Christs, and *false prophets*;
And *they will show signs and wonders*,[b]
So as to deceive, if possible, |the chosen|.
23 But ||ye|| beware: I have foretold you |all things|.

24 But <in those' days, after that tribulation>
|*The sun*| *shall be darkened*,
And |the moon| will not give her brightness,
25 *And |the stars| will |out of the heavens| be falling*,—
And |the powers which are in the heavens| will be shaken[c];
26 And |then| will they see *the Son of Man*—
Coming in clouds,[d] |with great power and glory|.
27 And |then| will he send forth the messengers,
And *they will gather together* his[e] chosen—
Out of the four' winds,[f]
From utmost bound of earth, unto utmost bound of heaven.[g]
28 Now ||from the fig-tree|| learn ye |the parable|:—
<When |already| her young branch |becometh tender|,
And |the leaves| are sprouting>
Ye observe that |near| is ||the summer||:
29 |Thus| ||ye also|| <when ye shall see these things coming to pass>
Observe ye, that |near| he is, ||at the doors||.
30 |Verily| I say unto you—
|In nowise| shall this[h] generation pass away,
Until all these things |shall happen|:
31 |The heaven and the earth| shall pass away,
But |my words| ||shall not pass away||.
32 But <concerning that day or hour>
|No one| knoweth,
Neither the messengers[i] in heaven,

[a] Dan. ii. 28.
[b] Is. xix. 2.
[c] Mi. vii. 6.
[d] Dan. ix. 27; xii. 11.
[e] Lu. xvii. 31.
[a] Dan. xii. 1.
[b] Deu. xiii. 1.
[c] Is. xiii. 10; xxxiv. 4.
[d] Dan. vii. 13.
[e] Or (WH): "the."
[f] Zech. ii. 6.
[g] Deu. xxx. 4.
[h] Cp: "this night," Lu. xvii. 34.
[i] Or (WH): "a messenger."

Nor the Son,—
||Save the Father||.
33 Be taking heed, be watching,
For ye know not |when| the season [is]:—
34 As a man from home—
Having left his house,
And given his servants the authority,
|To each one| his work,—
And |unto the porter| hath given command, that he should watch:—
35 Be watching, therefore,
For ye know not |when| the master of the house |is coming|,—
Whether at even, or at midnight, or at cock-crowing,—or at early morn;—
36 Lest |coming suddenly| he find you ||sleeping||.
37 But <what |unto you| I say> |unto all| I say:—
Be watching.

§ 64. *The Anointing in Bethany, and the Conspiracy to Betray.* Mt. xxvi. 1–16; Lu. xxii. 1–6; Jn. xii. 1–8: cp. Lu. vii. 36 ff.

14 Now it was the Passover and the Unleavened [cakes], after two' days. And the High-priests and Scribes were seeking, how |with guile| they might secure, and slay him; 2 for they were saying—
Not in the feast, lest there be an uproar of the people.[a]
3 And <he being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he was reclining> there came a woman, holding an alabaster-jar of perfume, pure spikenard, very costly; and breaking the jar she was pouring down [the perfume] upon |his head|. 4 But there were some much displeased among themselves—
|To what end| hath this waste of the perfume happened?
5 For this' perfume could have been sold for above three hundred denaries, and given unto the destitute!
and they were indignant with her. 6 But |Jesus| said—
Let her alone!
Why are ye reproaching |her|?[b]
|A seemly' work| hath she wrought |in me|;
7 For |always| have ye |the destitute| ||with you||,
And |whensoever ye please| ye can, unto them, [at any time] do well!
But ||me|| not |always| have ye.
8 |What she had| she used,—
She took it beforehand to anoint my body for the burial;
9 And |verily| I say unto you—
<Wheresoever the glad-message shall be proclaimed throughout the whole'world>
|Also what she' did' |will be told for a memorial of her.

10 And ||Judas Iscariot, who was one of the twelve|| went away unto the High-priests, that, him, |he might deliver up unto them|. 11 Now |when they heard| they rejoiced, and promised to give him |silver|; and he was seeking how |at a favourable opportunity| he might ||deliver him up||.

§ 65. *The Passover: The Old Feast, and the New.* Mt. xxvi. 17–30; Lu. xxii. 7–23; 1 Co. xi. 23–25.

12 And <on the first' day of the unleavened cakes, when |the passover| they were slaying> his disciples say unto him—
Where wilt thou, we depart and make ready, that thou mayest eat the passover?
13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them—
Go your way into the city, and there will meet you a man |a jar of water| bearing,—follow him; 14 and |wheresoever he shall enter| say ye unto the householder—
|The teacher| saith, Where is my lodging, where |the passover, with my disciples| I may eat?
15 And ||he|| |unto you| will shew ||a large upper-room, spread ready||, and |there| make ye ready for us.
16 And the disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found, according as he had said unto them,—and they made ready the passover.
17 And |when evening' arrived| he cometh, with the twelve. 18 And <as they were reclining and eating> Jesus said—
|Verily| I say unto you—
|One from among you| will deliver me up, ||he that is eating with me||.[a]
19 They began to be grieved, and to be saying unto him, |one by one|,—
Can it be |I|?
20 And |he| said unto them—
One of the twelve, ||he that is dipping with me into the [one] bowl||:
21 Because |the Son of Man| indeed, goeth his way,—
According as it is written concerning him;
But alas! for that man, through whom the Son of Man is being delivered up,—
|Well for him| ||if that' man|| had not been born!

22 And |as they were eating| ||taking a loaf|| he blessed and brake, and gave unto them, and said—
Take! |this| is ||my body||;
23 And ||taking a cup|| he offered thanks, and gave unto them; and they |all| drank of it. 24 And he said unto them—
|This| is ||my *blood of the covenant*,[b] that is to be poured out in behalf of many||.
25 |Verily| I say unto you—
||No more|| will I in anywise drink of the fruit of the vine, ||until that day when I shall be drinking it new,[c] in the kingdom of God||.

[a] Yet see how it *is* brought about in the feast, after all!
[b] Or: "Why |unto her| are ye offering insults (reproaches)?"
[a] Ps. xli. 9.
[b] Exo. xxiv. 8; Zech. ix. 11.
[c] Cp. Mt. xxvi. 29, n.

26 And |having sung praise| they went forth unto the Mount of Olives.

§ 66. *Peter's Denial foretold.* Mt. xxvi. 31–35; Lu. xxii. 31–34; Jn. xiii. 36–38.

27 And Jesus saith unto them—
Ye |all| will find cause of stumbling,
Because it is written,—
I will smite the shepherd,
And |the sheep| will be scattered abroad[a];
28 But |after my arising| I will go before you into Galilee.
29 And |Peter| said unto him—
<Even if |all| shall find cause of stumbling>
Certainly not |I|.
30 And Jesus saith unto him—
|Verily| I say unto thee,
||Thou|| |this day| <in this' night, before that twice' a cock crow>
|Thrice| will deny me.
31 But he |most vehemently| was saying—
<Even though I must needs die with thee>
|In nowise| will I |deny| thee.
||Likewise|| indeed, were |all besides| saying.

§ 67. *The Agony in the Garden.* Mt. xxvi. 36–46; Lu. xxii. 40–46.

32 And they come into an estate the name of which is Gethsemane, and he saith unto his disciples—
Sit ye here, while I pray.
33 And he taketh Peter and James and John with him, and began to be exceedingly amazed, and in great distress; 34 and he saith unto them—
|*Encompassed with grief is my soul*[b] |unto death|:
Abide ye here, and be watching.
35 And |going forward a little| he fell upon the ground, and was praying that |if it were possible'| the hour might pass from him; 36 and was saying—
Abba! O Father!
|All things| are possible to thee:
Bear aside this cup from me;
But not what |I| will,
But what ||thou|| [wilt].
37 And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter—
Simon! art thou sleeping?
Hadst thou not strength |one' hour| to watch?
38 Be watching and praying,
That ye enter not into temptation:
The ||spirit|| indeed, is willing,
But |the flesh| ||weak||.
39 And |again| departing, he prayed [|the same' thing| saying]. 40 And |again| coming, he found them sleeping, for their eyes were being |weighed down|,—and they knew not what to answer him. 41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them—
Ye are sleeping the remaining time and taking your rest:—
It is enough! the hour hath come!
Lo! the Son of Man is being delivered up into the hands of sinners.
42 Be rousing yourselves, let us be leading on!
Lo! |he that is delivering me up| ||hath drawn near||.

§ 68. *The Betrayal and Arrest.* Mt. xxvi. 47–58; Lu. xxii. 47–54; Jn. xviii. 1–12.

43 And <straightway, while yet he is speaking> Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, cometh near, and |with him| a multitude, with swords and clubs, from the High-priests and the Scribes and the Elders. 44 He that is delivering him up hath given an agreed sign unto them, saying—
<Whomsoever I shall kiss> |he| it is!
Secure him, and be leading away |safely|.
45 And <coming, |straightway| stepping forward to him> he saith—
Rabbi!
and openly kissed him. 46 And |they| thrust their hands on him, and secured him.
47 ||[A certain] one of the by-standers|| |drawing a sword| smote the servant of the High-priest, and took off his |ear|. 48 And Jesus |answering| said unto them—
|As against a robber| came ye forth |with swords and clubs| to arrest me?
49 |Daily| was I with you, in the temple, teaching; and ye secured me not.
But <that |the Scriptures| may be fulfilled>...
50 And they ||all|| |forsook| him, and fled.
51 And |a certain young man| was following with him, having cast about himself a fine Indian cloth |over his naked body|,—and they are securing him; 52 but |he| leaving behind the cloth |fled naked|.

§ 69. *Jesus before the High-priest.* Mt. xxvi. 59–68; Lu. xxii. 63–71; Jn. xviii. 12–24.

53 And they led away Jesus unto the High-priest; and all' the High-priests and the Elders and the Scribes gather together.[a] 54 And ||Peter|| |afar off| followed him, as far as within, into the court of the High-priest; and was sitting with the attendants, and warming himself by the light. 55 Now |the High-priest, and all' the High-council| were seeking, against Jesus |testimony|, with the intent to put him to death,—and were not finding any; 56 for |many| were bearing false-witness against him, and the testimonies were not ||agreed||. 57 And some, standing up, were bearing false-witness against him, saying—
58 ||We|| heard him saying,
||I|| will pull down this shrine, |the one made by hand|, and |in three' days| ||another, not made by hand|| will I raise.
59 And ||not even so|| was the testimony |agreed|.
60 And |the High-priest rising up into the midst| questioned Jesus, saying—
Answerest thou |nothing|?
What are these, against thee, witnessing?
61 But |he| was silent, and answered |nothing|.
|Again| the High-priest was questioning him, and saith unto him—
Art |thou| ||the Christ the Son of the Blessed||?[b]

[a] Or add (WH): "unto him." [b] Or: "|Thou| art the Christ," &c.?

[a] Zec. xiii. 7. [b] Ps. xlii. 5.

62 And Jesus said—
||I|| am; and ye shall see *the Son of Man—*
Sitting |on the right hand| of Power,
And coming with the clouds of heaven.[a]
63 And ||the High-priest|| |having rent asunder his inner-garments| saith—
What |further| need have we |of witnesses|?
64 Heard ye the profanity?
What |to you| doth it appear?
And they |all| condemned him to be |worthy| of |death|. 65 And some began to be spitting at him, and |covering up his face| and to be buffeting him, and saying to him—
Prophesy! And |the attendants| ||with smart blows|| took him.

§ 70. *Peter's Denial.* Mt. xxvi. 69–75; Lu. xxii. 55–62; Jn. xviii. 16–18, 25–27: cp. ver. 54, *ante.*

66 And <Peter |being| below in the court> there cometh one of the maid-servants of the High-priest; 67 and |seeing Peter warming himself| ||having looked at him|| saith—
And ||thou|| wast |with the Nazarene|—||with Jesus||.
68 But |he| denied, saying—
I neither know [him], nor do I well understand what |thou| sayest;
and went out into the porch. 69 And |the maid-servant| ||seeing him|| began |again| to be saying unto the by-standers—
||This one|| |is| from among them.
70 But ||he|| |again| was denying. And ||after a little again|| |the by-standers| were saying unto Peter—
||Truly|| thou |art| from among them; for thou art |a Galilæan| also.
71 And |he| began to be cursing and swearing—
I know not this man, of whom ye are speaking!
72 And ||straightway, a second time|| |a cock| crowed; and Peter was reminded of the declaration, how Jesus had said to him—
<Before a cock |twice| crow> ||thrice|| wilt thou deny me.
And |when he thought thereon| he began to weep.

§ 71. *Jesus before Pilate.* Mt. xxvii. 1, 2, 11–26; Lu. xxiii. 1–7; Jn. xviii. 28–40; xix. 1–16.

15 And <straightway, early, when they had made |a council|> the High-priest, with the Elders, and Scribes, and all the High-council |binding Jesus| led him away, and delivered him up unto Pilate. 2 And Pilate questioned him—
Art ||thou|| the king of the Jews?[b]
And |he| answering him, saith—
|Thou| sayest.[c]
3 And the High-priests began to accuse him |of many things|. 4 And ||Pilate|| |again| was questioning him, [saying]—
Answerest thou |nothing|?
See! |of how many things| they are accusing thee!
5 But |Jesus| ||no further|| answered |anything|, so that Pilate began to marvel. 6 Now |at feast time| he was wont to release unto them one' prisoner, whom they were claiming. 7 And there was the so-called' Barabbas, |with the rebels| bound, even with them who |in the rebellion| had committed |murder|. 8 And |going up| the multitude began to be claiming—according as he was wont to do for them. 9 But |Pilate| answered them, saying—
Will ye, I release unto you |the King of the Jews|?
10 For he was getting to know that |for envy| had [the High-priests][a] delivered him up. 11 But |the High-priests| stirred up the multitude, that ||rather' Barabbas|| he should release unto them. 12 But ||Pilate|| |again answering| was saying unto them—
What then shall I do with him whom ye call |the King of the Jews|?
13 And ||they|| |again| cried out—
Crucify him!
14 But |Pilate| was saying unto them—
Why! what |evil|[b] hath he done?
And ||they|| |vehemently| cried out—
Crucify him!
15 And Pilate| <being minded to do what would satisfy |the multitude|> released unto them Barabbas, and delivered up Jesus, having scourged him, that he should be crucified.

§ 72. *Mocked by Roman Soldiers.* Mt. xxvii. 27–32; Jn. xix. 2 ff.

16 And |the soldiers| led him away, inside the court, which is a judgment-hall,—and called together the whole' band; 17 and they array him in purple, and set upon him, when they have plaited it, |a crown of thorns'|,—18 and began to be saluting him—
Joy to thee! King of the Jews!
19 and were striking him on the head with a reed, and were spitting at him,—and, bowing their knees, were doing him homage. 20 And |when they had mocked him| they put off him |the purple|, and put on him |his own garments|. And they lead him forth, that they may crucify him.
21 And they impress a certain passer-by, Simon a Cyrenian, coming from a field,[c] the father of Alexander and Rufus,—that he may carry his cross.

§ 73. *The Crucifixion.* Mt. xxvii. 33–56; Lu. xxiii. 26–49; Jn. xix. 17–37.

22 And they bring him unto the Golgotha' place, which is, being translated, Skull-place. 23 And they would have given him |myrrhed wine|,—who, however, received it not. 24 And they crucify him, and part asunder his garments, *casting a lot upon them*[d]—who should have anything. 25 And it was the third hour,

[a] Dan. vii. 13; Ps. cx. 1.
[b] Or: |Thou| art the King of the Jews?"
[c] Or: "|Thou| sayest?"
[a] Or (WH): "they."
[b] Or: "baseness," "bad thing."
[c] Or: "hamlet," or "country-place."
[d] Ps. xxii. 18.

and they crucified him. 26 And the inscription of his accusation |had been inscribed|—

THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And |with him| they crucify |two' robbers|, one on his right hand, and one on his left. [28]a 29 And |the passers-by| were reviling him, *shaking their heads*,b and saying—

Aha! thou who wast pulling down the shrine, and building one in three' days!

30 Save thyself,—|coming down from the cross|.

31 ||Likewise|| |the High-priests also| mocking one to another, |with the Scribes| were saying—

||Others|| he saved,
||Himself|| he cannot save!

32 ||The Christ, the King of Israel||—
Let him come down now from the cross,
That we may see and believe.

And |they who had been crucified with him| were casting it in his teeth. 33 And ||when it was the sixth hour|| |darkness| came on all' the land—until the ninth hour; 34 and |at the ninth' hour| Jesus |uttered a cry, with a loud voice|—

Eloi! Eloi! lama sabachthanei?

which is, being translated—

*My God! [My God!] |to what end| didst thou forsake*c *me*d?

35 And ||some of the by-standers|| |having heard| were saying—

See! ||Elijah|| he calleth!

36 And one |running| filled a sponge with vinegar, and, putting it about a reed, *was giving him to drink*,e saying—

Stay! let us see whether Elijah is coming, to take him down!

37 But ||Jesus|| |sending out a loud voice| ceased to breathe. 38 And |the veil of the Temple| was rent into two |from top to bottom|. 39 Now the centurion, who was standing near, out over against him, |seeing| that ||thus|| he ceased to breathe, said—

||Truly|| |this' man| was' God's son!

40 And there were ||women also|| |from afar| looking on,—among whom were both Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the Little and Joses, and Salome; 41 who |when he was in Galilee| used to follow him, and minister unto him,—and many other women, who had come up with him unto Jerusalem.

§ 74. *The Burial.* Mt. xxvii. 57–61; Lu. xxiii. 50–56; Jn. xix. 38–42.

42 And evening |already| having begun, <since it was a preparation, that is, the eve of a Sabbath>
43 Joseph of Arimathæa, a noble counsellor, who |also, himself| was awaiting the kingdom of God, came; and |venturing| went in unto Pilate, and claimed the body of Jesus. 44 But |Pilate| wondered whether |already| he was dead; and |calling near the centurion| questioned him—whether he had |already| died. 45 And |getting to know from the centurion| he presented the corpse unto Joseph. 46 And |buying a fine Indian cloth| he took him down, and wrapped him about with the cloth, and laid him in a tomb, which had been hewn out of a rock,—and rolled near a stone upon the door of the tomb. 47 Now |Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses| were viewing how he had been laid.

§ 75. *The Resurrection.* Mt. xxviii. 1–10; Lu. xxiv. 1–43; Jn. xx. xxi.: cp. Ac. i. 3; 1 Co. xv. 1–8.

16 And ||the Sabbath having passed'|| |Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome| bought spices, that, coming, they might anoint him. 2 And |very' early, on the first of the week| they are coming towards the tomb—when |the sun| arose. 3 And they were saying one to another—

|Who| shall roll away for us the stone, out of the door of the tomb?

4 And |looking up| they observe that the stone hath been rolled up,—for it was exceeding great. 5 And |entering into the tomb| they saw a young man, sitting on the right, clothed with a white robe,—and they were greatly alarmed. 6 But |he| saith unto them—

Be not alarmed! |Jesus| ye are seeking ||the Nazarene, the crucified||:
He hath arisen! he is not here,—
See! the place where they laid him!

7 But go your way, tell his disciples |and Peter|—
He is going before you into Galilee:
|There| shall ye yourselves see him,—
According as he said unto you.

8 And, going out, they fled from the tomb, for |trembling and transport| were holding them; and |unto no one| said they |anything| for they were afraid * * * * * * a

9 [[And <arising early, on the first of the week> he was manifested, first, unto Mary the Magdalene, from whom he had cast |seven' demons|.
10 ||She|| going her way, bare tidings unto them who had come to be with' him, |as they were mourning and weeping|. 11 And ||they|| <hearing that he was living, and had been looked upon by her> |disbelieved|. 12 But |after these things| ||unto two from among them, as they were walking|| was he manifested, |in a different' form| as they were going unto a country place; 13 and ||they|| departing, bare tidings unto the rest,—but ||even them|| they believed not. 14 But |afterwards| ||unto the eleven themselves', as they reclined|| was he manifested, and he upbraided their disbelief and hardness of heart,—because |them who had looked upon him when arisen [from

a Omitted by WH.
b Ps. xxii. 7; cix. 25.
c Or: "hast thou forsaken."
d Ps. xxii. 1.
e Ps. lxix. 21.

a WH thus express their judgment, that the text here was abruptly broken off. See Ap: "Mark."

among the dead]| they believed not; 15 and he said unto them—

Go ye into all the world, and proclaim the glad-message |to the whole' creation|:

16 ||He that hath believed, and been immersed|| shall be saved; but |he that hath disbelieved| shall be condemned:

17 |Signs| moreover, shall follow |them who have believed|—these:—

|In my name| shall they cast |demons| out,
|With tongues|[a] shall they speak,—

18 [And |in their hands|] they shall take up |serpents|;
And <if |any deadly thing| they have drunk> |in nowise| shall it |hurt| them:
||Upon sick persons|| shall they lay |hands|, and |well| shall they remain.

19 ||The Lord [Jesus]|| therefore, on the one hand, |after talking with them| was taken up into heaven,[a] and sat down on the *right hand* of God:[b]

20 ||They|| on the other hand, going forth, proclaimed on every side, |the Lord| co-working, and confirming |the word| through |the closely following signs|.[c]]][d]

[a] Or (WH): "With new tongues."

OTHERWISE.

[[||All the things given in charge unto the companions of Peter|| they concisely reported. But |after these things| ||Jesus also, himself|| <from east even unto west> sent forth |through them| ||the sacred' and incorruptible' proclamation of the age-abiding' salvation||.]]

[a] Cp. 2 K. ii. 11.
[b] Ps. cx. 1.
[c] Or (WH) add: "Amen."
[d] WH thus shew their conclusion that neither this nor the next account can be regarded as part of the original second Gospel. See Ap: "Mark."

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

LUKE.

§ 1. *The Prologue.*

1 <Seeing, indeed, that |many| had taken in hand to re-arrange for themselves a narrative, concerning the facts which have been fully confirmed amongst us,—2 according as they who from the beginning became eye-witnesses and attendants of the Word delivered them unto us> 3 it seemed good |even to me| <having closely traced from the outset all things accurately> to write unto thee |in order|, most excellent Theophilus: 4 that <as touching the matters which thou hadst been taught by word of mouth> thou mightest obtain full knowledge ||of the certainty||

§ 2. *Zacharíah and Elizabeth.*

5 It came to pass |in the days of Herod, king of Judæa| that there was a certain priest, by name Zacharíah, of the daily course of Abía; and that he had a wife of the daughters of Aaron, and |her name| was Elizabeth. 6 Now they were both righteous before God, walking in all' the commandments and righteous appointments of the Lord, blameless; 7 and they had no child, inasmuch as Elizabeth was barren, and ||both|| had become |advanced in their days|.

8 But it came to pass <as he was doing priestly service in the order of his daily course, before God, 9 according to the custom of his priesthood> it fell to his lot to offer incense, entering into the Temple of the Lord; 10 and |all' the throng of the people| was praying outside, at the hour of the incense offering. 11 And there appeared unto him a messenger[a] of the Lord, standing on the right hand of the altar of incense; 12 and Zacharíah was troubled when he beheld, and |fear| fell upon him. 13 But the messenger said unto him—

Do not fear, Zacharíah!
Inasmuch as thy supplication hath been hearkened to,—
And |thy wife Elizabeth| shall bring forth a son to thee,
And thou shalt call his name |John|;
14 And there shall be joy to thee and exulting,
And |many| over his birth |shall rejoice|;
15 For he shall be great before the Lord,
And |*wine and strong drink*| *in nowise may he drink*,[b]
And |with Holy Spirit| shall he be filled, |already| from his mother's womb|;
16 And |many of the Sons of Israel| shall he turn towards the Lord their God;
17 And ||he|| shall go before him |in the spirit and power of Elijah|,—[c]
To turn the hearts of fathers unto children,
And the unyielding, into the prudence of the righteous,

[a] Ap: "Messenger."
[b] Nu. vi. 3; 1 S. i. 11 (Sep.).
[c] Mal. iv. 5 f.

And to prepare, for the Lord, ||a people made ready||.

18 And Zachariah said unto the messenger—
|Whereby| shall I know this? for ||I|| am |aged|, and |my wife| advanced in her days.

19 And the messenger, answering, said unto him—
||I|| am Gabriel,[a]—he that standeth near before God; and have been sent forth to speak unto thee, and to deliver the joyful message unto thee, as touching these things.

20 And lo! thou shalt be silent, and not able to speak until the day when these things shall come to pass; because thou didst not believe in my words,—the which shall be fulfilled for their season.

21 And the people were expecting Zachariah, and began to marvel that he should tarry in the Temple; 22 and when he came forth he was not able to speak unto them, and they perceived that |a vision| he had seen in the Temple,—and ||he|| continued making signs unto them, and remained dumb.

23 And it came to pass |when the days of his public ministration were fulfilled| that he departed unto his house. 24 And |after these' days| Elizabeth his wife conceived, and she disguised herself five months, saying—

25 ||Thus|| for me, hath the Lord wrought,—
In the days in which he looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men.

§ 3. *The Message of Gabriel to Mary.*

26 Now |in the sixth month| was the messenger Gabriel sent forth from God, into a city of Galilee, the name of which was Nazareth,—
27 unto a virgin, betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and |the name of the virgin| was ||Mary||; 28 and entering in unto her, he said—
Joy to thee, favoured one!
|The Lord| be with thee![b]

29 And |she, at the word| was greatly troubled, and began to deliberate, ||of what kind|| |this' salutation| might be. 30 And the messenger said unto her—
Do not fear, Mary,
For thou hast found favour with God,—

31 And lo! thou shalt conceive in thy womb,[c]
And bring forth a son,
And shalt call his name |Jesus|:

32 |The same| shall be great,
And |Son of the Most High| shall be called,
And the Lord God |will give unto him| ||*the throne of David* his father||,—

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob |unto the ages|,
And |of his kingdom| there shall be ||no end||.[d]

34 But Mary said unto the messenger—
||How|| shall this' thing be,
Seeing that |a man| I know not?

35 And, answering, the messenger said unto her—
|The Holy Spirit|[a] shall come upon thee,
And |the power of the Most High| shall overshadow thee;
Wherefore ||even that which is to be born|| |Holy| shall be called,[b]
||Son of God||.

36 And lo! ||Elizabeth thy kinswoman, even she|| hath conceived a son |in her old-age|;—
And ||this month|| is |the sixth| to her, ||the so-called' barren one||;

37 *Because no declaration from God |shall be void of power|.*[c]

38 And Mary said—
Lo! the handmaid of the Lord!
Might it come to pass unto me, according to thy declaration.
And the messenger departed from her.

§ 4. *Mary visits Elizabeth. Mary's Song of Triumph.*

39 And Mary, arising, in these days, journeyed into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah,—
40 and entered into the house of Zachariah, and saluted Elizabeth. 41 And it came to pass that |as Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary| the babe leapt in her womb, and Elizabeth was filled with Holy Spirit,—42 and lifted up her voice with loud exclamation, and said—
|Blessed| art thou among women,
And |blessed| is the fruit of thy womb;

43 And |whence| to me is |this|,
That the mother of my Lord should come |unto me|?

44 For lo! <as the sound of thy salutation came into mine ears>
The babe in my womb |leapt in exultation|.

45 And |happy| is she who hath believed, that there shall be a perfecting of the things which have been spoken to her from the Lord!

46 And Mary said—
My soul doth magnify *the Lord*,

47 And my spirit *hath exulted upon God my saviour*[d];

48 Because *he hath looked upon the humbling of his handmaid*[e];
For lo! |from the present time| ||all the generations|| will pronounce me happy.

49 Because he that is mighty hath done for me great things,
And *|holy| is his name*[f];

50 And *his mercy is unto generations and generations*,
To them who revere him[g];

51 He hath wrought strength *with* his *arm*,
He hath *scattered* men *arrogant* in the intention of their heart[h];

52 *He hath deposed potentates* from thrones,
And *uplifted the lowly*[i];

[a] Dan. viii. 16; ix. 21.
[b] Remarkable reading (WH): "blessed art thou among women."
[c] Is. vii. 14.
[d] Is. ix. 7; Mi. iv. 7.
[a] Or: "Holy Spirit."
[b] Cp. Exo. xiii. 12.
[c] Gen. xviii. 14.
[d] 1 S. ii. 1.
[e] 1 S. i. 11.
[f] Ps. xci. 9.
[g] Ps. ciii. 17.
[h] Ps. lxxxix. 10.
[i] Job xii. 19; v. 11; 1 S. ii. 7 f.

53 |*The hungry*| *hath he filled with good things,*
And |*the wealthy*| *hath he sent empty away*[a];
54 *He hath laid hold of Israel his servant,*[b]
To be mindful of mercies[c]:
55 According as he spake *unto our fathers,—*
To Abraham, and to his seed,—
||Unto times age-abiding||.[d]
56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.

§ 5. *John's Birth and Zacharíah's Song of Triumph.*

57 And |to Elizabeth| was the time fulfilled, that she should be bringing forth,—and she gave birth to a son. 58 And her neighbours and kinsfolk heard, that the Lord had magnified his mercy with her, and they were rejoicing with her. 59 And it came to pass |on the eighth day| that they came to circumcise the child, and were calling it, |after the name of its father| ||Zacharíah||. 60 And his mother, answering, said—
Nay! but he shall be called |John|.
61 And they said unto her—
There is ||no one from among thy kindred|| who is called by this name!
62 And they began making signs unto his father, as to what he might be wishing it to be called.
63 And |asking for a small tablet| he wrote, saying—
|John| is his name!
and they marvelled all. 64 And his mouth was opened instantly, and his tongue [loosed], and he began to speak, blessing God.
65 And fear came upon all the neighbours themselves[e]; and |throughout all' the hill-country of Judæa| were all these matters being much talked of; 66 and all who heard laid |them| up in their hearts, saying—
What then shall this child be?
for |even the hand of the Lord| was with him.
67 And ||Zacharíah his father|| was filled with Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying:—
68 |*Blessed*| *be the Lord, the God of Israel!*[f]
Because he hath visited and wrought *redemption for his people,*[g]
69 And *hath raised up a horn* of salvation for us,[h]
In the house of *David* his servant:
70 According as he hath spoken by mouth of his holy' ancient' prophets,—
71 *Of salvation from among our foes, and out of the hand of* all *them that hate us*[i]:
72 To perform *mercy* with our fathers,
And *to be mindful of his* holy *covenant,—*
73 The *oath* which he sware unto Abraham our father,[k]
To grant us, 74 |without fear, from the hand of enemies' rescued|,
To be rendering divine service unto him, 75 in lovingkindness and righteousness
Before him, all our days.
76 And ||even thou, child|| |prophet of the Most High| shalt be called,—
For thou shalt march on *before the Lord, to prepare his ways,*[a]
77 Giving a knowledge of salvation unto his people,
By a remission of their sins.
78 Because of the yearning compassion of the mercy of our God,
Wherein shall visit us a day-dawn from on high,[b]—
79 *To shine on them who* |*in the darkness and shade of death*| *are sitting,*[c]
To guide our feet into a way of peace.
80 And |the child| went on growing, and being strengthened in spirit, and was in the deserts, until the day he was pointed out unto Israel.

§ 6. *The Birth of Jesus.*

2 Now it came to pass |in those days| that there went forth a decree from Cæsar Augustus, for all' the inhabited earth to be enrolled: 2 |this' enrolment| first' was made,[d] while Cyrenius was governor of Syria: 3 and all were journeying to be enrolled, each one unto his own' city. 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of a city Nazareth, into Judæa, into the city of David which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and family of David: 5 to enrol himself, with Mary who was betrothed to him, |she being with child|.
6 And it came to pass |while they were there| that the days were fulfilled for her to give birth; 7 and she gave birth to her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn. 8 And there were |shepherds| in the same country, dwelling in the fields, and keeping the watches of the night over their flock. 9 And |a messenger of the Lord| stood over them, and |a glory of the Lord| shone round about them; and they feared |a great fear|. 10 And the messenger said unto them—
Be not afraid!
For lo! I bring you good tidings of a great joy,
The which shall be for all' the people:
11 That there hath been born unto you, this day, |a saviour|,
—Who is Christ the Lord—[e]
||In the city of David||!
12 And |this| to you' is ||a sign||:
Ye shall find a babe, wrapped in swaddling clothes, and lying in a manger.
13 And |suddenly| there came to be, with the messenger, the throng of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying—

[a] Ps. cvii. 9; xxxiv. 10 (Sep.); 1 S. ii. 5.
[b] Is. xii. 8 f
[c] Ps. cxviii. 8.
[d] Cp. Mi. vii. 20.
[e] Or: "all who dwelt round about them."
[f] Ps. xii. 13; lxxii. 18; cvi. 48.
[g] Ps. cxi. 9.
[h] Ps. cxxxii. 17; 1 S. ii. 10.
[i] Ps. cvi. 10.
[k] Ps. cv. 8 f; cvi. 45; Mi. vii. 20.

[a] Mal. iii. 1.
[b] Or: "Wherein a day-dawn from on high shall look upon (inspect) us"
[c] Is. lx. 2.
[d] Or: "this first enrolment was made."
[e] Or: "an Anointed Lord."

14 Glory, in the highest, unto God!
And |on earth| peace, ||among men of good-will||.[a]
15 And it came to pass <when the messengers had departed from them into heaven> that |the shepherds| began to say one to another—
Let us go through forthwith as far as to Bethlehem, and see this thing which hath come to pass, |which the Lord' hath made known to us|.
16 And they came, with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger. 17 Now |when they beheld| they made known concerning the thing which had been told them as to this child. 18 And |all' who heard| marvelled concerning the things which had been told by the shepherds unto them;
19 but ||Mary|| was closely observing ||all|| these things, putting them together in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, giving glory and singing praise unto God, over all things which they had heard and seen, |according as it had been told unto them|.

§ 7. *The Circumcision, and the Presentation in the Temple. Symeon and Anna.*

21 And <when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him> then was his name called |Jesus|,—which it was called by the messenger, |before he was conceived in the womb|.
22 And <when *the days of* their *purification*, according to the law of Moses, *were fulfilled*>[b] they took him up into Jerusalem, to present [him] unto the Lord,—23 according as it is written in the law of the Lord—
||*Every' male that is a firstborn*||
|*Holy unto the Lord*| *shall be called*,[c]
24 and to give a sacrifice, according to that which is said in the law of the Lord—
A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.[d]
25 And lo! there was |a man| in Jerusalem, |whose name| was Symeon; and |this man| was righteous and devout, awaiting the consolation of Israel, and Holy Spirit was upon him;
26 and it had been intimated to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Christ of the Lord. 27 And he came, in the Spirit, into the temple; and <when the parents brought in the child Jesus, that they might do according to that which was customary by the law concerning it> 28 ||even he|| welcomed it into his arms, and blessed God, and said—
29 |Now| dost thou dismiss thy servant, O Sovereign,
According to thy declaration—in peace;
30 Because mine *eyes* have seen *thy salvation*,[e]
31 Which thou hast prepared *in face of all'* the peoples:
32 *A light for the unveiling of nations*,[f]
And *the glory of* thy people *Israel*.[g]
33 And his father and mother were marvelling over the things which were being spoken concerning him. 34 And Symeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother—
Lo! |this one| is being set for the falling and rising of many in Israel,
And for a sign to be spoken against;
35 And ||thou!|| |through thy very' soul| shall pass a sword,
That |reasonings| may be revealed, out of many hearts.
36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher;—|the same| advanced in many days; having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, 37 and |she| had been a widow for as long as eighty-four years,—who left not the temple, |with fastings and supplications| rendering divine service night and day;—38 and |in that very' hour| coming near, she began to give thanks unto God, and to speak concerning him unto all' who were waiting for the redemption of Jerusalem.
39 And <when they had finished all things that were according to the law of the Lord> they returned into Galilee, into their own city, Nazareth.
40 And |the child| went on growing, and waxing strong, becoming filled with wisdom; and |the favour of God| was upon it.

§ 8. *Jesus, at twelve years of age, found in the Temple.*

41 And his parents used to journey yearly into Jerusalem, at the feast of the passover. 42 And <when he became twelve years, and they went up, according to the custom of the feast, 43 and completed the days, and then were returning> the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem,—and his parents noticed it not; 44 but |supposing him to be in the company| went a day's journey, and then began to seek for him among their kinsfolk and acquaintances, 45 and |not finding him| returned unto Jerusalem, seeking him. 46 And it came to pass, that |after three days| they found him in the temple, sitting amidst the teachers,—both hearkening unto them, and questioning them. 47 Now all' who heard him were beside themselves, because of his understanding and his answers. 48 And |when they beheld him| they were astounded, and his mother said unto him—
Child! |why| hast thou dealt with us |thus|? Lo! ||thy father and I|| |in anguish| were seeking thee.
49 And he said unto them—
Why was it that ye were seeking me?
Perceived ye not, that |in the courts of my Father| I must needs be?
50 And ||they|| understood not the thing which he spake to them. 51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was submitting himself unto them. And |his mother| was closely observing all' these things in her heart. 52 And |Jesus| *went on ad-*

[a] Or (WH): "among men good-will."
[b] Lev. xii. 6.
[c] Ex. xiii. 2, 12, 15.
[d] Lev. xii. 8; v. 11.
[e] Is. xl. 5; lii. 10.
[f] Is. xxv. 7 (Heb.); xlii. 6; xlix. 6.
[g] Is. xlvi. 13.

vancing in wisdom, and in stature, *and in favour with God and men.*[a]

§ 9. *The Ministry of John the Immerser, and the Immersion of Jesus.* Mt. iii.; Mk. i. 2–11; Jn. i. 27–33.

3 Now <in the fifteenth year of the supremacy of Tiberius Cæsar,—Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and |Philip his brother| tetrarch of Ituræa and the country of Trachonitis, and Lysanius, tetrarch of Abylene,—2 in the High-priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas> came a word of God[b] unto John the son |of Zachariah| in the desert; 3and he came into all' the country about the Jordan, proclaiming an immersion of repentance into remission of sins:

4 as it is written in the book of the discourses of Isaiah the prophet:—

A voice of one crying aloud!
|In the desert| prepare ye the way of the Lord,
|Straight| be making his paths;
5 *|Every' chasm| shall be filled up,*
And |every' mountain and hill| be made low;
And the |crooked| places shall become |straight|,
And the |rugged| places, smooth ways;—
6 *And all' flesh shall see the salvation of God.*[c]

7 He was saying, therefore, unto the multitudes who were going forth to be immersed by him—
Broods of vipers! who suggested to you, to flee from the coming' wrath?
8 Bring forth, therefore, fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to be saying within yourselves—
|As our father| we have ||Abraham||;
For, I say unto you—God is able |out of these stones| to raise up children unto Abraham.
9 And ||already|| |even the axe| unto the root of the trees' is being laid;[d] |every' tree, therefore, not bringing forth [good] fruit| is to be hewn down, and |into fire| to be cast.

10 And the multitude began to question him saying—
|What| then, shall we |do|?
11 And, answering, he said unto them—
||He that hath two' tunics|| let him share with him that hath none, and ||he that hath food|| |in like manner| let him be doing.
12 And there came |even tax-collectors| to be immersed; and they said unto him—
Teacher! |what| shall we |do|?
13 And |he| said unto them—
<Nothing more than what is appointed you> exact ye.
14 Then were questioning him |soldiers[e] also| saying—
What shall ||even we|| do?
And he said unto them—
Molest ye |no one|, neither accuse falsely; and be content with your supplies.

15 Now <as the people were in expectation, and all were deliberating in their hearts, concerning John,—whether by any means ||he|| might be |the Christ|> 16John answered, saying unto all—
||I|| indeed, |in water| am immersing you; but he that is mightier than I |cometh|, the thong of whose sandals I am not worthy to unloose,—||he|| will immerse you in Holy Spirit and fire: 17whose fan is in his hand, to clear out his threshing-floor, and to gather the wheat into his granary; but ||the chaff|| will he burn up with fire unquenchable.
18 So then indeed <as to many' things and various' he exhorted> and continued telling his glad-message unto the people. 19But ||Herod the tetrarch||[a] <being reproved by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and concerning all' the wicked things Herod had done>
20 added this also unto all,—|he locked up John in prison|.

21 Now it came to pass <when one and all the people were immersed> |Jesus also| <having been immersed, and being at prayer> heaven was opened; 22and the Holy Spirit descended, in bodily' appearance, as a dove, upon him,—and |a voice out of heaven| came—
||Thou|| art my Son, the Beloved, |in thee| I delight.

§ 10. *The Genealogy of Jesus.* Mt. i. 1–17; 1 Ch. i. 1 ff; ii. 1 ff; iii. 1 ff; Ru. iv. 18–22; Gen. v. 3 ff; xi. 10 ff.

23 And |Jesus himself'| was, when he began, about thirty years of age, being the son, as was supposed—
of Joseph,
of Heli:
24 of Matthat,
of Levi,
of Melchi,—
of Jannai,
of Joseph:
25 of Mattathias,
of Amos,
of Nahum,—
of Esli,
of Naggai:
26 of Maath,
of Mattathias,
of Semein,—
of Josech,
of Joda:
27 of Joanan,
of Rhesa,
of Zerubbabel,—
of Salathiel,
of Neri:
28 of Melchi,
of Addi,
of Cosam,—
of Elmadam,
of Er:
29 of Jesus,
of Eliezer,
of Jorim,—
of Matthat,
of Levi:
30 of Symeon,
of Judas,
of Joseph,—
of Jonam,
of Eliakim:
31 of Melea,
of Menna,
of Mattatha,—
of Nathan,
of David:
32 of Jesse,
of Obed,[c]
of Boaz,—
of Salmon,[d]
of Nashon:
33 of Amminadab,[e]

[a] 1 S. ii. 26.
[b] Or mf: "a divine word."
[c] Is. xl. 3 ff.
[d] Or: "against the root of the trees is lying."
[e] Or: "Men on military duty."

[a] Mt. xiv. 3; Mk. vi. 17.
[b] Remarkable rejected reading (WH): "|My Son|, art ||thou||, ||I|| |this day| have begotten thee."
[c] Gr: "Yobeel."
[d] Gr: "Sala."
[e] Gr: "Admein."

of Arni,
of Hezron,—
of Perez,
of Judah:
34 of Jacob,
of Isaac,
of Abraham,—
of Terah,
of Nahor:
35 of Serug,[a]
of Reu,[b]
of Peleg,—
of Eber,
of Shelah:
36 of Cainan,[c]
of Arphaxad,
of Shem,—
of Noah,
of Lamech:
37 of Methuselah,
of Enoch,
of Jared,—
of Mahalaleel,
of Cainan[c]:
38 of Enos,
of Seth,—
of Adam;
of God.

§ 11. *The Temptation.* Mt. iv. 1–11; Mk. i. 12, 13.

4 And |Jesus, full of Holy Spirit| returned from the Jordan, and was led in the Spirit in the desert, 2 forty days,—being[d] tempted by the adversary; and he did eat nothing in those days,—and |when they were concluded| he hungered. 3 And the adversary said to him—

<If thou art God's ||Son||> speak unto this stone, that it become bread.

4 And Jesus made answer unto him—

It is written:

Not ||on bread alone|| shall |man| live.[e]

5 And, leading him up, he shewed him all' the kingdoms of the inhabited earth, in a moment of time. 6 And the adversary said to him—

||Unto thee|| will I give this authority, all together, and their glory; because |unto me| hath it been delivered up, and |to whomsoever I please| I give it:

7 ||Thou|| therefore, <if thou wilt worship[f] before me> it shall all |be thine|.

8 And, answering, Jesus said to him—

It is written:

||The Lord thy God|| shalt thou worship,
And |unto him alone| render divine service.[g]

9 And he led him into Jerusalem, and set him upon the pinnacle of the temple,—and said [to him]—

<If thou art God's ||Son||> cast thyself from hence, |down|; 10 for it is written—

|Unto his messengers| will he give command concerning thee,
To keep vigilant watch over thee,—
11 And *|On hands| will they take thee up,*
Lest once thou strike, against a stone, |thy foot|.[h]

12 And Jesus, answering, said to him—

It is said:

Thou shalt not put to the test the Lord thy God.[i]

13 And |having concluded every' temptation| the adversary departed from him until a fitting season.

14 And Jesus returned, in the power of the Spirit, into Galilee;[a] and |a report| went out along the whole' of the region, concerning him; 15 and ||he|| began teaching in their synagogues, |being glorified by all|.

§ 12. *Jesus in Nazareth—rejected.*

16 And he came into Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and entered, according to his custom, on the sabbath day,[b] into the synagogue,—and stood up to read. 17 And there was handed to him a scroll of the prophet Isaiah; and unfolding the scroll, he found the place where it was written:

16 *|The Spirit of the Lord| is upon me,*
Because he hath anointed me—
To tell glad tidings unto the destitute;
He hath sent me forth—
To proclaim, to captives, a release,
And, to the blind, a recovering of sight,—
To send away the crushed, with a release;
19 *To proclaim the welcome year of the Lord.*[c]

20 And |folding up the scroll| he handed it to the attendant, and sat down; and |the eyes of all in the synagogue| were intently fixed upon him; 21 and he began to be saying to them—

||This day|| is fulfilled this scripture |in your ears|.

22 And |all| were bearing witness to him, and marvelling at the words of favour which were proceeding out of his mouth; and they were saying—

Is not ||this|| the |son of Joseph|?

23 And he said unto them—

||By all means|| ye will speak to me this similitude:

Physician! heal |thyself|,—
<Whatsoever things we have heard of coming to pass in Capernaum> do here also, |in thine own country|.

24 And he said—

|Verily| I say unto you,
||No prophet|| is |welcome| in his own country.[d]

25 And |of a truth| I say unto you—
||Many' widows|| were in the days of Elijah |in Israel|,
When the heaven was shut up three years and six months,
When there came a great famine upon all' the land;
26 And |unto none of them| was Elijah sent,
|Save *unto Sarepta of Sidonia,*[e] *unto a woman that was a widow*|.
27 And ||many' lepers|| were in Israel, in the time of Elisha the prophet,
And |not one of them| was cleansed,
|Save Naaman the Syrian|.[f]

28 And all were filled with wrath, in the synagogue, as they heard these things. 29 And |rising up| they thrust him forth outside the city, and led

[a] Gr: "Seroux."
[b] Gr: "Ragau."
[c] Gr: "Kainam."
[d] Or: "about being."
[e] Deu. viii. 3.
[f] Or: "bow down."
[g] Deu. vi. 13.
[h] Ps. xci. 11 f.
[i] Deu. vi. 16.

[a] Mt. iv. 12, 13; Mk. i. 14, 15. Jn. iv. 44.
[b] Mi: "the day of restings." Ap: "Sabbath."
[c] Is. lxi. 1 f. Cp. Is. lviii. 6.
[d] Mt. xiii. 57; Mk. vi. 4;
[e] That is, Zarephath in the land of Zidon: 1 K. xvii.
[f] 2 K. v. 14.

him as far as a brow of the hill on which their city was built,—so that they might throw him down headlong. 30 But ||he|| passing through the midst of them, |went his way|.

§ 13. *In Capernaum he healeth a Demoniac.*

31 And he came down into Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And he was teaching them on the sabbath[a]; 32 and they were being struck with astonishment at his teaching, because |with authority| was his word. 33 And |in the synagogue| was a man having a spirit of an impure demon; and he cried out with a loud voice—

34 Let be!
What have we in common with thee,[b] O Jesus, Nazarene!
Hast thou come to destroy us?
I know thee, who thou art,—
|The Holy One of God|.

35 And Jesus rebuked it, saying—
Hold thy peace! and go forth from him.
And the demon, throwing him into the midst, went forth from him, doing him no hurt.

36 And amazement came upon all,—and they began to converse one with another, saying—
What is this word, that |with authority and power| he giveth orders unto the impure' spirits, and they go forth?

37 And a noise concerning him began to go out into every' place of the country around.

§ 14. *Cures the Mother-in-law of Simon and many others. Proclaims the Kingdom throughout Galilee.* Mt. viii. 14–16; Mk. i. 29–39.

38 And ||rising up||, |from the synagogue| he went into the house of Simon. Now |the mother-in-law of Simon| was in distress with a great fever; and they made request to him concerning her. 39 And |standing over her| he rebuked the fever, and it left her; and |instantly' arising| she began to minister unto them.

40 But |as the sun was going in|[c] they one and all, as many as had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him; and ||he|| <upon each one of them laying |his hands|> was curing them. 41 And demons also were going forth from many; crying aloud, and saying—
||Thou|| art the Son of God.
And |rebuking them| he suffered them not be talking; because they knew him to be |The Christ|.

42 And |when it was day| going forth, he journeyed into a desert' place; and |the multitudes| were seeking after him, and they came unto him, and would have detained him, that he might not depart from them. 43 But ||he|| said unto them—
||To the other' cities also|| I must needs tell' the good-news of the kingdom of God, because |hereunto| was I sent forth.

44 And he was proclaiming in the cities of Judæa.[d]

§ 15. *The First miraculous Draught of Fishes.* Cp. Jn. xxi. 6.

5 And it came to pass <while the multitude was pressing upon him, and was hearing the word of God> that |he| was standing near the lake of Gennesaret; 2 and he saw two boats placed near the lake, and ||the fishers|| having gone away |from them|, were washing their nets. 3 And <entering into one of the boats, which was Simon's> he requested him |to put off from the land, a little|; and, taking a seat, |out of the boat| began he teaching the multitudes. 4 And |when he ceased speaking| he said unto Simon—
Put off into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon, answering, said—
Master! <although through the whole' night' we toiled> we took |nothing|; howbeit |at thy bidding| I will let down the nets.

6 And |when this' they had done| they enclosed a very large number of fishes, and their nets began to break. 7 And they made signs to their partners in the other' boat, to come and help them; and they came, and filled both' the boats,—so that they began to sink. 8 And Simon |beholding| fell down at the knees of Jesus, saying—
Depart from me!
Because |a sinful man| am I, O Lord!

9 For |amazement| overcame him, and all' them who were with him, on account of the draught of the fishes which they had taken; 10 |likewise also| both James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon—
Do not fear! |henceforth| shalt thou be taking ||men|| that they may |live|.

11 And, bringing the boats down on to the land, they left all, and followed him.

§ 16. *A Leper cleansed.* Mt. viii. 1–4; Mk. i. 40–45.

12 And it came to pass |while he was in one of the cities| that lo! there was a man full of leprosy; and |seeing Jesus| he fell on his face, and entreated him, saying—
Lord! |if thou be willing| thou canst cleanse me.

13 And |stretching forth the hand| he touched him, saying—
I am willing: Be cleansed!
And |straightway| the leprosy departed from him. 14 And ||he|| charged him to tell |no one|,—but |departing|—
Show thyself *to the priest*, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses enjoined, for a witness unto them.[e]

15 But the report concerning him the more went abroad, and many multitudes were coming together, to hear, and be getting cured from their infirmities; 16 howbeit ||he|| was retiring in the deserts, and engaging in prayer.

[a] Or: "sabbaths": Ap. "Sabbath."
[b] Mt: "What to us and to thee?"
[c] The Sabbath being now past—as if they had waited for this.
[d] Notable rejected reading (WH): "Galilee."
[e] Lev. xiii. 49; xiv. 2 ff.

§ 17. *A Paralytic let down through the Roof, forgiven and healed.* Mt. ix. 2–8; Mk. ii. 1–12.

17 And it came to pass, on one of the days, that |he| was teaching, and there were sitting Pharisees and Teachers of the law, who had come out of every village of Galilee and Judæa and Jerusalem; and |the power of the Lord| was there, that he might heal. 18 And lo! men bearing, upon a couch, one who was paralyzed, and they were seeking to bring him in, and lay him before him. 19 And <not finding by what means they might bring him in, because of the multitude> ||going up on the house-top|| |through the tiling| let they him down, with the little-couch, into the midst before Jesus. 20 And |beholding their faith| he said—

O man! thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying—

Who is this that speaketh profanities? Who can forgive |sins|, save ||God alone||?

22 And Jesus, taking note of their reasonings, answering, said unto them—

Why are ye reasoning in your hearts?

23 Which is easier, To say—Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say—Arise and be walking?

24 But <that ye may know that ||the Son of Man|| hath |authority| upon the earth to forgive sins>—

he said to the paralyzed man—

|To thee| I say, Arise, and, taking up thy couch,[a] be going thy way unto thy house.

25 And |instantly arising before them| he took up that whereon he had been lying, and departed unto his house, glorifying God. 26 And |astonishment| seized one and all, and they began glorifying God, and were filled with fear, saying—

We have seen unaccountable things, to-day!

§ 18. *Levi called.* Mt. ix. 9–13; Mk. ii. 13–17.

27 And |after these things| he went forth, and looked upon a tax-collector, by name Levi,—presiding over the tax-office; and he said to him—

Be following me!

28 And, forsaking all, he arose, and was following him. 29 And Levi made a great reception for him, in his house, and there was a great multitude of tax-collectors, and others,—who were with them reclining. 30 And the Pharisees and their Scribes began murmuring unto his disciples, saying—

Wherefore |with the tax-collectors and sinners| are ye eating and drinking?

31 And, answering, Jesus said unto them—

|No need| have ||the whole|| of a physician, but ||they who are sick||.

32 I have not come to call |righteous| men, but ||sinners||, unto repentance.

[a] Mt: "little couch," as in ver. 19.

§ 19. *"Then will they fast."* Mt. ix. 14–17; Mk. ii. 18–22.

33 But |they| said unto him—

||The disciples of John|| do fast much, and |supplications| do make,—likewise also the disciples of the Pharisees; but |thine| do eat and drink!

34 |Jesus| however, said unto them—

|Can| ye make |the sons of the bridechamber| fast |while the bridegroom is with them|?

35 But there will come days, |even when the bridegroom shall be taken from them|, ||then|| will they fast ||in those days||.

36 Moreover, he went on to speak |a parable also| unto them—

||No one|| rending a patch from a new mantle, patcheth it upon an old mantle; otherwise, at least, both |the new| he will rend, and ||with the old|| |the patch which is from the new| will not agree.

37 And ||no one|| poureth new wine into old skins; otherwise, at least, the new wine |will burst the skins| and will ||itself|| be poured out, and the skins be destroyed.

38 But ||new wine|| |into unused skins| must be poured.

39 [||No one|| |having drunk old| desireth new; for he saith, ||The old|| is |mellow|.]

§ 20. *The Disciples pluck Ears of Corn on Sabbath.* Mt. xii. 1–8; Mk. ii. 23–28.

6 And it came to pass |on a[a] Sabbath| that he was passing along through cornfields, and his disciples were plucking and eating the ears of corn, rubbing them with their hands. 2 But |certain of the Pharisees| said—

Why are ye doing what is not allowed on the Sabbath[b]?

3 And, making answer unto them, Jesus said—

Have ye never read |even this|, what David did when he hungered, |he| and they who were with him—4 How he entered into the house of God, and |*the presence-bread*|[c] receiving, did eat, and gave to them who were with him, which it is not allowable to eat, ||save alone, to the priests||?

5 And he was saying to them—

The Son of Man is |Lord of the Sabbath|.

§ 21. *A Withered Hand healed on Sabbath.* Mt. xii. 9–13; Mk. iii. 1–6.

6 And it came to pass |on another Sabbath| that he entered into the synagogue, and was teaching, and there was a man there, and |his right hand| was withered. 7 Now the Scribes and the Pharisees were narrowly[d] watching him, whether |on the Sabbath| he healeth,—that they might find whereof to accuse him. 8 But ||he|| knew their reasonings, and said to the man who had the |withered| hand—

Arise, and stand forward in the midst!

[a] Remarkable rending (WH): rejected "second-first."
[b] See Ap: "Sabbath."
[c] 1 S. xxi. 6.
[d] Or: "secretly."

And, arising, he stood forward. 9 And Jesus said unto them—
I ask you, whether it is allowed |on the Sabbath| ||to do good or to do harm||,—|life| ||to save|| or ||to destroy||.
10 And |looking round upon them all'| he said unto him—
Stretch forth thy hand!
and |he| did so, and his hand was restored.
11 But ||they|| were filled with folly, and began conversing one with another, as to |what they might do with Jesus|.

§ 22. *Twelve Apostles chosen.* Mk. iii. 13–19: cp. Mt. x. 2–4.

12 And it came to pass |in these days| that he went forth into the mountain to pray, and was spending the night in the prayer-house[a] of God. 13 And |when it became day| he called his disciples, and chose from them ||twelve||, whom also he named ||Apostles||,—14 Simon, whom also he named Peter, and Andrew his brother; and James and John; and Philip and Bartholomew; 15 and Matthew and Thomas; and James, son of Alphæus, and Simon, who was called Zealot; and Judas, [son] of James, 16 and Judas Iscariot, who became betrayer;—17 and |coming down with them| he stood upon a level place, also a great multitude of his disciples,—and a great throng of the people, from all' Judæa and Jerusalem and the sea-coast of Tyre and Zidon, who had come to hearken unto him and to be healed from their diseases; 18 and |they who were molested by impure spirits| were being cured; 19 and |all' the multitude| were seeking to touch him, because ||power|| |from him| was coming forth, and healing all'.[b]

§ 23. *The Sermon on a Level Place.*[c]

20 And ||he|| |lifting up his eyes towards his disciples| was saying:—
||Happy|| ye destitute,[d]
For |yours| is the kingdom of God.
21 ||Happy|| ye that hunger now,
For ye shall be filled.
||Happy|| ye that weep now,
For ye shall laugh.
22 ||Happy|| are ye, whensoever men shall hate you, and whensoever they shall separate you, and reproach you, and cast out your name as evil |for the sake of the Son of Man|:
23 be rejoiced in that' day, and leap, for lo! |your reward| is great in heaven; for |according to the same things| were their fathers doing unto the prophets.
24 But alas! for you, ye wealthy,
For ye are duly receiving[e] your consolation.
25 Alas! for you, ye who are filled full now,
For ye shall hunger.
Alas! ye that laugh now,
For ye shall mourn and weep.
26 Alas! whensoever all' men shall |speak well of you|, for |according to the same things| were their fathers doing unto the false prophets.
27 But ||unto you|| I say ||who are hearkening||:
Be loving your enemies[a];
Be doing |good| unto them that hate you;
28 Be blessing them that curse you;
Be praying for them that wantonly insult you.
29 <To him who is smiting thee upon the one cheek> be offering |the other also|;
And <from him who is taking away thy mantle> |thy tunic also| do not forbid[b]:
30 <To every' one asking thee> give,
And <from him that taketh away thy possessions> ask them not back.[c]
31 And <according as ye desire that men' be doing unto you'> be ye doing unto them |in like manner|.[d]
32 And <if ye love them that love you> what sort' of thanks are there for you'? for ||even sinners|| love |such as love them|.
33 [For] <if ye even do good unto them that do good unto you> what sort' of thanks are there for you'? ||Even sinners|| |the same| are doing.[e]
34 And <if ye lend to them from whom ye are hoping to receive> what sort' of thanks are there for you'? ||Even sinners|| |unto sinners| do lend, that they may receive back |as much|.
35 But love your enemies, and do good and lend, hoping for |nothing| back; and your reward shall be |great|, and ye shall be sons of the Most High,—for ||he|| is |gracious| unto the ungrateful and wicked.[f]
36 Become ye compassionate, according as ||your Father|| is |compassionate|;
37 And do not judge, and in nowise shall ye be judged[g];
And do not condemn, and in nowise shall ye be condemned;
Release, and ye shall be released;
38 Give, and it shall be given unto you: <good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over> will they give into your lap; for <with what measure ye mete> shall it be measured back unto you'.[h]
39 He spake, moreover, |a parable also| unto them:
Can |the blind| guide |the blind|? will not ||both|| fall into |a ditch|?[i]
40 A disciple is not above the teacher[k]; but ||when trained|| every' one shall be as his teacher.
41 But why beholdest thou the mote that is in the eye of thy brother, while |the beam that is in thine own' eye| thou dost not con-

[a] Gr: *proseuchee*, as in Ac. xvi. 13. Or, simply: "prayer."
[b] As yet Jesus heals freely: later, his hand is withheld.
[c] That is: either a plain; or on the mountain side.
[d] Mt. v. 3–12.
[e] Cp. chap. xvi. 25.
[a] Mt. v. 44–47.
[b] Mt. v. 39, 40.
[c] Mt. v. 42.
[d] Mt. vii. 12.
[e] Mt. v. 46–48.
[f] Mt. v. 45.
[g] Mt. vii. 1, 2.
[h] Mk. iv. 24.
[i] Mt. xv. 14.
[k] Mt. x. 24; cp. Jn. xiii. 16.

sider? 42 How canst thou say to thy brother—
Brother! let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye,—
||thyself|| |the beam' in thine own eye| not beholding? Hypocrite! cast out |first| the beam out of thine own eye, and |then| shalt thou see clearly, to cast out |the mote that is in the eye of thy brother|.[a]
43 For a good' tree doth not produce worthless' fruit, neither again doth |a worthless tree| produce good fruit. 44 For ||every' tree|| |by its own' fruit| becometh known. For not |of thorns| do they gather figs', neither ||of a bramble-bush|| do they gather |a bunch of grapes|.[b] 45 ||The good' man|| |out of the good' treasure of the heart| bringeth forth that which is good; and ||the wicked man|| |out of the wicked heart| bringeth forth that which is wicked; for ||out of an overflowing of heart|| speaketh |his mouth|.[c]
46 And why call ye me Lord! Lord! and not do the things that I say?[d]
47 <Every' one coming unto me, and hearkening unto my words, and doing them> I will suggest to you, whom he is like: 48 He is like unto a man building a house, who digged, and deepened, and laid a foundation upon the rock,—and |a flood| coming, the stream burst against that house, and was not strong enough to shake it, because it had been |well| built.
49 But <he that hath heard and not done> is like unto a man having built a house upon the earth, without a foundation,—against which the stream burst, and |straightway| it fell in; and it came to pass, that |the crash of that house| was |great|.[e]

§ 24. *A Centurion's Servant healed.* Mt. viii. 5–13.

7 <After he had completed all' his sayings within the hearing of the people> he entered into Capernaum.
2 And ||a certain centurion's' servant|| being sick', was on the point of dying,—who was, by him, |highly prized|. 3 But |hearing about Jesus| he sent forth unto him elders of the Jews, requesting him that he would come and bring his servant safely through.[f] 4 And ||they|| |coming near unto Jesus| began besecching him earnestly, saying—
|Worthy| is he for whom thou mayest do this,
5 for he loveth our nation, and |the synagogue| ||he|| built for us.
6 And |Jesus| was journeying with them. But <he |by this time| being not far from the house> the centurion sent friends, saying unto him—
Lord! do not trouble thyself, for I am of no consideration, that |under my roof| thou shouldst enter. 7 Wherefore, neither deemed I |myself| worthy to come unto thee,—but speak with a word, and let my servant be healed.
8 For ||I too|| am a man ranked |under authority|, having |under myself| soldiers; and I say to this one— Go! and he goeth,—and to another— Come! and he cometh,—and to my servant— Do this! and he doeth it.
9 And |hearing these things| Jesus marvelled at him; and |turning to the multitude following' him| said—
I tell you,
||Not even in Israel|| |such faith as this'| have I found!
10 And they who were sent, returning unto the house, found the servant |well|.

§ 25. *The Son of the Widow of Nain is raised from the dead.*

11 And it came to pass thereafter, that he journeyed unto a city called Nain, and there were journeying with him, his disciples and a great multitude. 12 Now |as he drew near unto the gate of the city| then lo! there was being brought forth, one dead, the only-begotten' son of his mother,—and |she| was a widow; and |a considerable multitude of the city| was with her.
13 And ||beholding her|| |the Lord| was moved with compassion over her, and said to her—
Be not weeping!
14 And |going forward| he touched the coffin, and the bearers stood still; and he said—
Young man! |to thee| I say, Arise!
15 And the dead man sat up, and began to speak; and he gave him to his mother.[a] 16 And fear seized them |all|, and they began to glorify God, saying—
|A great prophet| hath been raised up amongst us!
and—
God hath visited his people!
17 And this report went forth throughout the whole' of Judæa, and all' the surrounding country.

§ 26. *John sends Disciples to question Jesus.* Mt. xi. 1–19.

18 And John's disciples carried tidings unto him concerning all' these things. 19 And |calling unto him certain two of his disciples| John sent unto the Lord, saying—
Art ||thou|| the Coming One, or |a different one| are we to expect?
20 And |coming near unto him| the men said—
||John the Immerser|| hath sent us unto thee, saying,
Art ||thou|| the Coming One, or |another|[b] are we to expect?
21 |In that very' hour| he cured many from diseases, and plagues, and wicked spirits; and |unto many blind| gave he the favour to see.
22 And, answering, he said unto them—

[a] Mt. vii. 5.
[b] Mt. vii. 16–20.
[c] Mt. xii. 34, 35.
[d] Mt. vii. 21.
[e] Mt. vii. 24–27.
[f] Same Gk. word as in Ac. xxvii. 44 and 1 P. iii. 20.

[a] Setting a crown of grace on his work of mercy.
[b] Or (WH): "a different one"—cp. Mt. xi. 3 n.

go and bear tidings unto John, as to what ye
have seen and heard:
|*The blind*| *are receiving sight*,
|*The lame*| walk,
|Lepers| are cleansed, and |*the deaf*|[a]
hear,—
|The dead| are raised,
|*The destitute*| *are told the glad-message*[b];
23 And |happy| is he, whosoever shall not find
occasion of stumbling in me!

24 And |the messengers of John having departed| he began to say unto the multitudes, concerning John—
What went ye forth into the desert to gaze at?
A reed, by a wind, shaken?
25 But what went ye forth to see?
A man |in soft' garments| arrayed?
Lo! |they who in splendid apparel' and luxury' are found| are |in the kingly courts|.
26 But what went ye forth to see?
A prophet? Yea! I say unto you,—
And abundantly more than a prophet.
27 |This| is he concerning whom it is written—
Lo! I am sending forth my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way before thee.[c]
28 I say unto you—
||A greater|| <among them that are born of women> ||than John|| is there none; but |he that is least in the kingdom of God| is greater' than he.
29 And |all the people, when they heard, and the tax-collectors| justified God, having been immersed with the immersion of John; 30 but ||the Pharisees and the lawyers|| had set aside |the counsel of God against themselves| not being immersed by him.[d]
31 |Unto what| then, shall I liken the men of this generation?
And unto what are they like?
32 They are like unto the children sitting |in a market-place|, and calling one to another, who say—
We played the flute for you, and ye danced not,
We wailed, and ye wept not.
33 For John the Immerser hath come, |neither eating bread nor drinking wine|,
And ye say— |A demon| he hath:
34 The Son of Man hath come, |eating and drinking|,
And ye say—
Lo! a man, gluttonous and a wine-drinker,
A friend of tax-collectors and sinners.
35 And yet wisdom hath been justified by all' her children.

§ 27. *A Sinful Woman washes Jesus' feet.*

36 And a certain one of the Pharisees was requesting him, that he would eat with him; and |entering into the house of the Pharisee| he reclined. 37 And lo! |a woman, who indeed was in the city' a sinner|; and <when she found out that he was reclining in the house of the Pharisee> ||providing an alabaster-jar of perfume, 38 and standing behind, near his feet, weeping|| |with the tears| began she to be wetting his feet, and |with the hair of her head| was wiping off [the tears], and was tenderly kissing his feet, and anointing them with the perfume. 39 But the Pharisee who had invited him |seeing it| spake within himself, saying—
||This one|| |if he were the[a] prophet| would have been taking note, |who and of what sort| is the woman, who is even touching him, that she is |a sinner|.
40 And, making answer, Jesus said unto him—
Simon! I have |unto thee| something to say.
|He| then—
Teacher, speak!—saith he.
41 |Two' debtors| there were, to a certain creditor,—|the one| owed five hundred denaries, and |the other| fifty. 42 <They not having wherewith to pay> he forgave |both|.
Which of them, therefore, will love him ||more||?
43 Making answer, Simon said—
I suppose, that he to whom |the more, he forgave|.
And |he| said unto him—
|Rightly| hast thou judged.
44 And ||turning towards the woman|| |unto Simon| he said—
Seest thou this' woman? I entered into thy' house: |water to me, on my feet| thou didst not give,—but ||she|| |with her tears| hath wetted my feet, and |with her hair| wiped off [the tears]. 45 |A kiss, to me| thou didst not give,—but ||she|| |from the time I came in| hath not ceased tenderly kissing my feet. 46 |With oil, my head| thou didst not anoint,—but ||she|| |with perfume| hath anointed |my feet|. 47 |For which cause| I say unto thee—|Her many sins| have been forgiven,[b] because she hath loved |much|: but |he to whom little is forgiven|| |little| loveth.
48 And he said unto her—
Thy sins have been forgiven.
49 And they who were reclining together, began to be saying within themselves—
Who is |this|, that |even forgiveth sins|?
50 But he said unto the woman—
|Thy faith| hath saved thee,—
Go thy way into peace.

§ 28. *Carrying the Joyful Message from place to place, Women minister unto him.*

8 And it came to pass |in due course| that he was passing through, city by city and village by village, proclaiming, and delivering the glad-message of the kingdom of God,—and |the

[a] Is. xxxv. 5, 6.
[b] Is. lxi. 1.
[c] Mal. iii. 1.
[d] Hence they had resented the rebuke of Mt. iii. 7.

[a] Or (WH): "a."
[b] Proof of previous forgiveness—of which this assurance is a public confirmation.
[c] Or: "among."

twelve| were with him; 2 and certain women, who had been cured from evil spirits and infirmities,—Mary, the one called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone forth,3 and Joana, wife of Chuza steward of Herod, and Susanna, and many others,—who indeed were ministering unto them out of their possessions.

§ 29. *The Parable of the Sower.* Mt. xiii. 1-9; Mk. iv. 1-9.

4 And <seeing that a great multitude were coming together, and they who from every city were journeying forth unto him> he spake through means of a parable:—

5 The sower went forth to sow his seed,—and <as he sowed>
||Some|| indeed, fell beside the pathway, and was trodden down; and |the birds of heaven| devoured it.

6 And ||other|| fell down upon the rock; and, growing, was withered, because it had not moisture.

7 And ||other|| fell amidst thorns; and, growing together, |the thorns|| choked it.

8 And ||other|| fell into good ground; and, growing, brought forth fruit |a hundredfold|.

|These things| saying, he went on to cry aloud—
|He that hath ears to hear| let him hear.

§ 30. *The Sower Explained.* Mt. xiii. 10-23; Mk. iv. 10-20.

9 But his disciples began to question him—
What might |this very| parable be?

10 And |he| said—
||Unto you|| hath it been given, to get to know the sacred secrets of the kingdom of God; but ||unto the rest|| in parables,—in order that, *seeing, they may not see, and, hearing, they may not understand.*[a]

11 Now the parable |is this|—|The seed| is |the word of God|. 12 And |those beside the pathway| are they who have heard; |afterwards| cometh the adversary, and catcheth away the word from their heart, lest |believing| they should ||be saved||. 13 And |those upon the rock| are they who ||as soon as they hear|| |with joy| welcome the word; and ||these|| not having |root| are they who |for a season| believe,—and |in a season of testing| draw back.[b] 14 And |that which in among the thorns' fell| ||these|| are they who have heard; and |by anxieties and wealth and pleasures of life being borne along| are choked up, and bear not to perfection.

15 But |that in the good' ground| ||these|| are they who indeed |in a noble and good heart having heard the word| hold fast, and bear fruit with endurance.

16 And |no one having lit a lamp'| covereth it up with a vessel, or |beneath a couch| putteth it; but |upon a lamp-stand| putteth it, that |they who come in| may see the light.[a] 17 For there is no secret, which shall not be made |manifest|; neither a hidden thing, which shall in anywise not be made known, or not come |where it can be seen|.[b]

18 Be taking heed therefore how ye hear; for |whosoever shall have| it shall be given unto him'; and |whosoever shall not have| ||even what he seemeth to have|| shall be taken from him.[c]

§ 31. "*My Mother and My Brethren.*" Mt. xii. 46-50; Mk. iii. 31-35.

19 And his mother and brethren came near unto him, and were unable to reach him, because of the multitude. 20 And it was reported to him—
|Thy mother and thy brethren| are standing outside, desiring |to see| thee.

21 But |he| answering, said unto them—
||My mother and my brethren|| are[d] |these|—they who |the word of God| are hearing and doing.

§ 32. *A Storm rebuked.* Mt. viii. 23-27; Mk. iv. 35-41.

22 And it came to pass, on one of the days, that |he| entered into a boat, and his disciples; and he said unto them—
Let us pass over unto the other side of the lake.
And they set sail. 23 Now |as they were sailing| he fell asleep. And there came down a hurricane of wind upon the lake, and they began to be filled |and to be in peril|. 24 And |coming near| they roused him up, saying—
Master! Master! we perish[e]!
And |he, roused up| rebuked the wind, and the surging of the water; and they ceased, and it became a calm. 25 And he said unto them—
Where was your faith?
But |struck with fear| they marvelled, saying one to another—
Who then is |this|—that |even unto the winds| he giveth orders |and unto the water|, and they hearken unto him.

§ 33. *A Gerasene Demoniac delivered.* Mt. viii. 28-34; Mk. v. 1-20.

26 And they sailed down into the country of the Gerasenes, the which is over against Galilee.

27 And |when he went forth upon the land| there met him a certain man, out of the city, having demons; and |for a considerable time| he had put on no garment,[f] and |in a house|[g] would not abide, but among the tombs. 28 But |seeing Jesus| he cried out aloud, and fell down before him, and |with a loud voice| said—
What have I in common with thee, O Jesus, Son of [God] the Most High?
I beg of thee—Do not torment me!—

[a] Is. vi. 9.
[b] Or: "stand aloof."
[a] Mt. v. 15; Mk. iv. 21; chap. xi. 33.
[b] Mt. x. 26; Mk. iv. 22; chap. xii. 2.
[c] Chap. xix. 26; Mt. xxv. 29.
[d] Mt: "A mother of mine and brothers of mine, are," &c.
[e] Note the present tense: here = "are on the point of perishing."
[f] Or: "mantle."
[g] Or: "indoors."

29 for he was about to charge the impure spirit to
come out from the man. For |many times|
had it snatched him away; and he used to be
bound with chains and fetters |for a safe-guard|,
and was wont to break in pieces the bonds, and
to be driven by the demon into the deserts.
30 And Jesus questioned him—
What name hast thou?
And |he| said—
Legion!
because many demons had entered into him.
31 And they were beseeching him that he would
not order them |into the abyss| to depart.
32 Now there was there, a herd of a good many
swine, feeding in the mountain; and they
besought him, that he would suffer them |into
those| to enter; and he suffered them. 33 And
the demons, going forth from the man' entered
into the swine'; and the herd rushed down the
cliff, into the lake, and were choked.
34 And they who had been feeding them |seeing
what had happened| fled, and carried tidings
into the city, and into the country-places. 35 And
they went forth to see what had happened; and
came unto Jesus, and found the man from whom
the demons' had gone forth |sitting|, clothed,
and of sound mind, near the feet of Jesus,—
and they were struck with fear. 36 And they
who had seen it |reported unto them| how the
demonized man was saved. 37 And
one and all of the throng of the surrounding
country of the Gerasenes |requested him, to
depart from them|; because |with a great fear|
were they oppressed. And |he| entering
into a boat |returned|. 38 And the man from
whom the demons had gone forth |began to beg
of him| that he might be with him; but he dis-
missed him, saying—
39 Be returning unto thy house, and telling forth
what great things |God|, for thee, hath
done.
And he departed, |through all' the city| pro-
claiming what great things |Jesus| had done for
him.

§ 34. *The Daughter of Jairus raised, and the Woman with Flow of Blood cured.* Mt. ix. 18–26; Mk. v. 21–43.

40 Now |when Jesus returned| the multitude
welcomed him back, for they were all expecting
him. 41 And lo! there came a man, whose
name was Jairus, and ||the same|| was |a ruler
of the synagogue|,—and |falling down near the
feet of Jesus| he began beseeching him to enter
into his house; 42 because he had |an only-
begotten daughter|, about twelve years old,
and ||she|| was dying.
Now ||as he withdrew|| |the multitudes| were
hemming him in. 43 And |a woman| <with a
flow of blood of twelve years standing, who
indeed could, from no one, be cured> 44 |coming
near behind| touched the fringe of his mantle;
and |instantly| was stayed the flow of her
blood. 45 And Jesus said—
|Who| is it that touched me?
And |when all were denying| Peter said—
Master! |the multitudes| are hemming thee
in, and pressing along.
46 But |Jesus| said—
Some one touched' me, for ||I|| took note of
power, gone out from me.
47 And <the woman seeing that she had not
escaped notice> trembling, came, and |falling
down before him| reported before all' the people
||for what cause she had touched him|| and how
she was healed instantly! 48 And |he|
said to her—
Daughter! |thy faith| hath saved thee:
Go thy way into peace.
49 <While yet he is speaking> there cometh one
from the synagogue ruler's, saying—
Thy daughter |is dead|:
|No further| be troubling the teacher.
50 But |Jesus| hearing, answered him—
Do not fear!
|Only believe| and she shall be saved.
51 And |when he came into the house| he suffered
no one to enter with him, save Peter and John
and James, and the father of the girl, and the
mother. 52 And they were all weeping, and
beating themselves, for her. And he said—
Be not weeping; for she died not, but is
sleeping.
53 And they were deriding him, knowing that she
died. 54 But ||he|| |grasping her hand|
called aloud, saying—
O girl! arise!
55 And her spirit returned, and she rose up in-
stantly, and he ordered that something should
be given her to eat. 56 And her
parents were beside themselves. But
|he| charged them to tell |no one| what had
happened.

§ 35. *The Twelve sent forth.* Mt. x. 1–14 ff; Mk. vi. 7–13.

9 And |calling together the twelve| he gave
them power and authority over all' the demons,
and to be curing |diseases|; 2 and sent them
forth, to be proclaiming the kingdom of God,
and to be healing; 3 and said unto them—
|Nothing| take ye for the journey,—
Neither staff, nor satchel, nor bread, nor
silver,
Nor to have |two' tunics|.
4 And <into whatsoever house ye enter>
|There| abide, and |thence| be going forth.
5 And <as many soever as shall not welcome
you>
||In going forth from that city|| |the dust of
your feet| shake ye off |for a witness
against them|.
6 And they went forth, and were passing through,
along the villages,—delivering the glad-message,
and effecting cures in every direction.

§ 36. *Herod at a loss about Jesus.* Mt. xiv. 1–12; Mk. vi. 14–29.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things
which were coming to pass, and was utterly at a

loss, because of its being said |by some|, that ||John|| had been raised from the dead; 8 and |by some|, that ||Elijah|| had appeared; and |by others| that |some prophet of the ancients| had arisen. 9 But Herod said—

||John|| |I myself| beheaded; but |who is this|, concerning whom I am hearing such things as these?

And he was seeking to see him.

§ 37. *The Miracle of the Five Loaves.* Mt. xiv. 13–21; Mk. vi. 30–44; Jn. vi. 1–13.

10 And the Apostles |returning| related to him what great things they had done. And |taking them aside| he retired privately, into a city called Bethsaida. 11 But ||the multitudes|| |getting to know| followed him; and |giving them welcome| he began speaking unto them concerning the kingdom of God,—and |them that had need' of cure| he healed. 12 And |the day| began to decline; and the twelve |coming near| said to him—

Dismiss the multitude, that <going into the surrounding' villages and hamlets> they may lodge, and find provisions; because |here, in a desert' place| are we.

13 But he said unto them—

Give ||ye|| them to eat.

|They| however, said—

We have not more than five loaves, and two fishes,—unless perhaps ||we|| should go, and buy food |for all' this people|.

14 For there were about five thousand men.

And he said unto his disciples—

Make them recline, in companies of about fifty each.

15 And they did so,—and made |one and all| recline. 16 And <taking the five' loaves, and the two' fishes> |looking up into heaven| he blessed them, and brake [them] up, and went on giving to the disciples, to set before the multitude; 17 and they did all' eat and were filled. And that which remained over to them |was taken up|,—|of broken pieces| twelve baskets.

§ 38. *Peter's Good Confession.* Mt. xvi. 13–20; Mk. viii. 27–30.

18 And <it came to pass, when he was praying in solitude> |the disciples| were with him. And he questioned them, saying—

Who do the multitudes say that I am?

19 And they, answering, said

John the Immerser;

But some, Elijah,

And others, That |some prophet of the ancients| hath arisen.

20 And he said to them—

But who say ||ye|| that I am?

And |Peter| answering, said—

The Christ of God!

21 |He| however, sternly admonishing them, gave charge that |unto no one| should they be telling this; 22 saying—

The Son of Man must needs' suffer |many things| and be rejected by the Elders and High priests and Scribes, and be slain,—and |on the third' day| ||arise||.

§ 39. *Taking up the Cross.* Mt. xvi. 24–28; Mk. viii. 34–38.

23 And he was saying |unto all|—

<If any one intendeth after me' to come>

Let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily,—and be following me.[a]

24 For <whosoever intendeth |his life|[b] to save>

Shall lose it;

But <whosoever shall lose his life for my sake>

|The same| shall save it.[c]

25 For what doth a man profit,

Who hath gained the whole world,

But hath lost, or been made to forfeit, |himself|?

26 For <whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my' words> ||of him|| |the Son of Man| will be ashamed, whensoever he shall come in his glory, and that of the Father, and of the holy' messengers.

27 But I tell you of a truth—

There |are| some of those |here| standing, who shall in nowise taste of death, |until they see the kingdom of God|.

§ 40. *The Transformation of Jesus.* Mt. xvii. 1–8; Mk. ix. 2–13: cp. 2 P. i. 16–18.

28 And it came to pass |after these words[d] about eight days| <taking with him Peter and John and James> he went up into the mountain to pray. 29 And it came to pass ||while he was praying|| that |the appearance of his face| was changed, and |his clothing| became white, |effulgent|. 30 And lo! |two men| were conversing with him, who, indeed, were Moses and Elijah,—31 who |appearing in glory| were speaking as to his departure, which he was about to fulfil in Jerusalem. 32 Now |Peter, and they who were with' him| had become heavy with sleep; but |waking up| they saw his glory, and the two' men who were standing with him.

33 And it came to pass |when they were being parted from him| Peter said unto Jesus—

Master! it is |delightful| for us to be |here|: Let us, therefore, make three tents, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah:—

not knowing what he said. 34 Now |while he was saying these things| there came a cloud, and it began to overshadow them,—and they were overcome with fear as they entered into the cloud. 35 And |a voice| came out of the cloud, saying—

|This| is my Son |the Chosen One|[f]:

|Unto him| be hearkening.

36 And ||when the voice came|| there was found |Jesus alone|. And they held their peace, and |unto no one| reported they, in those' days, any of the things which they had seen.

[a] Mt. x. 38.
[b] Gr: "soul."
[c] Chap. xvii. 33; Mt. x. 39; Jn. xii. 25.
[d] Or: "things."
[e] Mj: "came to be."
[f] 2 P. i. 17; Mt. iii. 17; Mk. i. 11; chap. iii. 22.

§ 41. *Jesus cures a Demoniac whom the Disciples could not cure.* Mt. xvii. 14–21; Mk. ix. 14–29.

37 And it came to pass <on the next' day, when they came down from the mountain> that there met him a great multitude. 38 And lo! |a man from the multitude| uttered a cry, saying—

Teacher! I beg of thee, to look upon my son, because |my only begotten| he is. 39 And lo! |a spirit| taketh him, and |suddenly| he crieth out,—and it convulseth him—with foaming, and with difficulty departeth from him, sorely bruising him.

40 And I begged of thy disciples, that they would cast it out, and they could not.

41 And, making answer, Jesus said—

O faithless and perverted generation! how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? Bring |hither| thy son.

42 And |while yet' he was coming| the demon tare him, and mangled him. But Jesus rebuked the impure spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. 43 And they were all being struck with astonishment, |at the majesty of God|.

§ 42. *Jesus warns of His Rejection.*

And <while all' were marvelling at all' things which he was doing> he said unto his disciples:

44 Lay |ye| up in your ears, these words; for |the Son of Man| is about to be delivered up |into the hands of men|.

45 But |they| understood not this saying, and it had become veiled from them, that they might not grasp it,—and they were afraid to question him |concerning this saying|.

§ 43. *True Greatness.* Mt. xviii. 1–5; Mk. ix. 33–37.

46 But there entered a reasoning among them, as to who of them should be greatest.

47 And |Jesus| <perceiving the reasoning of their heart> |taking a child| placed it near himself,—

48 and said unto them—

<Whosoever shall give welcome unto this' child, on my name> |unto me| giveth welcome;

And <whosoever |unto me| giveth welcome> giveth welcome unto him that sent me forth.[a]

For ||he who is least among you all|| |the same| is |great|.

49 But John |answering| said—

Master! we saw some one |in thy name| casting out demons,—and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him—

Do not forbid; for |whosoever is not against you| is ||for you||.

§ 44. *The Face of Jesus set towards Jerusalem.*

51 And it came to pass, <when the days for taking him up were on the point of being fulfilled> ||even he himself|| set |his face| to be journeying unto Jerusalem[a]; 52 and he sent messengers before his face,—and, taking their journey, they entered into a village of Samaritans, |so as to prepare for him|. 53 And they welcomed him not, because |his face| was for journeying unto Jerusalem. 54 And the disciples James and John |seeing it| said—

Lord! wilt thou, that we bid *fire come down from heaven, and destroy*[b] them?

55 But |turning| he rebuked them.[c]

56 And they journeyed into a different' village.

§ 45. *Three Would-be Followers put to the Test.* Mt. viii. 18–22.

57 And |as they were journeying on the road| one said unto him—

I will follow thee, whithersoever thou shalt depart.

58 And Jesus said unto him—

||The foxes|| have |dens|, and ||the birds of heaven|| |nests|; but ||the Son of Man|| hath not where |his head| he may recline.

59 And he said unto another—

Be following me!

But |he| said—

Suffer me, |first| to depart, and bury my father.

60 And he said unto him—

Leave |the dead| to bury their own' dead;

But ||thou|| departing, be declaring the kingdom of God.

61 And |yet another| said—

I will follow thee, Lord;

But |first| suffer me to bid adieu to them that are in my house.

62 But Jesus said [unto him]—

||No one, laying the hand on a plough and looking unto the things behind|| is |fit| for the kingdom of God.

§ 46. *The Mission of the Seventy [Two.]*

10 And |after these things| the Lord appointed seventy [two] others, and sent them forth, two and two before his face, into every' city and place whither |he himself| was about to come.

2 And he was saying unto them—

||The harvest|| indeed, is |great|,

But ||the labourers|| |few|;

Beg ye, therefore, of the Lord of the harvest, That he would thrust forth |labourers| into his harvest.[d]

3 Withdraw! Lo! I send you forth as lambs amid wolves.

4 Be not carrying purse, or satchel, or sandals, And |no one along the road| saluto ye;

5 And <into whatsoever house ye enter> |First|[e] say Peace to this house!

6 And <if the son of peace be |there|> |Your peace| shall rest upon it;

But ||otherwise, at least|| |unto you| shall it return.

[a] The recurrence of Luke's narrative to the Lord's progress towards Jerusalem is most impressive: cp. ver. 53, 57; chap. x. 1, 38; xiii. 22, 33; xiv. 25; xviii. 31; xix. 11, 28.

[b] 2 K. i. 10–12.

[c] Cp. Mk. ix. 38–40.

[d] Mt. ix. 37, 38.

[e] Or: "enter first> say" —a question of punctuation.

[a] Mt. x. 40; Mk. ix. 37; Jn. xiii. 20.

7 And |in the self-same' house| abide ye,
Eating and drinking such things as they have;
For |worthy| is the labourer |of his hire|:
Be not removing from house to house.
8 And <into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they bid you welcome>
Be eating such things as are set before you;
9 And be curing the sick that are |therein|,
And be saying unto them—
The kingdom of God hath drawn nigh upon you.
10 But <into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they do not welcome you>
|Going forth into the broadways thereof| say ye:
11 <Even the dust that cleaveth unto us, out of your city, unto our feet> do we wipe off against you;
Nevertheless |of this| be taking notice—
The kingdom of God hath drawn near.
12 I tell you, ||For them of Sodom, in that day|| |more tolerable| will it be, |than for that city|.[a]
13 Alas for thee, Chorazin!
Alas for thee, Bethsaida!
Because <if |in Tyre and Zidon| had been done the works of power which have been down in you>
|Of old, in sackcloth' and ashes' sitting| they would have reponted.
14 Moreover ||for Tyre and Zidon|| |more tolerable| will it be, in the judgment, than |for you|.
15 And ||thou, Capernaum||—
|*Unto heaven*| shalt thou *be uplifted*?...
|*Unto hades*| *thou shalt be brought down*[b]!
16 <He that hearkeneth unto you> |unto me| doth hearken,
And <he that setteth you' aside> doth set |me| aside;
And <he that setteth |me| aside> doth set aside ||him that sent me||.[c]
17 And the seventy [-two] returned, with joy, saying—
Lord! ||even the demons|| submit themselves unto us, in thy name!
18 And he said unto them—
I was beholding Satan, when |like lightning, out of heaven| he fell!
19 Lo! I have given you the authority—
To be treading upon serpents[d] and scorpions,
|And over all' the power of the enemy|,—
And ||nothing, unto you|| shall in anywise do harm;
20 Notwithstanding |in this| be not rejoicing—
That |the spirits| unto you' submit themselves;
But be rejoicing—
That |your names| are inscribed in the heavens!
21 |In the self-same' hour| exulted he in the Holy Spirit, and said—
I openly give praise unto thee, Father!
Lord of heaven and earth!
In that thou hast hid these things from the wise and discerning,
And hast revealed them unto babes,—
Yea, O Father! that ||so|| hath it become |a delight| before thee.
22 ||All things|| |unto me| have been delivered up by my Father;
And |no one| knoweth, who the Son' is |save the Father|,—
And who the Father' is, |save the Son|,
And he to whomsoever the Son may be minded to reveal him.[a]
23 And |turning unto his disciples, privately|[b] he said—
|Happy| the eyes, that see what ye see!
24 For I tell you—
|Many' prophets and kings| have desired to see what ||ye|| see, and they saw not,
And to hear what ye hear, and they heard not.[c]

§ 47. *A Lawyer answered: The Good Samaritan.*

25 And lo! |a certain lawyer| arose, putting him to the test, saying—
Teacher! |by doing what| shall I inherit |life age-abiding|?
26 And |he| said unto him—
||In the law|| what is written? how dost thou read?
27 And |he| answering, said—
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, out of all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might, and with all thine intention[d];
And *thy neighbour, as thyself*.[e]
28 And he said unto him—
|Rightly| hast thou answered:
|*This*| *do, and thou shalt live*.[f]
29 But |he| wishing to justify himself, said unto Jesus—
And |who is| my |neighbour|?
30 And taking up [the question], Jesus said—
|A certain man| was going down from Jerusalem unto Jericho, and |with robbers| fell in,—who, stripping him, and inflicting |wounds| upon him, departed, leaving him |half dead|.
31 And ||by chance|| |a certain priest| was coming down by that road, and, seeing him, passed by |on the opposite side|.
32 And ||in like manner|| |a Levite also| coming down to the place, and seeing him, passed by |on the opposite side|.
33 But ||a certain Samaritan|| going on his journey, came down to him, and, seeing him, was moved with compassion; 34 and, coming near, bound up his bruises, pouring thereon oil and wine,—and, setting him on his own beast, brought him into an inn, and took

[a] Mt. x. 7-16.
[b] Is. xiv. 13, 15. Cp. Mt. xi. 21-24.
[c] Mt. x. 40; Mk. ix. 37; chap. ix. 48; Jn. xiii. 20.
[d] Ps. xci. 13.
[a] Mt. xi. 25-27.
[b] Or: "he privately said."
[c] Mt. xiii. 16, 17.
[d] Deu. vi. 5.
[e] Lev. xix. 18.
[f] Lev. xviii. 5.

care of him. 35 And |on the morrow| throwing out two' denaries, he gave them to the inn-keeper, and said—
Take care of him, and <whatsoever thou shalt further spend> ||I|| when on my way back,[a] will duly pay thee.
36 |Which of these' three| seemeth unto thee to have become ||neighbour|| unto him who fell among the robbers?
37 And |he| said—
He who dealt mercifully with him.
And Jesus said unto him—
Be taking thy journey, and ||thou|| be doing |in like manner|.

§ 48. *Martha and Mary: The Good Part.*

38 And ||as they were journeying|| |he| entered into a certain village; and |a certain woman, named Martha| welcomed him into her house.
39 And |she| had a sister, called Mary, who also <seating herself at the feet of the Lord> was hearing his word. 40 But |Martha| was distracted about much' ministering, and, coming near, said—
Lord! carest thou not that |my sister| hath left me to be ministering ||alone||?
Speak to her, then, that she help me.
41 But the Lord, answering, said to her—
Martha! Martha! thou art anxious and troubled about many' things:
42 |Of few things| is there need, or ||of one||[b]; |Mary| in fact, hath chosen |the good' part|,—one which shall not be taken away from her.

§ 49. "*Lord! teach us to pray.*" Cp. Mt. vi. 9–13.

11 And it came to pass <when he was in a certain place praying, as he ceased> one of his disciples said unto him—
Lord! teach us to pray,
As |John also| taught his disciples.
2 And he said unto them—
<Whensoever ye are praying> say—
Father!
Hallowed be thy name,
Come may thy kingdom,
3 |Our needful bread| be giving us, day by day;
4 And forgive us our sins,
For |even we ourselves| forgive every' one indebted to us;
And bring us not into temptation.
5 And he said unto them—
|Who from among you| shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him—
Friend! supply me with three' loaves,
6 forasmuch as |a friend of mine| hath come off a journey unto me, and I have not what I can set before him:
7 and ||he|| |from within| shall answer, and say—
Be not disturbing me,—|already| the door hath been fastened, and ||my children, with me|| are |in bed|: I cannot rise and give thee?
8 I say unto you—<Even though he will not give him, rising because of his being a friend of his> |because, at least, of his importunity| he will rouse himself, and give him as many as he needeth.
9 ||I|| therefore, |unto you| say—
Be asking, and it shall be given to you,
Be seeking, and ye shall find,—
Be knocking, and it shall be opened unto you.
10 For |whosoever asketh| receiveth,
And |he that seeketh| findeth,—
And |to him that knocketh| shall it be opened.[a]
11 But which' is the father |from among yourselves|,
Whom the son will ask for[b] |a fish|,
Who |instead of a fish| will give him ||a serpent||?
12 Or shall also ask |an egg|,
Who will give him ||a scorpion||?
13 <If therefore ||ye|| being |evil| know how to be giving[c] |good gifts| unto your children> ||How much rather|| will |the heavenly Father| give Holy Spirit unto them that ask him!

§ 50. *Jesus accused of casting out Demons in Beelzebul.* Mt. xii. 22–37; Mk. iii. 20–30.

14 And he was casting out a demon that was dumb; and it came to pass |when the demon' went out| the dumb began speaking. And the multitudes marvelled; 15 but |some from among them| said—
||In[d] Beelzebul,[e] the ruler of the demons|| is he casting out the demons;
16 and ||others|| |putting him to the test| ||a sign out of heaven|| were seeking from him.
17 But |he| knowing their thoughts, said unto them—
||Every' kingdom, against itself' divided|| is laid waste,
And ||a house, against a house [divided]|| falleth;
18 And <if |even Satan| against himself' hath become divided> how shall his kingdom stand'?
Because ye are saying that |in Beelzebul| am I casting out the demons.
19 But <if ||I|| |in Beelzebul| am casting out the demons>
In whom are ||your sons|| casting them out? Wherefore ||they|| shall be |your' judges|.
20 But <if |with the finger of God| ||I||[f] am casting out the demons>
Then doubtless unawares hath come upon you \the kingdom of God|.
21 <Whensoever |the mighty one, armed| may

[a] Or: "going up again"—*i.e.*, to Jerusalem, a much higher locality.
[b] A beautiful and suggestive Gr emendation, made by WH.
[a] Mt. vii. 7–11.
[b] Or (WH): "for a loaf will give him a stone; or [also] for a fish," &c.
[c] Ever more and more: a constant supply.
[d] Cp. Mk. i. 23, n.
[e] Ap: "Beelzebul."
[f] Or (WH): "I" (unemphatic).

be guarding his own' dwelling>[a] |In peace| are his goods;

22 But <whensoever |a mightier than he| shall come upon and vanquish him>
|His panoply| he taketh away |wherein he was trusting|,
And |his spoils| he distributeth.

23 ||He that is not with me|| is |against me|;
And ||he that gathereth not with me|| scattereth.

24 <Whensoever |the impure' spirit| goeth out from the man> it passeth through waterless' places, seeking rest; and |not finding it| [|then|] it saith—
I will return unto my house |whence I came out|;—

25 and |coming| findeth it [empty,] swept, and adorned.

26 |Then| goeth it, and taketh along with itself, other'[b] spirits, more wicked than itself—|seven|, and, entering in, fixeth its dwelling there; and |the last state of that man| becometh ||worse than the first||.

27 Now it came to pass |while he was saying these things| that a certain woman out of the multitude |lifting up her voice| said unto him—
Happy the womb that bare thee!
And the breasts which thou didst suck!

28 But ||he|| said—
Yea rather!—
Happy they who hear the word of God, and observe it!

§ 51. *The Sign of Jonah and The Wisdom of Solomon.* Mt. xii. 38–42.

29 And |as the multitudes were thronging together| he began to be saying—
||This generation|| is |a wicked generation|:
|A sign| it is seeking,
And |a sign| shall not be given it,—
||Save the sign of Jonah||.

30 For <according as |Jonah| became |unto the Ninevites| a sign>[c]
|So| shall be |the Son of Man also| ||unto this generation||.

31 |The queen of the south| will rise up, in the judgment, with the men of this generation, and will condemn them;
Because she came out of the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon,—
And lo! |something more than Solomon| ||here||.

32 |Men of Nineveh| will rise up, in the judgment, with this generation, and will condemn it;
Because they repented into the proclamation of Jonah,—
And lo! |something more than Jonah| ||here||.

§ 52. *The Lighted Lamp.* Cp. chap. viii. 16; Mt. v. 15; Mk. iv. 21.

33 ||No one|| having lighted |a lamp| ||into a covered place||[a] putteth it, nor |under the measure|; but upon the lampstand, that they who enter may see |the light|.

34 ||The lamp of thy body|| is thine eye:
<Whensoever ||thine eye|| may be |single|>
||Even the whole' of thy body|| is |lighted up|;
But <whensoever it may be |useless|>
|Even thy body| is darkened.

35 Be looking to it, therefore, lest ||the light that is in thee|| be |darkness|.

36 <If, therefore, |thy whole body| is lighted up, Not having any part darkened>
The whole |shall be lighted up| as whensoever |the lamp, with its radiance| may be giving thee light.[b]

§ 53. "*Alas for you, Pharisees and Lawyers!*" Cp. Mt. xxiii.

37 And |when he had spoken| a Pharisee was requesting him that he would dine[c] with him; and, entering, he reclined.

38 And |the Pharisee| beholding, marvelled that he was not |first| immersed, before the dinner.[c]

39 And the Lord said unto him:
Now ||ye, the Pharisees|| |the outside of the cup and of the tray| do make pure;
But |your inward part| is full of plunder and wickedness.

40 Simple ones!
Did not ||he who made the outside|| |the inside also| make?

41 Notwithstanding |as to the things within| give alms,
And lo! ||everything|| is |pure unto you|.

42 But alas for you, the Pharisees!
Because ye tithe the mint, and the rue, and every' garden herb,
And pass by justice, and the love of God.
But |these things| it was binding to do,
And |those| not to pass by.

43 Alas for you, the Pharisees!
Because ye love the first seats in the synagogues,
And the salutations in the market-places!

44 Alas for you!
Because ye are as the secret tombs:
|Even the men that are walking above them| know it not.

45 And |making answer| one of the Lawyers saith unto him—
Teacher! |these things| saying, |us also| dost thou insult!

46 And |he| said—
And ||for you, the lawyers||| alas!
Because ye lade men with burdens hard to be borne,
And ||yourselves|| |with one' of your fingers| touch not the burdens.

47 Alas for you!
Because ye build the tombs of the prophets,
And your fathers slew them!

48 Hence |witnesses| are ye, and find consent-

[a] Or: "court."
[b] Or: "different," "diverse."
[c] Note how the word "sign" rings through this passage.

[a] Or: "vault." "crypt."
[b] Mt. vi. 22, 23.
[c] Or: "breakfast."

ing pleasure in the works of your fathers:
Because ||they|| indeed, slew them,
And ||ye|| are building [their tombs].
49 |For this cause| the Wisdom of God hath said—
I will send forth, unto them, prophets and apostles,—
And |some from among them| will they slay,
And [some] persecute:
50 That the blood of all' the prophets which hath been shed from the foundation of the world, |may be sought out| from this generation,—
51 From the blood of Abel, unto the blood of Zachariah who was destroyed betwixt the altar and the house;
Yea! I say unto you—
||It shall be sought out from this generation||.
52 Alas for you, the lawyers!
Because ye took away the key of knowledge:
|Yourselves| entered not,
And |them who were entering| ye hindered.
53 And <when |from thence| he came out> the Scribes and the Pharisees began, with vehemence, to be hemming him in, and trying to make him speak off-hand concerning many things,—54 lying in wait for him, to catch something out of his mouth.

§ 54. *Various Instructions for Disciples and for the Multitude.*

12 <Amongst which things, when the ten thousands of the multitude were gathered together, so that they were treading one upon another> he began to be saying |unto his disciples| ||first||—
Be keeping yourselves free from the leaven of the Pharisees,[a] the which is |hypocrisy|.
2 But ||nothing|| hath been |covered up|
Which shall not be uncovered,
And hidden
Which shall not be made known.
3 Because <as many things as |in the darkness| ye have said>
|In the light| shall be heard;
And <what to the ear' ye spake, in the chambers>
Shall be proclaimed on the housetops.[b]
4 And I say unto you |my friends|—
Do not be put in fear of them who kill the body,
And |after these things| have nothing more uncommon which they can do.
5 But I will suggest to you, whom ye should fear—
Fear him who |after killing| ||hath authority to cast into gehenna||,—
Yea, I say unto you—
|Him| fear ye.[c]
6 Are not |five' sparrows| sold for two farthings?
And |not one from among them| hath been forgotten before God.[d]
7 But |even the hairs of your head| have all' been numbered:
Be not afraid: |Many' sparrows| ye excel.
8 And I say unto you—
<Whosoever shall confess me before men>
|Even the Son of Man| will confess him, before the messengers of God;
9 But <he who denied me before men>
Shall be denied before the messengers of God.
10 And <whosoever shall say a word against the Son of Man>
It shall be forgiven him;
But <unto him who |against the Holy Spirit| speaketh profanely>
It shall not be forgiven.[b]
11 But <whensoever they shall be bringing you in before the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities>
Do not be anxious how [or what] ye shall answer, or what ye shall say;
12 For |the Holy' Spirit| shall teach you, in that very' hour, what ye ought to say.[c]
13 And one from amongst the multitude said unto him—
Teacher! bid my brother divide with me the inheritance.
14 But |he| said unto him—
Man! *who hath appointed* me a judge or divider *over* you?[d]
15 And he said unto them—
Mind and be guarding yourselves from all' covetousness;
For not ||in one's abundance|| doth his life spring out of his possessions.
16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying—
||A certain rich man's estate|| bare well.
17 And he began to deliberate within himself, saying—
What shall I do? because I have not where I can gather my fruits.
18 And he said—
|This| will I do,—I will pull down my barns, and |greater ones| build, and gather |there| all' my wheat and good things; 19 and will say to my soul—
Soul! thou hast many' good things [lying by for many years:
Be taking thy rest, eat, drink,] be making merry!
20 But God said unto him—
Simple one! ||on this very' night|| they are asking |thy soul| from thee;
||The things, then, which thou hast prepared|| whose shall they be?
21 [|So| is he that is laying up treasure for himself', and is not rich |towards God|.]
22 And he said unto his disciples—
|For this cause| I say unto you,—[e]

[a] Not merely "by God." The difference is most suggestive.
[b] Mt. xii. 32; Mk. iii. 29.
[c] Mt. x. 19, 20; Mk. xiii. 11.
[d] Exo. ii. 14.
[e] Or (WH): "|unto you| I say."

[a] Mt. xvi. 6.
[b] Chap. viii. 17; Mt. x. 26, 27; Mk. iv. 22.
[c] Mt. x. 28-33.

Be not anxious for the life,[a] what ye shall eat,
Nor yet for [your][b] body, what ye shall put on;
23 For ||the life|| is more' |than the food|,
And |the body|, than |the clothing|.
24 Consider well the ravens—
That they sow not, neither do they reap,
Which have neither chamber nor barn,—
And |God| feedeth |them|!
By how much do ||ye|| excel |the birds|?
25 And |who from among you| ||though anxious|| can |unto his stature| add a cubit?
26 <If then, |not even the least thing| ye can do>
Why |concerning the rest| are ye anxious?
27 Consider well the lilies, how they grow:
They toil not, neither do they spin,
And yet I say unto you—
||Not even Solomon, in all' his glory|| was arrayed like one of these.
28 But <if God thus adorneth |the grass|
Which is ||in a field|| to-day',
And to-morrow' ||into an oven|| is cast>
||How much rather you|| O little-of-faith?
29 ||Ye|| therefore, be not seeking what ye shall eat and what ye shall drink,
And be not held in suspense;
30 For ||after all these things|| do |the nations of the world| seek,—
But ||your' Father,| knoweth that ye need these things.
31 |Notwithstanding| be seeking his kingdom,—
And |these things| shall be added unto you.[c]
32 Be not afraid, the dear' little flock!
For your Father delighteth to give you |the kingdom|.
33 Sell your possessions, and give alms,
Make for yourselves purses that wax not old,—
Treasure unfailing, in the heavens,
Where |thief| doth not draw near, and |moth| doth not spoil.
34 For <where your treasure' is>
|There| will your heart' be also.
35 Let your loins be girded,
And your lamps burning,
36 And ||ye yourselves|| like unto men awaiting their own lord, once he may break up out of the marriage-feast,—
That |when he cometh and knocketh| ||straightway;| they may open unto him.
37 Happy those servants, whom the lord, when he cometh, shall find watching!
||Verily|| I say unto you—
He will gird himself, and make them recline, and, coming near, will minister unto them.
38 And <if |in the second| or if |in the third| watch, he come and find |thus|>
|Happy| are ||they||!
39 But |of this| be taking note—
<Had the householder known, in what hour the thief was coming>
He would have watched, and not suffered his house |to be digged through|.
40 ||Ye|| therefore, be getting ready,
Because |in what hour ye are not thinking| The Son of Man cometh!
41 But Peter said—
Lord! ||unto us|| |this parable| speakest thou?
Or |even unto all||?
42 And the Lord said—
Who then is the faithful' steward, the prudent one,
Whom the lord will appoint over his body of attendants,
To be giving, in due season, the[a] measured allowance of wheat?
43 |Happy| that servant, whom the lord, when he cometh shall find doing |thus||!
44 ||Of a truth|| I say unto you—
|Over all' his possessions| will he appoint him.
45 But <if that servant should say in his heart—
My lord delayeth to come!
And should begin to be striking the youths and the maidens,—
To be eating also, and drinking, and making himself drunk>
46 The lord of that servant |will have come|—
On a day when he is not expecting,
And in an hour when he is not taking note,—
And will cut him asunder,
And |his part| ||with the unfaithful|| will appoint.
47 And <that' servant, who had come to know the will of his lord,
And neither prepared, nor wrought unto his will>
Shall be beaten with many' stripes;
48 Whereas <he who had not come to know,
And did things worthy of stripes>
Shall be beaten with few' stripes.
And <every one to whom was given much'>
|Much| shall be sought from him;
And <he to whom they committed much'>
|For more than common| will they ask him.
49 ||Fire|| came I to cast upon the earth,—[b]
And what can I wish, if |already| it hath been ||kindled||?
50 But |an immersion| have I, to be immersed with,
And how am I distressed, until it be ended!
51 Suppose ye that ||peace|| I am come to give in the earth?
Nay, I tell you, but rather division.
52 For there shall be |henceforth| five' in one' house |divided|,—
Three against two, and two against three:
53 There shall be divided—
Father against son, and *son against father*,
Mother against daughter, and *daughter against the mother*,—[c]
Mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against the mother-in-law.

[a] Com: "soul."
[b] Or (WH): "the."
[c] Mt. vi. 25-34.

[a] Or (WH): "a."
[b] Cp. Mt. x. 34.
[c] Mi. vii. 6.

54 And he went on to say |even unto the multitudes|—
<Whensoever ye see a cloud springing up from the west>
|Straightway| ye are saying— |A thunderstorm| is coming!
And it happeneth' thus.
55 And <whensoever a south wind, blowing>
Ye say— |A scorching heat| will there be!
And it cometh to pass'.
56 Hypocrites! |the face of the earth and of the heaven| ye know how to scan;
But ||this season|| how know ye not to scan?[a]
57 Why, moreover, |even from yourselves| judge ye not what is just?
58 For <as thou art going along with thine adversary unto a ruler>
|On the way| take pains to get a release from him;
Lest once he drag thee along unto the judge,
And |the judge| deliver thee up to the punisher,—
And |the punisher| cast thee into prison:
59 I tell thee—
In nowise shalt thou come out from thence,
Until |even the last fraction| thou pay![b]

§ 55. *All must repent: The Barren Fig-tree.*

13 Now there were present some |in that very' season| bringing tidings to him, concerning the Galilæans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And, answering, he said unto them—
Suppose ye, that ||these Galilæans|| had become |sinners beyond all' the Galilæans|, because |these things| they have suffered?
3 Nay! I tell you, but ||except ye repent|| ye |all, in like manner| shall perish.
4 Or <those' eighteen, upon whom fell the tower in Siloam, and slew them> suppose ye that ||they|| had become |debtors| beyond all' the men who were dwelling in Jerusalem? 5 Nay! I tell you, but |except ye repent| ye |all, in the same way| shall perish.
6 And he went on to speak this parable:—
A certain man had ||a fig-tree||, planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit therein, and found none. 7 And he said unto the vine-dresser—
Lo! ||three' years|| I come, seeking fruit in this fig-tree, and find none. Cut it down! Why doth it make |even the ground useless?
8 And |he| answering, saith unto him—
Sir! let it alone this' year also', until such time as I dig about it, and throw in manure,—9 and if it may bear fruit for the future;...but |otherwise, certainly| thou shalt cut it down.

§ 56. *The Woman bowed together, healed on Sabbath.*

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues, on the Sabbath.[c] 11 And lo! ||a woman|| having a spirit of weakness eighteen years,—and was bowed together, and unable to lift herself up |at all|. 12 And, seeing her, Jesus called her and said to her—
Woman! thou art loosed from thy weakness,—
13 and laid on her his hands; and |instantly| she was made straight again, and began glorifying God. 14 But the synagogue-ruler, answering, <being greatly displeased that |on the Sabbath| Jesus had healed> began saying unto the multitude—
||Six' days|| there are, in which men ought to get their work done;
||On them|| therefore, come and be healed, and |not on the day of rest|.
15 The Lord answered him, and said—
Hypocrites! Doth not ||each one of you|| |on the Sabbath| loose his ox or ass from the manger, and, leading it away, give it drink?[a]
16 But ||this woman|| <being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound, lo! eighteen' years> was there not a needs-be[b] that she should be loosed from this bond |on the day of rest|?
17 And <as he was saying |these| things> all' who had been setting themselves against him were being put to shame; and |all' the multitude| were rejoicing over all' the glorious things which were being brought to pass by him.

§ 57. *The Mustard Seed and the Leaven.*
Mt. xiii. 31–33; Mk. iv. 30–32.

18 He went on to say, therefore—
||Whereunto|| is the kingdom of God ,like|?
And |whereunto| shall I liken it?
19 It is |like| unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and cast into his own garden; and it grew, and became a tree, and |*the birds of heaven*| *lodged amongst its branches.*[c]
20 And |again| he said—
|Whereunto| shall I liken the kingdom of God?
21 It is |like leaven|, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until |the whole| was leavened.

§ 58. *The Narrow Door: "Lord! open to us."*

22 And he was journeying on, city by city and village by village, and making |progress| unto Jerusalem.[d] 23 And one said unto him—
Lord! are they |few| who are being saved?
And |he| said unto them—
24 Be striving to enter through the narrow' door[e]; for |many| I say unto you, will seek to enter, and will not be able,—25 when once the householder shall rouse himself, and lock the door, and ye begin to stand |outside|, and to knock at the door, saying—
Lord! open to us;

[a] Mt. xvi. 2, 3.
[b] Mt. v. 25, 26.
[c] Gr. plural. Ap: "Sabbath."
[a] Chap. xiv. 5; Mt. xii. 11.
[b] The "needs-be" of love.
[c] Dan. iv. 12, 21 (Chald.).
[d] Chap. ix. 51, n.
[e] Clearly different from the narrow gate of Mt. vii. 13.

and he shall answer and say unto you—
I know you not, whence ye are.
26 |Then| will ye begin to say—
We did eat and drink in thy presence,
And |in our broadways| thou didst ||teach||;
27 And he will speak, saying unto you—
I know not whence ye are;
Depart from me, all workers of unrighteousness.[a]
28 |There| will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, as soon as ye see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all' the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and |yourselves| being thrust forth outside.
29 And they shall have come *from east and west*,[b] and from north and south, and be made recline in the kingdom of God.
30 And lo! there are |last|, who shall be |first|,
And there are |first|, who shall be |last|.[c]

§ 59. *Jesus fears not Herod: Laments over Jerusalem.*

31 |In that very' hour| came near certain Pharisees, saying unto him—
Go forth, and be journeying hence, because |Herod| desireth to slay thee.
32 And he said unto them—
Go and tell this fox,
Lo! I am casting out demons, and |cures| am I finishing, to-day, and to-morrow,—
33 and |on the third| I am to be made perfect.
Nevertheless, I must needs |to-day, and to-morrow, and the following| be journeying on, because it is impossible that a prophet perish |outside Jerusalem|.
34 Jerusalem! Jerusalem! she that slayeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! |How often| have I desired to gather together thy children, like as a hen her own' brood under her wings,—and ye did not desire! 35 Lo! *your house is left to you.*[d]
[And] I say unto you—
In nowise shall ye see me, until ye say,—
|*Blessed*| *is he that cometh in the name of the Lord*![e]

§ 60. *At a Pharisee's on Sabbath Jesus heals one of Dropsy. "Come higher!" The Great Supper.*

14 And it came to pass <when he entered into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees, on a Sabbath, to eat bread> that ||they|| were narrowly watching him. 2 And lo! there was |a certain man| who had the dropsy, before him. 3 And Jesus, answering, spake unto the Lawyers and Pharisees, saying—
Is it allowed, on the Sabbath, to cure, or not?
But |they| held their peace. 4 And taking hold [of him] he healed and dismissed him,—
5 and |unto them| said—
|Which' of you| shall have a son or an ox that |into a plt| shall fall, and will not straightway pull him up |on the day of rest|?[a]
6 And they could not return an answer unto these things.
7 And he went on to speak, unto the invited, a parable,—observing how |the first couches| they were choosing; saying unto them—
8 <Whensoever thou hast been invited by anyone unto a marriage feast> do not recline on the first couch; lest once |a more honourable than thou| have been invited by him,
9 and he that invited both thee' and him' should come, and say unto thee—
Give |unto this one| place!
and |then| thou shouldst begin, with shame, |the last place| to occupy.
10 But <whensoever thou hast been invited> pass on and fall back into the last' place, that |whensoever he that hath invited thee shall come| he may say unto thee—
Friend! come close up |higher|.
|Then| shalt thou have honour before all' who are reclining together with thee.[b]
11 Because |everyone' who exalteth himself| shall be abased;
And |he that abaseth himself| shall be exalted.[c]
12 Moreover he went on to say |unto him also who had invited him|—
<Whensoever thou mayest be making a dinner or a supper> do not call thy friends, or thy brothers, or thy kinsfolk, or rich neighbours,—lest once ||they also|| invite thee in return, and it become a recompense unto thee.
13 But <whensoever |an entertainment| thou mayest be making> invite the destitute, the tried, the lame, the blind; 14 and |happy| shalt thou be, that they have not wherewith to recompense thee, for it shall be recompensed unto thee |in the resurrection of the righteous|.
15 And one of those reclining together |hearing these things| said unto him—
|Happy| whoever shall eat bread in the kingdom of God!
16 But |he| said unto him—
|A certain man| was making a great supper, and invited many[d]; 17 and he sent out his servant, at the hour of the supper, to say unto the invited—
Be coming! because ||even now|| is it |ready|.
18 And they all began, one after another to excuse themselves.
|The first| said unto him—
|A field| have I bought, and have need to go out and see it:
I request thee, hold me excused.
19 And |another| said—

[a] Ps. vi. 8; cp. Mt. vii. 23.
[b] Mal. i. 11; Is. lix. 19.
[c] Mt. xix. 30; xx. 16.
[d] Jer. xxii. 5; xii. 7.
[e] Ps. cxviii. 26. Cp. Mt. xxiii. 37-39.

[a] Chap. xiii. 15. Ap: "Rest." "Sabbath."
[b] Pr. xxv. 6, 7.
[c] Mt. xxiii. 12; chap. xviii. 14.
[d] Cp. Mt. xxii. 1-14.

|Five' yoke of oxen| have I bought, and am going my way to prove them;
I request thee, hold me excused.

20 And |another| said—
|A wife| have I married, and |for this cause| I cannot come!

21 And, going near, the servant reported unto his lord these things. ||Then|| |provoked to anger| the master of the house said unto his servant—
Go out quickly, into the broadways and streets of the city,—and |the destitute, and tried, and blind, and lame| bring thou in here.

22 And the servant said—
Lord! what thou didst order, hath been done; and ||yet|| there is |room|.

23 And the lord said unto the servant—
Go out among the highways and fences, and compel[a] them to come in; that my house may be filled.

24 For, I say unto you—
|Not one of those men who had been invited| shall taste of my supper.

§ 61. *The Costs of Discipleship.*

25 And there were journeying together with him many multitudes; and |turning| he said unto them—

26 <If anyone cometh unto me, and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, further' also, even his own life> he cannot be my disciple.

27 <Whoever beareth not his own cross, and cometh after me> cannot be my disciple.[b]

28 For |who from among you, wishing to build a tower'| doth not first' sit down and count the cost,—whether he hath sufficient for completion; 29 lest once, <he having laid a foundation, and not being able to finish> |all' who are looking on| should begin to mock at him', 30 saying—
|This' man| began to build, and was not able to finish!

31 Or |what king| <moving on to encounter |another' king| in battle> will not sit down first and take counsel, whether he is able' |with ten' thousand| to meet him who |with twenty' thousand| is coming against him. 32 And |if not, by any means| <while he is yet' afar off> he sendeth |an embassy|, and requesteth the conditions of peace.

33 |Thus| therefore <everyone from amongst you, who doth not bid adieu unto all' his own' possessions> cannot be my disciple.

34 |Good| therefore is the salt; but <if |even the salt| become tasteless> wherewith shall it be seasoned? 35 ||Neither for land nor for manure|| is it |fit|: |outside| they cast it![c]
|He that hath ears to hear| let him hear.

§ 62. *The Lost Sheep, Lost Silver, and Lost Son.*

15 But all' the tax-collectors and the sinners were |unto him| drawing near, to be hearkening unto him; 2 and both the Pharisees and the Scribes were murmuring, saying—
||This man|| |unto sinners| giveth welcome, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake unto them this parable, saying—

4 ||What man from among you|| <having a hundred' sheep,[a] and losing, from among them, |one| >doth not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go his way after the lost one, until he find it? 5 And |finding it| he layeth it upon his shoulders, |rejoicing|; 6 and |coming unto his house| calleth together the friends and the neighbours, saying unto them—
Rejoice with me! because I have found my sheep that was lost!

7 I say unto you—
|Thus| ||joy in heaven|| will there be, over one' sinner repenting, rather than over ninety-nine' righteous persons, who indeed have |no need| of repentance.

8 Or ||what woman|| <having |ten pieces of silver|[b] if she lose one piece> doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek carefully, until she find it? 9 And |having found it| she calleth together her female friends and neighbours, saying—
Rejoice with me! because I have found the piece of silver which I had lost.

10 |Thus| I say unto you there ariseth joy in presence of the messengers of God, over one' sinner repenting.

11 And he said—
||A certain man|| had two' sons. 12 And the younger of them said unto the father—
Father! give me the share that falleth' to me |of what there is|.
And |he| divided unto them the living.[c]

13 And |after not many' days| the younger' son, gathering all together, left home for a country far away, and |there| squandered his substance with riotous living. 14 And |when he had spent all| there arose a mighty famine throughout that country,—and ||he|| began to be in want. 15 And he went his way, and joined himself unto one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to be feeding swine.

16 And he used to long to be filled with the pods which the swine were eating; and |no man| was giving unto him.

17 But coming ||to himself|| he said—
How many hired servants of my father, have bread enough and to spare,
Whereas ||I|| |with famine, here| am perishing!

18 I will arise, and go unto my father, and will say unto him—

[a] Or: "constrain."
[b] Mt. x. 37, 38.
[c] Mt. v. 13; Mk. ix. 50.

[a] Mt. xviii. 12-14.
[b] Gr. *drachmas*.
[c] Cp .ver. 31; Deu. xxi. 17.

Father! I have sinned against heaven,
and before thee:
19 |No longer| am I worthy to be called a
son of thine,—
Make me as one of thy hired servants.
And he arose, and came unto his own
father.
20 Now <while yet' he was holding afar' off> his
father saw him, and was moved with com-
passion, and |running| fell upon his neck,
and tenderly kissed him.
21 And the son said unto him—
Father! I have sinned against heaven, and
before thee:
|No longer| am I worthy to be called a son
of thine,—
[Make me as one of thy hired servants.]
22 But the father said unto his servants—
Quick! bring forth a robe—the best! and
put on him,
And get out a ring for his hand, and sandals
for his feet,—
23 And be bringing the fatted calf, sacrifice!
and let us eat and make merry:
24 Because ||this' my son||
Was |dead|, and hath come to life
again,
Was lost, and is found.
And they began to be making merry.

25 But his elder son was in a field; and <as, in
coming, he drew near unto the house> he
heard music and dancing,—26 and, calling
near one of the youths, he inquired what
these things |could be|. 27 And |he|
said unto him—
|Thy brother| hath come,
And thy father hath sacrificed the fatted
calf, because |safe and sound| hath he
received him back.
28 But he was provoked to anger, and would not
go in. And ||his father|| |coming out|
began to entreat him. 29 But |he|
answering said unto his father—
Lo! ||so many years as these|| do I serve
thee,
And ||at no time|| |a commandment of
thine| have I transgressed,—
And ||unto me, at no time|| hast thou
given a kid, that |with my friends| I
might make merry;
30 But <when |this thy son, who had de-
voured thy living with harlots| came>
thou didst sacrifice |for him| ||the
fatted' calf||.
31 But |he| said unto him—
Child! ||thou|| |always| art |with me|,
And ||all that is mine|| is |thine|[a];
32 But |to make merry and rejoice| there was
need,
Because ||this thy brother||—
Was |dead| and hath come to life
again,
And was lost, and is found.

[a] See ver. 11, n.

§ 63. *The Prudent Steward.*

16 And he went on to say |unto his disciples
also|—
There was |a certain rich man|, who had a
steward, and |the same| was accused to him
as squandering his goods. 2 And, accosting
him, he said unto him—
What is this I hear of thee?
Render the account of thy stewardship,
for thou canst no longer be steward.
3 And the steward said within himself—
What shall I do, because my lord taketh
away the stewardship from me? |Dig'
I cannot: |to beg| I am ashamed.
4 I know what I will do, that <when I am
removed out of the stewardship> they
may welcome me into their own houses.
5 And <calling unto him each one of the debtors
of his own lord> he was saying unto the
first—
How much owest thou my lord?
6 And |he| said—
A hundred baths of oil.
And |he| said unto him—
Kindly take thine accounts, and, sitting
down, make haste and write—Fifty!
7 |After that, unto another| he said—
And how much owest ||thou||?
And |he| said—
A hundred homers of wheat.
He saith unto him—
Kindly take thine accounts, and write—
Eighty!
8 And the lord praised the unrighteous steward,
in that with forethought he acted:—

Because ||the sons of this age|| have more fore-
thought than the sons of light |respecting
their own generation|.
9 And ||I|| |unto you| say—
||For yourselves|| make ye friends, with the
unjust Riches,[a] in order that |as soon as
it shall fail| they may welcome you into
the age-abiding' tents.
10 |The faithful in least| ||in much also|| is
|faithful|,
And |he that in least' is unrighteous| ||in
much also|| is |unrighteous|.
11 <If therefore |in the unjust Riches[a] ye
proved unfaithful>
||The true|| who |unto you| will entrust?
12 And <if |in what was another's| ye proved
unfaithful>
||Your own|| who will give unto you?
13 |No' domestic| can |unto two' masters| be
in service;
For either |the one| he will hate, and
|the other| love,
Or |unto the one| he will hold, and |the
other| despise:
Ye cannot ||unto God|| be in service, and
unto Riches.[a]

[a] Ap: "Mammon."

§ 64. *The Lofty brought low: The Rich Man and Lazarus.*

14 Now the Pharisees, who were |lovers of money| were hearing all these things, and were openly sneering at him. 15 And he said unto them—

||Ye'| are they who justify themselves before men,
But ||God|| knoweth your hearts;
Because |that which amongst men' is lofty|
Is an abomination before God.

16 |The law and the prophets| were until John,—[a]
||From that time|| |the good news of the kingdom of God| is being proclaimed,
And ||everyone|| |thereinto| is forcing his way.

17 But it is |easier| for heaven and earth to pass away,
Than that ||of the law|| |one little point| should fail.

18 |Every' one divorcing his wife and marrying another| committeth adultery;
And |he that marrieth a woman divorced' from a husband'| committeth adultery.[b]

19 Now |a certain man| was rich,[c] and he used to clothe himself with purple and fine linen, making merry day by day |brilliantly|.

20 And |a certain beggar, by name Lazarus| used to be cast near his gate, full of sores,
21 and to long to be fed from the crumbs that fell from the table of the rich man: nay! even |the dogs| used to come and lick his sores. 22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried away by the messengers, into the bosom of Abraham. And |the rich man also| died, and was buried. 23 And <|in hades| lifting up his eyes, being in torments> he seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And ||he|| calling out, said—
Father Abraham! have mercy upon me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue,—because I am in anguish in this flame.

25 But Abraham said—
Child! remember—
That thou didst duly receive[d] thy good things in thy life,
And |Lazarus, in like manner| the evil things;
But |now, here| he is comforted,
And |thou| art in anguish.

26 And <besides all' these things>
||Betwixt us and you|| |a great chasm| hath been fixed,—
So that |they who might wish to cross over from hence unto you| should not be able,
Nor any |from thence unto us| be crossing over.

27 But he said—
I request thee then, father, that thou wouldst send him unto my father's house,—28 for I have five' brethren;—
that he may solemnly testify unto them, lest ||they also|| come into this place of torment.

29 But Abraham saith—
They have Moses and the Prophets:
Let them hearken unto them.

30 But |he| said—
Nay! father Abraham, but <if one |from the dead| should go unto them> they would repent.

31 But he said unto him—
<If |unto Moses and the Prophets| they do not hearken>
Neither <if one |from among the dead| should arise> would they be persuaded.

§ 65. *Care, Fidelity, Forgiveness, Faith and Humility enjoined.*

17 And he said unto his disciples:—
It is |impossible| that occasions of stumbling should not come,
Notwithstanding, alas! for him through whom they do come[a]:

2 It profiteth him, if |a mill-stone| is hung about his neck, and he is cast into the sea,
Than that he cause ||one|| |of these little ones| to stumble.

3 Be taking heed to yourselves,—
<If thy brother sin> rebuke him,
And <if he repent> forgive him;

4 <Even if |seven times a day| he sin against thee, and |seven times| turn to thee, saying I repent> thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord—
Bestow on us faith!

6 And the Lord said—
<If ye have faith like a grain of mustard-seed>
Ye should be saying unto [this] mulberry-tree—
Be uprooted! and be planted in the sea,—
And it should obey you.

7 But ||who from among you|| having |a servant| plowing or keeping sheep, |when he hath come in out of the field| will say to him—
|Straightway| come, and recline;—

8 on the contrary, will not say to him—
Make somewhat ready, that I may dine,—and |girding thyself| be ministering unto me, until I have eaten and drunk; and |after these things| ||thou|| shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he offer thanks unto the servant, because he hath done the things enjoined?

10 |Thus| ||ye also|| <when ye have done all' the things enjoined upon you> say—

[a] Mt. xi. 12, 13.
[b] Mt. v. 32; xix. 9; Mk. x. 11, 12.
[c] Or: "Now there was a certain rich man."
[d] Cp. Ro. i. 27; Ga. iv. 5; Col. iii. 24; 2 Jn. 8.
[a] Mt. xviii. 7.

|Unprofitable servants| are we,—
|What we were bound to do| we have done!

§ 66. *Ten Lepers cleansed.*

11 And it came to pass <during the journey unto Jerusalem> that |he| was going through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. 12 And <as he was entering into a certain village> there met him ten' leprous' men, who stood still, afar off;
13 and, |they| lifted up a voice, saying—
Jesus! Master! have mercy on us!
14 And |beholding| he said unto them—
Go your way, and *show* yourselves *unto the priests.*[a]
And it came to pass |as they withdrew| they were cleansed. 15 But |one from among them| <beholding that he was healed> returned, |with a loud voice| glorifying God,—
16 and fell prostrate at his feet, giving him thanks; and |he| was a Samaritan. 17 And Jesus, answering, said—
Were not |the ten| cleansed?
[But] |where| are ||the nine||?
18 Have none been found returning to give glory to God, |save this one of another race|?
19 And he said unto him—
Arise and go thy way: thy faith| hath saved thee.

§ 67. *When and How the Kingdom of God comes.*

20 And <being questioned by the Pharisees When cometh the kingdom of God?> he answered them and said—
The kingdom of God cometh not with narrow watching;
21 Neither shall they say— Lo, here! or There.
For lo! ||the kingdom of God|| is |among you|.
22 But he said unto the disciples—[b]
There will come days—
When ye will long to see |one of the days of the Son of Man|,
And shall not see.
23 And they will say unto you Lo there! or Lo here!
Do not [depart, and do not] pursue.[c]
24 For <just as ||the lightning||, |flashing out of the one part under heaven| |unto the other part under heaven| shineth>
||So|| shall be the Son of Man.[d]
25 But |first| he must needs suffer |many things|,
And be rejected by this generation.
26 And <as it came to pass in the days of Noah> ||So|| will it be, even in the days of the Son of Man:
27 They were eating, they were drinking,
They were marrying, they were being given in marriage,—
Until the day that *Noah entered into the ark*,[a]
And the flood came, and destroyed them all.
28 ||In like manner|| <as it came to pass in the days of Lot>
They were eating, they were drinking,
They were buying, they were selling,
They were planting, they were building,—
29 But <on the day Lot came out from Sodom> *It rained fire and brimstone from heaven*,[b] and destroyed them all:—
30 ||According to the same things|| will it be on the day the Son of Man is revealed.[c]
31 ||In that' day|| <he that shall be on the house-top, and his utensils in the house>
Let him not go down, to take them away!
And <he that is in the field>
|In like manner| let him not *turn unto the things behind*,[d]
32 Bear in mind the wife of Lot!
<Whosoever shall seek to make his life[e] his own> shall lose it,
33 But <whosoever shall lose it> shall give it a living birth.
34 I say unto you—
||On the selfsame' night||[f] there shall be two' men on [one] bed,—
|The one| shall be taken near, and |the other| left behind;
35 There shall be two' women grinding together',—
|The one| shall be taken near, and |the other| left behind. [36][g]
37 And, answering, they say unto him—
|Where|, Lord?
And |he| said unto them—
<Where the body' is> ||there|| |the vultures also| will be gathered together.[h]

18 And he was speaking a parable unto them, as to its being needful for them always' to pray, and not be faint-hearted; 2 saying—
|A certain judge| there was in a certain city,—
Having |for God| no reverence, and |for man| no respect.
3 And |a widow| there was, in that city;
And she kept coming unto him, saying—
Vindicate me from mine adversary!
4 And he was unwilling for a time;
But |after these things| he said within himself—
<Although |neither God| I reverence, |nor man| I respect>
5 Yet |if only because this widow annoyeth me| I will vindicate her,—
Lest |persistently coming| she wholly wear me out.
6 And the Lord said—
Hear ye what |the unrighteous judge saith;—
7 And shall ||God|| in any wise not execute the vindication of his chosen ones, who are cry-

[a] Lev. xiii. 49; xiv. 2 ff.
[b] NB: the change in the persons addressed.
[c] Mt. xxiv. 23-27; Mk. xiii. 21.
[d] Or add (WH): "In his day."
[a] Gen. vii. 7.
[b] Gen. xix. 24, 25.
[c] Or: "is being revealed."
[d] Gen. xix. 26.
[e] Com: "soul."
[f] Lit: "On this night."
[g] WH omit.
[h] Mt. xxiv. 28.

ing out to him day and night, although he beareth long with regard to them?[a]

8 I tell you—
He will execute their vindication, quickly!
Nevertheless <though |the Son of Man| do come>
Will he, after all, find the[b] faith on the earth?

§ 68. *The Pharisee and the Tax-collector.*

9 And he spake <even unto certain who were confident in themselves that they were righteous, and were despising the rest> this parable:—

10 |Two men| went up into the temple to pray,
|One| a Pharisee, and |the other| a tax-collector.

11 ||The Pharisee|| |taking his stand| these' things unto himself' was praying:
O God! I thank thee, that I am not like the rest of men,—
Extortioners, unjust, adulterers,
Or |even as this' tax-collector|;

12 I fast twice in the week,
I give a tenth of whatsoever' things I gain!

13 But ||the tax-collector|| |afar off| standing,—
Would not so much as lift up |his eyes| unto heaven,
But kept smiting his own breast, saying—
O God! be propitiated unto me, the sinner!

14 I tell you—
This one went down justified, unto his house, |rather than that one|;
Because |every' one who exalteth himself| shall be abased,
But |he that abaseth himself| shall be exalted.[c]

§ 69. *Babes brought to Jesus.* Mt. xix. 13–15; Mk. x. 13–16.

15 And they were bringing unto him |even the babes|, that he might touch |them|; but the disciples, seeing it, began to rebuke them.

16 But |Jesus| called them near, saying—
Suffer |the children| to be coming unto me, and do not hinder them;
For |of such| is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you— |Whosoever shall not welcome the kingdom of God, as a child| in nowise shall enter thereinto.

§ 70. *The Rich Ruler: One thing Lacking.* Mt. xix. 16–26; Mk. x. 17–27.

18 And a certain |ruler| questioned him, saying—
Good Teacher! |by doing what| shall I inherit life age-abiding?

19 But Jesus said to him—
|Why| callest thou me |good|?
|None| is good |save one|—||God||.

20 |The commandments| thou knowest:—
Do not commit adultery,
Do not commit murder,
Do not steal,
Do not bear false witness,—
Honour thy father and mother,[a]

21 And |he| said—
|All these things| have I kept from my youth.

22 And Jesus, hearing, said unto him—
||Yet one thing|| unto thee, is lacking:
|Whatsoever' thou hast| sell, and distribute unto the destitute,—
And thou shalt have treasure in [the] heavens;
And come! be following me.

23 But |he| hearing these things, became |encompassed with grief|; for he was rich exceedingly. 24 And Jesus, beholding him, said—
||With what difficulty|| shall |they who have money|, enter |into the kingdom of God|.

25 For it is |easier| for a camel, to enter |through the eye of a needle|,
Than for ||a rich man|| to enter |into the kingdom of God|.

26 And they who heard said—
|Who, then| can be saved?

27 And |he| said—
||The things impossible with men| are |possible with God|.

28 And Peter said—
Lo! ||we|| have left our own possessions, and followed thee![b]

29 And |he| said unto them—
|Verily| I say unto you—
|No one| is there, who hath left—house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children,—|for the sake of the kingdom of God|;

30 who shall in anywise not receive manifold in this season, and |in the age[c] that is coming| ||life age-abiding||.

§ 71. *Jesus, foretelling his Sufferings, is not understood.* Mt. xx. 17–19; Mk. x. 32–34.

31 And |taking aside the twelve| he said unto them—
Lo! we are going up unto Jerusalem,[d] and all the things will be finished, which have been written through means of the prophets, respecting the Son of Man;

32 For he will be delivered up unto the nations, and be mocked, and insulted, and spit upon,—33 and |having scourged him| they will slay him, and |on the third day| will he ||arise||.

34 And ||they|| |not one of these things| understood, and this saying was hidden from them, and they could not comprehend the things spoken.

§ 72. *Blind Man in Jericho recovers sight.* Mt. xx. 29–34; Mk. x. 46–52.

35 And it came to pass <as he was drawing near unto Jericho> |a certain blind man| was sitting beside the road, begging. 36 And <hearkening unto a multitude moving along> he enquired, what this |might be|. 37 And they told him—
|Jesus of Nazareth| is passing by!

[a] Slow to smite his foes, he seems also slow to save his friends.
[b] Or: "this."
[c] Chap. xiv. 11; Mt. xxiii. 12.
[a] Exo. xx. 12-16; Deu. v. 16-20.
[b] Mt. xix. 27-29; Mk. x. 28, 30.
[c] Ap: "Age."
[d] Chap. ix. 51, n.

38 And he cried aloud, saying—
Jesus, son of David! have mercy upon me!
39 And |they that were going before| began to rebuke him, that he might hold his peace.
But ||he|| |by so much the more| was crying out—
O Son of David! have mercy upon me!
40 And |standing still| Jesus commanded him to be led unto him; and, when he had drawn near, he questioned him—
41 What desirest thou, I should do unto thee?
And |he| said—
Lord!...that I may recover sight!
42 And |Jesus| said unto him—
Recover sight! |Thy faith| hath saved thee.
43 And |instantly| he recovered sight, and began to follow him, glorifying God. And |all' the people| beholding, gave praise unto God.

§ 73. *Zacchæus, the Rich Tax-collector.*

19 And |having entered| he was passing through Jericho; 2 and lo! a man, by name called Zacchæus, and |he| was a chief tax-collector, and [|he|] was rich. 3 And he was seeking to see Jesus, what sort of man he was, and could not for the multitude, because ||in stature|| he was |small||. 4 And |running forward unto the front| he got up a sycamore-tree,[a] that he might see him; for |by that way| was he about to pass 5 And <as he came up to the place> |looking up| Jesus said unto him—
Zacchæus! make haste, and come down;
For ||to-day|| |in thy house| I must needs abide.
6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. 7 And all, when they beheld, began to murmur, saying—
||With a sinful' man|| hath he gone in to lodge!
8 But |taking his stand| Zacchæus said unto the Lord—
Lo! ||the half of my possessions||, Lord, |unto the destitute| I give;
And <if |from anyone| I have taken aught by false accusation>
I give back fourfold.
9 And Jesus said unto him—
||This day, salvation|| |unto this house| hath come,—[b]
For that ||he too|| is |a son of Abraham|;
10 For the Son of Man came, *to seek* and to save *what was lost.*[c]

§ 74. *The Nobleman's Journey to a Distant Land, and his Return.*

11 And ||because they were hearing these things|| he added and spake a parable, because of his being near Jerusalem,[d] and their supposing that |instantly| was the kingdom of God to shine forth. 12 He said, therefore—
||A certain man, of noble birth|| went into a country far away, to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.[a]
13 And |calling ten' servants of his own| he gave unto them ten' minas, and said unto them—
Do business, till I come.
14 But ||his citizens|| hated him, and sent off an embassy after him, saying—
We desire not |this| man, to be made king over us!
15 And it came to pass <when he returned, having received the kingdom> that he bade be called unto him these servants, to whom he had given the silver, that he might take note, what business they had done.
16 And the first came near, saying—
Lord! ||thy mina|| hath made |ten' minas|.
17 And he said to him—
Well done! good' servant.
<Because ||in a very small thing|| thou hast been |faithful|>
Have thou authority over |ten' cities|.
18 And the second came, saying—
||Thy mina||, lord, hath made five' minas.
19 And he said |to him also|—
And ||thou||[b] be over five' cities.
20 And ||the other||[c] came, saying—
Lord, lo! thy mina, which I kept lying by in a napkin;
21 For I was afraid of thee, because |a harsh man| thou art,—
Thou takest up, what thou layedst not down,
And reapest, what thou sowedst not!
22 He saith to him—
|Out of thy mouth| do I judge thee, O wicked' servant!
<Thou knewest that ||I|| |a harsh man| am,—
Taking up, what I laid not down,
And reaping, what I did not sow>
23 Wherefore, then, didst thou not place my silver upon a [money-changer's] table,
And ||I|| |when I came| with interest' might have exacted it?
24 And |unto the by-standers| he said—
Take, from him, the mina,
And give unto him that hath |the ten' minas|;—
25 And they said to him, Lord! he hath ten' minas;—
26 I tell you—
|Unto everyone' that hath| shall be given,
Whereas ||from him that hath not|| |even what he hath| shall be taken away.[d]
27 But <these mine enemies who desired not that I should be made king over them> bring ye here, and slay them outright before me.[e]
28 And |having said these things| he was moving on in front, going up into Jerusalem.[f]

[a] Or: "fig-mulberry"; sometimes large, and valued for its shade.
[b] Mi: "hath come into existence."
[c] Eze. xxxiv. 16.
[d] Chap. ix. 51, n.
[a] Cp. Mt. xxv. 14-30; Mk. xiii. 34.
[b] Or: "[Thou] therefore."
[c] Mi: "the different one."
Chap. viii. 18; Mt. xiii. 12; Mk. iv. 25.
[e] Still leaving cities subject to rule, ver. 17-19.
[f] Chap. ix. 51, n.

§ 75. *The Triumphal Entry. Jesus weeps over Jerusalem.* Mt. xxi. 1-9; Mk. xi. 1-10; Jn. xii. 12 ff.

29 And it came to pass <as he drew near unto
Bethphage, and Bethany, unto the mount which
is called the Mount of Olives> he sent off two
of his disciples, 30 saying—
Go your way unto the opposite' village, in
which, as ye are entering, ye shall find a
colt, bound, whereon |no man| hath |ever|
sat,—and, having loosed him, bring him.
31 And <if any one question you—
Wherefore are ye loosing him ?>
|thus| shall ye say—
||His Lord|| hath |need|.[a]
32 And they who were sent, departing, found as
he had said to them. 33 And |as they were
loosing the colt| his lords said unto them—
Why are ye loosing the colt ?
34 And |they| said—
||His Lord|| hath |need|.[a]
35 And they brought him unto Jesus; and, throw-
ing their mantles over the colt, they seated
Jesus thereon. 36 And, as he moved along,
they were spreading their own mantles in the
way. 37 And <when he was drawing
near, already, unto the descent of the Mount of
Olives> one-and-all' the throng of the disciples
began joyfully' to be praising God with a loud
voice, concerning all' the mighty works which
they had seen; 38 saying—
Blessed is he that cometh...
The king! *In the name of the Lord*![b]
In heaven| peace!
And glory in the highest!
39 And |certain of the Pharisees from the multi-
tude| said unto him—
Teacher! rebuke thy disciples.
40 And he answered and said—
I tell you—
<If |these| shall hold their peace>
|The stones| will cry out.
41 And, when he drew near, |beholding the city|
he wept over it, saying—
42 <If thou hadst got to know, in this day ||even
thou|| the conditions of peace>...
But |now| are they hid from thine eyes:
43 Because days will have come upon thee,
That thine enemies will throw around a
rampart against thee,
And enclose thee,
And hem thee in from every side,—
44 And *will level* thee *with the ground*,
And *thy children* within thee;[c]
And will not leave |stone on stone|
within thee:
Because thou didst not get to know the season
of thy visitation.

§ 76. *Cleanses the Temple.* Mt. xxi. 12, 13; Mk. xi. 15-17: cp. Jn. ii. 13-17.

45 And |entering into the temple| he began to be
casting out them who were selling; 46 saying
unto them—
It is written *And |my house| shall be |a house of prayer|*;[a]
But ||ye|| have made |it| *a den of robbers*.[b]
47 And he was teaching day by day in the temple;
but |the High-priests and the Scribes| ||also the
chiefs of the people|| were seeking to destroy
him,—48 and could not find what they might do,
for ||the people, one and all|| were hanging upon
him, as they hearkened.

§ 77. "*By what Authority?*" Mt. xxi. 23-27; Mk. xi. 27-33.

20 And it came to pass, on one of the days,
<as he was teaching the people in the temple,
and telling the good tidings>[c] that the High-
priests and the Scribes, with the Elders, came
upon him,—2 and spake, saying, unto him—
Tell us ||by what' authority|| |these things|
thou art doing,
And |who| is it, that gave thee this autho-
rity.
3 And, answering, he said unto them—
||I too|| will question |you| as to a matter,—
and tell me![d]
4 <The immersion of John>
|Of heaven| was it, |or of men| ?
5 And they deliberated together by themselves,
saying—
<If we say, Of heaven he will say,
Wherefore did ye not believe him ?
6 But <if we say, Of men> |the peo-
ple, one and all| will stone us, for |persuaded|
they are, that ||John|| was |a prophet|.
7 And they answered, that they knew not
whence. 8 And |Jesus| said unto
them—
Neither do ||I|| tell |you| ||by what' authority||
|these things| I am doing.

§ 78. *The Vineyard and the Husbandmen.* Mt. xxi. 33-46; Mk. xii. 1-12.

9 And he began ||unto the people|| to be speaking
this parable:—
|A man| *planted a vineyard*,[e]
And let it out to husbandmen,
And went from home for a long time.
10 And |in due season| he sent unto the husband-
men |a servant|,
That |of the fruit of the vineyard| they
might give him;
But |the husbandmen| having beaten
him, sent him away empty.
11 And he |further| sent another servant;
But |they| <beating |that one also| and
dishonouring him> sent him away
|empty|.
12 And he |further| sent |a third|;
But |they| bruising |this one also| thrust
him out.

[a] Or: "The Lord hath need of him."
[b] Ps. cxviii. 26.
[c] Cp. Ps. cxxxvii. 7-9.
[a] Is. lvi. 7.
[b] Jer. vii. 11.
[c] NB: Even now—in spite of all that has happened —the joyful message is not withdrawn.
[d] Or: "tell me, then."
[e] Is. v. 1.

15 And the lord of the vineyard said—
What shall I do? I will send my son, the beloved,—
|It may be| that ||him|| they will respect.
14 But the husbandmen, seeing him, began to deliberate one with another, saying—
||This|| is |the heir|: Let us slay him, that ||ours|| may be |the inheritance|.
15 And |thrusting him forth outside the vineyard| they slew him.
What, then, will the lord of the vineyard do unto them?
16 He will come, and destroy these husbandmen, and give the vineyard unto others.
But |when they heard it| they said—
Far be it!
17 But ||he|| |looking at them| said—
What, then, is this that is written,—
<*A stone which the builders' rejected*>
|*The same*| *hath become, head of the corner*?[a]
18 <Every one who falleth on that' stone>
Will be sorely bruised,
But <on whomsoever it shall fall>
It will utterly destroy him.
19 And the Scribes and the High-priests sought to thrust on him their hands, |in that very' hour|; and feared the people; for they perceived that |against them| spake he this parable.

§ 79. *Of Tribute to Cæsar.* Mt. xxii. 16–22; Mk. xii. 13–17.

20 And |watching narrowly| they sent forth suborned men, feigning themselves to be |righteous|, that they might lay hold of a word of his, so as to deliver him up unto the rule and the authority of the governor.
21 And they questioned him, saying—
Teacher! we know that |rightly| thou speakest and teachest, and respectest no person, but ||in truth|| |the way of God| dost teach:
22 Is it allowable for us to give |unto Cæsar| tribute, or not?
23 But |observing their' villainy| he said unto them—
24 Show me a denary. |Of whom| hath it an image and inscription?
And |they| said—
Of Cæsar.
25 And |he| said unto them—
Well then! render the things of Cæsar |unto Cæsar|,
And the things of God |unto God|.
26 And they could not lay hold of the saying, before the people; and |marvelling at his answer| they held their peace.

§ 80. *Whose Wife, in the Resurrection?* Mt. xxii. 23–33; Mk. xii. 18–27.

27 But there came near certain of the Sadducees, they who say |Resurrection| there is none! and questioned him, 28 saying—
Teacher! |Moses| wrote for us,
<*If one's brother die, having a wife,*
And |he| be |childless|>
That *his brother shall take the wife,*
And raise up seed unto his brother.[a]
29 |Seven' brethren| therefore, there were,—
And |the first| taking a wife, died childless,
30 And |the second, 31 and the third| took her,—
Yea |likewise| ||even the seven||;
They left no children, and died:
32 ||Later on|| |the woman also| died.
33 <The woman, therefore, in the resurrection>
|Of which of them| doth she become wife?
For |the seven| had her to wife.
34 And Jesus said unto them—
<The sons of this age>
Marry, and are given in marriage,—
35 But <they who have been accounted worthy
|That age| to obtain,
And the resurrection that is from among the dead>
Neither marry, nor are given in marriage;
36 For they cannot |even die any more|,—
For |equal unto messengers| are they,
And are |sons of God|,
||Of the resurrection|| being |sons|.
37 But <that the dead do rise>[b]
|Even Moses| disclosed at the bush,
When he calleth the *Lord*—
The God of Abraham and God of Isaac and God of Jacob[c]:
38 Now |God| he is not, |of the dead|, but ||of the living||,—
For ||all|| |unto him| do live.[d]
39 And certain of the Scribes |answering| said—
Teacher! |well| hast thou spoken.
40 For |no longer| were they daring to ask him any' questions.[e]

§ 81. *David's Son and David's Lord.* Mt. xxii. 41–45; Mk. xii. 35–37.

41 And he said unto them—
How say they, that |the Christ| is |David's Son|?
42 For ||David himself|| saith, in [the] book of Psalms:
Said the Lord, unto my Lord,
Sit thou at my right hand,
43 *Until I make thy foes thy footstool.*[f]
44 ||David|| therefore, calleth |him Lord|:
How, then, |his son| is he?

§ 82. *The Scribes denounced.* Mt. xxiii. 6, 7; Mk. xii. 38–40; chap. xi. 43.

45 And ||all' the people hearing|| he said unto the disciples:
46 Be taking heed of the Scribes—
Who desire to walk about in long robes,
And are fond of salutations in the markets,
And first seats in the synagogues,
And first couches in the chief meals,—
47 Who devour the houses of widows,
And |for a show| are a long time at prayer.
|These| shall receive |a heavier' sentence|.

[a] Ps. cxviii. 22.
[a] Deu. xxv. 5; Gen. xxxviii. 8.
[b] Or: "are to rise."
[c] Exo. iii. 6.
[d] Or: "are to live."
[e] Mt. xxii. 46; Mk. xii. 34.
[f] Ps. cx. 1.

§ 83. *The Widow's Mites.* Mk. xii. 41-44.

21 And |looking up| he saw the |rich| who were
casting their gifts into the treasury,—[2] and he
saw a certain poor widow, casting in thither
two mites[a]; [3] and he said—
|Of a truth| I say unto you—
||This destitute widow|| |more than they
all| hath cast in;
4 For ||all' these|| |out of their superfluity|
have cast in among the gifts,
But ||she|| |out of her deficiency| ||all'
the living that she had|| hath cast in.

§ 84. *The Prophecy of the Overthrow of Jerusalem, and of the Coming of the Son of Man.* Mt. xxiv.; Mk. xiii.

5 And <certain saying, of the temple—
|With beautiful stones and offerings| hath
it been adorned!>
he said—
6 <As to these things, which ye are looking
upon>
There will come days, in which there will not
be left here |stone upon stone| which will
not be taken down.
7 And they questioned him, saying—
Teacher! |when| therefore, will these things
be?
And |what the sign| when these things
shall be about to come to pass?
8 And |he| said—
Be taking heed ye be not deceived;
For |many| will come upon my name, saying—
|I| am he,--
and—
|The season| hath drawn near!
Do not go after them.
9 But <whensoever ye shall hear of wars and
revolutions>
Be not terrified,—
For these things |*must needs*| *come to pass*
first,[b]
But |not immediately| is the end.
10 |Then| said he unto them—
There will rise up,
Nation against nation,
And kingdom against kingdom;[c]
11 <As well great earthquakes, as also |in places|
pestilences and famines> will there be,
<As well objects of terror, as also |from
heaven| great signs> will there be.
12 And before |all these things|
They will thrust upon you their hands, and
persecute you,
Delivering you up into the synagogues and
prisons,—
When ye have been led away before kings and
governors, for the sake of my name;
13 But it shall turn out to you for a witness.
14 Settle, then, in your hearts, not to be studying
beforehand, how to make defence;
15 For ||I|| will give you a mouth and wisdom,
which one-and-all' who are setting themselves against you, shall be unable to withstand or gainsay.
16 But ye will be delivered up |even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends|,
And they will put to death some from among you;
17 And ye will be hated by all, because of my name:
18 And |a hair of your head| in nowise shall perish,—
19 |By your endurance| shall ye gain your lives for a possession.[a]
20 <But whensoever ye shall see Jerusalem |encompassed by armies|>
|Then| know, that her desolation hath drawn near.
21 <Then' they who are in Judæa>
Let them flee into the mountains,
<And they who are in her midst>
Let them go forth,—
<And they who are in the fields>
Let them not enter into her;
22 For ||*days of avenging*||[b] are |these| for all' the things written to be fulfilled.
23 Alas! for the women with child,
And for them who are giving suck, |in those' days|;
For there will be great distress upon the land,[c]
And anger against this people.
24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword,
And be carried away captive into all the nations,
And |*Jerusalem*| shall be *trodden down by the nations*,[d]
Until the seasons of the nations shall be fulfilled [and shall be].
25 And there will be signs in sun, and moon, and stars,
And |on the earth| anguish of nations in embarrassment—
Sea and surge *resounding*,—[e]
26 |Men fainting|[f] from fear and expectation of the things overtaking the inhabited earth.
For |*the powers of the heavens*| *will be shaken*.[g]
27 And |then| will they see *the Son of Man—*
Coming in a cloud,[h] with great power and glory.
28 And <when these things are beginning' to come to pass>
Unbend and lift up your heads,
Because that |your redemption| is drawing near.
29 And he spake a parable unto them:
See the fig-tree, and all' the trees,—
30 <Whensoever they have already budded>
|Seeing it| ||of yourselves|| ye observe that
|already near| is |the summer|:
31 |Thus| ||ye also|| <whensoever ye shall see
|these| things coming to pass>

[a] Modern lip service, with its "Widow's mite," forgets there were "two."
[b] Dan. ii. 28.
[c] Is. xix. 2.
[a] Cp. Mt. x. 21, 22.
[b] Ho. ix. 7.
[c] Or: "earth."
[d] Zech. xii. 3 (Sep); Is. lxiii. 18; Ps. lxxix. 1; Dan. viii. 10.
[e] Ps. lxv. 7.
[f] Or: "dying."
[g] Is. xxxiv. 4.
[h] Dan. vii. 13.

Observe ye, that |near| is the kingdom of God!
32 |Verily| I say unto you—
In nowise shall this[a] generation pass away,
Until |all things| shall happen:
33 |Heaven and earth| will pass away,
But |my word| in nowise will pass away.
34 But be taking heed unto yourselves,
Lest once your hearts be made heavy—
With debauch and drunkenness and anxieties about livelihood,
And that day come upon you suddenly
35 ||*as a snare*||,—
For it will come in by surprise, *upon* all' *them that are dwelling on* the face of all' *the earth*.[b]
36 But be watching in every' season,
Making supplication, that ye may gain full vigour
To escape all these things that are about to be coming to pass,
And to stand before the Son of Man.[c]
37 And he was |by day| in the temple, teaching; but |by night| going forth, he was lodging in the mount which is called the Mount of Olives. 38 And |all' the people| were coming at day-break unto him, in the temple, to be hearkening unto him.

§ 85. *Judas bargains to Betray his Master.*
Mt. xxvi. 1, 2, 14–16; Mk. xiv. 1, 2, 10, 11.

22 And the feast of the unleavened bread,[d] which is called' a Passover, was drawing near.
2 And the High-priests and the Scribes were seeking, how they might get rid of him; for they feared the people. 3 But Satan entered into Judas, him called Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve; 4 and, departing, he conversed with the High-priests and Captains, as to how |unto them| he might deliver him up.
5 And they rejoiced, and bargained with him to give him |silver|; 6 and he freely consented, and began seeking a good opportunity for delivering him up |in the absence of a multitude| unto them.

§ 86. *The Last Supper.* Mt. xxvi. 17–30; Mk. xiv. 12–25: cp. 1 Co. xi. 23 ff.

7 Now the day of the unleavened bread[d] came,—on which it was needful to be sacrificing the passover. 8 And he sent forth Peter and John, saying—
Go, and make ready, for us, the passover, that we may eat.
9 And |they| said unto him—
Where willest thou, we should make ready?
10 And |he| said unto them—
Lo! <when ye have entered into the city> there will meet you a man, bearing |an earthen-jar of water|: follow him into the house into which he is entering.
11 And ye shall say unto the master of the house—
The teacher saith unto thee, Where is the lodging, where |the passover, with my disciples| I may eat?
12 And ||he|| |unto you| will shew, a large upper room, spread: |there| make ready.
13 And, departing, they found according as he had said unto them, and made ready the passover.

14 And |when the hour arrived| he reclined, and the apostles with him. 15 And he said unto them—
|I have greatly desired| to eat |this' passover| with you before I suffer;
16 For, I say unto you—
In nowise shall I eat it, until it have been fulfilled in the kingdom of God.
17 And |accepting a cup| giving thanks, he said—
Take this, and divide among yourselves;
18 For, I say unto you—
In nowise shall I drink henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until |the kingdom of God| shall come.
19 And |taking a loaf| he gave thanks, and brake, and gave unto them, saying—
|This| is my body [[which in your behalf is being given: |this| be ye doing, in remembrance |of me|.
20 And—the cup, in like manner, after the taking of supper, saying—
|This' cup| is the new' *covenant* in my *blood*,[a] which |in your behalf| is to be poured out.]]
21 Nevertheless, lo! ||the hand of him who is delivering me up|| is with me upon the table.
22 Because ||the Son of Man|| indeed, |according to what is marked out| goeth his way; nevertheless, alas! for that man through whom he is being delivered up.
23 And |they| began to be enquiring together, among themselves, as to which, then, it could be, from among them, who |this thing| was about to perpetrate!

24 And it came to pass that there was |a rivalry also| among them, as to which of them seemed to be greater [than the rest].[b] 25 And |he| said unto them—
|The kings of the nations| lord it over them,
And |they who wield authority over them| ||benefactors|| are called.
26 But ||ye|| not so! On the contrary—
<The greater[b] among you>
Let him become as |the younger|,
And <he that governeth>
As |he that ministereth|,
27 For which is greater—
He that reclineth? or He that ministereth?
Is not he that reclineth?
But ||I|| am |in your midst| as he that ministereth,[c]
28 ||Ye|| however, are they who have remained throughout with me in my temptations[d];
29 And ||I|| covenant unto you—

[a] Cp. chap. xvii. 34, n.
[b] Is. xxiv. 17.
[c] Cp. Is. xxvi. 20; Col. iii. 4; Rev. iii. 10.
[d] Mi: "cakes."

[a] Exo. xxiv. 8; Zech. ix. 11.
[b] Or: "greatest," chap. ix. 46.
[c] Mt xx. 25; Mk. x. 42.
[d] Or: "trials."

As my Father hath covenanted unto me—||a kingdom||,
30 That ye may eat and drink, at my table, in my kingdom,
And sit upon thrones, judging |the twelve' tribes of Israel|.[a]

§ 87. *Simon and the rest Forewarned.*
Mt. xxvi. 33–35; Mk. xiv. 29–31; Jn. xiii. 36–38.

31 Simon! Simon! lo! ||Satan|| hath claimed you,[b] to sift as wheat;
32 But ||I|| have entreated for thee,[b] that thy faith may not fail.
And ||thou|| |once thou hast turned| strengthen thy brethren.
33 But |he| said unto him—
Lord! ||with thee|| am I |ready| <both into prison and unto death> to be going.
34 And |he| said:
I tell thee, Peter—
A cock will not crow this day,
Until |thrice| thou deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them—
<When I sent you forth, without purse or satchel or sandals>
|Of anything| came ye short?
And |they| said—
Of nothing!
36 And he said unto them—
But ||now|| |he that hath a purse| let him take it,
|In like manner also| a satchel;
And |he that hath nothing| let him sell his mantle, and buy a sword!
37 For I say unto you—
||This' that is written|| must needs be completed in me,—
And |with lawless ones| was he reckoned[c];
For ||even that which concerneth me|| hath |completion|.
38 And |they| said—
Lord, lo! |two' swords| here!
And |he| said unto them—
'Tis |enough!|![d]

§ 88. *The Agony in the Garden.* Mt. xxvi. 30, 36–46; Mk. xiv. 26, 32–42; Jn. xviii. 1.

39 And going out, he went, according to his custom, unto the Mount of Olives; and the disciples [also] followed him. 40 And |coming up to the place| he said unto them—
Be praying, lest ye enter into temptation.
41 And |he| was torn from them about a stone's throw; and, bending his knees, he began to pray,
42 saying—
Father! |if thou please| bear aside this' cup from me.
||Nevertheless|| |not my will, but thine| be accomplished.[e]
43 [[And there appeared unto him a messenger[f] from heaven, strengthening him,—44 and ||coming to be in an agony|| |more intensely| was he praying; and his perspiration became, as if great drops[a] of blood, falling upon the ground.]]
45 And |arising from prayer| he came unto his disciples, and found them falling asleep by reason of their grief; 46 and he said unto them—
Why are ye slumbering?
Arise! and be praying, lest ye enter into temptation.

§ 89. *The Betrayal.* Mt. xxvi. 47–56; Mk. xiv. 43–52; Jn. xviii. 1–12.

47 |While yet' he was speaking| lo! a multitude; and |he that was called Judas, one of the twelve| was leading them on,—and he drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him. 48 But |Jesus| said to him—
Judas! ||with a kiss|| |the Son of Man| dost thou deliver up?
49 And they who were about him |seeing what would be| said—
Lord! shall we smite with the sword?
50 And a certain one from among them smote |the High-priest's| servant, and took off his right ear. 51 But Jesus, answering, said—
Let be—as long as this!...[b]
And |touching the ear| he healed him.
52 And Jesus said unto the High-priests, and Captains of the temple, and Elders, |who had come against him—
||As against a robber|| have ye come out |with swords and clubs|?
53 |Daily| was I with you, in the temple, and yet ye stretched not forth your hands against me!...
But ||this|| is your' hour, and the authority[c] of darkness.

§ 90. *Peter denies his Lord.* Mt. xxvi. 57, 58, 69–75; Mk. xiv. 53, 54, 66–72; Jn. xviii. 15–18, 25–27.

54 And |having arrested him| they led him away, and took him into the house of the High-priest; and |Peter| was following afar off.
55 And <they having kindled up a fire in the midst of the court, and taken seats together> Peter was to sitting among them. 56 But <a certain maid-servant, seeing him seating himself towards the light, and looking steadfastly at him> said—
||This one also|| was |with him|.
57 But |he| denied, saying—
I know him not, woman!
58 And ||after a little|| |another| beholding him, said—
||Thou also|| art |from among them|.
But |Peter| said—
Man! I am not.
59 And ||about one hour having passed|| |a certain other| began stoutly to insist, saying—

[a] Mt. xix. 28.
[b] Note the change from "you" to "thee."
[c] Is. liii. 12.
[d] Some have seen here a stroke of gentle irony.
[e] Mt. vi. 10, n.
[f] Ap: "Messenger."

[a] Ml: "clots."
[b] Probably suiting the action to the word.
[c] Or: "license"—cp. Rev. ix. 3.

||Of a truth|| |this one also| was with' him; for indeed he is |a Galilæan|.

60 But Peter said—
Man! I know not what thou art saying!
And |instantly' while yet' he was speaking| a cock crew. 61 And the Lord turned, and looked at Peter; and Peter was put in mind of the declaration of the Lord, how he had said to him—
<Before |a cock| crow this day>
Thou wilt deny me thrice!
62 [And |going forth outside| he wept bitterly.]

§ 91. *Jesus is mocked and taken before the Jewish Council.* Mt. xxvi. 57–68; Mk. xiv. 53–65; Jn. xviii. 24.

63 And |the men who held him bound| kept mocking him, with blows; 64 and |blindfolding him| questioned him, saying—
Prophesy! which is he that smote thee?
65 and |many other things, with profane speech| were they saying unto him.

66 And |when it became day| the Eldership of the people was gathered together—both High-priests and Scribes,—and they led him away into their high-council, saying—
<If |thou| art the Christ> tell us!
67 But he said unto them—
<If I should tell |you|> in nowise would ye believe,
68 And <if I should put questions> in nowise would ye answer;
69 But |henceforth| shall *the Son of Man* be *seated on the right hand of the power of God.*[a]
70 And they all said—
|Thou| then, art the Son of God?
And |he| unto them' said—
|Ye| say |it|,—because |I| am.[b]
71 And |they| said—
What |further| need have we |of witness|?
|We ourselves| have heard it from his mouth.

§ 92. *Jesus before Pilate and Herod.* Mt. xxvii. 2, 11–26; Mk. xv. 1–15; Jn. xviii. 28–33, 38–40.

23 And one and all' the throng of them |arising| led him unto Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse him, saying—
|This one| found we, perverting our nation, and forbidding to give |tribute unto Cæsar|,—and affirming himself to be |an anointed king|.
3 And |Pilate| questioned him, saying—
Art ||thou|| the king of the Jews?
And |he| answering him, said—
|Thou| sayest.[c]
4 And |Pilate| said unto the High-priests and the multitudes,
|Nothing| find I, worthy of blame, in this man.
5 But |they| began to be urgent, saying—
He is stirring up the people, teaching along all' Judæa, even beginning from Galilee unto this place.

[a] Dan. vii. 13; Ps. cx. 1 ff.
[b] Or (WH): "Say [yel that I am?"
[c] Or (WH). "Dost |thou| say it?"

6 <Now |Pilate| hearing |that|> questioned whether the man was |a Galilæan|. 7 And <getting to know that he was of the jurisdiction of Herod> he sent him back unto Herod, |he also| being in Jerusalem in these' days.

8 And |Herod| seeing Jesus, rejoiced exceedingly; for he had been |a considerable number of times| wishing to see him,—because he had heard concerning him, and was hoping ||some sign|| to behold |by him| brought to pass.
9 And he went on to question him in a good many words; but ||he|| answered him |nothing|.
10 And the High-priests and the Scribes stood vehemently' accusing him. 11 And Herod with his soldiery <having set him at nought, and mocked him> threw about him a gorgeous robe, and sent him back unto Pilate.
12 And they became friends—both Herod and Pilate—on the self-same' day, one with another; for they had previously been at enmity between themselves.

13 And ||Pilate|| <calling together the High-priests, and the Rulers, and the people> 14 said unto them—
Ye brought unto me this man, as one turning away the people,—and lo! ||I|| |in your presence| examining him, found |nothing| in this man worthy of blame, in respect of the things whereof ye were making accusation against him. 15 Nay! nor Herod; for he hath sent him back unto you,—and lo! |nothing worthy of death| hath been done by him. 16 So, then, |chastising him| I will release him. [17][a]
18 But they cried aloud, with the whole throng, saying—
Away with this man! and release unto us Barabbas:—
19 who indeed <because of a certain revolt which had occurred in the city, and of murder> had been thrown into prison.
20 ||Again|| however, |Pilate| called out unto them, wishing to release Jesus. 21 But |they| called out in return, saying—
Crucify! crucify him!
22 But |he, the third time| said unto them—
Why! what base thing hath this man done?
||Nothing worthy of death|| found I in him. |Chastising him, then| I will release him!
23 But they became urgent with loud voices, claiming to have him crucified; and their voices began to prevail.
24 And |Pilate| consented, that their request should be granted; 25 and released him who |for revolt and murder| had been cast into prison, whom they claimed,—whereas ||Jesus|| delivered he up unto their will.

§ 93. *The Crucifixion.* Mt. xxvii. 27–56; Mk. xv. 16–41; Jn. xix. 16–37.

26 And |as they led him away| they laid hold of a certain Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the country,—they laid on him the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

[a] WH omit this verse.

27 And there was following him a great' throng of the people, and of women, who were smiting themselves and lamenting him. 28 But, turning towards them, Jesus said—
Daughters of Jerusalem!
Do not weep for me;
But |for yourselves| be weeping, and for your children.
29 For lo! days are coming, in which they will say—
Happy the barren!
Even the wombs that never bare,
And the breasts that never gave suck.
30 |Then| will they begin *to say*—
Unto the mountains, *Fall upon us!*
And unto the hills, *Cover us!*[a]
31 Because if ||in moist wood|| |these things| they are doing,—
In |the dry| what shall happen?

32 And there were being led, two other' evil-doers also,[b] to be lifted up. 33 And <when they came into the place which was called Skull> |there| they crucified him; and the evil-doers, one indeed on the right hand, and the other on the left. 34 [[But |Jesus| was saying—[c]
Father! forgive them;
For they know not what they do.]]
And |*when they were parting his garments*| *they cast lots*,[d] 35 And the people were standing, *looking on.* But the rulers *were sneering*, saying—[e]
|Others| he saved, let him save himself,—
If |this| is ||the Christ of God, the Chosen||.
36 Moreover the soldiers also mocked him,—coming near, offering |*vinegar*|[f] unto him, 37 and saying—
<If ||thou|| art the King of the Jews> save thyself.
38 Now there was an inscription also, over him—

|THE KING OF THE JEWS| THIS|

39 And |one of the suspended' evil-doers| began to defame him—
Art not ||thou|| the Christ?
Save thyself and us!
40 But the other,[g] answering, rebuked him, and said—
Neither fearest ||thou|| |God|, in that thou art |in the same' judgment|?
41 And ||we|| indeed, justly,—for |things worthy of what we have done| are we duly receiving,
But ||this' man|| |nothing amiss| hath done.
42 And he went on to say—
Jesus! remember me, whensoever thou shalt come into[h] thy kingdom.
43 And he said unto him—
|Verily| I say unto thee this day[i]:
|With me| shalt thou be in Paradise.
44 And it was already about the sixth hour, and |darkness| came upon the whole' land, until the ninth hour,—45 the sun failing; and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.
46 And |calling out with a loud voice| Jesus said—
Father! ||*into thy hands*|| *I commend my spirit.*[a]
And |this| saying, he ceased to breathe.

47 And the centurion, beholding that which came to pass, began to glorify God, saying—
||In very deed|| |this man| was |righteous|.

48 And ||all' the multitudes who had been drawn together unto this spectacle|| <having looked upon the things that came to pass> |smiting their breasts| began to return. 49 But all' *they who were acquainted* with him, *were standing afar off*,[b] women also who had followed with him from Galilee,—beholding these things.

§ 94. *The Burial.* Mt. xxvii. 57–61; Mk. xv. 42–47; Jn. xix. 38, 42.

50 And lo! <a man, by name Joseph, being |a councillor|,—a good and righteous man 51 (the same had not consented unto their plan and deed),—from Arimathæa, a city of the Jews, who was awaiting the kingdom of God> 52 |the same| going unto Pilate, claimed the body of Jesus. 53 And, taking it down, he wrapped it in a fine Indian cloth, and laid him in a tomb hewn in stone,—where no one as yet was lying.
54 And it was a day of preparation, and |a Sabbath| was about to dawn. 55 And the women, they who had come out of Galilee with him, |following after| observed the tomb, and how his body was laid. 56 And, returning, they made ready spices and perfumes.

§ 95. *The Resurrection.* Mt. xxviii. 1–10; Mk. xvi. 1–14; Jn. xx., xxi.

And ||on the Sabbath,[c] indeed|| they were quiet, according to the commandment[d]; 24 but ||on the first day of the week,[c] at early dawn|| |unto the tomb| came they, bringing the spices which they had prepared'. 2 And they found the stone, rolled away from the tomb; 3 but |when they entered| they found not the body [[of the Lord' Jesus]]. 4 And it came to pass <while they were perplexing themselves concerning this> that lo! |two men| stood near them, in dazzling[e] raiment. 5 And <they becoming afraid', and bending their faces unto the ground> they said unto them—
Why seek ye the Living One with the dead?
6 [[He is not here, but hath arisen:]]
Remember how he spake unto you while yet he was in Galilee:
7 Saying |as to the Son of Man|
That he must needs be delivered up into the hands of sinful men,
And be crucified,—
And |on the third' day| ||arise||.[f]
8 And they remembered his sayings; 9 and, returning [from the tomb], reported all these

[a] Hos. x. 8.
[b] Cp. Is. liii. 12.
[c] Or: "kept saying."
[d] Ps. xxii. 18.
[e] Ps. xxii. 7.
[f] Ps. lxix. 21.
[g] Mi: "the different one." He differed greatly.
[h] Or (WH): "in."
[i] Or: "||This day| |with me| shalt," &c.
[a] Ps. xxxi. 5.
[b] Ps. lxxxviii. 8; xxxviii. 11.
[c] Ap: "Sabbath."
[d] Exo. xx. 10; Lev. xxiii. 7.
[e] Or: "flashing." "effulgent."
[f] Chap. xviii. 31-33.

things unto the eleven, and unto all' the rest.
10 Now they were the Magdalene' Mary, and
Joana, and Mary the mother of James; and
|the other women with them| were telling |unto
the apostles| these things. 11 And these say-
ings appeared before them, as if idle talk, and
they were minded to disbelieve them. 12 [[But
|Peter| arising, ran unto the tomb,—and,
bending near, beholdeth the linen bandages
|alone|; and departed, |unto himself| mar-
velling at the thing that had happened.]]
13 And lo! ||two from among them|| |on the self-
same' day| were journeying unto a village,
distant sixty furlongs from Jerusalem, |the
name of which| was Emmaus; 14 and ||they||
were conversing one with another, about all'
these things which had occurred'. 15 And
it came to pass |as they were conversing and
reasoning together| that ||Jesus himself|| |draw-
ing near| was journeying with them; 16 but
|their eyes| were held, so as not to know him.
17 And he said unto them—
What are these things which ye are debating
one with another, as ye walk along?
And they came to a stand, sad in countenance.
18 But one, by name Cleopas, answering, said
unto him—
Art ||thou|| lodging |alone|| in Jerusalem,
and knowest not the things which have
come to pass therein in these days?
19 And he said unto them—
What things? [a]
And |they| said unto him—
The things concerning Jesus the Nazarene,
who became a prophet, mighty in work and
word, before God and all' the people:
20 In what way also our High-priests and Rulers
delivered him up unto a sentence of death,
and crucified him.
21 ||We|| however, were hoping that |he| was
the one destined to [b] redeem Israel!
But indeed |even with all' these things| this
brings on ||the third|| day, since these
things happened:—
22 Nay! ||certain women also, from amongst us||
have made us beside ourselves, in that they
went early unto the tomb; 23 and |not find-
ing his body| came, saying—that |a vision
of messengers| they had seen, who were
affirming him to be alive.
24 And certain of them who were with us de-
parted unto the tomb,—and found so', ac-
cording as |the women| had said; but
||him|| they saw not.

25 And ||he|| said unto them—
O thoughtless ones! and slow in heart to
rest your faith upon all things which the
prophets have spoken:—
26 Was it not needful for the Christ ||these very
things|| to suffer, and to enter into his
glory?
27 And <beginning from Moses, and from all' the
prophets> he thoroughly explained to them, in
all' the Scriptures, the things concerning him-
self.

28 And they drew near unto the village, whither
they were journeying; and ||he|| made for
journeying |further|. 29 And they con-
strained him, saying—
Abide with us; because it is |towards even-
ing|, and the day hath already declined.
And he went in to abide with them.
30 And it came to pass, when he reclined with
them, |taking the loaf| he blessed, and, breaking
it, went on to give unto them. 31 And
||their|| eyes were opened, and they knew him;
and ||he|| vanished from them. 32 And
they said one to another—
Was not |our heart| burning, [a] as he was
speaking to us in the way, as he was open-
ing to us the Scriptures?
33 And <arising in that very' hour> they returned
unto Jerusalem,—and found |gathered together|
the eleven, and them who were with them,
34 saying—[b]
||In truth|| the Lord hath arisen, and hath
appeared unto Simon!
35 And ||they|| went on to relate the things [that
had passed] on the journey, and how he was
made known unto them in the breaking of the
loaf.
36 Now <as |these very things| they were
telling> ||he himself|| stood in their midst
[[and saith unto them—
Peace to you!]]
37 But <being agitated and becoming |afraid|>
they began to imagine, that |upon a spirit| they
were looking. 38 And he said unto them—
Why are ye troubled? and for what cause do
reasonings arise in your hearts?
39 See my hands, and my feet,—that it is ||I
myself||;
Handle me, and see! because ||a spirit||
hath not |flesh and bones| as ye perceive
||I|| have.
40 [[And |this' saying| he pointed out to them his
hands and his feet.]]
41 Now <while yet' they believed not for the
joy, and were marvelling> he said unto them—
Have ye anything to eat, here?
42 And they gave unto him a piece of boiled fish;
43 and, taking it before them, he did eat.

§ 96. *The Commission.* Cp. Mt. xxviii. 16–20; Mk. xvi. 15–18; Jn. xx. 21–23.

44 And he said unto them—
||These|| are my words, which I spake unto
you yet being with you:
That all' the things that are written in the
law of Moses and the Prophets and
Psalms, concerning me, must needs be
fulfilled.
45 |Then| opened he their' mind, to understand
the Scriptures; 46 and said unto them—
||Thus|| it is written

[a] Mi: "what manner of things?" [b] Or: "about to."

[a] Or (WH) add: "within us." [b] Ie: the eleven were saying, as the Gk. shews.

That the Christ |should suffer|,
And arise from among the dead on the third' day;
47 And that repentance for[a] remission of sins should be proclaimed upon his name unto all' the nations,—
Beginning from Jerusalem.[b]
48 ||Ye|| are witnesses of these things.
49 And lo! ||I|| am sending forth the promise of my Father upon you;

But tarry ||ye|| in the city, until ye be clothed from on high with power.

§ 97. *The Ascension.* Ac. i. 9–12.

50 And he led them forth as far as unto Bethany; and |uplifting his hands| he blessed them.
51 And it came to pass <while he was blessing them> he parted from them [[and was borne up into heaven.]] 52 And ||they|| [[having bowed down unto[a] him]] returned unto Jerusalem with great joy; 53 and were continually in the temple blessing God.

[a] Or: "unto." Or (WH): "and."
[b] Or (WH): "nations: beginning from Jerusalem ye are witnesses," &c. A question of punctuation.

[a] Or: "worshipped."

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

J O H N.

§ 1. *The Prologue.*

1 ||Originally|| was[a] |the Word,[b]
And ||the Word|| was |with God;[c]
And |the Word| was ||God||.[d]
2 ||The same|| was originally |with God|.
3 ||All things|| through him' |came into existence|
And ||without him|| came into existence |not even one thing|:
<That which hath come into existence> 4 ||in him|| was |life|,[e]
And ||the life|| was |the light of men|.—
5 And ||the light|| |in the darkness| shineth;
And ||the darkness|| thereof' |laid not hold|.[f]
6 There arose a man, sent from God, whose name was |John|:
7 |The same|| came |for a witness|,
That he might bear witness |concerning the light,
That |all|| might believe' |through him|.
8 ||He|| was not' the light,—
But, that he might bear witness concerning the light|,
9 It |was|—
The real light that enlighteneth every' man—
|Coming into the world|.[g]
10 |In the world| he was,
And ||the world|| through him' |came into existence|,
And ||the world|| knew him' not.
11 |Into his own possessions| he came,
And ||his own people|| received him not home.[a]
12 But <as many as did receive him> he gave |unto them| authority, |children of God|[b] to become,—unto them who were believing on his name:
13 Who—not of bloods, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but—
||Of God|| were born.
14 And ||the Word|| became |flesh|,[c]
And pitched his tent among us,
And we gazed upon his glory,—
||A glory|| as an Only-begotten from his Father.
Full of favour and truth.
15 (John beareth witness concerning him,[d] and hath cried aloud, saying—|the same| was he that said -
<He who |after me| was coming>
|Before me| hath advanced;
Because |my Chief| was he.)

[a] 1 Jn. i. 1, 2.
[b] Rev. xix. 13.
[c] Pr. viii. 30.
[d] Ro. ix. 5; 1 Jn. v. 20; He. i. 8; and ver. 18, below.
[e] Or (WH): "not even one thing which hath come into existence: In him was," &c.
[f] So as to stay its progress: cp. chap. xii. 35.
[g] Or: "every man coming into the world." The arrangement in the text = "It (namely, the real light that enlighteneth every man) was coming into the world"; and seems more correct as leading up to a climax: He was *coming* . . . he *came*! (ver. 11). Ver. 10, in that view, becomes parenthetic: "He was coming" (ver. 9); "nay, in some deep sense, he was already in the world" (ver. 10); nevertheless, in the simple, historical sense, "into his own possessions, he openly came" (ver. 11).
[a] "The word *paralambanomai*, to receive to one's house, perfectly expresses the nature of the welcome which the Messiah had a right to expect. It should have been a national, solemn, and official acknowledgment on the part of the entire nation, hailing its Messiah, and rendering homage to its God. If the abode prepared had opened in this way, it would immediately have become the starting-point for the conquest of the world (Ps. cx. 2, 3). Instead, an unheard-of event took place."—Godet.
[b] 1 Jn. iii. 1, 2.
[c] He. ii. 14.
[d] Vers. 27, 30; chap. iii. 31; Mt. iii. 11; Mk. i. 7; Lu. iii. 16.

16 Because <out of his fulness> ||we all|| received,
Even favour over against favour.
17 Because ||the law|| |through Moses| was given',
||Favour and truth|| |through Jesus Christ| came into existence'.
18 |No one| hath seen |God|| at any time:[a]
An Only Begotten' God,
The One existing within the bosom of the Father>
||He||,[b] hath interpreted [him].

§ 2. *The Witness of John the Forerunner.*

19 And ||this|| is the witness of John, when the Jews sent forth unto him, out of Jerusalem, priests and Levites,—that they might question him—
Who art |thou|| ?
20 and he confessed, and did not deny,—and he confessed –
||I|| am not |the Christ|;
21 and they questioned him—
What then ? Art |thou||[c] Elijah ?
and he saith—
I am not;
||The prophet|| art |thou| ?
and he answered—
No !
22 So they said unto him—
|Who| art thou ? that |an answer| we may give, unto them who sent us,—
What sayest thou |concerning thyself| ?
23 He said—
||I|| am *a Voice, of one crying aloud*;—
|*In the desert*| *make ye straight, the way of the Lord*:[d]
according as said Isaiah the prophet.
24 And they had been sent forth from among the Pharisees; 25 and they questioned him, and said unto him—
Why, then, dost thou immerse,— if |thou|| art not |the Christ|, nor |Elijah|, nor |the Prophet| ?
26 Johu answered them, saying—
||I|| immerse |in water|. |In the midst of you| standeth one, whom ||ye|| know not;—
27 |after me| coming:—Of whom ||I||[e] am not worthy that I should unloose the thong of the sandal.
28 ||These things|| |in Bethany| came to pass, beyond the Jordan, where John was immersing.
29 |On the morrow| he beholdeth Jesus, coming unto him, and saith—
See ! the Lamb of God,[f] who taketh away the sin of the world.
30 |This| is he, of whom ||I|| said—[g]
|After me| cometh a man,
Who |before me| hath advanced,
Because |my Chief| was he.
31 And ||I|| knew him not,
But <that he might be manifested unto Israel> |therefore| came ||I|| |in water| immersing.
32 And John bare witness, saying—
I have gazed upon the Spirit, descending like a dove, out of heaven,—and it abode upon him.[a]
33 And ||I|| knew him not,—
But <he that sent me to immerse in water>
||he|| |unto me| said—
<Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending and abiding upon him> |the same| is he that immerseth in Holy Spirit.
34 ||I|| therefore have seen, and borne witness—
That |this| is ||the ||Son of God||.

§ 3. *The First Disciples of Jesus.*

35 |On the morrow, again| was John standing, and |from among his disciples| ||two||; 36 and, looking at Jesus walking, he saith—
See ! the Lamb of God ![b]
37 and the two' disciples hearkened unto him speaking, and they followed Jesus. 38 But Jesus, turning, and looking at them following, saith unto them—
What seek ye ?
And |they| said unto him—
Rabbi ! which meaneth, when translated, Teacher Where abidest thou ?
39 He saith unto them—
Be coming, and ye shall see.
They came, therefore, and saw where he abode, and |with him| they abode that day. It was about the tenth' |hour|. 40 One of the two that heard from John and followed him |was Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter|. 41 The same findeth, first, his own brother Simon, and saith unto him—
We have found the Messiah !
which is, when translated, Anointed.[c] 42 He led him unto Jesus. Jesus, looking at him, said—
|Thou|| art Simon, the son of John,—
||Thou|| shalt be called, Cephas;
which is to be translated, Peter.[d]
43 |On the morrow| he desired to go forth into Galilee. And Jesus findeth Philip, and saith unto him—
Be following me !
44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 |Philip| findeth ||Nathanael||, and saith unto him—
<Him, of whom wrote Moses in the law, and the Prophets> have we found.—Jesus, son of Joseph, him from Nazareth !
46 And Nathanael said unto him—
||Out of Nazareth|| can any good thing come ?
Philip saith unto him—
Come, and see !

[a] Chap. vi. 46; 1 Jn. iv. 12.
[b] Mi.: "that one (yonder)." "Strongly emphatic and pointing heavenward."—Meyer.
[c] Or (WH): "thou" (unemphatic).
[d] Is. xl. 3.
[e] Or (WH): "I" (unemphatic).
[f] Ver. 36.
[g] Vers. 15, 27.
[a] Mt. iii. 16; Mk. i. 10; Lu. iii. 22.
[b] Ver. 20.
[c] Gr. *Christos*.
[d] That is: "Man of rock."

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming unto him, and saith concerning him—
See! |truly| an Israelite, in whom is no |guile|.
48 Nathanael saith unto him—
||Whence|| dost thou |know| me?
Jesus answered, and said unto him—
<Before Philip called thee,—when thou wast under the fig-tree> I saw thee.
49 Nathanael answered him—
Rabbi! ¦|thou|| art |the Son of God|:
||Thou|| art |King| of Israel.
50 Jesus answered, and said unto him—
<Because I said unto thee I saw thee under the fig-tree> believest thou?
|A greater thing than these| shalt thou see!
51 And he saith unto him—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
Ye shall see *heaven*—when set open,
And |*the messengers*[a] *of God*| *ascending and descending*[b] unto[c] the Son of Man.

§ 4. *The Marriage in Cana—First Sign.*

2 And ||on the third day|| |a marriage| took place, in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was'there',[d]—2and Jesus also was invited, with his disciples, unto the marriage. 3And |wine falling short|, the mother of Jesus saith unto him—
|Wine| have they none!
4 And Jesus saith unto her—
What part can I take with thee, O woman?[e]
||Not yet|| hath come |mine hour|.
5 His mother saith unto them who are ministering—
<Whatsoever he may say to you> do!
6 Now there were there, six stone' water-vessels, placed |according to the purification of the Jews|; holding each, two or three measures.
7 Jesus saith unto them—
Fill the vessels with water.
And they filled them up to the brim. 8And he saith unto them—
Draw out now, and be bearing unto the master of the feast.
And they bare. 9And <when the master of the feast had tasted the water, now made |wine|, and knew not whence it was,—though |they who were ministering| know, even they who had drawn out the water> the master accosteth the bridegroom, 10and saith unto him—
||Every' man|| |first' the good' wine| setteth out;
And <when they had been well-supplied> ||the inferior||:—
||Thou|| hast kept the good' wine until |even now|.
11 |This, beginning of his signs| did Jesus, in Cana of Galilee, and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

§ 5. *The First Cleansing of the Temple.*

12 |After this| he came down into Capernaum,—|he| and his mother and brethren, and his disciples; and |there| they abode, not many' days. 13And |near| was the passover of the Jews; and 'Jesus| went up unto Jerusalem. 14And he found, in the temple, them that were selling oxen and sheep and doves, also the money-changers sitting. 15And <making a scourge out of rushes> |all of them| thrust he forth out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and |the money-changers' small coins| poured he forth, and |the tables| he overturned; 16and unto them who were selling |the doves| he said—
Take these things hence!
Be not making |the house of my Father| ¦|a house of merchandise|¦.[a]
17 His disciples remembered that it was written—
¦*The zeal of thy house*| *eateth me up*.[b]
18 The Jews therefore answered, and said unto him
'What sign| dost thou point out to us, in that |these things| thou doest?
19 Jesus answered, and said unto them—
Take down this shrine,[c]
And 'in three' days| will I raise it.[d]
20 The Jews, therefore, said—
¦||In forty' and six' years|| was this shrine[c] built.
And ¦||thou|| |in three' days| wilt raise it!
21 But ¦|he|| was speaking concerning the shrine[c] of his body. 22<When, therefore, he had been raised from among the dead> his disciples remembered, that |this| he had been saying; and they believed in the Scripture, and in the word which Jesus had spoken.
23 Now <when he was in Jerusalem, during the passover, during the feast> |many| believed on his name, viewing his signs which he was doing.
24 ||Jesus himself|| however, was not trusting himself unto them, by reason of his understanding them all, 25and because he had 'no need| that anyone should bear witness concerning man; for ||he|| understood what was in man.

§ 6. *Nicodemus.*

3 There was' however, a man from among the Pharisees, |Nicodemus| his name,—ruler of the Jews. 2|The same| came unto him, by night,[e] and said unto him—
Rabbi! we know that ¦from God| thou hast come, 'a teacher|;
For |no one| can be doing 'these' signs| which |thou| art doing, except |God| be with' him.

[a] Ap: "Messenger."
[b] Gen. xxviii. 12.
[c] Cp. Mt. xxvii. 27; Mk. v. 21; Lu. xii. 11; chap. vi. 6; 2 Th. ii. 1. And so, often, *epi* with accusative. "Upon" is, to say the least, uncalled for; and is painfully grotesque. The messengers ascend and descend, not "upon," but "unto," their Lord.
[d] As not needing to be "called."
[e] The mother being already there (ver. 1), probably as relative or near friend, had naturally accepted a measure of providing care. If so, Jesus hereby merely excuses himself from being yoked in as her helper, and yet may and must have declined her guidance with respectful tenderness.

[a] Zech. xiv. 21.
[b] Ps. lxix. 9.
[c] Gr. *Naos*. Ap: "Temple."
[d] Mt. xxvi. 61; xxvii. 40; Mk. xiv. 58; xv. 29.
[e] Chap. vii. 50; xix. 39.

3 Jesus answered, and said unto him—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto thee:
<Except one be born from above>[a]
He cannot see the kingdom of God.
4 Nicodemus saith unto him—
|How| can a man be born, when he is |old|?
Can he <into the womb of his mother, a second time> enter, and be born?
5 Jesus answered—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto thee:
<Except one be born of water and spirit>
He cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
6 ||That which hath been born of the flesh|| is' |flesh|;
And ||that which hath been born of the spirit|| is' |spirit|.
7 Do not marvel, that I said unto thee:
Ye must needs be born from above.
8 ||The spirit|| |where it pleaseth| doth breathe,
And |the sound thereof| thou hearest;
But knowest not, whence it cometh and whither it goeth:
|Thus| is every' one who hath been born of the spirit.
9 Nicodemus answered, and said unto him—
|How| can these things |come about|?
10 Jesus answered, and said unto him—
Art |thou|| the teacher of Israel, and |these things| knowest not?
11 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto thee:
|What we know| we speak,
And |of what we have seen| we bear witness,
And |our witness| ye receive not.
12 <If |the earthly things| I told you, and ye believe not>
How <if I should tell you the heavenly things> will ye believe?
13 And |no one| hath ascended into heaven,
Save he that |out of heaven| descended,—[b]
||The Son of Man||.
14 And <just as |Moses| lifted up the serpent in the desert>
||So|| must |the Son of Man| be lifted up,—
15 That |whosoever' believeth in him|[c]
May have life age-abiding.[d]
16 For God |so' loved| the world,
That |his[e] Only Begotten Son| he gave,—
That |whosoever' believeth on him|
Might not perish,
But have life age-abiding.
17 For God |sent not| his Son into the world,
That he might judge the world,
But that the world might be saved' through him.[f]
18 |He that believeth on him| is not to be judged:
||He that believeth not|| |already| hath been judged,—
||Because he hath not believed on the name of the Only' Begotten' Son of God||.
19 And |this| is the judgment:
That |the light| hath come into the world,—
And men loved, rather' the darkness than the light,
For |wicked| were their |works|.
20 For |whosoever' doth practise corrupt' things|
Hateth the light,
And cometh not unto the light,
Lest his works should be reproved;
21 But |he that doeth the truth|
Cometh unto the light,
That his works may be |made manifest|,
That |in God| have they been wrought.

§ 7. *Further Testimony of the Forerunner, as the Bridegroom's Friend.*

22 |After these things| came Jesus, and his disciples, into the Judæan' land; and |there| was he tarrying with them, and immersing. 23 And John also was immersing in Ænon, near to Salim, because |many waters| were there; and they were coming, and being immersed;—24 for |not yet| had John been cast into prison.
25 There arose, therefore, a questioning, from among the disciples of John, with a Jew,—concerning purification. 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him—
Rabbi! <he who was with thee beyond the Jordan, unto whom ||thou|| hast borne witness> see! |the same| is immersing; and |all| are coming unto him.
27 John answered, and said—
A man can receive |nothing|, except it have been given him out of heaven.
28 ||Ye yourselves|| |unto me| bear witness, that
||I||[a] said[b]—
||I|| am not the Christ;
but—
I am sent before ||That One||.[c]
29 ||He that hath the bride|| is |bridegroom|;
But <the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth by and hearkeneth unto him>
|greatly| rejoiceth, by reason of the voice of the bridegroom.
|This', my' joy| therefore, is fulfilled.
30 ||That One|| it behoveth to increase,—
But ||me|| to decrease.
31 <He that |from above| doth come>
|Over all| is':
<He that is of the earth>[d]
|Of the earth| is',
And |of the earth| doth speak':
<He that |out of heaven| doth come>[e]
|Over all| is',
32 <What he hath seen and heard>[f]
Of |the same| he beareth witness,—[g]
And ||his witness|| |no one| receiveth:—
33 <He that hath received his witness>

[a] Cp. ver. 31
[b] Pr. xxx. 4; Eph. iv. 9.
[c] Or: "That |whosoever believeth| may |in him| have," &c.
[d] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[e] Or: "the."
[f] Chap. xii. 47.

[a] Or (WH): "I" (unemphatic).
[b] Chap. i. 20.
[c] Cp. chap. i. 18, n.
[d] Cp. chap. viii. 23.
[e] 1 Co. xv. 47.
[f] Or: "did hear."
[g] Or (31, 32, WH): "He that out of heaven doth come, of what he hath seen and heard beareth witness."

Hath set seal—
That ||God|| is |true|.
34 For <he whom God hath sent>
|The sayings[a] of God| doth speak;
For |not by measure|[b] giveth he the Spirit.
35 ||The Father|| loveth the Son,
And ||all things|| hath given into his hand.
36 <He that believeth on the Son>
Hath life age-abiding:
Whereas <he that yieldeth not unto the Son>
Shall not see life,—
But ||the anger of God|| awaiteth him.

§ 8. *The Woman of Samaria, and the Samaritans.*

4 <When therefore the Lord knew, that the Pharisees had heard—
||Jesus|| |more' disciples| is making and immersing, than John,—
2 although indeed ||Jesus himself|| was not immersing, but his disciples> 3 he left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee. 4 Now he must needs pass through Samaria. 5 He cometh, therefore, unto a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near the pareel of ground which Jacob gave unto Joseph his son. 6 Now Jacob's fountain was there. ||Jesus||, therefore, <having become toil-worn with the journey> was sitting thus, upon the fountain. It was about the sixth hour. 7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus saith unto her—

Give me to drink!

8 for |his disciples| had gone away into the city, that |food| they might buy. 9 The Samaritan woman, therefore, saith unto him—
How dost ||thou||, being ||a Jew||, ask to drink ||of me|| who am |a Samaritan woman|?
[for |Jews| have no dealings with Samaritans|.] 10 Jesus answered, and said unto her—
<If thou hadst known the free gift[c] of God, and who it is that is saying unto thee,
Give me to drink>
||thou|| wouldst have asked him', and he would have given thee living' water.
11 She saith unto him—
Sir! |not even a bucket| hast thou,—and |the well| is |deep|:—|Whence| then, hast thou the living' water?
12 Art ||thou|| greater' than |our father Jacob|, who gave us the well,—and ||himself|| out of it drank, and his sons, and his flocks?
13 Jesus answered, and said unto her—
<Whosoever drinketh of this water>
Will thirst |again|;
14 But <whosoever shall drink of the water which ||I|| will give him>
In nowise shall thirst, unto times age-abiding,—
But <the water which I will give him>
Shall become, within him, |a fountain of water|,
||Springing up unto life age-abiding||.
15 The woman saith unto him—
Sir! give me this' water, that I thirst not, neither be coming hither to draw.
16 He saith unto her—
Go, call thy husband, and come hither!
17 The woman answered, and said [unto him]—
I have no husband.
Jesus saith unto her—
|Well| saidst thou, |A husband| I have not; 18 for |five' husbands| thou hast had,—and |now| he whom thou hast, is not thy |husband|:
|This' true thing| hast thou spoken.
19 The woman saith unto him—
Sir! I perceive that |a prophet| art ||thou||:—
20 ||Our fathers|| |in this mountain| worshipped;
And ||ye|| say, that |in Jerusalem| is the place, where |to worship| it behoveth.
21 Jesus saith unto her—
Believe me, woman!
There cometh an hour, when <neither in this mountain, nor yet in Jerusalem> shall ye worship the Father.
22 ||Ye|| worship, that which ye know not;
||We|| worship, that which we know:
Because ||salvation|| is |of the Jews|.
23 But there cometh an hour, and |now| is',—
When |the real' worshippers| shall worship the Father in spirit and truth;
For ||even the Father|| is seeking |such as these| as his worshippers.
24 God is |spirit|;
And |they that worship him|
||In spirit and truth|| must needs worship.
25 The woman saith unto him—
I know that |Messiah| cometh, who is called Christ,—
<Whensoever ||he|| shall come> he will tell us |everything|.
26 Jesus saith unto her—
||I, that speak unto thee|| am he.

27 And |hereupon| came his disciples, and they began to marvel, that |with a woman| he was talking. |No one| however, said—
What seekest thou? or— Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman, therefore, left her water-vessel, and went away into the city, and saith unto the men—
29 Come! see a man, that told me all things that ever I did:
Can |this| be |the Christ|?
30 They came forth out of the city, and were coming unto him.
31 |In the meantime| the disciples were requesting him, saying—
Rabbi! eat.
32 But |he| said unto them—
||I|| have |food| to eat, of which ||ye|| know not.
33 The disciples, therefore, began to say, one to another—
Hath anyone brought him, to eat?

[a] Or: "things." [b] Mi: "out of a measure." [c] Or: "bounty."

34 Jesus saith unto them—
||My' food|| is, that I should do the will of
him that sent me, and complete |his work|.
35 Are ||ye|| not saying—
<Yet' |a fourmonth| it is> and |the
harvest| cometh?
Lo! I say unto you—
Lift up your eyes, and gaze at the fields,—
That |white| are they unto |harvest|.
||Already|| 36 |he that reapeth| receiveth |a
reward|,
And gathereth fruit unto life age-abiding;
That |he that soweth| together' may re-
joice |with him that reapeth|.
37 For ||herein| doth the saying |hold good|,—
|One| is the sower,
And |another| is the reaper.[a]
38 ||I|| sent you forth, to be reaping that
whereon ||ye|| have not toiled:
|Others| have toiled,
And ||ye|| |into their toil| have entered.
39 And |out of that city|| |many| believed on him—
of the Samaritans,—by reason of the word of the
woman in bearing witness—
He told me all things that ever I did.
40 <When, therefore, the Samaritans came unto
him> they went on to request him to abide with
them; and he abode there two' days. 41 And
||many' more|| believed by reason of his dis-
course; 42 and |unto the woman| began to say—
<No longer, by reason of thy' talk[b]> do we
believe;
For ||we ourselves|| have heard, and know
that
||This One|| is, in truth, ||the Saviour of the
world||.

§ 9. *A Courtier's Son restored—Second Sign.*

43 But ||after the two' days|| he went forth from
thence into Galilee. 44 For |Jesus himself'|
bare witness, that ||a prophet|| |in his own'
fatherland| hath not |honour|.[c] 45 So |when
he came into Galilee| the Galilæans welcomed
him, having seen |all things| whatsoever he had
done in Jerusalem during the feast; for ||they
also|| went unto the feast. 46 So he came
again into Cana of Galilee, where he had made
the water |wine|. And there was a certain
courtier, whose son was sick, in Capernaum.
47 |The same| <hearing that Jesus had come out
of Judæa into Galilee> came away unto him,
and began requesting him, that he would come
down and heal his son; for he was on the point
of dying. 48 Jesus therefore said unto him—
<Except |signs and wonders| ye see> in
nowise will ye believe.[d]
49 The courtier saith unto him—
Sir! come down, ere my child die!
50 Jesus saith unto him—
Be going thy way: |thy son| liveth!
And the man believed in the word which Jesus
spake to him, and at once went his way. 51 And
<when he was even now' going down> |his
servants| met him, saying, that |his boy| was
living. 52 So he enquired the hour, from them,
when he began |to amend|. They said, there-
fore, unto him—
||Yesterday, at the seventh hour|| the fever
left him.
53 So the father took note that it was |in that'
hour| wherein Jesus said unto him—
|Thy son| liveth!
and he believed, |he| and all' his house.
54 Now ||this again|| as |a second sign| Jesus
did, after coming out of Judæa into Galilee.

§ 10. *Cure at the Pool of Bethzatha. Jesus claims to be the Son of God.*

5 ||After these things|| was a feast of the Jews,
and Jesus went up unto Jerusalem. 2 Now
there is in Jerusalem, at the Sheep-gate, a pool,
which is called in Hebrew Bethzatha,[a]—having
|five' porches|. 3 ||In these|| was lying a
throng of them who were sick,—blind, lame,
withered. [4][b] 5 And there was a certain man
there, who |for thirty-eight' years| had con-
tinued in his sickness. 6 Jesus <seeing ||this
one||| lying, and taking note that now |a long'
time| had he continued> saith unto him—
Desirest thou to be made |well|?
7 The sick man answered him—
Sir! I have |no man| that <as soon as the
water hath been troubled> might thrust
me into the pool; but <while |I| am
coming> ||another|| |before me| goeth
down.
8 Jesus saith unto him—
Rise! take up thy couch, and be walking.
9 And |straightway| the man was made well and
took up his couch, and began to walk.
Now it was Sabbath, on that' day. 10 The Jews,
therefore, were saying, unto him who had been
cured—
It is |Sabbath|; and it is not allowable for
thee to take up thy couch:—
11 |who| however answered them—
<He that made me well> ||he|| |unto me|
said—
Take up thy couch, and be walking.
12 They questioned him—
Who is the man that said unto thee, Take
up |thy couch|, and be walking?
13 But |the healed one| knew not |who| it was;
for |Jesus| had turned aside, |a multitude| being
in the place. 14 ||After these things|| Jesus findeth him, in the temple, and said unto
him—
See! thou hast become |well|:—
|No more| be committing sin, lest |some
worse thing| do thee' befall.
15 The man went away, and told the Jews, that it
was ||Jesus|| who had made him well.
16 And ||on this account|| were the Jews persecu-
ting Jesus, because |these things| he had been
doing |on Sabbath|. 17 But |he|
answered them—

[a] Cp. Mt. vi. 15.
[b] Or: "speaking."
[c] Mt. xiii. 57; Mk. vi. 4; Lu. iv. 24.
[d] Or (WH): "will ye"...?

[a] Or (WH): "Bethsaida."
[b] Ver. 4 omitted by WH.

|My Father| ||until even now||[a] is working;
And ||I|| am working.[b]

18 ||On this account|| therefore |the rather| were the Jews seeking to slay him,—because <not only was he breaking the Sabbath> but was calling God ||his own Father||, making |himself| ||equal|| with ||God||.

19 Jesus, therefore, answered, and went on to say unto them—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
The Son cannot be doing, of himself, |a single thing|,—
Save anything he may see |the Father| doing;
For <whatsoever ||he|| may be doing>
||These things|| |the Son also, in like manner| doeth.

20 For ||the Father|| dearly loveth the Son,
And |all things| pointeth out to him, which |himself| is doing;
And ||greater works than these|| will he point out to him,
That |ye| may marvel.

21 For <just as the Father waketh up the dead, and quickeneth them>
|In like manner| ||the Son also|| |whom he pleaseth| doth quicken.[c]

22 For neither doth |the Father| judge anyone,—
But |all the judging|[d] hath given unto the Son:

23 That |all| may honour the Son,
Just as they honour the Father:
<He that doth not honour the Son>
Doth not, in fact, honour the Father who sent him.[c]

24 ||Verily, verily||[f] I say unto you:
<He that heareth |my word|, and believeth in him that sent me>
Hath life age-abiding,
And |into judgment| cometh not,
But hath passed over, out of death into life.

25 ||Verily, verily||[g] I say unto you:
There cometh an hour, and now is,
When |the dead| shall hearken unto the voice of the Son of God,
And |they who have hearkened| shall live.

26 For <just as |the Father| hath life |in himself|>
||In like manner|| |unto the Son also| hath he given, |life| to have, |in himself|;

27 And ||authority|| hath he given him, to be executing |judgment|,—
Because |Son of Man| is he!

28 Do not be marvelling at this:
Because there cometh an hour, in which |all they in the tombs| shall hearken unto his voice, 29 and shall come forth,—
<They who |the good things| have done>
Unto a resurrection |of life|;
But <they who the corrupt things| have practised>
Unto a resurrection |of judgment|.

30 ||I|| cannot be doing, of myself, |a single thing|,—
|Just as I hear| I judge;
And ||my' judging|| is |just|,—
Because I seek not my own' will,
But the will of him that sent me.

31 <If ||I|| bear witness |concerning myself|>
|My witness|| is not |true|.

32 ||Another|| it is, who beareth witness concerning me,—
And I know that |true| is the witness which he witnesseth concerning me.

33 ||Ye|| have sent forth unto John,—[a]
And he hath borne witness to the truth:—

34 ||I|| however, ||not from man|| |my witness| receive;
But |these things| I say, that ||ye|| may be saved:—

35 ||He|| was the burning and shining lamp,
And ||ye|| were willing to exult, for an hour, |in his light|.

36 But ||I|| have, as my witness, something greater than John's;
For <the works which the Father hath given me, that I should complete them,—the works themselves' which I am doing> bear witness concerning me,
That |the Father| hath sent me.

37 And so |the Father who sent me| ||he|| hath borne witness concerning me.
Neither ||a sound of him|| |at any time| have ye heard,
Nor |a form of him| have ye seen;

38 And ||his word|| ye have not, within you abiding—
Because <as touching him whom ||he|| sent>
||In him|| ||ye|| believe not.

39 Ye search [b] the Scriptures,
Because ||ye|| think |by them| to have |life age-abiding|;
And ||those [Scriptures]|| are they which bear witness concerning me:

40 And yet ye choose not to come unto me, that |life| ye may have.

41 <Glory from men> am I not receiving;—

42 But I have taken knowledge of you,[c]
That ||the love of God|| ye have not |in yourselves|:—

43 ||I|| have come, in the name of my Father,—
And ye are not receiving me:
<If |another| shall come in his own' name>
||Him|| ye will receive!

[a] Whose sabbath began so long ago: Gen. ii. 3; He. iv. 3.
[b] Or: "Therefore am ||I|| working."
[c] NB: The general action of the Father, and the special action of the Son.
[d] Cp Ac. xvii. 31.
[e] 1 Jn. ii. 23.
[f] NB: "Verily, verily"—No. 2.
[g] NB: "Verily, verily"—No. 3.

[a] Chap. i. 19.
[b] Or: "Search"; but the argument seems to demand the rendering in the text.
[c] NB: = "I understand you."

44 How can' ||ye|| believe,—
|Glory from one another| receiving;
And |the glory which is from the only' God|[a] are not seeking[b]?
45 Do not think that ||I|| will accuse you unto the Father:
There |is| who accuseth you, even ||Moses||,—
On whom ||ye|| have set your hope.
46 For <if ye had been believing |in Moses|>
Ye would, in that case, have been believing |in me|;
For ||concerning me|| |he| wrote.
47 But <if |in his' writings| ye are not believing>
How |in my' sayings| will ye believe?

§ 11. *Five Thousand Fed.* Mt. xiv. 13–21; Mk. vi. 32–44; Lu. ix. 10–17.

6 ||After these things|| Jesus went away across the sea of Galilee, that is, of Tiberias; 2 and there was following him a great multitude, because they had been viewing the signs which he did upon such as were sick. 3 But Jesus had gone up into the mountain, and |there| was sitting with his disciples. 4 Now the passover was near, the feast of the Jews. 5 So then Jesus, <lifting up his eyes, and beholding that a great' multitude was coming unto him> saith unto Philip—
Whence are we to buy loaves, that these may eat?
6 But |this| he was saying, to test him; for |he himself| knew what he was about to do.
7 Philip answered him—
||Two hundred denaries-worth of loaves|| are not sufficient for them, that ||each one|| may take |a little|.
8 One from among his disciples, Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, saith unto him—
9 There is a little lad here, that hath five' barley loaves, and two' small fishes,—
But ||these||—what are they |for such numbers|?
10 Jesus said—
Make the people recline.
Now there was much grass in the place. So the men reclined, to the number of about five thousand. 11 Jesus therefore took the loaves, and |giving thanks| went on distributing unto them that reclined; |in like manner| of the small fishes also: as much as they were wishing. 12 And |when they were well-filled| he saith unto his disciples—
Gather up the broken pieces left' over', that nothing be lost.
13 So they gathered them up, and filled twelve' baskets, with broken pieces out of the five' barley loaves,—which were left over by them who had eaten. 14 ||The people|| therefore, |seeing what signs[c] he wrought| began to say—
||This|| is, of a truth, the prophet who was to come into the world.

[a] Or (WH): "from the Only One." [b] Chap. xii. 43. [c] Or (WH): "sign."

§ 12. *Jesus walks on the Lake.* Mt. xiv. 22–36; Mk. vi. 45–56.

15 ||Jesus|| therefore <getting to know[a] that they were about to come, and seize him, that they might make him king[b]> retired again into the mountain ||himself, alone||. 16 But |when evening came| his disciples went down unto the sea; 17 and |entering into a boat| were going across the sea into Capernaum. And |dark already| had it become, and |not yet| had Jesus reached them; 18 moreover the sea <by reason of a great wind that blew> was rising high. 19 <Having therefore rowed about twenty-five or thirty furlongs> they observe Jesus, walking upon the sea, and |near the boat| coming; and they were affrighted.
20 But |he| saith unto them—
It is ||I||: be not affrighted!
21 They were willing, therefore, to receive him into the boat; and |straightway| the boat was at land, whither they had been slowly going.

§ 13. *Discourse in the Synagogue at Capernaum.*

22 ||On the morrow|| |the multitude that was standing on the other side of the sea| saw that there was not |another small-boat| there, save one,—and that Jesus entered not |along with his disciples| unto the boat, but that |alone| his disciples departed:—23 howbeit there came' boats out of Tiberias, near the place where they did eat the bread, after the Lord had given thanks:—24 <When, therefore, the multitude saw, that |Jesus| was not there, nor yet his disciples> |they themselves| got into the small boats, and came unto Capernaum, seeking Jesus; 25 and <finding him on the other side of the sea> they said unto him—
Rabbi! |when| camest thou |hither|?
26 Jesus answered them, and said—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
Ye seek me,
Not because ye saw signs,
But because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled.
27 Be working,
Not for the food that perisheth,
But for the food that endureth unto life age-abiding,—
Which |the Son of Man| unto you, will give;
For upon |the same| hath the Father ||even God|| set his seal.
28 They said, therefore, unto him—
What are we to do, that we may be working the works of God?
29 Jesus answered, and said unto them—
||This|| is the work of God:
That ye believe on him whom |he| hath sent forth.
30 They said, therefore, unto him—
What, then, art ||thou|| doing |by way of sign|,
That we may see, and believe in thee:
What art thou working?

[a] Or: "observing." [b] Or: "make a king."

31 ||Our fathers|| did eat |the manna| in the desert,—
Just as it is written:
||*Bread out of heaven*|| *he gave them to eat.*[a]
32 Jesus said unto them—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
||Not Moses|| gave you the bread out of heaven;
But ||my Father|| giveth you the real' bread out of heaven.
33 For |the bread of God| is
That which is coming down out of heaven,
And giving |life| unto the world.
34 They said, therefore, unto him—
Sir! |evermore| give us this bread.
35 Jesus said unto them—
||I|| am the bread of life:
|He that cometh unto me| in nowise shall hunger,
And |he that believeth on me| in nowise shall thirst |any more|.
36 But I told you—
Ye have even seen [me],
And yet do not believe.
37 <All that which the Father is giving me>
|Unto me| will have come,
And |him that cometh unto me|
In nowise will I cast out,—[b]
38 Because I have come down from heaven,—
Not that I should be doing my own' will,
But the will of him that sent me.
39 And |this| is the will of him that sent me,
That <of all' that which he hath given me>
I should lose nothing,
But should raise it up at the last' day.
40 For |this| is the will of my Father,
That <every' one that vieweth the Son, and believeth on him>
Should have life age-abiding,
And ||I|| should[c] raise him up, at the last' day.
41 The Jews, therefore, began to murmur concerning him, because he said—
||I|| am the bread that came down out of heaven;
42 and were saying—
Is not ||this|| Jesus, the son of Joseph,—
Of whom ||we|| know the father and the mother!
How is it then, that he |now| saith:
|Out of heaven| have I come down?
43 Jesus answered, and said unto them—
Be not murmuring, one with another:
44 ||No one|| can' come unto me, except |the Father who sent me| draw him,—
And ||I|| will raise him up, in the last' day.
45 It is written in the prophets,—
And they shall be, all, the instructed of God:[d]
<Every' one who hath heard of the Father, and learned>
Cometh unto me.
46 Not that any one hath seen' ||the Father||,
Save he who is from God,—
|This one| hath seen the Father.
47 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
||He that believeth|| hath life age-abiding.
48 ||I|| am the bread of life:—
49 |Your fathers| did eat, in the desert, the manna,—
||And died||:
50 ||This|| is the bread which |out of heaven| cometh down,[a]
That one |thereof| may eat,—
||And not die||.
51 ||I|| am the living bread, which |out of heaven| came down:
<If one eat of this' bread>
He shall live unto times age-abiding;
And <the bread, moreover, which |I| will give>
Is |my flesh|—for the world's' life.
52 The Jews, therefore, began to strive one with another, saying—
How can this one |unto us| give his flesh to eat?
53 Jesus, therefore, said unto them—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you—
<Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man, And drink his blood>
Ye have not life within yourselves.
54 He that feedeth upon my flesh, And drinketh my blood>
Hath life age-abiding,
And ||I|| will raise him up at the last' day;
55 For ||my flesh|| is ||true|| food,
And ||my blood|| is ||true|| drink:
56 <He that feedeth upon my flesh, And drinketh my blood>
|In me| abideth,
And ||I|| in him'.
57 <Just as the living' Father sent me,—
And I live by reason of the Father>
|He also that feedeth upon me|
||Even he|| shall live by reason of me'.
58 |This| is the bread, which |out of heaven| came down:—
Not just as your fathers did eat—and died!
<He that feedeth upon this' bread>
Shall live unto times age-abiding.
59 |These things| said he, as |in a synagogue| he was teaching, in Capernaum. 60 ||Many|| of his disciples, therefore, |when they heard| said—
|Hard| is this discourse,—
Who can |thereunto| hearken?
61 But Jesus <knowing within himself that his disciples were murmuring concerning this> said unto them—
Doth ||this|| cause |you| to stumble?
62 [What] then <if ye should view the Son of Man ascending where he was before?>...
63 ||The spirit|| it is, that giveth life,—
||The flesh|| profiteth |nothing|:
<The declarations which ||I|| have spoken unto you>
Are |spirit and Are |life|.

[a] Exo. xvi. 4, 15; Ps. lxxviii. 24.
[b] Cp. chap. ix. 34.
[c] Or: "will."
[d] Is. liv. 13.
[a] Or: "is coming down"; "is to come down."

64 But there are some' from among' you, who do not believe.
For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that did not believe, and who it was would deliver him up;—65 and he went on to say—
|For this cause| have I said unto you:
|No one| can' come unto me, except it have been given him |of the Father|.
66 ||Because of this|| |many from among his disciples| went away back, and |no longer, with him| were walking. 67 Jesus, therefore, said unto the twelve—
Are ||ye also|| wishing to withdraw?
68 Simon Peter answered him—
Lord! |unto whom| shall we go?
|Declarations of life age-abiding| thou hast;
69 And ||we|| have believed, and come to know,—
That ||thou|| art the Holy One of God.
70 Jesus answered them—
Did not ||I|| make choice |of you, the twelve|?
And yet ||from among you|| |one| is |an adversary|.
71 Now he was speaking of Judas, son of Simon Iscariot; for |the same| was about to deliver him up,—||one of the twelve||.

§ 14. *The Feast of Tents, Jerusalem.*

7 And ||after these things|| Jesus was walking in Galilee; for he was not wishing |in Judæa| to be walking, because the Jews were seeking to slay him. 2 But the feast of the Jews was near, that of the pitching of tents. 3 His brethren, therefore, said unto him—
Remove hence, and withdraw into Judæa, that |thy disciples also| may view thy[a] works which thou art doing.
4 For ||no one|| |anything in secret| doeth, and yet is seeking |himself| to be well-known.[b]
<If |these things| thou art doing> manifest thyself unto the world.
5 For |not even his brethren| were believing on him. 6 Jesus, therefore, saith unto them—
||My' season|| |not yet| is here;
But ||your' season|| |at any time| is ready:
7 The world cannot' hate you';
But |me| it hateth,
Because ||I|| bear witness concerning it,
That ||the works thereof|| are |wicked|.
8 ||Ye|| go up unto the feast:
||I|| |not yet| am coming up unto this feast,
Because ||my' season|| |not yet| hath fully come.
9 And <|these things| having said unto them> he was still abiding in Galilee. 10 But <when his brethren had gone up unto the feast> |then| ||he also|| went up,—not openly, but as it were in secret. 11 |The Jews| therefore, were seeking him in the feast, and were saying—
Where is that one?
12 and there was great ||murmuring|| about him among the multitudes: ||some|| indeed, were saying—
|Good| is he!
[but] ||others|| were saying—
Not so! but he is leading the multitude astray.
13 ||No one|| nevertheless, was speaking |openly| about him, because of their fear of the Jews.
14 ||Presently|| however, <the feast' being at its height> Jesus went up unto the temple and was teaching. 15 The Jews, therefore, began to marvel, saying—
|How| doth this one know ||letters||, not having learned?
16 Jesus, therefore, answered them, and said—
||My' teaching|| is not mine', but his who sent me.
17 <If any one intend |his will| to do>
He shall get to know concerning the teaching—
Whether it is |of God|,
Or ||I|| |from myself| am speaking.
18 <He that |from himself| doth speak>
|His own glory| is seeking:
<He that seeketh the glory of him that sent him>
||The same|| is |true|,
And ||injustice|| |in him| is there none.
19 Did not ||Moses|| give you the law?
And yet ||not one of you|| doeth the law!—
|Why| seek ye |to slay| me?
20 The multitude answered—
|A demon| thou hast[a]:
|Who| is seeking |to slay| thee?
21 Jesus answered, and said unto them—
|One' work| I did, and ye |all| are marvelling:
22 ||For this cause|| |Moses| hath given you ||circumcision||,—
Not that |of Moses| it is, but of the fathers;—
And |on Sabbath| ye circumcise a man.
23 <If ||circumcision|| a man receiveth |on Sabbath|,
That the law of Moses may not' be broken'>
|With me| are ye bitter as gall,
Because ||a whole' man|| I made |well| on Sabbath?
24 Be not judging according to appearance,
But |just' judgment| be judging.
25 So then, some of them of Jerusalem were saying—
Is not |this| he whom they are seeking to kill?
26 And yet, see! |with freedom of speech| he is talking,
And |nothing|| |unto him| do they say:—
Have the rulers perhaps come to know |of a truth|,
That |this| is ||the Christ||?
27 But ||as for this one|| we know whence he is;
<The Christ, however, whensoever he shall come> |no one| getteth to know whence he is.
28 Jesus, therefore, cried aloud in the temple, teaching, and saying—
|Both me| ye know, and ye know whence I am',—

[a] Or (WH): "the."
[b] Or (WH): "that it be well-known."
[a] Chap. viii. 48; x. 20. Ap: "Demon."

And yet |of myself| have I not come,
But he is real,[a] who sent me, whom ||ye|| know not.
29 ||I|| know him,
Because |from him| I am,
And |he| sent me forth.
30 They were seeking therefore to seize him; and yet no one laid on him his hand, because |not yet| had come his hour.[b] 31 But ||from amongst the multitude|| |many| believed on him, and were saying—
<The Christ, whensoever he cometh>
||Greater' signs|| will he do, than those which |this one| did?

32 The Pharisees hearkened unto the multitude murmuring concerning him these things; and the High-priests and the Pharisees sent forth officers, that they might seize him.
33 Jesus, therefore, said—
||Yet a little time|| I am |with you|,[c]
And withdraw unto him that sent me:
34 Ye shall seek me, and not find me,
And <where ||I|| am> ||ye|| cannot come.
35 The Jews, therefore, said unto themselves—
||Whither|| is |this one| about to go,
That we shall not find him?
||Unto the dispersion of the Greeks|| is he about to go,
And teach the Greeks?
36 |What| is this which he said:
Ye shall seek me and not find me,
And <where ||I|| am> ||ye|| cannot come?
37 Now ||on the last'—the great'—day of the feast|| [d]
Jesus was standing, and he cried aloud, saying—
<If any man thirst>
Let him come unto me and drink:
38 <He that believeth on me>—just as said the Scripture,—[e]
||Rivers|| |from within him| shall flow, |of living water|.
39 Now |this| spake he concerning the Spirit which they who believed on him were about to receive; for |not yet| was there Spirit,[f] because ||Jesus|| |not yet| was glorified!
40 ||Some from amongst the multitude|| therefore, having hearkened unto these words, were saying—
||This|| is, in truth, |the prophet|.
41 |Others| were saying—
||This|| is |the Christ|.
But |others| were saying—
||Out of Galilee|| is |the Christ| to come?
42 Hath not the Scripture said:
<Of *the seed of David*,[g]
And *from Bethlehem*,[h] the village where David was>
Cometh the Christ?
43 ||A division|| therefore arose in the multitude, because of him. 44 ||Certain|| indeed, from among them, were wishing to seize him; but ||no one|| thrust upon him his hands.
45 So then the officers came unto the High-priests and Pharisees, and ||they||[a] said unto them—
|For what cause| have ye not brought him?
46 The officers answered—
||Never|| man spake thus!
47 The Pharisees, therefore, answered them—
Surely ||ye also|| have not been led astray?
48 Surely |none of the rulers| hath believed in him,
|Nor of the Pharisees|?
49 But ||this multitude, that take no note of the law|| are |laid under a curse|.
50 Nicodemus saith unto them—he that came unto him formerly, being |one| from among them—
51 Surely ||our law|| doth not judge the man, unless it hear first from him, and get to know what he is doing?
52 They answered and said unto him—
Surely ||thou also|| art not |of Galilee|?
Search and see! that ||out of Galilee|| a prophet is not to arise.

[See the section concerning the Adulteress at the end of this Gospel.]

§ 15. *The Light and the Darkness in Conflict.*

8 12 ||Again|| therefore, |unto them| spake Jesus, saying—
||I|| am the light of the world:[b]
||He that followeth me|| shall in nowise walk in darkness,
But shall have the light of life.[c]
13 The Pharisees, therefore, said unto him—
||Thou|| |concerning thyself| bearest witness:
|Thy witness| is not true.
14 Jesus answered, and said unto them—
<Even though ||I|| bear witness concerning myself>
|True| is my witness,
Because I know whence I came, and whither I go;
But ||ye|| know not whence I come, and whither I go.
15 ||Ye|| |according to the flesh| do judge:
||I|| am judging no one.
16 And <even if ||I|| am judging>
||My' judging|| is |genuine|,—[d]
Because |alone| am I not,
But ||I|| and the Father who sent me;[e]
17 And |in your own law| it is written,[f]
That ||two' men's witness|| is |true|:
18 ||I|| am the one bearing witness of myself,
And the Father who sent me is bearing witness concerning me.
19 They were saying unto him, therefore—
|Where| is thy father?
Jesus answered—
Neither ||me|| do ye know, nor yet my Father:
<If ||me|| ye had known> |my Father also| had ye known.

[a] More than "true."
[b] Chap. viii. 20.
[c] Chap. xii. 35.
[d] Cp. Lev. xxiii. 34-36.
[e] Cp. Is. lvii. 11.
[f] That is, as an imparted gift.
[g] Ps. lxxxix. 3 f.
[h] Mi. v. 2.

[a] Or: "those men."
[b] Chap. xii. 46.
[c] Or: "the life"; cp. chap. i. 4.
[d] Is what it professes to be.
[e] Or (WH): "and he that sent me."
[f] Cp. Deu. xvii. 6.

20 ||These' sayings|| spake he in the treasury, teaching in the temple, and yet |no one| seized him, because |not yet| had come his hour.[a]
21 He said unto them again, therefore—
|I| go, and ye shall seek me,—and yet |in your sin| shall ye die:
<Whither ||I|| go> ||ye|| cannot come.
22 The Jews, therefore, were saying—
Can it be that he will kill himself, that he saith,
<Whither |I| go> |ye| cannot come?
23 And he was saying unto them—
||Ye|| are |of the realms below|,
|I|| am |of the realms above|:
||Ye|| are |of this' world|.
||I|| am not of this world.
24 Therefore said I unto you,
Ye shall die in your sins;
For <if ye believe not that ||I|| am he> ye shall die in your sins.
25 They were saying unto him, therefore—
Who art ||thou||?
Jesus said unto them—
<First and foremost>[b]
Even what I speak unto you.[c]
26 ||Many things|| have I |concerning you| to speak, and to judge;
But ||he who sent me|| is |true|,
And ||I|| <what things I heard from him> |the same| speak I unto the world.
27 They noted not that ||as touching the Father|| |unto them| he was speaking.
28 Jesus, therefore, said—
<Whensoever ye shall lift up the Son of Man>
||Then|| shall ye know that ||I|| am he,
And ||of myself|| am doing |nothing|;
But <just as the Father taught me> ||the same things|| am I speaking.
29 And ||he that sent me|| is |with me|:
He hath not left me |alone|,
Because ||I|| |the things that please him| ever do.
30 <As he was speaking these' things> |many| believed on him. 31 Jesus was saying, therefore, unto the Jews who had believed' on him—
<If ||ye|| abide in my' word>
||Of a truth|| |my disciples| ye are;
32 And ye shall know[d] the truth,
And ||the truth|| shall make you free.
33 They made answer unto him—
|Seed of Abraham| are we,
And |unto no one| have been brought into bondage |at any time|:
How sayest ||thou|| |Free| shall ye be made?
34 Jesus answered them—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
<Every one who committeth sin>
Is |a slave| [of sin]:
35 Now ||the slave|| doth not abide in the house |evermore|.
||The Son|| abideth |evermore|.
36 <If then |the Son| shall make you free>
|Really' free| shall ye be.
37 I know that ye are |seed of Abraham|;
But ye are seeking to kill me,
Because |my' word| findeth no place in you.
38 <What things ||I|| have seen with the Father>
I am speaking;
||Ye|| also, then, <what things ye have heard from your father> are doing.[a]
39 They answered and said unto him—
||Our father|| is |Abraham|.
Jesus saith unto them—
<If |children of Abraham| ye are>
||The works of Abraham| are ye doing.
40 But ||now|| ye are seeking |to kill me|,—
||A man who |the truth, unto you| hath spoken,
Which I have heard from God||:
||This|| |Abraham| did not.
41 ||Ye|| are doing the works of your father.
They said unto him—
||We|| |of fornication| were not born:
|One' father| have we—||God||.
42 Jesus said unto them—
<If |God| had been your father> ye had been loving me',
For ||I|| |from God| came forth, and am here;
For |not even of myself| have I come,
But ||he|| sent me forth.
43 |Wherefore| is it, that |my' speech| ye do not understand?[b]
Because ye cannot hear my' word.
44 ||Ye|| are |of your father—the adversary|,[c]
And ||the covetings of your father|| ye choose to be doing.
||He|| was |a murderer| from the beginning,
And |in the truth| he stood not;
Because truth is not in him:
<Whensoever he speaketh falsehood>
|Of his own| he speaketh;
Because |false| he is, and |the father of it|.
45 But <as for me>
<Because |the truth| I speak> ye do not believe me.
46 Which of you convicteth me of sin?
<If |truth| I speak> |wherefore| do ||ye|| not believe me?
47 ||He that is of God|| heareth |the sayings of God|[d];
||Therefore|| do |ye| not hear, because |of God| ye are not.
48 The Jews answered, and said unto him—
Do ||we|| not ||well|| say:
||Thou|| art |a Samaritan|, and hast a demon|[e]?
49 Jesus answered—
||I|| have not |a demon|,
But honour my Father;
And ||ye|| dishonour me.

[a] Chap. vii. 30.
[b] Or: "at the outset"; or: "fundamentally."
[c] Prob: "What I speak, that I am: my speech revealeth my person."
[d] = "get to know."
[a] Or: "Be [ye] then doing |the things which ye have heard from the Father|."
[b] Or: "are not getting to know."
[c] 1 Jn. iii. 8.
[d] Chap. xviii. 37.
[e] Chap. vii. 20; x. 20. Ap "Demon."

50 But ||I|| seek not my glory:
There is' one who seeketh and judgeth.
51 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
<If anyone shall keep |my' word|>
||Death|| shall he not see, unto times age-abiding.
52 The Jews said unto him—
||Now|| we know that |a demon| thou hast:—
|Abraham| died, and |the prophets|,
And yet ||thou|| sayest:
<If anyone shall keep |my word|>
In nowise shall he taste of death, unto times age-abiding.
53 Surely ||thou|| art not |greater| than our father Abraham—who, indeed, died?
And |the prophets| died:—
|Whom| makest thou thyself?
54 Jesus answered—
<If ||I|| glorify myself> ||my glory|| is |nothing|:
It is |my Father| that glorifieth me,—
Of whom ||ye|| say—He is |your God|!
55 And yet ye have not come to know him;
But ||I|| do know him:
<If I say I know him not>
I shall be like you—|false|;
But I know him, and |his word| am I keeping.
56 ||Abraham, your father|| exulted that[a] he should see my' day;
And he saw, and rejoiced.
57 The Jews, therefore, said unto him—
||Fifty' years old|| not yet art thou,
And |Abraham| hast thou seen?
58 Jesus said unto them—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
<Before |Abraham| came into existence>
||I, am||.
59 They took up stones, therefore, that they might cast at him; but |Jesus| was hidden, and went forth out of the temple.

§ 16. *Jesus heals a Blind Man; and avows himself The Good Shepherd.*

9 And |passing along| he saw a man, blind from birth. 2 And his disciples questioned him, saying—
Rabbi! who sinned, this man or his parents,
That |blind| he should be born?
3 Jesus answered—
Neither |this man| sinned nor his parents;
But...that the works of God should be made manifest in him.
4 We must needs be working the works of him that sent me, while it is |day|:
There cometh a night, when |no one| can work.
5 <Whensoever I may be |in the world|>
I am |the light| of the world.[b]
6 |These things| having said, he spat on the ground, and made clay with the spittle, and laid the clay upon his eyes; 7 and said unto him—
Withdraw! wash in the pool of Siloam,—which is to be translated, Sent. He went away, therefore, and washed, and came |seeing|.
8 <The neighbours, therefore, and they who used to observe him aforetime—that he was |a beggar|> were saying—
Is not |this| he that used to sit and beg?
9 |Others| were saying—
'Tis |the same|.
|Others| were saying—
Nay! but he is |like him|.
||He|| was saying—
||I|| am he.
10 So they were saying unto him—
How [then] were thine eyes opened?
11 ||He|| answered—
||The man that is called Jesus|| made |clay|, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me:
Withdraw unto the pool of Siloam, and wash.
<Going away, therefore, and washing> I received sight.
12 And they said unto him— Where is ||he||?
He saith— I know not.
13 They bring him unto the Pharisees—|him at one' time blind|. 14 Now it was Sabbath, on the day when Jesus made ||the clay||, and opened his eyes. 15 |Again| therefore, the Pharisees also questioned him, as to how he received sight. And |he| said unto them—
||Clay|| laid he upon mine eyes, and I washed,—and do see.
16 Certain' from among the Pharisees, therefore, were saying—
This' man is not |from God|, because ||the Sabbath|| he keepeth not.
|Others| [however] were saying—
How can a sinful man |such signs as these'| be doing?
And there was |a division| among them.
17 So they were saying unto the blind man, again—
What dost ||thou|| say concerning him, in that he opened thine eyes?
And |he| said—
|A prophet| is he.
18 The Jews, therefore, did not believe, concerning him, that he was blind, and received sight,—until they called the parents of him that had received sight, 19 and questioned them, saying—
Is |this| your son, of whom ||ye|| say, that |blind| he was |born|?
How, then, seeth he |even now|?[a]
20 His parents, therefore, answered, and said—
We know that |this| is our son, and that |blind| he was born;
21 But ||how he now seeth|| we know not,
Or |who opened his eyes| ||we|| know not,—
Question |him|, he is |of age|,
||He|| |concerning himself| shall speak.
22 |These things| said his parents, because they were in fear of the Jews,—for |already| had the Jews agreed together, that <if anyone should

[a] One out of the many examples in John in which *hina* scarcely = "in order that."
[b] Chap. viii. 12; xii. 35, 36.

[a] As if to say; "Was he ever blind?"

confess |him| to be Christ> an |excommunicant from the synagogue| should he be made.
23 |For this cause| his parents said—
He is |of age|,—question |him|.
24 So they called the man a second time—[him] who had been blind, and said unto him—
Give glory unto God!
||We|| know that |this' man| is |a sinner|.
25 ||He|| therefore, answered—
|Whether he is a sinner'| I know not:
|One thing| I know,—That <whereas I was |blind|> |now| I see!
26 They said, therefore, unto him—
What did he unto thee? How opened he thine eyes?
27 He answered them—
I told you just now, and ye did not hear:
Why |again| do ye wish to hear?
Are ||ye also|| wishing to become |his disciples|?
28 And they reviled him, and said—
||Thou|| art |the disciple| of that man[a];
But ||we|| are ||Moses'|| disciples:—
29 ||We|| know, that ||unto Moses|| hath God spoken;
But ||as for this man|| we know not whence he is.
30 The man answered, and said unto them—
Why! |herein| is |the marvel|:
That ||ye|| know not whence he is,
||And yet he opened mine eyes||.
31 We know that ||God|| |unto sinners| doth not hearken;
But <if one be |a worshipper of God| and be doing |his will|>
|Unto this one| he hearkeneth.
32 ||Out of age-past time|| hath it never been heard, that anyone opened the eyes of one who |blind| had been born.
33 <If this man were not' from God> he could have done nothing.
34 They answered and said unto him—
||In sins|| wast ||thou|| born |altogether|;
And art ||thou|| teaching |us|?
And they cast him out.[b] 35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and |finding him| said—
Dost ||thou|| believe on the Son of Man?
36 He answered [and said]—
And |who| is he, Sir, that I may believe on him?
37 Jesus said unto him—
Thou hast both seen him and |he that is speaking with thee| is ||he||.
38 And |he| said—
I believe, Sir![c]
and worshipped him. 39 And Jesus said—
<For judgment> ||I|| |unto this world| came:
That |they who were not seeing| might' see,
And |they who were seeing' might become |blind|.
40 They of the Pharisees who were with' him |heard| these things, and said unto him—
Are ||we also|| |blind|?
41 Jesus said unto them—
<If |blind| ye had been> ye had not had sin;
But <|now| ye say, We see> |your sin| ||abideth||.[a]

10 ||Verily verily|| I say unto you:—
<He that entereth not |through the door| into the fold of the sheep,
But goeth up from another place>
||That man|| is |a thief| and |a robber|.
2 But <he that entereth through the door> is |shepherd| of the sheep:
3 ||To him'|| the porter openeth,
And ||the sheep|| |unto his voice| hearken;
And ||his own' sheep|| he calleth by name, and leadeth them forth.
4 <As soon as |all his own| he hath put forth>
|Before them|[a] he moveth on,
And ||the sheep|| follow him', because they know his voice;
5 But ||a stranger|| will they in nowise follow, but will flee from him,
Because they know not the voice |of strangers|.
6 ||This' similitude|| spake Jesus unto them; but ||those men|| understood not[b] what the things were which he was speaking unto them.
7 Jesus, therefore, said |again|—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:—
||I|| am the door of the sheep:
8 ||All, as many as came before me|| are |thieves| and |robbers|;
But the sheep hearkened not unto them.
9 ||I|| am the door:
<|Through me| if anyone enter>
He shall be saved,
And shall come in and go out, and |pasture| shall find.
10 ||The thief|| cometh not,
Save that he may thieve and slay and destroy:
||I|| came,
That |life| they might have,
And |above measure| might have.
11 ||I|| am the good shepherd:
||The good shepherd|| |his life|[c] layeth down |for the sheep|.
12 ||The hireling||
<Even because he is no shepherd,
Whose own' the sheep are not>
Vieweth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth,—
And |the wolf| seizeth them and scattereth,—
13 Because |a hireling| he is, and hath no care for the sheep.
14 ||I|| am the good shepherd,
And know my own,

[a] Spoken with disdain.
[b] Cp. chap. vi. 37.
[c] Or: "Lord"; but same word as in ver. 36.

[a] Cp. chap. xv. 24.
[b] = "perceived not."
[c] Com: "soul."

And ||my own|| know me',—
15 Just as ||the Father|| knoweth me',
And ||I|| know |the Father|[a];
And ||my life||[b] I lay down for the sheep.

16 And |other' sheep| have I, which are not of this fold:
||Those also|| I must needs bring,
And |unto my voice| will[c] they hearken,
And there shall come to be
||One' flock,
One' shepherd||.[d]
17 |Therefore| doth the Father |love| me,
Because ||I|| lay down my life,[b]
That |again| I may receive it:—
18 |No one| forced[e] it from me,
But ||I|| lay it down |of myself|,—
|Authority| have I, to lay it down,
And |authority| have I, |again| to receive it:
||This' commandment|| received I |from my Father|.
19 ||A division|| |again| took place among the Jews, because of these words. 20 But many from among them were saying—
||A demon|| he hath,[f] and is raving,—
Why |unto him| do ye hearken?
21 |Others| said—
||These' sayings|| are not those of one demonized,—
Can ||a demon|| open the eyes of |the blind|?

§ 17. *The Feast of Dedication—Conflict renewed.*

22 The feast of dedication took place at that time, in Jerusalem: it was |winter|, 23 and Jesus was walking in the temple, in the porch of Solomon.
24 The Jews, therefore, surrounded him, and were saying unto him—
||How long|| holdest thou |our lives|[g] in suspense?
<If ||thou|| art the Christ> tell us |plainly|.
25 Jesus answered them—
I told you, and ye believe not:
<The works which ||I|| am doing in the name of my Father>
||The same|| bear witness concerning me.
26 But ||ye|| believe not, because ye are not of my' sheep.
27 ||My' sheep|| |unto my voice| hearken,—
And ||I|| know |them|,
And they follow me,—
28 And ||I|| give unto them life age-abiding,[h]
And in nowise shall they perish, unto times age-abiding[h];
And no one shall carry them off out of my hand.
29 |What ||my Father|| hath given me| is |something greater than all'|,[i]
And ||no one|| can carry off out of the hand of my Father:—
30 ||I and the Father|| are |one|.
31 The Jews again lifted up stones,[a] that they might stone him. 32 Jesus answered them—
||Many' works|| have I showed you, |noble ones, from my Father|:
For which of those works are ye stoning me?
33 The Jews answered him—
||Concerning a noble' work|| are we not stoning thee;
But concerning profane speech,—
And because ||thou|| being |a man|, art making thyself |God|.
34 Jesus answered them—
Is it not written in your law[b]:
||*I*|| *said* *Ye are* |*gods*|?[c]
35 <If |those| he called gods, unto whom |the word of God| came—
And the Scripture cannot be broken—>
36 <Of him whom |the Father| hallowed and sent forth into the world> are ||ye|| saying—
Thou speakest profanely,
Because I said |Son of God| I am?
37 <If I am not doing the works of my Father> do not believe in me;
38 But <if I am doing them>
<Even though |in me| ye believe not>
||In the works|| believe,—
That ye may get to know and go on to know,
That the Father is ||in me||
And ||I|| am |in the Father|.
39 They were [therefore] again seeking to take him; and he went forth out of their hand.
40 And he went away again, beyond the Jordan, unto the place where John was at the first, immersing; and he abode there.
41 And ||many|| came unto him, and were saying—
||John|| indeed did not so much as |one' sign|;
But ||all things, whatsoever John said concerning this one|| were |true|.
42 And ||many|| believed on him there.

§ 18. *The Raising of Lazarus.*

11 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and Martha her sister. 2 And Mary was she who anointed the Lord with perfume,[d] and wiped his feet with her hair,—whose brother Lazarus was sick.
3 The sisters, therefore, sent out unto him, saying—
Lord, see! |he whom thou tenderly lovest| is sick.
4 But Jesus hearing, said—
||This' sickness|| is not unto death,
But for the glory of God,—
That the Son of God may be glorified thereby.
5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 <When, therefore, he heard that he

[a] Mt. xi. 27.
[b] Or: "soul"—Ap.
[c] Or: "shall."
[d] Eze. xxxiv. 23; xxxvii. 24.
[e] Or (WH): "forceth."
[f] Chap. vii. 20; viii. 48. Ap: "Demon."
[g] Or: "souls"—Ap.
[h] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[i] Or (WH): "[The Father who hath given [them] unto me] is greater than [all]."

[a] Chap. viii. 59.
[b] NB: the term "law" here includes the Psalms.
[c] Ps. lxxxii. 6.
[d] Chap. xii. 3.

was sick> ||then|| indeed, he abode in the place
where he was, two' days. 7 ||Then, after this||
he saith unto the disciples—
Let us be leading on into Judæa |again|.
8 The disciples say unto him—
Rabbi! |just now| were the Jews seeking to
stone thee,—[a]
And |again| goest thou thither?
9 Jesus answered—
Are there not ||twelve' hours|| in the day?
<If one walk in the day> he doth not
stumble,
Because |the light of this world| he seeth;
10 But <if one walk in the night> he
stumbleth,
Because |the light| is not in him.
11 |These things| he said, and |after this| he saith
unto them—
|Lazarus, our dear friend| hath fallen asleep;
But I am going, that I may awake him.
12 The disciples, therefore, said unto him—
Lord! |if he have fallen asleep| he will
recover.
13 But Jesus had spoken concerning his death;
whereas ||they|| supposed that |concerning the
taking of rest in sleep| he had been speaking.
14 Jesus, therefore |then| said unto them
|plainly|—
|Lazarus| died; 15 and I rejoice, for your
sake,—that ye may believe,—that I was not
there;
But let us be going unto him.
16 Thomas, therefore, the one called Didymus,
said unto his fellow-disciples—
Let |us also| be going, that we may die with
him.

17 Jesus, therefore, coming, found that |four' days
already'| had he been in the tomb. 18 Now
Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen
furlongs off; 19 and ||many from among the
Jews|| had come unto Martha and Mary, that
they might console them concerning their
brother. 20 ||Martha|| therefore, |when
she heard that Jesus' was coming| went to meet
him; but ||Mary|| |in the house| remained
sitting. 21 Martha, therefore, said unto Jesus—
Lord! |if thou hadst been here| my brother
had not died;
22 And |now| I know, that ||whatsoever thou
shalt ask of God|| |God| will give unto thee.
23 Jesus saith unto her—
Thy brother shall rise.
24 Martha saith unto him—
I know that he shall rise, in the resurrection,
in the last' day.
25 Jesus said unto her—
||I|| am the resurrection |and the life|:
<He that believeth on me>
|Even though he die| shall live again!
26 And <no' one who liveth again[b] and
believeth on me>
Shall in anywise die |unto times age-
abiding|.[a]
Believest thou this?
27 She saith unto him—
Yea, Lord! ||I|| have believed,
That ||thou|| art the Christ, the Son of
God,—
||He who |into the world| should come||.
28 And this' saying, she went away, and called
Mary her sister, |secretly| saying—
|The teacher| is present, and calleth thee.
29 And ||she|| |when she heard| was roused up
quickly, and was coming[b] unto him. 30 |Not
yet| however, had Jesus come into the village,
but was still in the place where |Martha| met
him. 31 ||The Jews, therefore, who were
with her in the house and consoling her|| <see-
ing Mary, that quickly' she arose and went out>
followed her, supposing that she was withdraw-
ing unto the tomb, that she might weep[c]
there. 32 ||Mary|| therefore, <when she
came where Jesus was> |seeing him| fell at his
feet, saying unto him—
Lord! |if thou hadst been here| my brother
had not died.
33 ||Jesus|| therefore, <when he saw her weep-
ing,[d] and the Jews who came with her weep-
ing[d]> was indignant in the spirit, and troubled
himself, 34 and said—
Where have ye laid him?
They say unto him—
Lord! come and see.
35 Jesus wept. 36 The Jews, therefore,
were saying—
See! how tenderly he loved him!
37 But |some from among them| said—
Could not this man, who opened the eyes of
the blind,[e] have caused that |this one also|
should not have died?
38 ||Jesus||, therefore, <|again| being indignant
within himself> cometh unto the tomb. Now it
was a cave, and |a stone| was lying thereon.
39 Jesus saith—
Take ye away the stone!
Martha, the sister of the deceased, saith unto
him—
Lord! |by this time| he stinketh, for it is
|four days|.
40 Jesus saith unto her—
Said I not unto thee That <if thou wouldst
believe> thou shouldst see the glory of God?
41 So they took away the stone. And |Jesus|
lifted up his eyes on high, and said—
Father! I thank thee, thou didst hear me:
42 ||I|| indeed, knew that ||always|| |unto me|
thou dost hearken;
But |for the sake of the multitude standing
around| I spake,—
That they might believe that ||thou||
didst send me forth.
43 And |these things| having said, |with a loud
voice| he cried out—
Lazarus! come forth!

[a] Chap. x. 31.
[b] Cp. Lu. xv. 32; Ro. xiv. 9; Rev. i. 18; ii. 8; xx. 4. "Shall live again" (ver. 25), because Jesus is "the Resurrection." "No one ... shall in anywise die," because Jesus is "the Life."

[a] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[b] Or (imperfect): "started to come."
[c] Or: "wail."
[d] Or: "wailing."
[e] Or: "blind man."

44 He that was dead came forth, bound feet and hands with bandages, and ||his face|| |with a napkin| was bound about. Jesus saith unto them—

Loose him, and let him go.

45 <Many therefore from among the Jews, who had come unto Mary, and gazed on what he did> believed on him; 46 but ||certain from among them|| went away unto the Pharisees, and told them what Jesus had done.

47 The High-priests and Pharisees, therefore, brought together a high-council, and were saying—

What are we to do, in that |this' man| doeth |many' signs|?

48 <If we let him alone thus> |all| will believe on him, and the Romans will come, and take away |both our place and nation|.

49 But ||a certain one from among them, Caiaphas|| <being |High-priest| for that year> said unto them—

||Ye|| know |nothing at all|; 50 nor do ye take into account, that it is profitable for you that ||one' man|| should die for the people,[a] and not ||the whole' nation|| perish.

51 ||This|| however, |from himself| he spake not, but <being |High-priest| for that year> he prophesied, that Jesus was about to die for the nation; 52 and |not for the nation only| but that ||the scattered children of God also|| he might gather together into one. 53 ||From that' day|| therefore, they took counsel, that they might put him to death.

54 ||Jesus|| therefore, |no longer openly| was walking among the Jews, but departed thence, into the country near the desert, unto a city called |Ephraim|; and |there| abode, with his disciples. 55 Now the passover of the Jews was at hand, and many went up unto Jerusalem, out of the country, before the passover, that they might purify themselves. 56 They were therefore seeking Jesus, and were saying one to another, |in the temple| standing—

How seemeth it unto you? that he will in nowise come unto the feast?

57 Now the High-priests and the Pharisees had given commands, that <if anyone came to know where he was> he should inform [them], so that they might seize him.

§ 19. *The Anointing at Bethany.* Mt. xxvi. 6–12; Mk. xiv. 3–8.

12 ||Jesus|| therefore, |six' days before' the passover| came unto Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus had raised from among the dead. 2 So they made for him a supper,[b] there; and |Martha| was ministering, but |Lazarus| was one of them who were reclining with him. 3 ||Mary|| therefore, <taking a pound of pure nard perfume, very precious> anointed the feet of Jesus,[c] and wiped, with her hair, his feet; and |the house| was filled with the fragrance of the perfume. 4 [But] Judas Iscariot, one of his disciples, he that was about to deliver him up, saith—

5 Why was |this' perfume| not sold for three hundred' denaries, and given unto the destitute?

6 Howbeit he said this, <not that |for the destitute| he cared> but because |a thief| he was, and holding |the bag| used to carry away |what was cast therein|. 7 Jesus, therefore, said—

Let her alone, that |for the day of my burial| she may observe it;

8 For ||the destitute|| |always| have ye with you, whereas ||me|| |not always| have ye.

9 The great multitude of the Jews, therefore, got to know that he was |there|, and came |not on account of Jesus only'| but that ||Lazarus also|| they might see, whom he had raised from among the dead. 10 But the High-priests took counsel ||that Lazarus also|| they might put to death; 11 because |many' of the Jews| ||by reason of him|| were withdrawing, and believing on Jesus.

§ 20. *The Triumphal Entry.* Mt. xxi. 1–11; Mk. xi. 1–10; Lu. xix. 29–38.

12 ||On the morrow|| |the great multitude that had come unto the feast| <hearing that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem> 13 took the branches of the palm trees, and went out to meet him, and began crying aloud—

Hosanna!

Blessed is he that is coming in the name of the Lord,—[a]

||Even the King of Israel||!

14 And Jesus, finding a young ass, took his seat thereon, just as it is written—

15 *Do not fear, O daughter of Zion!*
Lo! |thy king| cometh,
Sitting upon the colt of an ass:[b]

16 ||These things|| his disciples noticed not, at the first; but <when Jesus was glorified> ||then|| remembered they that ||these things|| had |for him|[c] been written,— and that |these things| they had done unto him. 17 The multitude, therefore, that was with him when he called |Lazarus| out of the tomb, and raised him from among the dead, was bearing witness. 18 |On this account| the multitude met him also, because they heard that he had done ||this' sign||.

19 ||The Pharisees|| therefore, said among themselves—

Ye observe[d] that ye are profiting nothing:
See! ||the world|| |after him| hath gone away.

§ 21. *The Hour is Come. Final Appeals to the Jews.*

20 Now there were certain Greeks, from among them who were coming up that they might worship in the feast.[e] 21 ||These|| therefore, came unto Philip, him who was from Bethsaida of Galilee,—and were requesting him, saying—

Sir! we desire to see |Jesus|.

22 Philip cometh, and telleth Andrew: Andrew

[a] Chap. xviii. 14. Or: "dinner," the principal meal of the day.
[c] Chap. xi. 2.
[a] Ps. cxviii. 26.
[b] Zech. ix. 9.
[c] As if laid out for him to fulfil.
[d] Or: "do ye observe...?
[e] Cp. Acts viii. 27.

and Philip come, and tell Jesus. 23 But ||Jesus|| answereth them, saying—
The hour hath come, that the Son of Man should be glorified!
24 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto you:
<Except |the kernel of wheat| shall fall into the ground, and die>
||It|| |alone| abideth;
But <if it die>
|Much' fruit| it beareth.
25 <He that loveth[a] his life> [b]
Loseth it;
But <he that hateth his life[b] |in this world|>
||Unto life[c] age-abiding|| shall guard it.[d]
26 <If |with me| anyone be ministering>
|With me| let him be following;
And <where ||I|| am>
||There|| |my' minister also| shall be.
<If anyone |with me| be ministering>
|The Father| will honour him.
27 ||Now|| *is my soul troubled,*—[e]
And what can I say?
Father! save me from[f] this hour?
But |on this account| came I unto this hour.
Father, glorify thy name!
28 There came, therefore, a voice out of heaven—
I both have glorified it, and will glorify it again.
29 [So] ||the multitude that was standing by, and heard it|| were saying—
It hath |thundered|.
|Others| were saying—
||A messenger|| |unto him| hath spoken.
30 Jesus answered, and said—
||Not for my sake|| hath this voice come, but |for your sake|.
31 ||Now|| is there |a judging| of this world,—
||Now|| |the ruler of this world| shall be cast out;
32 And ||I|| <if I be lifted up out of the earth> will draw |all|[g] unto myself.
33 But |this| he was saying, signifying |by what manner' of death| he was about to die.
34 The multitude, therefore, answered him—
||We|| have heard, out of the law, that ||the Christ|| abideth evermore[h];
How then dost ||thou|| say,—
It behoveth the Son of Man to be lifted up?
Who is this' Son of Man?
35 Jesus, therefore, said unto them—
||Yet' a little' while|[i] |the light| is |among[k] you|:
<Walk, while ye have |the light|>,
Lest ||darkness|| |on you| should lay hold[l];
And ||he that walketh in darkness|| knoweth not whither he driffeth.
36 <While |the light| ye have>
Believe on the light,
That |sons of light| ye may become.
||These things|| spake Jesus,—and, departing, was hid from them. 37 And <although such signs |as these| he had done before them> they were not believing on him:—38 that ||the word of Isaiah the prophet|| might be fulfilled, which said—

Lord! |who believed| what we have heard?
And ||the arm of the Lord|| |to whom| was it revealed?[a]

39 ||On this account|| they could not believe, because |again| said Isaiah—
40 *He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart;*
Lest they should see with their eyes, and should understand with their heart, and should turn,—
And I should heal them.[b]
41 ||These things|| said Isaiah, because he saw his glory,[c] and spake concerning him. 42 ||Nevertheless, however|| |even from among the rulers| many' believed on him; but ||because of the Pharisees|| they were not confessing him, lest |excommunicants from the synagogue| they should be made; 43 for they loved the glory of men, more than the glory of God. 44 And |Jesus| cried aloud, and said—
<He that believeth on me>
||Believeth not on me, but on him that sent me||;
45 And <he that vieweth me>
|Vieweth him that sent me|.
46 ||I|| |a light| into the world' have come,
That ||no' one who believeth on me|| |in darkness| should abide.
47 And <if anyone shall hearken unto my sayings, and not guard them>
||I|| am not judging him;
For I came not that I might judge the world,
But that I might save the world.
48 <He that setteth me aside, and receiveth not my sayings>
Hath that which is to judge him:
<The word that I spake> |that|| will judge him, in the last' day.
49 Because ||I|| |out of myself| spake not,
But ||the Father who sent' me|| hath |himself|| given me commandment,
What I should say, and what I should speak.
50 And I know that ||his commandment|| is |life age-abiding|[d];
<The things, therefore, which I speak>
|Just as the Father hath told me|
||So|| I speak.

§ 22. *The Last Supper. Jesus washes his Disciples' Feet, and Comforts their Troubled Hearts.*

13 Now ||before the feast of the passover|| Jesus <knowing that his hour had come, that he should remove out of this world unto the Father> |having loved his own that were in the world|

[a] Or: "is fond of."
[b] Or: "his soul"—Ap.
[c] Here *zoe*; not *psyche*, as above.
[d] Mt. x. 39; xvi. 25; Lu. xvii. 33.
[e] Ps. vi. 3; xlii. 6.
[f] Or: "out of."
[g] Or (WH): "all things."
[h] Or: "remaineth age-abidingly."
[i] Chap. vii. 33.
[k] Or: "in."
[l] Cp. chap. i. 5, n.

[a] Is. liii. 1.
[b] Is. vi. 9, 10.
[c] Is. vi. 1.
[d] Ap: "Age-abiding."

||unto the end|| loved them. 2 And <|supper| being in progress, |the adversary| having already thrust into the heart of Judas son of Simon Iscariot, that he should deliver him up,—3[Jesus] knowing that |all things| the Father had given unto him, into his hands, and that |from God| he had come, and |unto God| he was going[a]>
4 rouseth himself out of the supper, and layeth aside his garments, and, taking a linen cloth, girded himself. 5 |Next| he poureth water into the wash-basin, and began to be washing the feet of the disciples, and to be wiping them with the linen cloth wherewith he was girded. 6 So he cometh unto Simon Peter. He saith unto him—

Lord, dost ||thou|| wash my' feet?

7 Jesus answered, and said unto him—

<What ||I|| am doing> |thou| knowest not |as yet|;

Howbeit, thou shalt get to know |hereafter|.

8 Peter saith unto him—

In nowise shalt thou |ever| wash my' feet.

Jesus answered him—

<If I wash thee not> thou hast no part with me'.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him—

Lord! not my feet only, but my hands also, and my head.

10 Jesus saith unto him—

||He that hath bathed himself|| hath no need [save as to the feet] to get washed; but is pure |as a whole|.

And ||ye|| are |pure|, but not ye |all|.

11 For he knew the man that was delivering him up; |therefore| said he—

Not ye all, are pure.

12 <When, therefore, he had washed their feet, and taken his garments, and reclined> |again| said he unto them—

Are ye taking note, what I have done unto you?

13 ||Ye|| call me The Teacher and The Lord,— and |well| say, for I am.

14 <If then ||I|| have washed your' feet,—[I] The Lord and The Teacher>

||Ye also|| ought to wash |one another's| feet;

15 For ||an example|| have I given you,—

That <just as ||I|| did unto you'>

||Ye also|| should be doing.

16 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto you—

A servant is not greater than his lord,

Neither one sent forth greater than he that sent him.[b]

17 <If |these things| ye know>

|Happy| are ye, if ye be doing them.

18 Not |concerning you all'| am I speaking,—

For ||I|| know of whom I made choice;

But...that |the Scripture| might be fulfilled:

<He that feedeth on my bread>

Hath lifted up against me, his heel.[c]

19 |Henceforth| I tell you |before it cometh to pass|,—

That ye may believe, whensoever it doth come to pass, that ||I|| am he.

20 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto you—

<He that receiveth whomsoever I shall send>

Receiveth |me|;

And <he that receiveth |me|>

Receiveth him that sent me.[a]

21 <|These things| having said> |Jesus| was troubled in spirit, and bare witness, and said—

||Verily, verily|| I say unto you—

||One from among you|| will deliver me up.[b]

22 The disciples began to look one at another, being at a loss concerning whom he was speaking.

23 One of Jesus' disciples was reclining in his bosom, one whom Jesus loved[c]: 24 so Simon Peter beckoneth unto the same, and saith unto him—

Say Who is it? concerning whom he speaketh.

25 <||He|| falling back thus, upon the breast of Jesus> saith unto him—

Lord! who is it?

26 Jesus, therefore, answereth—

||That one|| it is, for whom ||I|| shall dip the morsel, and give unto him.

So <dipping the morsel> he taketh and giveth it unto Judas, son of Simon Iscariot. 27 And |after the morsel| ||then|| entered |Satan| into that man. Jesus, therefore, saith unto him—

||What thou art doing|| do quickly!

28 But ||as to this|| none' of them who were reclining with him knew' respecting what, he said it to him. 29 For ||some|| were thinking |since Judas held the bag'| that Jesus was saying to him—

Buy the things of which we have |need| for the feast;

or that |unto the destitute| he should give' something. 30 So ||he|| taking the morsel, went out straightway;—and it was night. 31 <When, therefore, he had gone out> Jesus saith—

|Just now| was |the Son of Man| glorified,

And |God| was glorified in him;

32 And |God| will glorify him |in himself|,—

And |straightway| glorify him.

33 Dear children!

||Yet a little|| am I |with you|.

Ye shall seek me, and <just as I said unto the Jews,[d]

|Whither| ||I|| go[e] ||ye|| cannot come>

||Unto you also|| I say it |even now|.

34 ||A new commandment||[f] give I unto you,—

That ye be loving one another:

<Just as I loved you>

That ||ye also|| be loving one another:[g]

35 ||By this|| shall all men take knowledge, that |my' disciples| ye are,—

If ye have |love| one to another.

[a] Or: "withdrawing." Lu. vi. 40; xxii. 27.
[b] Chap. xv. 20; Mt. x. 24; [c] Ps. xli. 9.
[a] Mt. x. 40; Lu. ix. 48.
[b] Mt. xxvi. 21; Mk. xiv. 18; Lu. xxii. 21. A reluctant disclosure; cp. vers. 10, 11, 18.
[c] Mi: "was loving," or "used to love."
[d] Chap. vii. 34; viii. 21.
[e] Or: "withdraw."
[f] Ie; a commandment of a new kind.
[g] Chap. xv. 17.

36 Simon Peter saith unto him—
Lord! whither dost thou withdraw?
Jesus answered—
||Whither I withdraw|| thou canst not |now| follow me,
But thou shalt follow |hereafter|.
37 Peter saith unto him—
Lord! |why| cannot I follow thee |even now|?
||My life||[a] |in thy behalf| will I lay down.
38 Jesus answereth—
||Thy life||[a] |in my behalf| wilt thou lay down?
||Verily, verily|| I say unto thee—
In nowise shall a cock crow
Till thou hast denied me |thrice|.[b]

14 Let not your heart be troubled:
Believe on God,
And |on me| believe.[c]
2 ||In the house of my Father|| are |many dwellings|;
Or else I would have told you,
I go to prepare a place for you.
3 And <if I go, and prepare a place for you>
|Again| am I coming, and will take you home unto myself,
That <where ||I|| am> ||ye also|| may be.
4 And <whither ||I|| go> ye know |the way|.
5 Thomas saith unto him—
Lord! we know not whither thou goest:
How know we |the way|?
6 Jesus saith unto him—
||I|| am the way |and the truth, and the life|:
||No one|| cometh unto the Father, |but through me|.
7 <If ye had been getting to know me>
||My Father also|| had ye known:
||From henceforth|| are ye getting to know him, and have seen him.
8 Philip saith unto him—
Lord! show us the Father, and it sufficeth us.
9 Jesus saith unto him—
||So long a time as this|| have I been |with you|,—
And thou hast not come to know me, Philip?
||He that hath seen me'|| hath seen the Father'.
How art ||thou|| saying, Show us the Father?
10 Believest thou not, that ||I|| am in the Father, and ||the Father,| is |in me|?
<The things which I am saying unto you>
||From myself|| I speak not;
But ||the Father, within me abiding||, doeth his works.
11 Believe me,
That ||I|| am in the Father',
And |the Father| in me';—
Or else ||on account of the works themselves|| believe ye.
12 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto you—
<He that believeth on me>
|The works which ||I|| am doing| ||he also|| shall do;
And |greater than these| shall he do,
Because ||I|| |unto the Father| am going,—
13 And because <whatsoever ye shall ask in my name> |the same| will I do,[a]
That |the Father| may be glorified |in the Son|:
14 <If anything ye shall ask [me] in my name> |the same| will I do.
15 ||If ye be loving me|| |my' commandments| ye will keep;
16 And ||I|| will request the Father,
And ||Another' Advocate||[b] will he give unto you,
That he may be with you age-abidingly,—
17 The Spirit of truth,—
Which ||the world|| cannot receive,
Because it beholdeth it not, nor getteth to know it.
But ||ye|| are getting to know it;
Because |with you| it abideth,
And |in you| it is.[c]
18 I will not leave you bereft,—
I am coming unto you.
19 ||Yet' a little|| and |the world| no longer' beholdeth me;[d]
But ||ye|| behold me,—
<Because ||I|| live>
||Ye also|| shall live.
20 ||In that' day|| shall ye get to know,
That ||I|| am in my Father',
And ||ye|| in me',
And ||I|| in you'.
21 <He that hath my commandments and keepeth them>
||He|| it is that loveth me;
And ||he that loveth me||
Shall be loved by my Father,
And ||I|| will love him, and will manifest ||myself|| unto him.
22 Judas, not the Iscariot, saith unto him—
Lord! what hath happened,
That ||unto us|| thou art about to manifest thyself, and |not unto the world|?
23 Jesus answered, and said unto him—
<If any man be loving me>
|My word| he will keep,
And ||my Father|| will love him,—
And ||unto him|| will we come,
And ||an abode with him|| will we make.
24 <He that loveth me not>
Doth not keep ||my word||;—
And ||the word which ye hear|| is not mine',
But |the Father's' who sent me|.
25 |These things| have I spoken unto you,
||With' you abiding||;
26 But <the Advocate,[e]
The Holy Spirit, which the Father will send in my name>
||He|| will teach you all things,

[a] Or, "soul"—Ap.
[b] Mt. xxvi. 34; Mk. xiv. 30; Lu. xxii. 34.
[c] Or punctuate thus: "Believe,—|on God and on me| believe."
[a] Chap. xv. 7.
[b] Or: "Helper." Cp. ver. 26; chap. xv. 26; xvi. 7.
[c] Or (WH): "shall be."
[d] Cp. chap. xvi. 16.
[e] Or: "Helper." Cp. ver. 16; chap. xv. 26; xvi. 7.

And will put you in mind |of all things which ||I|| told you|.

27 ||Peace|| I leave with you,
||My own peace|| give I unto you,—
<Not as |the world| giveth> give ||I|| unto you':—
Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye heard that ||I|| said unto you—
I go my way, and I come unto you,—
||Had ye loved me|| ye would have rejoiced, that I am going unto the Father,
For ||the Father| is |greater than I|.

29 But |now| have I told you, |before it cometh to pass|,
That |whensoever it shall come to pass| ye may believe.

30 |No longer|| |many things| will I speak with you;
For |the world's' ruler| is coming,
And |in me|| hath |nothing|,—

31 But <that the world may get to know that I love the Father,
And just as the Father hath given me |commandment|>
||So|| I do.
Be rousing yourselves! let us be leading on from hence.

15 ||I|| am the real vine,
And ||my Father|| is |the husbandman|[a]:

2 Every' branch in me that beareth not fruit>
He taketh it away;
And <every one that beareth |fruit|>
He pruneth it, that |more fruit| it may bear.

3 ||Already, ye|| are |pure|[b] because of the word which I have spoken unto you:

4 Abide in me',
And ||I|| in you'.
<Just as |the branch| cannot be bearing fruit of itself,
Except it abide in the vine>
||So|| neither ||ye|| except |in me| ye abide.

5 ||I|| am the vine:
||Ye|| are the branches.
<He that abideth in me' and ||I|| in him>
||The same|| beareth much fruit;
Because |apart from me|| ye can bring forth |nothing|.

6 <If one abide not in me>
He is cast out as the branch, and withered,
And they gather them,—
And |into fire| they cast them,
And they are burned.

7 <If ye abide in me, and |my sayings|| |in you| abide>
|Whatsoever ye may be desiring|| ask!
And it shall be brought to pass for you.[c]

8 ||Herein|| was my Father glorified,
That |much fruit| ye should bear,
And become my' disciples.

9 <Just as the Father loved me>
||I also|| loved you':
Abide ye in my' love.

10 <If |my commandments| ye keep>
Ye shall abide in my love,—
Just as ||I|| |the Father's' commandments| have kept,
And abide in his' love.

11 ||These things|| have I spoken unto you,
That ||my own' joy|| |in you| may be,
And |your joy| may be made full.

12 ||This|| is my own' commandment,
That ye be loving one another,
Just as I loved you.

13 ||Greater' love than this'|| hath |no one|,
That ||his life||[a] one should lay down in behalf of his friends.[b]

14 ||Ye|| are |friends of mine|,
If ye be doing that which ||I|| am commanding you.

15 ||No longer|| do I call you |servants|,
For ||the servant|| knoweth not what |his lord| is doing.
But ||you|| I have called |friends|,
Because <all things which I heard from my Father> made I known unto you.

16 Not ||ye|| chose |me|,
But ||I|| chose you, and placed you,
That ye should go your way and bear |fruit|,—
And |your fruit| should abide:
That <whatsoever ye should ask the Father in my name> he might give unto you.

17 ||These things|| I command you,
That ye be loving one another.[c]

18 <If ||the world|| is hating |you|>
Ye are getting to know that ||me, before you|| it hath hated.

19 <If |of the world| ye had been>
||The world|| |of its own| had been fond;
But <because |of the world| ye are not,
On the contrary ||I|| chose you out of the world>
||Therefore|| |the world| doth hate you.

20 Remember the word which ||I|| spake unto you:
A servant is not greater than his lord.[d]
<If |me| they persecuted> |you too| will they persecute,—
<If |my word| they kept> |your own also| will they keep.

21 But ||all these things|| will they do unto you, on account of my name,
Because they know not him that sent me.

22 <Had I not come and spoken unto them>
|Sin| had they none;
But ||now|| have they no |excuse| for their sin.[e]

23 ||He that hateth me'|| hateth |my Father also|.

24 <Had I not done among them ||the works|| which |no other| had done>
|Sin| had they none;

[a] Or: "vinedresser."
[b] Chap. xiii. 10.
[c] Chap. xiv. 13.
[a] Or: "soul"—Ap.
[b] Chap. x. 11, 15.
[c] Chap. xiii. 34.
[d] Mt. x. 24; chap. xiii. 16.
[e] Chap. ix. 41.

But ||now|| have they, |both seen and hated both me and my Father|.
25 But...that the word which |in their law| is written, might be fulfilled'—
They hated me without cause.[a]
26 <Whensoever the Advocate[b] shall come,
Whom |I|| will send unto you from the Father,—
The Spirit of truth, which |from the Father| cometh forth>[c]
||He|| will bear witness concerning me;
27 And do ||ye also|| bear witness,[d]
Because ||from the beginning|| ye are |with me|.

16 ||These things|| have I spoken unto you,
That ye may not be caused to stumble:
2 ||Excommunicants from the synagogue|| will they make you;
Nay! there cometh an hour,
That |everyone' who killeth you| shall think to be rendering |divine service| unto God!
3 And ||these things|| will they do,
Because they got to know, neither the Father nor me.
4 But ||these things|| have I told you,—
That <whensoever their hour shall come>
Ye may remember, that |thereof| I told you.[e]
||These things|| however, I told you not, from the beginning,
Because I was |with you|;
5 But ||now|| I go my way unto him that sent me,
And |not one from among you| questioneth me—
Whither goest thou?
6 But <because |these things| I have told you>
||Sorrow|| hath filled your' heart.
7 But ||I|| |the truth| am telling you—
|It is profitable for you| that ||I|| depart;
For <if I should not depart>
|The Advocate||[b] would in nowise come unto you,—
But <if I go>
I will send him unto you.
8 And <having come>
||He|| will reprove the world—
Concerning sin,
And concerning righteousness,
And concerning judgment:
9 <Concerning sin, indeed>
Because they are not believing on me;
10 But <concerning righteousness>
Because |unto the Father| I go my way, and |no longer| do ye behold me;
11 And <concerning judgment>
Because |the ruler of this world| hath been judged.[f]

12 ||Yet many things|| have I |unto you| to be saying,—
But ye cannot bear them |just now|;
13 Howbeit <as soon as ||he|| hath come'—
The Spirit of truth>
He will guide you into all truth[a];
For he will not speak from himself,
But ||whatsoever he heareth||[b] he will speak,
And ||the coming things|| will he announce unto you.
14 ||He|| shall glorify me';
For ||of mine|| shall he receive, and announce unto you.
15 <All things, whatsoever the Father hath> are |my own|[c];
||Therefore|| said I—
||Of mine|| shall he receive, and announce unto you.

16 <A little while> and |no longer| ye behold me;
And <again' a little while> and ye shall see me.[d]
17 Some of his disciples, therefore, said one to another—
What is this which he is saying to us:—
<A little while> and ye behold me not,
And <again a little while> and ye shall see me;
And—
Because I go my way unto the Father?
18 They were saying, therefore—
What is this which he saith:— A little while?
We know not [what he is saying].
19 Jesus took note, that they were wishing to question him, and said unto them—
||Concerning this|| are ye enquiring one with another,—
Because I said:—
<A little while> and ye behold me not,
And <|again| a little while> and ye shall see me?
20 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto you—
||Ye|| shall weep and lament,
But ||the world|| shall rejoice:
||Ye|| shall be grieved,
But ||your grief|| |into joy| shall be turned.
21 ||A woman|| <as soon as she is about to bring forth>
Hath |grief', because her hour hath come';
But <as soon as she hath given birth to the child>
||No longer|| remembereth she the anguish,
By reason of the joy, that a human being[e] into the world hath been born.
22 And ||ye|| therefore, |now| indeed have |grief|:

[a] Ps. xxxv. 19; lxix. 4; cix. 3.
[b] Or: "Helper." Ap: "Advocate." Chap. xiv. 16, 26; xvi. 7.
[c] Or: "proceedeth."
[d] Or: "And [ye also] are to bear witness."
[e] Or: "Ye may remember them, how that I told you."
[f] Chap. xii. 31.

[a] Or (WH): "In (or by) all (the) truth."
[b] Or (WH): "shall hear."
[c] Chap. xvii. 10.
[d] Cp. chap. xiv. 19.
[e] Gr: *anthropos*, Lat. *homo*.

But |again| will I see you,
And your' heart shall rejoice,—[a]
And ||your joy|| |no one| shall force[b] from you.

23 And ||in that' day|| shall ye request[c] me |nothing| :—
||Verily, verily|| I say unto you—
<Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father>
He will give you |in my name|.

24 ||Until even now|| ye have asked nothing in my name:
Be asking, and ye shall receive,—
That |your joy| may be made full.

25 |These things| ||in similitudes|| have I spoken unto you:
There cometh an hour,
When ||no longer in similitudes|| will I speak unto you,
But ||openly, concerning the Father|| will I tell you.

26 <In that' day>
||In my name|| shall ye ask:—
And I say not that ||I|| will request the Father for you;

27 For ||the Father himself|| dearly loveth you,
Because ||ye|| have dearly loved me',
And believed that ||I|| |from the Father| came forth:—

28 I came forth out of the Father,
And have come into the world,—
|Again| I leave the world,
And go |unto the Father|.

29 His disciples say—
See! ||now|| |openly| art thou speaking,
And |not a single similitude| art thou using:

30 ||Now|| we know, that thou knowest all things,
And hast |no need| that one be questioning thee'.
||Hereby|| do we believe,
||That |from God| thou camest forth||.

31 Jesus answered them—
|As yet| ye believe:

32 Lo! there cometh an hour, and hath come,
That ye should be scattered, |each| unto his own home; and ||me||, |alone| should leave;—
And yet I am not |alone|,
But ||the Father|| is |with me|.

33 ||These things|| have I spoken unto you,
That ||in me|| ye may have |peace|:
||In the world|| ye have |tribulation|;
But be taking courage,—
||I|| have overcome the world.

§ 23. *Jesus prays for His Disciples.*

17 |These things| spake Jesus, and |lifting up his eyes unto heaven| said:—

Father! The hour is come!
Glorify thy Son,
That ||the Son|| may glorify |thee|,—

2 Even as thou gavest him authority over all flesh,
That <as touching whatsoever thou hast given him>
He might give unto them |life age-abiding|.[a]

3 And ||this|| is the age-abiding' life,
That they get to know thee, |the only' real' God|,
And him whom thou didst send, ||Jesus Christ||.[b]

4 ||I|| glorified thee on the earth,
|The work| finishing, which thou hast given me that I should do.

5 And ||now|| glorify me—||thou, Father||,
With[c] thyself, with the glory which I had, before the world's' existence, ||with[c] thee||.

6 I manifested thy name, unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world:
|Thine| they were,
And |to me| thou gavest them,
And |thy word| have they kept:

7 |Now| have they come to know,
That ||all things, as many as thou gavest me|| are |from thee|;

8 And |the declarations which thou gavest me| have I given them,
And |they| received them, and came to know in truth,
That |from thee| came I forth,—
And they believed
That |thou| didst send me forth.[d]

9 ||I|| |concerning them| make request:
Not |concerning the world| do I make request,
But concerning them whom thou hast given me,
Because |thine| they are,—

10 And ||all my' possessions|| are |thine|,
And ||thy' possessions|| |mine|,[e]
And I have been[f] glorified in them.

11 And ||no longer|| am I in the world,
And ||they||[g] are |in the world|,—
And ||I|| |unto thee| am coming.
Holy Father!
Keep them in thy name which thou hast given me,
That they may be one, as ||we||.[h]

12 <When I was with them>
||I|| kept them in thy name which thou hast given me,—
And I kept watch,
And |none from among them| went to destruction,—[i]
Save the son of destruction,
That |the Scripture| might be fulfilled.

13 But ||now|| |unto thee| am I coming;
And |these things| am I speaking in the world,

[a] Is. lxvi. 14.
[b] Or: "foreeth."
[c] Or: "question me as to nothing."
[a] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[b] 1 Jn. v. 20.
[c] Or: "beside."
[d] Vers. 23, 25.
[e] Chap. xvi. 15.
[f] Or: "am."
[g] Or (WH): "these."
[h] Ver. 22.
[i] Chap. xviii. 9.

That they may have my own joy fulfilled in themselves.
14 ||I|| have given them thy word,
And |the world| hated them,
Because they are not of the world—
Even as ||I|| am not of the world.
15 I request not, that thou wouldst take them out of the world,
But that thou wouldst keep them out of the evil:
16 |Of the world| they are not,
Even as ||I|| am not of the world.
17 Hallow them in the truth:
||Thine own word|| is |truth|.
18 <Even as thou didst send me' forth into the world>
||I also|| send them' forth into the world;
19 And ||on their behalf|| |I|[a] hallow myself,
That ||they also|| may have become hallowed in truth.
20 <Not however concerning these alone'> do I make request,
But ||concerning them also who believe |through their word| on me||:
21 That they ||all|| may be |one|,—
Even as ||thou|| Father, in me',
And ||I|| in thee',—
That ||they also|| |in us| may be;—
That |the world| may believe that ||thou|| didst send me forth.
22 And ||I|| <the glory which thou hast given to me> have given to them',
That they may be one,
Even as ||we|| are |one|,—[b]
23 ||I|| in them' and ||thou|| in me';
That they may have been perfected into one,—[c]
That the world may get to know,
That ||thou|| didst send me forth,[d]
And didst love them' even as thou didst love |me|.

24 Father!
<As touching that which thou hast given me> I desire—
That <where ||I|| am>
||They also|| may be |with me|,
That they may behold my own glory which thou hast given me,—
Because thou lovedst me, before the foundation of the world.

25 Righteous Father!
And so ||the world|| came not to know thee;
But ||I|| came to know thee,
And ||these|| came to know
that ||thou|| didst send me forth[e]:
26 And I made known unto them thy name, and will make known,—
That ||the love wherewith thou lovedst me|| |In them| may be,
And ||I|| in them.

[a] Or (WH): "I," unemphatic.
[b] Ver. 11.
[c] Observe the method: "perfecting," the means; "unity," the end.
[d] Vers. 8, 25.
[e] Vers. 8, 29.

§ 24. *Jesus arrested and taken before the High-priest. Peter's Denial.* Mt. xxvi. 47–75; Mk. xiv. 43–72; Lu. xxii. 47–71.

18 ||Having said these' things|| |Jesus| went out, with his disciples, across the winter-torrent of the Kedron,[a] where was a garden,—[b] into which he entered, ||he|| and his disciples.
2 Now ||Judas also|| who was delivering him up, knew' the place; because |oft| had Jesus been gathered there, with his disciples. 3 ||Judas|| therefore <receiving> the band, and officers |from among the High-priests and [from among] the Pharisees|> cometh thither, with lights and torches and weapons. 4 ||Jesus|| therefore, |knowing all' the things coming upon him| went forth, and saith unto them—
|Whom| seek ye?
5 They answered him—
Jesus, the Nazarene.
He saith unto them—
||I|| am he.
Now Judas also, who was delivering him up, was standing with them. 6 <When, therefore, he said unto them ||I|| am he> they went backwards, and fell to the ground.
7 |Again| therefore, he questioned them—
|Whom| seek ye?
And |they| said—
Jesus, the Nazarene.
8 Jesus answered—
I told you ||I|| am he ||If, then, ye seek me'|| let these go their way:—
9 that the word might be fulfilled' which he had said—
<As touching them whom thou hast given me>
I lost from among them, |not so much as one|.[c]
10 ||Simon Peter, therefore, having a sword|| drew it, and smote the High-priest's' servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the name of the servant was Malchus. 11 Jesus, therefore, said unto Peter—
Thrust the sword into its sheath:—
<The cup[d] which the Father' hath given me> shall I in anywise not drink it?
12 ||The band, therefore, and the captain, and the officers of the Jews|| apprehended Jesus,[e] and bound him, 13 and led him unto Annas, first; for he was father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was the High-priest of that year. 14 Now Caiaphas was he that gave counsel[f] unto the Jews, that it was profitable for ||one' man|| to die in behalf of the people.[g] 15 And Simon Peter[h] was following with Jesus, also another' disciple. But ||that disciple|| was known unto the High-priest, and entered in with Jesus into the court of the High-priest;
16 whereas ||Peter|| remained standing at the door outside. The other disciple, therefore, that was known of the High-priest |went out| and spake

[a] Ie: "the Cedars."
[b] Mt. xxvi. 36; Mk. xiv. 32; Lu. xxii. 39.
[c] Chap. xvii. 12.
[d] Mt. xxvi. 42.
[e] Mt. xxvi. 57; Mk. xiv. 53; Lu. xxii. 54.
[f] Or: "joined in giving counsel."
[g] Chap. xi. 50.
[h] Mt. xxvi. 58; Mk. xiv. 54; Lu. xxii. 54.

unto the portress, and brought in Peter. 17 The female servant, therefore, the portress, saith unto Peter—

Art ||thou also|| from among the disciples of this man?

||He|| saith—

I am not!

18 Now the servants and the officers were standing by, having made |a coal fire| because it was |cold|,—and were warming themselves; and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

19 ||The High-priest||, therefore, questioned Jesus concerning his disciples, and concerning his teaching. 20 Jesus answered him—

||I|| |openly| have spoken |unto the world|,—

||I|| |ever| taught |in synagogue, and in the temple, where all' the Jews' gather together|; and ||in secret|| spake nothing:

21 Why questionest thou me'? question them who have heard, what I spake unto them.

See! ||these|| know what ||I|| said.

22 And <when |these things| he had said> |one of the officers who was standing by| gave a smart blow to Jesus, saying—

||Thus|| answerest thou |the High-priest|?

23 Jesus answered him—

<If |with abuse| I spake> bear witness of the abuse;

But <if with respect> |why| smitest thou me'?

24 Annas therefore sent him forth, bound, unto Caiaphas the High-priest.

25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself.[a] They said, therefore, unto him—

Art ||thou also|| from among his disciples?

||He|| denied, and said—

I am not!

26 Saith one from among the servants of the High-priest, being |kinsman| of him whose ear Peter cut off,—

Did not ||I|| see thee |in the garden with him|?

27 ||Again|| therefore, Peter denied. And |straightway| a cock crew.

§ 25. *Jesus before Pilate.* Mt. xxvii. 1; Mk. xv. 1; Lu. xxiii. 1.

28 So they lead Jesus from Caiaphas unto the judgment-hall. Now it was early; and ||they themselves|| entered not into the judgment-hall, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the passover. 29 Pilate, therefore, went forth outside unto them, and saith—

What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him—

<If this one had not been doing |mischief|>

||unto thee|| had we not delivered him up.

31 Pilate, therefore, said unto them—

||Ye|| take him, and |according to your law| judge ye him.

The Jews said unto him—

||Unto us|| it is not allowed, to kill anyone!—

32 that ||the word of Jesus|| might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying |by what manner' of death| he was about to die.[a]

33 Pilate, therefore, entered again into the judgment-hall; and addressed Jesus, and said unto him—

Art ||thou|| the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered—

||Of thyself|| art |thou| this' thing saying; or did |others|, tell thee concerning me?

35 Pilate answered—

Am ||I|| |a Jew|? ||Thine own' nation, and the High-priests|| delivered thee up |unto me|! |What| hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered—

||My' kingdom|| is not of this world:

<If |of this world| had been my' kingdom>

||mine own officers|| would have been striving, that I should not be delivered up unto the Jews:

But ||now|| |my' kingdom| is not from hence.

37 Pilate, therefore, said unto him—

And yet |thou| art ||not a king||?

Jesus answered—

||Thou|| sayest, that |a king| I am:—[b]

||I|| |for this| have been born, and |for this| have come into the world,—that I may bear witness unto the truth:

||Every' one who is of the truth|| hearkeneth unto my' voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him—

|What| is truth?

And ||this saying|| |again| went he out to the Jews, and saith unto them—

||I|| find in him ||not a single' fault||.

39 Howbeit ye have |a custom|,[c] that ||some one| I should release unto you, |during the passover|:—

Are ye minded, then, that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

40 So they cried aloud again, saying—

Not this' man, but Barabbas!

Now |Barabbas| was |a robber|.

19 Then Pilate, therefore, took Jesus, and scourged him. 2 And ||the soldiers||, plaiting a crown out of thorns, placed it upon his head,[d] and ||a purple robe|| cast they about him; 3 and kept coming unto him, and saying—

Joy to thee! O King of the Jews!—

and were giving unto him smart blows.

4 And Pilate went forth again outside, and saith unto them—

See! I lead him unto you outside, that ye may take knowledge, that |no single' fault| do I find in him.

5 Jesus, therefore, came forth outside, wearing the thorn' crown, and the purple' mantle. And he saith unto them—

Lo! the Man!

6 <When, therefore, the High-priests and the officers saw him> they cried aloud, saying—

Crucify! Crucify![e]

[a] Mt. xxvi. 71-75; Mk. xiv. 70-72; Lu. xxii. 58-62.

[a] Chap. xii. 33.

[b] Or (WH): "Dost |thou| say that I am a king?" Or (tr): "Thou sayest it, because I am a king."

[c] Mt. xxvii. 15; Mk. xv. 6; (Lu. xxiii. 17).

[d] Mt. xxvii. 29; Mk. xv. 17.

[e] Mt. xxvii. 23.

Pilate saith unto them—
||Ye|| take' him, and crucify; for ||I|| find not in him |a fault|.
7 The Jews answered him—
||We|| have |a law|, and ||according to the law|| he ought to die, because ||Son of God|| |himself| he made.
8 <When therefore Pilate heard this' word> he was the more afraid; 9 and entered into the judgment-hall again, and saith unto Jesus—
|Whence| art ||thou|| ?
But |Jesus| gave him no |answer|. 10 Pilate therefore saith unto him—
||Unto me|| [a] dost thou not speak ?
Knowest thou not that |authority| have I to release thee, and |authority| have I to crucify thee ?
11 Jesus answered him—
Thou couldst have had no authority against me |at all|, if it had not been given unto thee from above.
||Therefore|| |he that delivered me unto thee| hath |greater' sin|.
12 ||For this cause|| |Pilate| began seeking to release him; but ||the Jews|| cried aloud saying—
<If this' man thou release> thou art not a friend of Cæsar, for ||every one who maketh himself king'|| speaketh against Cæsar.
13 ||Pilate|| therefore <when he heard these words> led Jesus outside, and sat down upon a raised seat in a place called Pavement, but |in Hebrew| Gabbatha. 14 Now it was the preparation of the passover,—it was about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews—
See! your King!
15 ||They|| therefore cried aloud—
Away! away! Crucify him!
Pilate saith unto them—
||Your king|| shall I crucify ?
The High-priests answered—
We have no king but Cæsar!
16 ||Then|| therefore he delivered him up unto them, that he might be crucified.

§ 26. *The Crucifixion.* Mt. xxvii. 32 ff.; Mk. xv. 21 ff.; Lu. xxiii. 26 ff.

They took possession therefore of Jesus. 17 And <bearing for himself' the cross> he went forth unto the so-called Skull-place, which is named in Hebrew Golgotha; 18 where |him| they crucified; and |with him| other two, on this side and on that, and |in the midst| ||Jesus||. 19 And Pilate wrote a title also, and placed on the cross; and there was written—

JESUS THE NAZARENE, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 ||This' title|| therefore read many' of the Jews, because |near| was the place to the city where Jesus was crucified; and it was written in Hebrew, in Latin, in Greek. 21 The High-priests of the Jews therefore were saying unto Pilate—
Do not be writing The King of the Jews; but that ||he|| said |King of the Jews| I am.
22 Pilate answered—
||What I have written|| I have written!
23 ||The soldiers|| therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments [a] and made four' parts, |unto each' soldier| a part; |also the tunic|. Howbeit the tunic was without seam, |from above| woven throughout. 24 They said therefore one to another—
Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, |whose| it shall be;—
that |the Scripture| might be fulfilled—
They parted my garments amongst them,
And |for my vestment| they cast lots:—[b]
||yea verily|| |the soldiers| these' things did.
25 And there were standing by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary the Magdalene.
26 ||Jesus|| therefore <seeing his mother and the disciple whom he loved> saith unto his mother—
O woman, see! thy son!
27 |Afterwards| he saith unto the disciple—
See! thy mother!
And ||from that' hour|| the disciple took her unto his own home.
28 ||After this|| Jesus <knowing that |already| all things| have been finished,—that the Scripture might be fulfilled> saith—
I thirst [c]!
29 ||A vessel|| was standing, full |of vinegar|. <A sponge, therefore, full of the *vinegar*,[c] put about |hyssop|> brought they unto his mouth.[d]
30 <When therefore he had received the vinegar> Jesus said—
It is finished!
and, bowing his head, delivered up his spirit.
31 ||The Jews|| therefore, <since it was |a preparation|, that the bodies might not remain upon the cross during the Sabbath,—for that' Sabbath day [e] was |great|> requested Pilate that their legs might be broken, and they be taken away.
32 The soldiers, therefore, came; and |of the first, indeed| brake the legs, and of the other who was crucified with him,—33 but coming ||unto Jesus|| <when they saw that |already| he was dead> they brake not his legs;—34 but ||one of the soldiers|| |with a spear| pierced |his' side|, and there came out, straightway, |blood and water|.
35 And ||he that hath seen|| hath borne witness; and ||genuine|| is his' testimony, and ||he|| knoweth that he saith |what is true|, that ||ye also|| may believe. 36 For these things came to pass, that |the Scripture| might be fulfilled—
|A bone thereof| shall not be crushed [f];
37 and ||again|| a |different' Scripture| saith—
They shall look unto [g] *him whom they pierced.* [h]

[a] Emphasis of official dignity.

[a] Mt. xxvii. 35; Mk. xv. 24; Lu. xxiii. 34.
[b] Ps. xxii. 18.
[c] Ps. lxix. 21.
[d] Mt. xxvii 48; Mk. xv. 36; Lu. xxiii. 36.
[e] Ap: "Sabbath."
[f] Exo. xii. 46; Nu. ix. 12; Ps. xxxiv. 20.
[g] As their hope: Ps. xxxiv. 5.
[h] Zech. xii. 10.

§ 27. *The Burial.* Mt. xxvii. 57–61; Mk. xv. 42–47; Lu. xxiii. 50–56.

38 But ||after these things|| Joseph from Arimathæa <being a disciple of Jesus, but having kept it secret for fear of the Jews> requested Pilate, that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave permission. He came, therefore, and took away his body. 39 There came, moreover, Nicodemus also,—he that came unto him by night at the first,—bearing a roll[a] of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds' weight. 40 So they received the body of Jesus, and bound it in linen-bandages with the spices,—just as it is |a custom| with the Jews to prepare for burial.

41 Now there was, in the place where he was crucified, |a garden|; and |in the garden| an unused tomb, wherein |as yet| no one had been laid. 42 So ||there|| <by reason of the preparation of the Jews, because |near| was the tomb> laid they Jesus.

§ 28. *The Resurrection. Jesus appears to his Disciples.* Mt. xxviii. 1–10; Mk. xvi. 1–11; Lu. xxiv. 1–12.

20 But ||on the first day of the week|| |Mary the Magdalene| cometh early, while it is yet ||dark||, unto the tomb,—and beholdeth the stone, already taken away out of the tomb. 2 She runneth, therefore, and cometh unto Simon Peter, and unto the other' disciple whom Jesus dearly loved, and saith unto them—

They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter, therefore, went out, and the other' disciple,—and they were going unto the tomb; 4 and the two were running together, and ||the other' disciple|| outran[b] Peter, and came first unto the tomb; 5 and, stooping aside, beholdeth, lying, the linen-bandages, |nevertheless| he entered not. 6 So Simon Peter also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb, and vieweth the linen-bandages lying,—7 and the napkin, which was upon his head, not |with the linen-bandages| lying, but apart, folded up into one' place. 8 |Then| entered, therefore, the other' disciple also, who had come first unto the tomb, and he saw and believed. 9 For |not yet| knew they the Scripture, that he must needs |from among the dead| ||arise||. 10 The disciples, therefore, departed again, by themselves.

11 Howbeit ||Mary|| remained standing against the tomb, outside, weeping. So then |as she wept| she stooped aside into the tomb, 12 and beholdeth two' messengers, |in white garments| sitting, one at the head, and the other at the feet, where had been lying the body of Jesus.

13 And ||they|| say unto her—

Woman! why weepest thou?

She saith unto them—

They have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 |These things saying| she turned round, and seeth Jesus standing, and knew not that it was |Jesus|. 15 Jesus saith unto her—

Woman! why weepest thou? Whom seekest thou?

||She|| <supposing he was |the gardener|> saith unto him—

Sir! <if ||thou|| hast borne him hence> tell me where thou hast laid him; and ||I|| will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her—

Mary!

||She|| turning' saith unto him, in Hebrew—

Rabboni! which meaneth |Teacher|.

17 Jesus saith unto her—

Be not detaining me,[a] for |not yet| have I ascended unto the Father;

But be going unto my disciples, and say unto them—

I am ascending unto my Father and your Father, and my God and your God.

18 Mary the Magdalene cometh, bringing tidings unto the disciples—

I have seen the Lord!

and that these things he had said unto her.

19 <It being late, therefore, on that day, the first of the week,—[b] and |the doors| having been made fast where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews> Jesus came, and stood in[c] the midst, and saith unto them—

Peace be unto you!

20 and |this| saying he pointed out both his hands and his side unto them. The disciples, therefore, rejoiced, seeing the Lord.

21 Jesus,[d] therefore, said unto them |again|—

Peace be unto you!

<Just as |my Father| sent me' forth>

||I, also|| send you'.

22 And |this| saying, he breathed strongly, and saith unto them—

Receive ye Holy Spirit:—

23 <Whosesoever sins ye shall remit>
They are remitted unto them,
<Whosesoever ye shall retain>
They are retained.[e]

24 But ||Thomas, one of the twelve, the one called Didymus|| was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other' disciples, therefore, were saying unto him—

We have seen the Lord!

But |he| said unto them—

<Except I see |in his hands| the print of the nails, and press my finger into the print of the nails, and press my hand into his side> in nowise will I believe.

26 And ||eight days after|| his disciples again' were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh—the doors having been made fast—and stood in[f] the midst, and said—

Peace be unto you!

[a] Or (WH): "mixture."

[b] Or (ml): "ran forward more quickly than."

[a] Or (ml): "Be not clinging to me"; "Do not continue to cling" (Donaldson, Gr. Gram., 3rd ed., p. 414): removing what many have felt to be a difficulty.

[b] Lu. xxiv. 36–40.

[c] Lit: "into."

[d] Or (WH): "He."

[e] Mt. xviii. 18.

[f] Lit: "into."

27 ||Then|| saith he unto Thomas—
Reach thy finger hither, and see my hands, and reach thy hand, and press into my side,—and become not disbelieving, but believing.
28 Thomas answered, and said unto him—
My Lord, and my God!
29 Jesus saith unto him—
<Because thou hast seen me> hast thou believed?
||Happy|| they who have not seen, and yet have believed!
30 ||Many' other' signs, doubtless|| did Jesus, in presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book; 31 but ||these|| are written, that ye may believe that |Jesus| is ||the Christ, the Son of God||; and that |believing| ||ye may have life' in his name||.

§ 29. *Manifestation at the Lake of Tiberias.*

21 ||After these things|| Jesus manifested himself again, unto the disciples, by the sea of Tiberias; and manifested himself |thus|:—
2 There were together, Simon Peter, and Thomas, who was called Didymus, and Nathanael, who was from Cana of Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and |two other| of his disciples.
3 Simon Peter saith unto them—
I go a fishing!
They say unto him—
||We also|| go with thee!
They went out, and got up into the boat, and |during that' night| they caught nothing.
4 But <morning' by this' time drawing on> Jesus stood upon the beach; |nevertheless| the disciples knew not that it was |Jesus|.
5 Jesus, therefore, saith unto them—
Children! perhaps ye have nothing to eat?
They answered him—
No.
6 And |he| said unto them—
Cast the net |on the right' side of the boat|,—and ye shall find.
They cast, therefore; and |no longer| were they able |to draw| it, for the multitude of the fishes. 7 That disciple, therefore, whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter—
It is |the Lord|!
||Simon Peter|| therefore, |hearing that it was the Lord'| girded about him |his upper garment|,—for he was naked;[a] and cast himself into the sea; 8 but ||the other' disciples|| came |by the little boat|,—for they were not farther from the land than about two hundred cubits off,—dragging the net of fishes. 9 So |when they got out upon the land| they behold a coal[b] fire lying, and fish lying over, and bread. 10 Jesus saith unto them—
Bring of the fish which ye caught just now.
11 Simon Peter, therefore, went on board, and drew the net on to the land,—full of large fishes, a hundred and fifty-three; and |though they were so' many| the net was not rent. 12 Jesus saith unto them—
Come! break your fast.
||Not one|| of the disciples was venturing to ask him,
Who art ||thou||?
knowing that it was |the Lord|. 13 Jesus cometh, and taketh the bread, and giveth unto them; and the fish |in like manner|.
14 ||This, already|| is the third' time Jesus was manifested unto the disciples, after he was raised from among the dead.

§ 30. *Peter restored to his Apostleship. Conclusion.*

15 <When, therefore, they had broken their fast> Jesus saith unto Simon Peter—
Simon, son of John! lovest[a] thou me more than these?
He saith unto him—
Yea, Lord! ||thou|| knowest that I am fond[b] of thee,
He saith unto him—
Be feeding my lambs.[c]
16 He saith unto him |again, the second time|—
Simon, son of John! lovest thou me?
He saith unto him—
Yea, Lord! ||thou|| knowest that I am fond of thee.
He saith unto him—
Be shepherding my sheep.[d]
17 He saith unto him |the third time|—
Simon, son of John! art thou fond of me?
Peter was grieved, that he said unto him |the third time| Art thou fond of me? and he said unto him—
Lord! ||all things|| |thou| knowest: thou perceivest that I am fond of thee.
Jesus saith unto him—
Be feeding my sheep.[d]
18 ||Verily, verily|| I say unto thee—
<When thou wast younger> thou usedst to gird thyself, and to walk whither thou didst choose;
But <when thou shalt become aged> thou shalt stretch out thy hands, and |another| shall gird thee, and bear thee |whither thou dost not choose|.
19 Now |this| he said, signifying |by what' manner' of death| he should glorify God.[e] And |having said this'| he saith unto him—
Be following me.
20 Peter, turning about, beholdeth the disciple whom Jesus loved, following,—who also reclined during the supper upon his breast, and said— Lord, who is it that is delivering thee up? 21 Peter, therefore, seeing ||this one|| saith unto Jesus—
Lord! and ||this one|| what?
22 Jesus saith unto him—

[a] That is: "stripped."
[b] Or: "charcoal."
[a] Gr: *agapân.*
[b] Gr: *philein.*
[c] Ml: "lamblings" = "dear lambs."
[d] Ml: "dear sheep"—*probata.* Or (WH): simply "sheep"—*probata.*
[e] 2 P. i. 14.
[f] Ml: "was loving," or "used to love."

<If I will that |he| remain until I come>
what is that to thee?
||Thou|| be following me'.

23 This' word, therefore, went forth unto the
brethren, that |that disciple| should not die.
Howbeit, Jesus did not tell him, he should not
die; but <If I will that |he| remain until I
come> what is that to thee?

24 ||This|| is the disciple who beareth witness
concerning these things, and who hath written
these things; and we know that ||true|| is |his
witness|.

25 Now there are many other things also, which
Jesus did, which, indeed, <if they were to be
written one by one> not even the world ||itself||,
I suppose, would contain |the books which
must be written|.

A SECTION CONCERNING AN ADULTERESS.

53 [[And they went, each unto his own house;
8 but ||Jesus|| went unto the Mount of Olives.
2 And ||early in the morning|| |again| came he
into the temple, [and all the people were coming
unto him; and, sitting down, he began to teach
them]. 3 And the Scribes and the Pharisees
bring a woman, caught |in adultery|; and
|setting her in the midst| 4 they say unto him—
Teacher! ||this' woman|| hath been caught in
the very' act' of committing adultery!

5 Now ||in the law|| |Moses|| [unto us] gave
command to stone |such as these|. What,
then, dost ||thou|| say?[a]

6 [||This|| however, they were saying, by way of
testing him,—that they might have whereof to
accuse him]. But ||Jesus|| stooping down'
|with his finger| wrote in the ground. 7 <When,
however, they still continued questioning him>
he lifted himself up and said [unto them]—
<He of you |that is without sin| let him first'
cast at her' a stone;

8 and |again' stooping down| he wrote in the
ground.

9 And ||they who heard|| began to go out, one
by one, beginning from the elders,—and he was
left |alone|; ||the woman also|| being |in the
midst|.

10 And lifting himself up, Jesus said unto her—
Woman, where are they? hath |no one| con-
demned thee?

11 And |she| said— No one, Sir!
And Jesus said—
Neither do ||I|| condemn thee,—be going thy
way:
||Henceforth|| be sinning |no more|.]]

[a] Or add (WH): "concerning her."

ACTS OF APOSTLES.

§ 1. *The Prologue: Jesus appears unto his Disciples, gives them charge, and ascends.*

1 ||The first'[a] narrative|| indeed, made I, concern-
ing all things, O Theophilus, which Jesus |began|
both to do and teach,—2 until the day when
<having given command unto the apostles,
whom |through Holy Spirit| he had chosen> he
was taken up; 3 unto whom he also presented
himself alive,[b] after he had suffered, by many
sure tokens, |throughout forty days| making
himself visible unto them, and speaking the
things concerning the kingdom of God.[c] 4 And
|being in company with them| he charged them,
|from Jerusalem|[d] not to absent themselves,
but—
To abide around the promise of the Father
which ye have heard of me,

5 Because ||John| indeed, immersed with
water;
But ||ye|| |in Holy Spirit| shall be im-
mersed,—[a]
After not' many' of these days.

6 |They| therefore, |having come together, began
to question him, saying—
Lord! art thou |at this time| duly establish-
ing the kingdom unto Israel?

7 He said unto them—
It is |not yours| to get to know times or
seasons which |the Father| hath put in his
own' authority;

8 But ye shall receive power, when the Holy
Spirit cometh upon you, and ye shall be my
witnesses, both in Jerusalem and [in] all
Judæa and Samaria, and as far as the utter-
most part of the land.[b]

9 And having said |these things| ||as they were
beholding|| he was lifted up, and a cloud caught
him away from their eyes.[c] 10 And <while
they were looking steadfastly into heaven, as he
was going his way> then lo! |two men| had

[a] Lu. i. 1.
[b] Mt. xxviii. 17; Mk. xvi. 12, 14; Lu. xxiv. 31, 36; Jn. xx. 19, 26; xxi. 4.
[c] Ver. 6; chap. viii. 12; xiv. 22; xix. 8; xx. 25; xxviii. 23, 31. Ap: "Kingdom."
[d] Lu. xxiv. 49.
[a] Mt. iii. 11 f; Jn. i. 33; chap. xi. 16; 1 Co. xii. 13.
[b] Or: "earth."
[c] Mk. xvi. 19; Lu. xxiv. 51.

taken their stand beside them, in white garments,—11 who also said—

Men of Galilee! why stand ye looking into heaven?

||This' Jesus, who hath been taken up from you into heaven|| shall |so| come ||in like manner as ye yourselves have gazed upon him going into heaven||.

§ 2. *The Disciples return to Jerusalem.*

12 |Then| returned they into Jerusalem, from a mountain called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a |Sabbath day's| journey.[a]

13 And ||when they had entered||, |into the upper-story| went they up, where remained behind—both Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son[b] of Alphæus and Simon the zealot, and Judas the son[b] of James.

14 |These all| were giving constant attention, with one accord, unto the prayer, with [certain] women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

§ 3. *Speech of Peter, and Choice of Matthias.*

15 And ||in these days|| Peter, standing up in the midst of the brethren, said,—and there was a multitude of names, of one accord, about a hundred and twenty,—

16 Brethren! It was |needful| for the Scripture |to be fulfilled| which the Holy Spirit spake beforehand, through the mouth of David, concerning Judas,—who became guide unto them who apprehended Jesus; 17 for that he had come to be reckoned among us, and obtained the lot of this ministry.—

18 |This man| therefore had possessed himself of a field out of the reward of unrighteousness,—and |falling headlong| burst asunder in the midst, and forth gushed all his bowels; 19 and it became |known| unto all' them who were dwelling in Jerusalem, so that that field was called, in their language, Akeldama, that is, Field of Blood.—

20 For it is written in the[c] Book of Psalms:

Let his encampment become desolate,
And let there be none to dwell therein![d]

And—

||*His overseership*|| *let a different man take!*[e]

21 It is |needful| then that <of the men who |companied with us| during all' the time in which the Lord Jesus came in and went out over us, 22 beginning from the immersion by John until the day when he was taken up from us> that ||a witness of his resurrection, along with us|| should |one' of these| become.

23 And they appointed two,—Joseph, called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And, praying, they said—

Thou Lord! observer of the hearts of all men!
Shew forth whom thou hast chosen,—
|Of these' two| ||one||;—

25 To take the place of this ministry and apostleship,
From which Judas went aside, to go his way unto his own place.

26 And they gave lots for them; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven' apostles.

§ 4. *The Day of Pentecost.*

2 And <when the day of pentecost[a] was filling up [the number of days]> they were all together with one intent;—2 when there came, suddenly, out of heaven, a sound, just as of a mighty rushing' wind,—and it filled all' the house where they were sitting; 3 and there appeared unto them—parting asunder—tongues, like as of fire, and it[b] sat upon each one of them; 4 and they were all filled with Holy Spirit, and began to be speaking with other kinds' of tongues, just as |the Spirit| was giving unto them to be sounding forth. 5 Now there were in Jerusalem, sojourning' Jews, reverent men, from every' nation, who were under heaven; 6 and |this sound occurring| the throng came together, and was thrown into confusion, because each one severally heard in his own' language, them who were speaking; 7 yea they were beside themselves, and did marvel, saying—

Lo! are not |all' these| who are speaking, ||Galilæans||?

8 How then do ||we|| hear, each one in our own' language in which we were born? 9 <Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judæa also and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, 10 Phrygia also and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of the Libya that is towards Cyrene, and the sojourning' Romans,—both Jews and proselytes, 11 Cretans and Arabians> we do hear them speaking, in our own' tongues, the magnificent things of God.

12 But they were all beside themselves, and were utterly at a loss, saying |one to another|—

What doth this please to be?

13 while |others|| |in mockery| were saying—

||With sweet wine|| are they drunken!

14 But ||taking his stand|| |Peter, with the eleven| lifted up his voice, and sounded out unto them—

Ye men of Judæa, and all ye who are sojourning in Jerusalem!
Let ||this|| unto you' be |known|,
And give ear unto my declarations;—

15 For not, as ||ye|| suppose, are these men drunken, for it is the third hour of the day;—

16 But |this| is that which hath been spoken through the prophet Joel—[c]

17 *And it shall be*, in the last days, saith God,
I will pour out of my Spirit upon all' flesh;
And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
And ||your young men|| |*visions*| *shall see,*
And ||your elders|| |*in dreams*| *shall dream,*—

[a] Ap: "Sabbath."
[b] Or: "brother."
[c] Or: "a."
[d] Ps. lxix. 25.
[e] Ps. cix. 8.

[a] Lev. xxiii. 15-21; Deu. xvi. 9-12.
[b] Or: "one"
[c] Joel ii. 28-32.

18 *And* <*even upon my men-servants and upon my maid-servants*,
In those days> *will I pour out of my Spirit,*
And they shall prophesy;
19 *And I will set forth wonders in the heaven* above,
And signs *upon the earth* beneath,—
Blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:
20 ||*The sun*|| *shall be turned into darkness,*
And ||*the moon*|| *into blood,*—
Before the coming of the day of the Lord, the great and manifest [*day*];
21 *And it shall be*—
||*Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord*|| *shall be saved.*[a]
22 Ye men of Israel! hear these words:—
<Jesus the Nazarene, a man pointed out of God unto you, by mighty works and wonders and signs, which God did through him in your midst, just as |ye yourselves| know>
23 ||The same|| <by the marked out counsel and foreknowledge of God given up> |through the hands of lawless men| suspending ||ye slew|| 24 Whom |God| raised up, loosing the pangs of death, inasmuch as it was |not possible| for him to continue held fast by it. 25 For ||David|| saith concerning him—
I foresaw the Lord, before me, continually,
Because he is |*on my right hand*|, *that I may not be shaken;*
26 ||*For this reason*|| *was my heart made glad, and my tongue exulted,*—
||*Yea further*|| |*even my flesh*| *shall encamp on hope:*
27 *Because thou wilt not abandon my soul unto hades,*
Neither wilt thou give thy man of loving-kindness to see corruption;
28 *Thou madest known unto me paths of life,*
Thou wilt make me full of gladness with thy countenance.[b]
29 Brethren! it is |allowable| to say with freedom of speech unto you, concerning the patriarch David,—That he both died, and was buried, and |his tomb| is among us until this day.
30 <Being then |a prophet|, and knowing that |*with an oath*| God *had sworn unto him* ||*of the fruit of his loins, to seat on his throne*||>[c]
31 |with foresight| spake he concerning the resurrection of the Christ—
That *neither was he abandoned unto hades,*
Nor did his flesh *see corruption.*[d]
32 ||The same' Jesus|| hath God raised up, whereof ||all' we|| are witnesses!
33 <|By the right hand of God| therefore, having been exalted, Also |the promise of the Holy Spirit| having received from the Father> He hath poured out this which ||yourselves|| do see and hear.
34 For |David| hath not ascended[a] into the heavens; but he saith ||himself||—
Said the Lord unto my Lord,
Sit thou at my right hand,
35 *Until I make thy foes thy footstool.*[b]
36 ||Assuredly|| then, let all' the house of Israel know:
That ||both Lord and Christ|| hath God made him,
Even the same' Jesus whom ||ye|| crucified!
37 And |when they heard this| they were pricked to the heart, and said unto Peter and the rest' of the apostles—
What are we to do, brethren?
38 And Peter [said] unto them—
Repent ye,
And let each one of you be immersed, in the name of Jesus Christ, into the remission of your sins,—
And ye shall receive the free-gift of the Holy' Spirit;
39 For ||unto you|| is the promise,
And unto your children,—
And *unto* all' *them who are afar off*:
||*As many soever as the Lord* our God *shall call unto him*||.[c]
40 And |with many different' words| bare he full witness, and went on exhorting them saying—
Be saved from this perverse generation!
41 ||They, therefore, who welcomed his word|| were immersed; and there were added, on that day, about three thousand souls. 42 And they went on to give constant attention—
Unto the teaching of the apostles,
And unto the fellowship,
Unto the breaking of bread,
And unto the prayers.
43 And there came, on every' soul, ||fear||,[d] and ||many' wonders and signs||, |through means of the apostles| were coming to pass. 44 And ||all' who believed|| |with one accord| began to hold all things common; 45 and |their possessions and goods| were they selling, and distributing them unto all ||in so far as anyone had need'||.
46 And <daily giving attendance with one intent in the temple, and |at home| breaking bread> they were partaking of food with exultation and singleness of heart; 47 praising God, and having favour with all' the people. And ||the Lord|| was adding them who were being saved |daily| ||together||.

§ 5. *The Lame Man Healed.*

3 Now ||Peter and John|| were going up into the temple, for the hour of prayer—the ninth; 2 and ||a certain man|| who had been |lame from his mother's womb| was being carried,—whom they used to lay daily at the door of the temple—the [door] called Beautiful, that he might ask alms of them who were entering into the temple: 3 who <seeing Peter and John about to enter into

[a] Ro. x. 13.
[b] Ps. xvi. 8-11.
[c] Ps. cxxxii. 11.
[d] Ps. xvi. 10.

[a] Or: "ascended not."
[b] Ps. cx. 1.
[c] Is. lvii. 19; Joel ii. 32; cp. Eph. ii. 17.
[d] Or: "reverence."

the temple> was requesting to receive |an alms|. 4 But Peter looking steadfastly at him—with John—said:

Look on us!

5 And |he| gave heed unto them, expecting to receive |something from them|. 6 But Peter said—

||Silver and gold|| have I none,
But ||what I have|| |the same| unto thee' do I give:—
<In the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene>
Walk!

7 And |laying hold of him by the right' hand| he raised him up; and ||instantly|| were his feet and ankles strengthened;—8 and |leaping forward| he stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple ||walking, and leaping, and praising God|| 9 And all' the people saw him, walking and praising God; 10 and they began to recognise him, that |the same| was he who |for the alms| used to sit at the Beautiful' Gate of the temple;—and they were filled with amazement and transport at what had happened unto him. 11 And <as he held fast Peter and John> all' the people ran together unto them, in the portico which is called Solomon's,—greatly amazed. 12 And Peter |seeing it| made answer unto the people:—

Ye men of Israel!
Why marvel ye at this man?
Or ||upon us|| why are ye intently looking, as though |by our own' power or godliness| we had made him walk?

13 <*The God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob,—*
The God of our fathers>[a]
Hath glorified his *servant*[b] Jesus:—
Whom ||ye|| indeed, delivered up and denied to Pilate's face,
||When he had adjudged to release him||;

14 But ||ye|| denied |the Holy and Righteous One|,
And claimed a man that was a murderer, to be granted you;

15 But ||the Princely Leader of Life|| ye slew:—
Whom |God| raised from among the dead, whereof ||we|| are |witnesses|.

16 And ||by the faith of his name||
|Unto this man whom ye see and know| hath his name given strength,—
Yea ||the faith which is through him|| hath given unto him this perfect soundness, over against you all'!

17 And |now| brethren, I know that |by way of ignorance| ye acted,—
||Just as even your rulers||.

18 Howbeit ||God||—
<what things he had before declared, through the mouth of all' the prophets, for his Christ to suffer>
—did |thus| fulfil!

19 Repent ye, therefore, and turn,—unto the blotting out of your sins;
To the end that in that case, there may come seasons of refreshing from the face of the Lord, 20 And he may send forth him who had been fore-appointed for you—
||Christ Jesus||:

21 Unto whom, indeed, heaven must needs give welcome, until the times of the due establishment of all things, of which God hath spoken through the mouth of his holy' age'-past prophets.

22 ||Moses|| indeed, said—
||*A prophet*|| |*unto you*| *shall the Lord God raise up, from among your brethren,* ||*like unto me*||:
||*Unto him*|| *shall ye hearken, respecting all things, whatsoever he shall speak unto you*

23 *And it shall be—*
<Every' soul, whatsoever, which shall not hearken unto that prophet>
Shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.[a]

24 But, indeed ||all' the prophets||—
<From Samuel and those following after, as many as have spoken>
Have even announced these days.

25 ||Ye|| are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God covenanted unto your[b] fathers, saying unto Abraham—
And ||in thy seed|| *shall be blessed,*
All' the families of the ground||.[c]

26 ||Unto you, first|| God—
Having raised up his Servant—
Hath sent him forth, ready to bless you,
||When ye are turning away, each one, from your wickednesses||.

§ 6. *The Arrest of Peter and John.*

4 But ||as they were speaking' unto the people|| the High-priests[d] and the Captain of the temple and the Sadducees, came upon them, 2 being tired out because of their teaching the people, and announcing |in Jesus| the resurrection from among the dead; 3 and they thrust on them their hands, and put them in custody for the morrow, for it was evening |already|. 4 Howbeit ||many of them that heard the word|| believed; and the number of the men became about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass, upon the morrow, that there were gathered together of them, the rulers and the elders and the scribes, in Jerusalem; 6 also Annas, the high-priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of high-priestly descent;—7 and |setting them in the midst| they began to enquire—

||In what manner' of power, or in what manner' of name|| did ||ye|| do this?

8 ||Then Peter, filled with Holy Spirit|| said unto them—

Ye rulers of the people, and elders!

9 <If ||we|| this day, are to be examined for doing good to a sick man,—
||In whom|| |this| man hath been made well>

[a] Exo. iii. 6.
[b] Is. iii, 13, 15.
[a] Deu. xviii. 15, 18, 19; cp. Lev. xxiii. 29.
[b] Or (WH): "our."
[c] Gen. xii. 3; xxii. 18.
[d] Or (WH): "the priests."

Be it |known| unto you all', and unto all' the people of Israel:
That <in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene,—
Whom ||ye|| crucified,
Whom |God| raised from among the dead>
||In him|| doth |this| man stand by, in your presence, ||whole||.
11 ||This|| is *the stone, set at nought by* you *the builders,*
Which became the head of the corner[a];
12 And there is |in no one else| ||salvation||,
For ||neither is there any other name|| under heaven,
Which hath been set forth among men,
In which we must needs be saved.
13 And <looking at |Peter's| boldness of speech, and John's, and having discovered that they were |unlettered' and obscure men|> they began to marvel, recognising them also, that they had been |with Jesus|; 14 <seeing |the man also| standing with them, even the [man] who had been cured> they had |nothing| wherewith to contradict. 15 Howbeit <ordering them to go forth |outside the high-council|> they began to confer one with another, 16 saying—
What are we to do with these men?
For, indeed, <that a notable sign hath come to pass through their means> ||unto all' who are dwelling in Jerusalem|| is manifest, and we cannot deny [it]!
17 Nevertheless <lest it further' spread abroad among the people> let us charge them with threats, to be |no more| speaking upon this name ||to any soul of man||.[b]
18 And |calling them| they gave them the sweeping charge,— Not to be sounding aloud |nor even to be teaching| ||upon the name of Jesus||. 19 But ||Peter and John|| |answering| said unto them—
<Whether it be |right| in presence of God ||Unto you|| to be hearkening |rather than unto God| judge!
20 For ||we|| cannot' but be speaking |the things which we have seen and heard|!
21 |They| however, |further charging them with threats| let them go, finding |nothing| as to how they might chastise them, on account of the people; because ||all|| were glorifying God for that which had come to pass;—22 for ||more than forty years' old|| was the man, upon whom had taken place ||this healing sign||.

§ 7. *The Apostles Triumphant.*

23 But |when they had been let go| they came unto their own [friends], and told as many things as ||unto them|| |the High-priests and Elders| had said. 24 And |they, having heard| ||with one accord|| uplifted a voice unto God, and said—
O Sovereign![c]
||Thou|| art he that *made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein*:[a]
25 Who <by our father, through means of the Holy Spirit, even by the mouth of David thy servant> said—
Unto what end did nations rage,
And |peoples| busy themselves with empty things?
26 *The kings of the earth stationed |themselves|,*
And |the rulers| were gathered together, with one intent,
||Against the Lord,
And against his Christ||.[b]
27 For they were gathered together, of a truth, in this city, against thy holy' servant Jesus, whom thou hadst anointed,—||both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with them of the nations, and peoples of Israel||;—28 to do whatsoever |thy hand and thy counsel| marked out beforehand to come to pass.
29 ||As to the present things||, then, O Lord,— Look upon their threats, and grant unto thy servants |with all freedom of utterance| to be speaking thy word, 30 by stretching forth thy hand' for healing, and by the coming to pass |of both signs and wonders| ||through the name of thy holy servant Jesus||.
31 And |when they had made supplication| the place was shaken in which they were gathered together, and they were filled, one and all, with the Holy' Spirit, and began speaking the word of God with freedom of utterance.
32 And |the throng of them that believed| had one heart and soul, and not so much as one was saying that |aught of his goods| was |his own|, but they had all things common. 33 And |with great power| were the apostles giving forth their witness of the resurrection |of the Lord Jesus|; great favour also was upon them all'.
34 For there was not so much as anyone |lacking| among them; for ||as many as were possessors of lands or houses|| |selling them| were bringing the prices of the things that were being sold, 35 and laying them at the feet of the Apostles, while on the other hand they were distributing unto each one, in so far as any one had |need|. 36 And <Joseph, who had been surnamed Barnabas, by the Apostles, which is to be translated Son of Exhortation,— a Levite, a Cyprian by nation> 37 |having a field| sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the feet of the Apostles.

§ 8. *Ananias and Sapphira.*

5 But <a certain man, Ananias by name, with Sapphira his wife> sold a possession, 2 and kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy' to it; and ||bringing a certain part|| |at the feet of the Apostles| he laid it. 3 But Peter said—
Ananias! wherefore did Satan fill thy heart, that thou shouldst deal falsely with the

[a] Ps. cxviii. 22. [b] Mi: "to any one of men." [c] Or: "master."
[a] Exo. xx. 11; Ps. cxlvi. 6. [b] Or: "Anointed One." Ps. ii. 1, 2.

Holy Spirit, and keep back part of the price of the field?

4 ||While it remained|| was it not |as thine own| it remained? and ||when sold|| was it not |in thine own' authority| that it still continued? Why was it that thou didst contrive in thy heart this deed?

Thou hast not dealt falsely |with men| but ||with God||.

5 And ||as Ananias heard these words|| he fell, and expired. And there came great fear upon all' that heard; 6 but the young men |rising up| wrapped him about, and, bearing him forth, buried him. 7 <And it came to pass, after about three' hours' interval> that his wife |not knowing what had happened| came in. 8 And Peter began to say unto her—

Tell me! was it |for so much| ye gave up |the field|?

And |she| said—

Yea! for so much.

9 And |Peter| [said] unto her—

Why was it agreed by you to put to the proof the Spirit of the Lord?

Lo! ||the feet of them that have buried thy husband|| are at the door, and they shall bear thee forth.

10 And she fell instantly at his feet, and expired. And the young men |coming in| found her dead; and, bearing her forth, they buried her with her husband. 11 And there came great fear upon the whole' assembly, and upon all' them that heard these things.

§ 9. *Further Triumphs.*

12 And ||through the hands of the Apostles|| were coming to pass many signs and wonders among the people; and they were all with one accord in the portico of Solomon;—13 howbeit ||of the rest|| |no one| durst join himself unto them,—nevertheless the people continued to magnify them; 14 and |the more| were being added |when they believed in the Lord| throngs both of men and women;—15 so that |even into the broad-ways| were they bringing forth the sick, and laying them on small couches and beds, in order that ||if Peter were coming along|| |even perchance his shadow| might overshadow some one of them. 16 Moreover even the throng of the cities all round Jerusalem was coming together, bearing sick folk, and such as were harassed by impure spirits,—|who| indeed, were being cured |one and all|.

§ 10. *The Authorities, foiled, are advised by Gamaliel.*

17 But the High-priest |arising|, and all' who were with him,—being the sect of the Sadducees,—were filled with jealousy, 18 and thrust their hands upon the Apostles, and put them in a public ward. 19 But ||a messenger of the Lord|| |by night| opened the doors of the prison; and |leading them out| said—

20 Be going your way, and |taking your stand| be speaking, in the temple, unto the people, all' the declarations of this Life.

21 Now |when they heard this| they entered, under the dawn, into the temple, and began teaching.

And the High-priest and they who were with him |arriving| called together the high-council, and all' the senate of the sons of Israel; and sent off unto the prison, to have them brought.

22 And |the officers who came to the place| found them not in the prison; and, returning, brought tidings, 23 saying—

||The prison|| found we locked with all' safety, and the keepers standing at the doors; but |when we had opened the prison| ||inside|| found we |no one|.

24 Now |when both the captain of the temple and the High-priests heard these words| they were utterly at a loss concerning them—what perhaps this might come to. 25 But some one |entering| brought tidings unto them—

Lo! ||the men whom ye put in the prison|| are in the temple, standing, and teaching the people!

26 ||Then|| the captain with the officers |departing| brought them—not with violence,—for they were afraid of the people, lest they should be stoned;

27 but, leading them in, set them in the high-council. And the High-priest questioned them, 28 saying—

|Strictly| did we charge you not to be teaching upon this name; and lo! ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and are minded to bring down upon us' ||the blood of this man||.

29 But Peter and the Apostles |answering| said—

It is needful |to be yielding obedience| unto God' |rather than unto men|:—

30 ||The God of our fathers|| hath raised up Jesus,—whom ||ye|| got into your hands, |*suspending* him *upon a tree*|:—

31 ||Him, as Princely-leader and Saviour|| hath God exalted unto his right hand,—to give repentance unto Israel, and remission of sins.

32 And ||we|| are witnesses of these things,—also the Holy Spirit, which God hath given unto them who are yielding obedience unto him.

33 And |they, when they heard| this, were cut to the heart, and were making up their minds to slay them. 34 But a certain man, rising up in the high-council, by name Gamaliel, a law-teacher honoured by all' the people, gave orders to put the men ||outside, for a little||,—35 and said unto them—

Men of Israel!

Be taking heed unto yourselves, what ye are about to inflict |upon these men|.

36 For ||before these' days|| there rose up one Theudas, affirming |himself| to be somebody,—unto whom was inclined a number of men, about four hundred; who was slain, and |all as many as had been trusting in him| were disbanded, and came to nothing.

37 ||After him|| rose up Judas the Galilæan, in the days of the enrolling, and drew a people

into revolt after him; and ||he|| perished, and |all, as many as had trusted in him| were scattered.

38 ||Now, therefore|| I say unto you—Stand aloof from these men, and let them alone; because <if |of men| be this project or this work> it will be overthrown,—39 but <if it is |of God|> ye will not be able to overthrow them: lest once |even fighters against God| ye be found.

40 And they were persuaded by him; and |calling unto them the Apostles| they |with beating| charged them, not be speaking upon the name of Jesus; and let them go.

41 |They|, therefore, went rejoicing from the presence of the high-council; in that they had been accounted worthy |in behalf of The Name| to suffer dishonour. 42 And <every' day in the temple, and at home> they ceased not to be teaching, and telling the good news as to the Anointed' Jesus.

§ 11. *Murmuring among the Disciples: Seven chosen to minister.*

6 But ||in these days|| <the disciples |multiplying|> there arose a murmuring of the Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, in that |their widows| were being overlooked in the daily ministry.

2 And the Twelve, calling near the throng of the disciples, said—

It doth not seem ||right|| that |we|, forsaking the word of God, should be ministering unto tables.

3 But look out for yourselves, brethren, seven men from among you, who can be well-attested, full of Spirit and wisdom,—whom we will appoint over this need;

4 But ||we|| <unto prayer and unto the ministry of the word> will give constant attention.

5 And the word |was pleasing| in the sight of all' the throng; and they selected Stephen, a man full of faith and Holy Spirit, and Philip and Prochorus and Nicanor and Timon and Parmenas and Nicholaus, a proselyte of Antioch; 6 whom they set before the Apostles, and |praying| they laid upon them their hands. 7 And ||the word of God|| went on growing, and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem continued to multiply |exceedingly|; ||a great' multitude of the priests also|| were becoming obedient unto the faith.

§ 12. *Stephen stirs up Opposition.*

8 Now ||Stephen|| |full of favour and power| began to do great wonders and signs among the people. 9 But there rose up certain of those out of the synagogue which is called [the synagogue] of them of Libertium and Cyrene and Alexandria, and certain of them from Cilicia and Asia,—disputing with Stephen; 10 and they could not withstand the wisdom and the Spirit with which he was speaking. 11 ||Then|| they set on men who were saying—

We have heard him speaking profane[a] things against Moses and God.

12 And they stirred up[b] the people and the elders and the scribes; and |coming upon him| they caught him away, and led him into the high-council. 13 And they set up false witnesses, who said—

||This man|| ceaseth not speaking things against this[c] holy place and the law; 14 for we have heard him saying—

||This Jesus the Nazarene|| will overthrow this place, and will change the customs which |Moses| delivered unto us.

15 And ||looking steadfastly at him|| |all' they who were sitting in the high-council| saw his face, as if the face of a messenger.[d]

§ 13. *Stephen's Defence and Martyrdom.*

7 And the High-priest said—

Are these things |so|?

2 And |he| said—

Brethren and fathers, hearken!

||*The God of Glory*||[e] appeared unto our father Abraham, while he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran,—3 *and said unto him*—

Get thee forth, out of thy land, and from among thy kindred, and come unto the land which[f] |*unto thee*| *I will point out.*[g]

4 ||Then|| |coming forth out of the land of the Chaldeans| he dwelt in Haran; and <from thence, when his father was dead> he removed him into this land, in which |ye|| now dwell; 5 and gave him no inheritance therein, |*not even a place to set his foot on*|[h]; and yet promised *to give it unto him in possession, and unto his seed after him,*[i] |when as yet he had not a child|. 6 But God |spake thus|—

His seed shall be a sojourner in a foreign land, and they will bring it into bondage, and ill-treat it four-hundred years; 7 *and* ||*the nation unto which they shall be in bondage*|| *will* ||*I*|| *judge*[k]—

said God;

and ||*after these things*|| *shall they come forth, and render divine service unto me, in this* place.[l]

8 And he gave unto him *a covenant of circumcision*[m]; and |thus| he begat Isaac, and *circumcised him on the eighth day,*[n] and Isaac, Jacob, and Jacob, the twelve' patriarchs.

9 And ||the patriarchs|| |*being jealous of Joseph*|[o] *gave him up into Egypt*[p]; and |*God*| *was* |*with him*|,[q] 10 and rescued him out of all' his tribulations, and *gave him favour* and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; *and he*

[a] Or: "blasphemous."
[b] Or: "set in commotion."
[c] Or (WH): "the."
[d] Ap: "Messenger."
[e] Ps. xxix. 3.
[f] Mt: "whichsoever shall."
[g] Gen. xii. 1; xlviii. 4.
[h] Deu. ii. 5.
[i] Gen. xii. 7; xvii. 8; xlviii. 4; Deu. xxxii. 49.
[k] Gen. xv. 13, 14; Exo. ii. 22.
[l] Exo. iii. 12.
[m] Gen. xvii. 9 f.
[n] Gen. xxi. 4.
[o] Gen. xxxvii. 11.
[p] Gen. xlv. 4.
[q] Gen. xxxix. 2 f, 21.

appointed him governor over Egypt and all' his house.[a] 11 *And there came a famine upon all Egypt*[b] and *Canaan*,[c] and great tribulation, and |our fathers| could not find pasture. 12 *But Jacob*, |*hearing there was corn in Egypt*|[d] sent off our fathers |first|; 13 and |the second time| *Joseph was made known unto his brethren*,[e] and |the race of Joseph was made |manifest| unto Pharaoh. 14 And Joseph, sending forth, called for Jacob his father, and all' the kindred, *consisting of seventy-five souls*[f]; 15 and Jacob *went down* [*into Egypt*]. *And he died*, |*he*| *and* our fathers[g]; 16 *and were brought over into Shechem*, and laid *in the tomb which Abraham had purchased*, for a price of silver, *of the sons of Hamor in Shechem.*[h]

17 Now <just as the time of the promise |was drawing near| wherewith God had agreed with Abraham> the people *grew, and were multiplied*[i] in Egypt,—18 *until there arose another sort of king over Egypt, who had not known Joseph.* 19 ||The same|| |*dealing craftily with* our *race*| *ill-treated* our fathers,[k] so as to cause their babes to be exposed, to the end they might not *be suffered to live.*

20 ||In which season|| |Moses| was born, and was exceeding *goodly*,—[l] who was nourished up *three months*[m] in the house of his father; 21 but |when he was exposed| *the daughter of Pharaoh rescued* him, and nourished him *for herself* |*as a son*|.[n] 22 And so Moses was trained in all' the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in his words and works. 23 And |when there was being fulfilled unto him a period of forty' years| it came up on his heart,[o] to look after *his brethren the sons of Israel*[p] 24 and |seeing one being wronged| he defended him, and avenged him that was getting worn out, |*smiting the Egyptian*|.[q] 25 But he supposed his brethren |would understand| that ||God|| |through his hand| would give them deliverance; whereas they understood not. 26 ||On the following day also|| he appeared unto them, as they were contending, and would have reconciled them in peace, saying—

Men! ye are |brothers|!
Wherefore wrong ye one another?

27 But ||*he that was wronging his neighbour*|| thrust him away, saying—

Who hath appointed |*thee*| *to be ruler and judge over us?*

28 *Art* ||*thou*|| *wishing* |*to kill me*| *in the same way thou didst kill, yesterday,* |*the Egyptian*|[r]?

29 *And Moses* |*fled*| *at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian*,[s] where he begat two sons. 30 And <when forty years were fulfilled'> *there appeared unto him* |*in the desert of Mount* Sinai| ||*a messenger, in a flame of fire, in a bush*||.[t] 31 And ||Moses|| |seeing it| marvelled at the sight; and |as he was going near to observe| there came a voice of the Lord—

32 ||*I*|| *am the God of thy fathers,*
The God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.[u]

And Moses becoming |terrified| durst not observe. 33 *And the Lord said unto him—*

Loose the sandals of thy feet;
For ||*the place whereon thou art standing*|| *is* |*hallowed ground*|.[v]

34 *I have* |*indeed seen*| *the ill-treatment of my people that is in Egypt,*
And |*unto their groaning*| *have I hearkened,*
And have come down to rescue them.
|*Now*| *therefore, come! I will send thee into Egypt.*[w]

35 <The same' Moses whom they had refused, saying—

Who hath appointed thee' to be ruler and judge[x]?

The same> ||both as ruler and redeemer|| did God send |by the hand of the messenger who had appeared unto him in the bush|:

36 ||The same|| led them forth, |doing *wonders and signs in Egypt*,[y] and in the Red Sea, and *in the desert, forty years*|[z]:

37 ||The same|| is the Moses that said unto the sons of Israel—

||*A prophet, unto you*|| *will God raise up, from among your brethren,* ||*like unto me*||[a]:

38 ||The same|| is he that came to be in the assembly in the desert, with the messenger who was speaking with him in Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, ||he who welcomed living utterances, to give unto us||:

39 ||Unto whom|| |our fathers| would not become obedient, but thrust him away, and *turned*[b] in their hearts *unto Egypt*, 40 *saying unto Aaron—*

Make us gods who shall go before us;
For <*as for this Moses who brought us forth out of Egypt*>
We know not what hath befallen him[c]!

41 And so *they fell to calf-making*[d] in those days,
And *offered sacrifice*[e] unto the idol,
And rejoiced in the works of their hands.

42 But God |turned| and delivered them up to be doing divine service *unto the host of heaven*,—[f]

Just as it is written in a book of the prophets—

Victims and sacrifices did ye offer unto me',

[a] Gen. xli. 40 f, 43, 46; Ps. cv. 21.
[b] Gen. xli. 54 f.
[c] Gen. xlii. 5.
[d] Gen. xlii. 2.
[e] Gen. xlv. 1.
[f] Deu. x. 22.
[g] Exo. i. 6.
[h] Jos xxiv. 32; Gen. l. 13.
[i] Exo. i. 7 f.
[k] Exo. i. 9 ff, 18.
[l] Ml: "Goodly unto God."
[m] Exo. ii. 2.
[n] Exo. ii. 5, 10.
[o] Cp. 1 Co. xi. 9.
[p] Exo. ii. 11
[q] Exo. ii. 12.
[r] Exo. ii. 13 f.
[s] Exo. ii. 15, 22.
[t] Exo. iii. 1 f.
[u] Exo. iii. 6.
[v] Exo. iii. 5.
[w] Exo. iii. 3-10.
[x] Exo. ii. 14.
[y] Exo. vii. 3.
[z] Nu. xiv. 33.
[a] Deu. xviii. 15, 18.
[b] Nu. xiv. 3 f.
[c] Exo. xxxii. 1, 23.
[d] Exo. xxxii. 4.
[e] Exo. xxxii. 6.
[f] Jer. vii. 18 (Sep.); xix. 13.

forty years in the desert, O house of Israel?
43 *Nay! but ye took with you the tent of Moloch,*
And the star of the god Rephan,—
The forms which ye made to bow down unto them:
Therefore will I carry you away beyond Babylon.[a]
44 ||The tent of witness|| was with our fathers in the desert, according as *he who was speaking unto Moses* |gave instructions| *to make* it |*according to the model which he had seen*|.[b]
45 Which our fathers succeeding to |also brought in| with Joshua, *when taking possession*[c] of the nations, |which God put out from before our fathers until the days of David|;
46 who found favour before God, and asked *to find a habitation for the God of Jacob.*[d]
47 But ||*Solomon*|| *built him a house.*[e]
48 ||Although indeed|| |the Most High| ||not in hand-made places|| dwelleth[f]; just as |the prophet| saith—
49 |*Heaven*| *is my throne,*
And |*the earth*| *is my footstool*:
||*What manner' of house*|| *will ye build me, saith the Lord,—*
Or what shall be the place of my resting?
50 *Hath not* ||*my hand*|| *made all these things*[g]?
51 <*Ye stiff-necked*[h] and *uncircumcised in hearts and in ears*>[i]
||Ye|| |always| ||*against the Holy Spirit*|| *do strive*[k]!
|As your fathers| ||ye also||:
52 ||Which of the prophets|| did not your fathers persecute?
Yea they slew them who declared beforehand concerning the coming of the Righteous One—
Of whom |now| ||ye|| have become |betrayers and murderers|!
53 |Who| indeed, received the law through ranks of messengers,—[l]
And guarded it not.
54 And |while they were hearing these things| they were being pierced in their hearts, and began gnashing their teeth against him. 55 But he ||being already full of Holy Spirit|| |looking steadfastly into heaven| saw the[m] glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God;
56 and said—
Lo! I see the heavens opened,
And the Son of Man, standing |on the right hand of God|.
57 And |crying out with a loud voice| they held their ears, and rushed with one accord upon him;
58 and |thrusting him forth outside the city| proceeded to stone him. And |the witnesses| laid their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen, as he was invoking and saying—
Lord Jesus! give welcome unto my spirit.
60 And |kneeling down| he cried out with a loud voice—
Lord! do not charge against them |this' sin|.[a]
And |having said this| he fell asleep.

[a] Am. v. 25 ff.
[b] Exo. xxv. 1, 40.
[c] Gen. xvii. 8; xlviii. 4; Deu. xxxii. 49.
[d] Ps. cxxxii. 5.
[e] 1 K. vi. 1, 2.
[f] Chap. xvii. 24.
[g] Is. lxvi. 1 f.
[h] Exo. xxxiii. 3, 5.
[i] Jer. ix. 26; vi. 10.
[k] Nu. xxvii. 14; Is. lxiii. 10.
[l] Ap: "Messengers."
[m] Or: "a."
[a] Lu. xxiii. 34.

§ 14. *New Persecution, headed by Saul of Tarsus.*

8 And ||Saul|| was taking pleasure with them in his death. Moreover there arose, in that' day, a great persecution against the assembly which was in Jerusalem; [and] ||all|| were scattered abroad throughout the countries of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles. 2 Howbeit reverent men assisted at the burial of Stephen, and made great lamentation over him.
3 But ||Saul|| went on to lay waste the assembly, |along the houses| going in, and |dragging off both men and women| was delivering them up into prison.

§ 15. *Philip preaches in Samaria.*

4 ||They, indeed, therefore, who were scattered abroad|| passed through, telling the good-news of the word; 5 and ||Philip|| |going down unto the city of Samaria| proclaimed unto them the Christ. 6 And the multitudes began to give heed unto the things that were being spoken by Philip, with one accord, when they heard him, and saw the signs which he was working. 7 For <from many who had impure spirits> |shouting with a loud voice| they were going out, and ||many that were paralysed and lame|| were cured. 8 And there came to be great' joy in that city.
9 But ||a certain man named Simon|| was already in the city, practising magical arts, and astonishing the nation of Samaria,—saying that himself was someone great: 10 unto whom all were giving heed, from small even to great, saying—
||This|| is the Power of God, which is called Great.
11 And they were giving heed to him, because that ||for a considerable' time|| |with his magical arts| he had astonished them. 12 But <when they believed Philip telling the good news concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ> they proceeded to be immersed, both men and women. 13 And ||Simon himself also|| believed; and |having been immersed| was in constant attendance on Philip,—and <beholding signs and great works of power coming to pass> was astonished.
14 And the Apostles who were in Jerusalem' <hearing' that Samaria had welcomed the word of God> sent out unto them Peter and John;
15 who, indeed, going down, prayed for them, that they might receive Holy Spirit;—16 for ||not yet|| had it |upon any one of them| fallen, but |only, to begin with| they had been immersed into the name of the Lord Jesus. 17 ||Then|| proceeded they to lay their hands upon them, and they were receiving Holy Spirit.

18 But Simon <seeing that |through means of the laying on of the hands of the Apostles| the Spirit was being given> offered unto them money,
19 saying—
Give |unto me also| this authority,—
In order that <on whomsoever I may lay my hands> he may receive Holy Spirit.
20 And |Peter| said unto him—
||Thy silver, with thee|| go to destruction!
Because ||the free-gift of God|| thou didst suppose could |with money| be obtained!
21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter;
For ||thy *heart*|| *is not upright before God.*[a]
22 Repent, therefore, from this thy baseness,
And entreat of the Lord—
Whether |after all| the purpose of thy heart shall be forgiven thee;
23 For I see that thou servest as
A gall-root of bitterness,
And *a bond of unrighteousness.*[b]
24 And Simon |answering| said—
Entreat ye, in my behalf, unto the Lord;
That |nothing| may come upon me,
Of the things whereof ye have spoken!
25 ||They, therefore,|| having fully borne witness, and spoken the word of the Lord> began their return unto Jerusalem, and ||unto many' villages of the Samaritans|| were they telling the glad tidings.

§ 16. *The Conversion of an Ethiopian Eunuch.*

26 And ||a messenger[c] of the Lord|| spake unto Philip, saying—
Arise, and be journeying along southward, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza,—|the same| is desert.
27 And, arising, he journeyed. And lo! <a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch, one in power under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all' her treasure> [who] had come to worship in Jerusalem; 28 and was returning, and |sitting in his chariot| and was reading the prophet Isaiah. 29 And the Spirit said unto Philip—
Go near, and join thyself unto this chariot!
30 And |running near| Philip heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said—
Dost thou, then, understand what thou art reading?
31 And |he| said—
How indeed should I be able—unless someone shall guide me?
And he called upon Philip, to come up and sit with him. 32 Now ||the passage of Scripture which he was reading|| was |this|:—
||*As a sheep*|| |*unto slaughter*| *was he led,*
And <as a lamb, before him that shereth it, is dumb>
||*So*|| *he openeth not his mouth.*
33 ||*In his humiliation*|| *his judgment was taken away,—*
||*His generation*|| *who shall describe?*
Because |his life| is taken away from the earth.[d]
34 And the eunuch |making answer| unto Philip, said—
I pray thee! ||Of whom|| is the prophet saying this?
||Of himself|| or ||of some different person||?
35 And Philip <opening his mouth, and beginning from this scripture> told him the glad tidings of Jesus. 36 And <as they were journeying along the way> they came unto a certain water,—and the eunuch saith—
Lo! water!
What doth hinder my being immersed? [37][a]
38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still; and they went down, both, into the water, |both Philip and the eunuch|,—and he immersed him. 39 But <when they came up out of the water> |the Spirit of the Lord| caught away Philip, and |the eunuch| saw him no more; for[b] he was going on his way rejoicing. 40 Now |Philip| was found at Azotus; and |passing through| he was telling the glad tidings unto all the cities, until he came unto Cæsarea.

§ 17. *The Conversion of Saul.* Chap. xxii. 6, ff.; xxvi. 12, ff.

9 But ||Saul|| <yet breathing[c] threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord> |going unto the High-priest| 2 asked from him letters for Damascus, unto the synagogues; to the end that <if he should find |any| who were of The Way, whether men or women> he might bring them ||bound|| unto Jerusalem. 3 But ||as he was journeying|| it came to pass that he was drawing near unto Damascus, and |suddenly| there flashed around him a light out of heaven; 4 and |falling unto the earth| he heard a voice saying unto him—
Saul! Saul! why |me| art thou persecuting?
5 And he said—
Who art thou, Lord?
And |he| [said]—
||I|| am Jesus, whom ||thou|| art persecuting!
6 But rise up, and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.
7 But ||the men who were accompanying him|| stood speechless,—hearing, indeed, the voice,[d] but beholding |no| one. 8 And Saul arose from the earth, and |his eyes being opened| he could see |nothing|; and |taking him by the hand| they led him into Damascus,—9 and he was three days without seeing, and did neither eat nor drink. 10 Now there was a certain disciple in Damascus, by name Ananias; and |the Lord| said unto him in a vision—
Ananias!
and |he| said—
Lo! ||I|| [am here], Lord!
11 And |the Lord [said] unto him—
Rise! go into the street which is called Straight, and seek |in the house of Judas| one Saul, by name, of Tarsus.

[a] Ps. lxxviii. 37.
[b] Is. lviii. 6.
[c] Ap: "Messenger."
[d] Is. liii. 7 f.

[a] WH omit. p. 656.
[b] Or: "In fact." Donaldson, Gr. Gram., 3rd ed.,
[c] Or: "inspiring."
[d] Or: "sound."

For lo! he is praying,—12 and hath seen a man [in a vision], Ananias by name, coming in and laying on him his hands, to the intent he should see.

13 And Ananias |answered|—

Lord! I have heard from many, concerning this man,—|how many evil things, unto thy saints| he hath done, in Jerusalem;

14 And |here| he hath authority from the High-priests, to bind all' them that call upon thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him—

Be going thy way; for ||a choice vessel unto me|| is this man, to bear my name before both [the] nations and kings, and the sons of Israel; 16 for ||I|| will let him understand how many things he must needs |for my name| ||suffer||.

17 And Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and ||laying upon him his hands| said—

Saul, brother!

||The Lord|| hath sent me,—

Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way by which thou wast coming,—

That thou mayest recover sight, and be filled with Holy Spirit.

18 And ||straightway|| there fell from him—from his eyes,—as it were scales; he recovered sight also, and, arising, was immersed; 19 and, receiving food, gained strength. And he came to be with the disciples who were |in Damascus|, certain days; 20 and |straightway, in the synagogues| he began proclaiming Jesus, that

|¦This|| is the Son of God.

21 And all' who were hearing were astonished, and began to say—

Is not ||this|| he who destroyed, in Jerusalem, them that invoke this name; and ||here, for this purpose|| had come, in order that he might lead them ||bound|| unto the High-priests?

22 But ||Saul|| was the more gaining power; and was confounding the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, shewing, by comparison,[a] that—

||This|| is the Christ.

23 Now <when a considerable number of days were being fulfilled> the Jews took counsel together to kill him; 24 but their plot was made known unto Saul,—and they were even narrowly watching the gates, both day and night, that they might kill him; 25 but the disciples, taking him by night, |through the wall| let him down, lowering him in a basket.[b]

26 And |when he had arrived in Jerusalem| he made attempts to join himself unto the disciples; and |all| were afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple. 27 But ||Barnabas|| taking him, brought him unto the apostles, and related unto them,—how |in the way| he had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken unto him; and how |in Damascus| he had spoken boldly in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them, coming in and going out in Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the name of the Lord; 29 and was both speaking and discussing with the Grecian Jews,—but |they| were setting to work to kill him. 30 And the brethren |discovering it| brought him down into Cæsarea, and sent him away unto Tarsus.

31 So then ||the assembly, throughout the whole' of Judæa and Galilee and Samaria|| had peace, building itself up, and going on its way in the fear of the Lord; and |by the advocacy of the Holy' Spirit| was being multiplied.

§ 18. *Æneas healed at Lydda.*

32 And it came to pass that ||Peter|| going through all |quarters| went down unto the saints also dwelling in Lydda. 33 And he found there a certain man, by name Æneas, who |for eight years| had been lying prostrate upon a bed, for he was paralysed. 34 And Peter said unto him—

Æneas! Jesus Christ healeth thee!

Arise, and smooth thy bed for thyself.

And |straightway| he arose. 35 And all' who dwelt in Lydda and Saron |saw him|,—and ||they|| turned unto the Lord.

§ 19. *Dorcas raised at Joppa.*

36 Now ||in Joppa|| there was a certain female disciple, by name Tabitha, which, being translated means Dorcas [a Gazelle]. ||The same|| was full of good works and alms which she was doing.[a]

37 And it came to pass, in those days, that she, sickening, died; and, bathing her, they laid her in an upper room. 38 Now <Lydda being |nigh| unto Joppa> |the disciples| hearing that Peter was therein, sent off two' men unto him, beseeching him—

Do not delay to come through unto us!

39 And Peter, arising, went with them,—whom |when he arrived| they brought up into the upper room; and there stood by him all' the widows, weeping, and showing the tunics and mantles—whatsoever things |Dorcas| was making while she was with them. 40 But Peter |putting them all outside| knelt down and prayed; and |turning towards the body| said—

Tabitha, arise!

And |she| <opening her eyes, and seeing Peter> sat up. 41 And |giving her his hand| he raised her up; and, calling the saints and the widows, presented her |living|. 42 And it became |known| throughout the whole of Joppa, and many believed upon the Lord. 43 And it came to pass that |for a considerable number of days| he abode in Joppa, with one Simon, a tanner.

§ 20. *Conversion of Cornelius of Cæsarea.*

10 But <a certain man in Cæsarea, by name Cornelius, a centurion of the band called Italian,—2 devout, and fearing God with all' his house, doing many alms unto the people, and supplicating God continually> 3 saw, in a vision, manifestly, as if about the ninth hour of the day, a messenger of God, coming in unto him, and saying unto him— Cornelius!

[a] Ml: "bringing together" —prophecies and history. [b] Or, "hamper."

[a] NB: not full of what she *had* done.

4 And |he| <looking steadfastly at him, and becoming |full of fear|> said—
What is it, Lord? [a]
And he said unto him—
||Thy prayers and thine alms|| have gone up for a memorial before God.
5 |Now| therefore, send men unto Joppa, [b] and fetch one Simon who is surnamed Peter,—
6 |the same| is a guest with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea.
7 And ||when the messenger who had been speaking with him had departed|| <calling two of the domestics, and a devout soldier of them that constantly attended him, 8 and relating everything unto them> he sent them off unto Joppa. 9 Now <on the morrow, as those men were journeying, and |unto the city| drawing near> Peter went up on the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour; 10 but he became hungry, and wished to eat,—and |while they were making ready| there came upon him a trance; 11 and he beholdeth heaven opened, and |coming down| a kind of vessel, like a large linen cloth, |by its four corners| being let down upon the earth, 12 in which were all' the quadrupeds and creeping things of earth and birds of heaven. 13 And there came a voice unto him—
Rise, Peter! slay and eat.
14 But |Peter| said—
||By no means|| Lord! because ||at no time|| have I eaten anything' common or unclean.
15 And a voice [came] again, a second time, unto him—
<What things ||God|| hath cleansed> be not ||thou|| making common.
16 Now |this| took place thrice; and |straightway| was the vessel taken up into heaven.
17 And <as |within himself| Peter was doubting what the vision which he had seen might mean> lo! ||the men who had been sent by Cornelius|| |having sought out the house of Simon| stood at the gate, 18 and, calling, enquired whether |Simon who was surnamed Peter| was there' being entertained. 19 And <as Peter was pondering over the vision> the Spirit said—
Lo! two men, seeking thee.
20 But rise, go down, and be journeying with them, |nothing| doubting; because ||I|| have sent them.
21 And Peter, going down' unto the men, said—
Lo! ||I|| am he whom ye are seeking:
||What is the cause|| for which ye are come?
22 And |they| said—
||Cornelius|| <a centurion, a man righteous and fearing God, well-attested by the whole' nation of the Jews> hath been divinely instructed by a holy messenger, to send for thee unto his house, and to hear words from thee.
23 |Inviting them in| therefore, he entertained them; but ||on the morrow|| he rose up and went forth with them, and certain of the brethren who were from Joppa went with him;
24 and |on the morrow| he entered into Cæsarea.
And ||Cornelius|| was expecting them, having called together his kinsfolk and intimate' friends.
25 And <when it came about that Peter entered> Cornelius met him, and |falling at his feet| did homage. 26 But ||Peter|| raised him up, saying—
Arise! ||I also myself|| am |a man|.
27 And |conversing with him| he went in, and findeth many come together; 28 and said unto them—
||Ye|| well know, how |unlawful| [a] it is, for |a Jew| to be joining himself, or coming in, unto one of another race.
And yet ||unto me|| hath God pointed out that I should be calling |no| man ||common or unclean||.
29 Wherefore ||even without gainsaying|| came I when sent for.
I ask, therefore, |for what reason| ye sent for me.
30 And |Cornelius| said—
<Four days ago, counting unto this' very hour> I was keeping |the ninth hour| as one of prayer, in my house.
And lo! |a man| stood before me, in bright clothing, 31 and saith—
Cornelius!
Thy prayer |hath been heard|,
And ||thine alms|| have been remembered before God.
32 Send, therefore, unto Joppa, and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter. |The same| is being entertained in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea.
33 ||Immediately|| therefore, I sent unto thee:
||Thou|| also, hast ||well|| done |in coming|.
|Now| therefore, ||all' we|| |before God| are present, to hear all' things that have been enjoined upon thee by the Lord.
34 And Peter, opening his mouth, said—
||Of a truth|| I find, *that |God| is no respecter of persons*; [b] 35 but ||in every nation|| ||he that feareth him and worketh righteousness|| |is acceptable unto him|.
36 <*As touching the word he hath sent unto* the sons of *Israel*, [c] *announcing the glad tidings of peace* [d] through Jesus Christ—|the same| is Lord |of all|> 37 ||ye yourselves|| know what hath come to pass throughout the whole' of Judæa, beginning from Galilee, after the immersion which |John| proclaimed, ||respecting Jesus who was of Nazareth||:—
38 How *God |anointed|* him *with* Holy *Spirit* [e] and with power, Who went about, doing good and healing all' that were oppressed by the adversary, because ||God|| was with him.
39 ||We also|| are witnesses of all' things which he did, both in the country of the Jews and Jerusalem; Whom they even slew by *suspending upon a tree*;—[f] 40 ||The same||

[a] Or: "Sir."
[b] Ver. 32; chap. xi. 13.
[a] Or: "improper," "out of place," "disorderly."
[b] Deu. x. 17.
[c] Ps. cvii. 20; cxlvii. 18.
[d] Is. lii. 7; Na. i. 15.
[e] Is. lxi. 1.
[f] Deu. xxi. 22 f.

God raised up on the third' day, and gave
him to become |manifest|, 41 not unto all'
the people,[a] but unto witnesses who had
been fore-appointed by God, ||unto us||, who,
indeed, did eat and drink with him after
his rising from among the dead. 42 And
he charged us to proclaim unto the people,
and bear full witness, that—
||This|| is he that hath been marked out
by God to be judge of living and dead.
43 ||Unto the same|| do all' the prophets bear
witness, That ||remission of sins|| is to
be received through his name, ||by every'
one that believeth on him||.
44 <While Peter was yet' speaking these words>
the Holy Spirit fell upon all' who were hearing
the word. 45 And the faithful |of the
circumcision| who had come with Peter, were
amazed,—in that ||upon the nations also|| |the
free-gift of the Holy Spirit| had been poured
out; 46 for they heard them speaking with
tongues, and magnifying God. Then answered
Peter—
47 Surely then ||the water|| can no man forbid,
that these should not be immersed,—seeing
that ||the Holy Spirit|| they have received
||as well as we||.
48 And he commanded them |in the name of Jesus
Christ| to be immersed. ||Then||
requested they him, to abide still some days.

§ 21. *Peter's defence to Them of the Circumcision.*

11 Now the Apostles and the brethren who were
throughout Judæa |heard| that ||the nations
also|| had welcomed the word of God. 2 And
<when Peter came up unto Jerusalem> they of
the circumcision |began to find fault with him|,
3 saying—
He went in unto men |uncircumcised|, and
did eat with them.
4 But Peter |making a beginning| went on to set
forth the matter unto them in order, saying—[b]
5 ||I|| was in the city of Joppa, praying, and
saw, in a trance, ||a vision|| :—|coming down|
a sort of vessel, like a large sheet, |by four'
corners| being let down out of heaven, and
it came even unto me: 6 into which stead-
fastly looking, I began to observe, and saw
the quadrupeds of the earth, and the wild
beasts, and the creeping things, and the
birds of heaven.
7 Moreover I heard a voice also, saying unto
me—
Rise, Peter! slay and eat.
8 But I said—
||By no means|| Lord, because ||a common
or unclean thing|| hath |at no time| entered
into my mouth.
9 And a voice answered, a second time, out of
heaven—
<What things ||God|| hath cleansed>[c] be
not ||thou|| making common.
10 And ||this|| took place |thrice|,—and the
whole was drawn up again into heaven;
11 and lo! ||immediately|| |three' men| halted
at the house wherein we were, sent from
Cæsarea unto me. 12 And the Spirit bade
me go with them, |nothing| doubting.
And there went with me, these six' brethren
also; and we entered into the house of the
man, 13 and he related to us how he had
seen the messenger in his house, standing,
and saying—
Send away unto Joppa, and fetch Simon,
who is surnamed Peter; 14 who shall
speak words unto thee, whereby thou
shalt be saved, ||thou|| and |all' thy
house|.
15 And ||as I began to be speaking|| the Holy
Spirit fell upon them, |just as upon us also,
at the beginning|.
16 And I was put in mind of the word of the
Lord, how he used to say—
||John|| indeed, immersed |with water|;
But ||ye|| shall be immersed in Holy
Spirit.[a]
17 <If therefore |the like free-gift| God gave
unto them, as even unto us, when we had
believed upon the Lord Jesus Christ> who
was ||I|| that I could withstand God?
18 And |having heard these things| they held their
peace, and glorified God, saying—
|Hence| ||even unto the nations|| God hath
granted |repentance unto life|.

§ 22. *The Dispersion* (chap. viii. 1): *the Faith spreads as far as Antioch in Syria, whither Barnabas is sent, Saul is brought, and Agabus comes with tidings of a Famine.*

19 ||They, therefore, who had been scattered abroad
by reason of the tribulation that took place on
account of Stephen|| passed through as far as
Phœnicè and Cyprus and Antioch, |unto no one|
speaking the word, save alone unto Jews.
20 And there were some from among them,
Cyprians and Cyrenians, who, indeed, |coming
unto Antioch| began speaking |even unto the
Grecian Jews|, announcing the glad-tidings as
to the Lord Jesus; 21 and the hand of the Lord
was with them, and a great number—they who
believed—turned unto the Lord. 22 And the
matter was reported in the hearing[b] of the
assembly that was in Jerusalem, concerning
them; and they sent forth Barnabas, as far as
Antioch; 23 who <arriving, and seeing the
favour which was of God> rejoiced, and went
on to beseech all |with the purpose of their
heart| to abide [in] the Lord; 24 because he was
a good man, and full of Holy Spirit and faith;
and a considerable multitude were added unto
the Lord. 25 He went away, however, unto
Tarsus, to seek up Saul; 26 and, finding him, he
brought him unto Antioch. And so it was
with them, that |for a whole year| they were
brought together in the assembly, and taught a
considerable multitude; also that the disciples
|first in Antioch| were called ||Christians||.

[a] Mt. xxiii. 39.
[b] Cp. chap. x.
[c] Ie: "declared or pronounced clean."

[a] Chap. i. 5.
[b] Mi: "into the ears."

27 Now ||in these' days|| there came down from Jerusalem, prophets, unto Antioch. 28 And one from among them, by name Agabus |rising up| gave a sign, through means of the Spirit, that ||a great famine|| was coming over all' the inhabited earth; which, indeed, came to pass under Claudius. 29 And <according as any one |of the disciples| was being prospered> they each one of them set apart [something] for ministering, to send unto the brethren |who dwelt in Jerusalem|;—30 which thing they also did, sending it unto the Elders, through the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

§ 23. *Herod slays James, and imprisons Peter. Peter delivered: Herod smitten.*

12 Now |in the course of that' season| Herod the king thrust forth his hands to harm some of them of the assembly,—2 and slew James the brother of John with a sword; 3 and <seeing that it was |acceptable| unto the Jews> he went on to apprehend Peter also (now they were the days of unleavened bread),—4 |whom also having seized| he put into prison, delivering him up unto four' quaternions of soldiers, to be guarding him,—intending |after the passover| to bring him up[a] unto the people. 5 |Peter|, therefore, was kept in the prison; but ||prayer|| was |earnestly| being made by the assembly, unto God, concerning him. 6 And <when Herod was about to bring him forth> ||on that night|| was Peter sleeping between two' soldiers, bound with two chains, ||guards|| also, |before the door| were keeping the prison. 7 And lo! |a messenger of the Lord| stood over him, and |a light| shone in the cell; and |smiting the side of Peter| he roused him up, saying—

Rise up quickly!

And his' chains fell off out of his hands. 8 And the messenger said unto him—

Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.

And he did so. And he saith unto him—

Throw around thee thy mantle, and be following me.

9 And, coming out, he began following, and knew not that it was |true| which was coming about through means of the messenger; but supposed that |a vision| he was beholding. 10 And <passing through the first ward and the second> they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city, the which |of its own accord| opened unto them; and, coming out, they went on through one street, and |straightway| the messenger was parted from him.

11 And ||Peter|| coming |to himself| said—

|Now| know I, of a truth, that the Lord hath sent forth his messenger, and taken me out of the hand of Herod, and all' the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And, considering the matter, he came unto the house of Mary, the mother of John who was surnamed Mark, where a considerable number were gathered together and praying. 13 And <when he had knocked at the door of the porch> there came unto it a maiden to hearken, by name Rhoda; 14 and |recognizing the voice of Peter| ||by reason of her joy|| she opened not the porch,—but |running in| bare tidings, that Peter was standing before the porch. But ||they|| |unto her| said—

Thou art raving!

15 ||She|| however, kept on strongly declaring that |so| it was. But |they| were saying—

It is his |messenger|.

16 And ||Peter|| continued knocking; and, opening, they saw him, and were amazed.

17 But <making a sign to them with his hand to hold their peace> he related to them how ||the Lord|| had brought |him| forth out of the prison; and he said—

Carry tidings unto James and the brethren, as to these things.

And, going out, he went his way unto some other' place. 18 And |when it became day| there was no small commotion among the soldiers, as to What, then, Peter had become!

19 And ||Herod|| <seeking after and not finding, him> |having examined the guards| ordered them to be led away [to death]; and |going down from Judæa unto Cæsarea| stayed there.

20 Now he was bitterly hostile to them of Tyre and Zidon; but |with one accord| they came unto him, and <persuading Blastus, who was over the bed-chamber of the king> they were suing for peace; because their country was fed by the king's. 21 And ||on an appointed' day|| |Herod| <putting on royal apparel, and seating himself upon the tribunal> proceeded to deliver an oration unto them. 22 And ||the populace|| began to shout—

||A god's|| voice, and not |a man's|!

23 And ||instantly|| there smote him, a messenger of the Lord, because he gave not the glory unto God; and |becoming worm-eaten| he expired.

24 And ||the word of the Lord|| went on growing and multiplying.

25 And ||Barnabas and Saul|| returned unto[a] Jerusalem, fulfilling the ministering, taking with them John who was surnamed Mark.

§ 24. *Barnabas and Saul sent forth from Antioch, visit Cyprus, Pamphylia, Pisidia and Lycaonia; and return by Attalia unto Antioch.*

13 Now there were in Antioch, distributed through the existing' assembly,—prophets and teachers: both Barnabas and Symeon who was called Niger, and Lucius the Cyrenian, Manaen also, Herod the tetrarch's foster-brother, and Saul. 2 And <as they were publicly ministering unto the Lord and fasting> the Holy Spirit said—

Separate forthwith unto me, Barnabas and Saul, unto the work whereunto I have called them.

3 ||Then|| <fasting and praying, and laying their hands upon them> they sent them away.

4 ||They||, therefore, |being sent forth by the

[a] Or . "back."

[a] Or (WH): "out of"—primitive error suspected.

Holy′ Spirit| went down unto Seleucia, and |from thence| sailed away unto Cyprus; 5 and, coming to be in Salamis, they declared the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews;—and they had |John also| as an attendant.

6 And <passing through the whole′ island, as far as Paphos> they found a certain man, a magician, a false-prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus; 7 who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. ||The same|| |calling for Barnabas and Saul| sought to hear the word of God. 8 But Elymas the magician,—for so, when translated, is his name,—withstood them; seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. 9 But Saul |who is also Paul| <filled with Holy Spirit, looking steadfastly at him> 10 said—

O full of all′ guile, and all′ recklessness!
Son of an adversary!
Enemy of all′ righteousness!—
Wilt thou not cease to pervert *the straight ways of the Lord*?[a]

11 |Now| therefore, lo! |the hand of the Lord| is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun, until a fitting time.

And ||instantly|| there fell upon him a mist and darkness; and |going about| he was seeking such as might lead him by the hand.

12 ||Then|| the proconsul <|seeing| what had happened> believed, being amazed at the teaching of the Lord.

13 And ||setting sail from Paphos|| |Paul's company| came into Perga of Pamphylia; but ||John|| |withdrawing from them| returned unto Jerusalem. 14 ||They|| however, |passing through from Perga| arrived at Antioch of Pisidia; and |going into the synagogue on the sabbath-day|[b] sat down. 15 And <after the reading of the law and the prophets> the synagogue-rulers sent unto them, saying—

Brethren! <if there is in you a word of exhortation unto the people> say on.

16 And Paul <|standing up| and making a sign with his hand> said—

Ye men of Israel! and such as revere God! hearken:—

17 ||The God of this people Israel|| chose our fathers, and ||the people|| he exalted, by their sojourn in the land of Egypt,—and |*with a high arm*| *brought he them out of it*[c]; 18 and |for the time of about forty years| *bare with their manners in the desert*[d]; 19 *and* <*overthrowing seven nations in the land of Canaan*>[e] *gave* them their land *as an inheritance*[f]—about four hundred and fifty years. 20 And |after these things| he gave them judges, until Samuel the prophet. 21 And |from that time| they asked for themselves a king, and God gave them Saul, son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, during forty years; 22 and |setting him aside| raised up |David| unto them for king,—Of whom he also said |bearing witness|—

I have found David,[a] the son of Jesse,—
[A man] according to my heart,[b]
Who will do all′ my will.[c]

23 ||From this′ man's seed|| hath God |according to promise| brought unto Israel, a saviour—||Jesus||:

24 John |beforehand proclaiming| before the face of his coming in, an immersion of repentance, unto all′ the people of Israel.

25 And <as John was fulfilling his course> he was saying—

Whom are ye supposing that |I| am?
||I|| am not he!
But lo! there cometh, after me,
One of whom I am not worthy |the sandals of his feet| to loosen.

26 Brethren! sons of the race of Abraham, and those who among you revere God,—||unto you|| *hath this word* of salvation *been sent forth.*[d]

27 For <they who were dwelling in Jerusalem, and their rulers> |not recognising him| have, by judging him, |fulfilled| ||the very voices of the prophets which every′ sabbath are being read||; 28 and <though no single′ cause of death′ they found> yet claimed they of Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And <when they had finished all′ those things which |concerning him| had been written> |taking him down from the tree| they put him in a tomb.

30 But ||God|| raised him from among the dead:

31 Who appeared, during many days, unto them who had come up with him from Galilee unto Jerusalem; who, indeed, [now] are his witnesses unto the people.

32 ||We|| therefore, |unto you| bring the good news, as to the promise which |unto our fathers| was made,—33 That God hath fulfilled ||the same|| for our children, ||by raising up Jesus||:

As also |in the second psalm| it is written—
||*My son*|| *art* ||*thou*||:
||*I*|| |*this day*| *have begotten thee.*[e]

34 And <in that he raised him from among the dead, |no more| destined to return unto *corruption*>[f] |on this wise| hath he spoken—

I will give unto you the faithful loving-kindnesses of David.[g]

35 Wherefore also |in a different [place]| he saith—

Thou wilt not give thy man of loving-kindness to see corruption.[f]

36 For ||*David*|| indeed, <unto his own′ generation′ having done service, by the counsel of God> fell asleep,[h] and was added *unto his fathers*,[i] and saw corruption;

37 But ||he whom God′ hath raised|| did not see corruption.

[a] Ho. xiv. 9.
[b] Lit: "on the day of the restings." Ap: "Sabbath."
[c] Exo. vi. 1, 6.
[d] Deu. i. 31.
[e] Deu. vii. 1.
[f] Jos. xiv. 1.

[a] Ps. lxxxix. 20.
[b] 1 S. xiii. 14.
[c] Or: "my decisions," "desires."
[d] Ps. cvii. 20.
[e] Ps. ii. 7.
[f] Ps. xvi. 10.
[g] Is. lv. 3.
[h] 1 K. ii. 10.
[i] Jdg. ii. 10.

38 Be it |known| unto you, therefore, brethren,—
That ||through this man|| |unto you| remission of sins is declared; 39 and <from
all things from which ye could not |by the
law of Moses| be justified> |by this man||
|everyone' that believeth| ||is justified||.
40 Be taking heed, therefore, lest that |come
upon you| which hath been spoken in the
prophets—
41 *See, ye despisers, and marvel, and dis-*
appear:
In that ||a work|| am ||I|| working in
your days,—
||A work|| *which in nowise will ye*
believe,
Though one relate it in full unto you.[a]

42 And <as they were going out> they kept on
beseeching that |on the ensuing'[b] sabbath|
might be spoken unto them these things.
43 And ||when the congregation was broken up||
there followed many of the Jews, and of the
devout proselytes, with Paul and Barnabas;
who, indeed, |in speaking unto them| went on
persuading them to abide in the favour of God.
44 And |on the coming' sabbath| ||almost all'
the city|| was gathered together, to hear the
word of God.[c] 45 But <the Jews |seeing|
the multitudes> were filled with jealousy,—and
began speaking against the things which |by
Paul| were being spoken, ||defaming them||.
46 And Paul and Barnabas |speaking
boldly| said—
||Unto you|| was it necessary, that the word
of God |should first' be spoken|:
<Seeing ye are thrusting it from you, and
|unworthy| are judging yourselves of the
age-abiding' life> lo! we turn unto the
nations; 47 for |so| hath the Lord com-
manded us—
I have set thee for a light of nations,
That thou mayest be for salvation unto the
end of the earth.[d]
48 And they of the nations |hearing [this]|| began
to rejoice, and to be glorifying God, and they
believed—|as many as had become disposed for
life age-abiding||. 49 And the word of
the Lord went on to be carried through the
whole country. 50 But ||the Jews||
urged on the devout women of the higher class,
and the chief men of the city, and roused up a
persecution against Paul and Barnabas,—and
thrust them out from their bounds. 51 But
|they| <shaking off the dust of their feet
against them> came into Iconium.
52 And ||the disciples|| were filled with joy, and
with Holy Spirit.

14 And it came to pass, in Iconium, that they
together entered into the synagogue of the Jews,
and so spake, that there believed, both of Jews
and Greeks, a great' throng. 2 But ||the un-
persuaded' Jews|| roused up and provoked the
souls of them of the nations against the brethren.
3 ||A good while, therefore, tarried they|| using
boldness of speech [in dependence] upon the
Lord, who was bearing witness unto his word of
favour, granting |signs and wonders| to be
coming to pass through their hands. 4 And the
throng of the city was divided; and |some|
indeed were with the Jews, while |some| were
with the apostles. 5 But <when there took
place an assault both of them of the nations and
of the Jews, with their rulers, to maltreat and
to stone them> 6 they became aware of it, and
fled unto the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and
Derbe, and the surrounding country; 7 and
|there| were they announcing the glad tidings.
8 And ||a certain man in Lystra, impotent in
his feet|| was sitting,—lame from his mother's
womb, who never' had walked. 9 ||This man||
hearkened unto Paul, as he was speaking,—who
<looking steadfastly at him, and seeing he had
faith to be made well> 10 said, with a loud
voice—
Stand up on thy feet, erect!
And he sprang up, and began to walk about.
11 And ||the multitudes|| |seeing what Paul
had done| lifted up their voice, in the speech
of Lycaonia—
||The gods, made like unto men|| have come
down unto us!
12 And they went on to call Barnabas, Jupiter,
and Paul, Mercury, seeing that ||he|| was the
leader of discourse. 13 Also ||the priest of the
Jupiter that was before the city|| <bringing
|bulls and garlands unto the gates|> |with the
multitudes| would have offered sacrifice. 14 But
the apostles Barnabas and Paul, |hearing| of it,
rending asunder their own[a] mantles, sprang
forward amidst the multitude, crying aloud,
15 and saying—
Men! why |these things| are ye doing?
||We also|| |of like nature with you| are
||men||, bringing you the good news, that
|from these' vain things|| ye should be
turning unto a living God:—
Who made heaven and the earth and the sea
and all' things therein[b];
16 Who |in the bygone' generations| suffered
all' the nations to be going on in their own
ways,—
17 Although |not without witness| he left him-
self, ||doing good||,
||From heaven|| |upon you| giving |rain|
and fruitful seasons,
Filling |with food and gladness| your hearts.
18 ||Even these things|| saying, |scarcely| re-
strained they the multitudes from offering
sacrifice unto them.
19 But there came thither, from Antioch and
Iconium, |Jews|, and <persuading the multi-
tudes, and stoning Paul> they dragged him
outside the city, supposing him to be dead.
20 Howbeit, |the disciples surrounding' him| he
rose up, and entered into the city. And |on
the morrow| he went forth, with Barnabas,
unto Derbe.

[a] Hab. i. 5.
[b] Or: "intervening."
[c] Or (WH): "the Lord."
[d] Is. xlix. 6.
[a] Or (WH): "their m."
[b] Exo. xx. 11; Ps. cxlvi. 6.

21 <Delivering the good news unto that city also, and making a good number of disciples> they returned unto Lystra, and unto Iconium, and unto Antioch,—22 confirming the souls of the disciples, beseeching them to abide in the faith, and [declaring] that

||Through many' tribulations|| must we enter into the kingdom of God.

23 Moreover <appointing unto them by vote, in each assembly, |elders|, praying with fastings> they commended them unto the Lord on whom they had believed. 24 And |passing through Pisidia| they came into Pamphylia; 25 and |speaking in Perga' the word| they came down unto Attalia; 26 and |from thence| they set sail for Antioch, whence they had been given up unto the favour of God for the work which they had fulfilled. 27 And <when they had arrived and gathered together the assembly> they began recounting how many things God had done with them, and that he had opened |unto the nations| ||a door of faith||. 28 And they spent no little time with the disciples.

§ 25. *Must Gentiles be Circumcised? The Question settled in Jerusalem.*

15 And ||certain persons|| |coming down from Judæa| began to teach the brethren—

<Except ye be circumcised according to the custom of Moses> ye cannot be saved.

2 And <when Paul and Barnabas had had no little dissension and discussion with them> it was arranged, that Paul and Barnabas and certain others from among them should go up unto the Apostles and Elders in Jerusalem, concerning this question. 3 ||They||, therefore, |being set forward by the Assembly| began passing through Phœnicia and Samaria, fully relating the conversion of them of the nations, and were causing great joy unto all' the brethren. 4 And |having arrived in Jerusalem| they were welcomed by the Assembly and the Apostles and the Elders; and they recounted all things God had done with them.

5 But there [had] stood forth some of those who |from the sect of Pharisees| had believed, saying—

It is needful to be circumcising them, also to charge them to be keeping the law of Moses.

6 And the Apostles and Elders |were gathered| together to see about this matter. 7 And |when much' discussion had arisen| Peter standing up, said unto them—

Brethren! ||Ye yourselves|| well know that ||in days long past|| |amongst you| God chose that ||through my mouth|| the nations should hear the word of the glad tidings, and believe. 8 And ||the heart-observing' God|| bare witness,—||unto them|| giving the Holy Spirit, just as |even unto us|; 9 and made no' distinction at all' betwixt us and them, |by their faith| purifying their hearts.

10 ||Now|| therefore, why are ye proving God, that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which ||neither our fathers, nor we|| have been able to bear.

11 But ||through the favour of the Lord Jesus|| we believe we shall be saved, in like manner as |even they|.

12 And all' the throng held their peace, and began to hearken unto Barnabas and Paul relating how many signs and wonders God had done among the nations |through them|. 13 And |after they held their peace| James answered, saying—

Brethren! hearken unto me.

14 ||Symeon|| hath fully told how God |first| visited, to take out of the nations, a people for his name.

15 And ||with this|| agree the words of the prophets, according as it is written—

16 ||*After these things*|| *will I return,*[a]
And will rebuild the tent of David that hath fallen,
And ||*the ruins thereof*|| *will I rebuild,*
And will set it up again:

17 *That the residues of men may seek out the Lord,*
And all' the nations upon whom my name hath been called,[b]

18 *Saith the Lord that doeth these things,*
||*Known from age-past times*||.[c]

19 Wherefore ||I|| judge, not to be troubling them who |from the nations| are turning unto God; 20 but to write unto them,

To abstain from the pollutions of idols,
And from fornication,
And from what is strangled,
And from blood.

21 For ||Moses|| |out of ancient generations| hath ||in every city|| |them who proclaim him|; seeing ||that in the synagogues|| |every' sabbath| he is read.

22 ||Then|| seemed it good, unto the Apostles and the Elders with the whole' Assembly, to send |chosen' men from among them| unto Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas,—even Judas who is called Barsabbas, and Silas, men taking a lead among the brethren: 23 writing through their hand—

||The Apostles and the Elder' Brethren|| <unto the brethren |throughout Antioch and Syria and Cilicia| who are from among the nations> wish joy!

24 <Inasmuch as we had heard that ||certain from among us|| had troubled you with words, dismantling your souls,—unto whom we had given no instructions> 25 It seemed good unto us |coming to be of one accord|, that we should choose men and send them unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,—

26 ||men who have given up their lives in behalf of the name of our Lord Jesus Christ||.

27 We have sent, therefore, Judas and Silas, who also ||themselves|| |by word of mouth| can tell you the same things.

28 For it hath seemed good |unto the Holy Spirit, and unto us| ||no' greater' burden|| to

[a] Jer. xii. 15.
[b] Or: "invoked."
[c] Am. ix. 11 f; Is. xlv. 21.

be laying upon you, than these' necessary things:—

29 To be abstaining from idol sacrifices,
And from blood,
And from what is strangled,
And from fornication,—
From which ||if ye keep yourselves|| ye shall prosper. Fare ye well.

30 ||They||, therefore, |being let go| came down unto Antioch; and |having gathered together the throng| delivered the letter, 31 and |when they read it| ||they rejoiced for the consolation||.

32 And ||both Judas and Silas|| |being themselves' also prophets| ||with much discourse|| consoled and confirmed the brethren. 33 And |when they had spent a time|| they were let go, in peace, from the brethren, unto them who had sent them. [34][a]

§ 26. *Paul and Barnabas, differing about Mark, separate: Barnabas, with Mark, sails for Cyprus; Paul, with Silas, journeys from Antioch round about to Troas.*

35 But ||Paul and Barnabas|| tarried in Antioch, teaching and telling the joyful tidings,—along with many others also,—of the word of the Lord.

36 And |after certain days| ||Paul|| said unto Barnabas—

Let us now return, and visit the brethren in every city in which we have declared the word of the Lord, and see how they are.

37 And ||Barnabas|| was minded to take with them John also, called Mark; 38 but Paul deemed it right <as to him who had withdrawn from them, back from Pamphylia, and had not gone with them unto the work> not to be taking with them ||this|| man. 39 And there arose an angry feeling, so that they separated one from the other: and ||Barnabas|| |taking Mark| sailed away unto Cyprus,—40 whereas ||Paul|| |choosing Silas| went forth, committed unto the favour of the Lord by the brethren, and proceeded to pass through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the assemblies. **16** And he came even unto Derbe, and unto Lystra; and lo! |a certain disciple|| was there, by name Timothy, son of a believing Jewish woman, but |whose father was a Greek|,—2 who was well-attested by the brethren |in Lystra and Iconium|.

3 ||The same|| would Paul have go forth |with him|, and took and circumcised him, on account of the Jews who were in those places; for they one and all knew that |his father| was ||a Greek||.

4 And ||as they passed through the cities|| they were delivering unto them, for observance, the decrees which had been decided upon by the Apostles and Elders who were in Jerusalem.

5 ||The assemblies|| therefore, were being confirmed in the faith, and increasing in number ||every day||.

6 And they passed through the Phrygian' and Galatian' country, being forbidden [b] by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia; 7 but |coming along Mysia| they were attempting to journey |into Bithynia|,—and |the Spirit of Jesus| suffered them not; 8 but |passing by Mysia| they came down unto Troas.

§ 27. *Paul and his Companions come from Troas unto Philippi: Lydia—the Jailer—and others believe.*

9 And |a vision, by night|| |unto Paul| appeared:—
||A man of Macedonia|| there was, standing and beseeching him, and saying—
Come over into Macedonia, and bring us succour!

10 Now <when ||the vision|| he had seen> |straightway| we sought to go forth unto Macedonia, concluding that God |had summoned us| to tell the glad tidings |unto them|. 11 ||Setting sail, therefore, from Troas|| we ran straight into Samothracia, and |on the morrow| unto New City, 12 and ||from thence|| unto Philippi,—which, indeed, is the first city of the part of Macedonia—|a colony|. And we were, in this' city, spending certain days; 13 and |on the day of rest| [a] we went forth outside the gate, beside a river, where we supposed there was |a place of prayer|,[b]—and |sitting down| we went on to speak unto the women |who had come together|. 14 And ||a certain woman, by name Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, devout towards God|| was hearkening, whose heart |the Lord| fully opened, to be giving heed unto the things being spoken by Paul. 15 And <when she was immersed, and her house> she besought [us], saying—

<If ye have judged me to be |a believer in the Lord|> come into my house, and abide [there].

And she constrained us. 16 And it came to pass <as we were on our way unto the place of prayer> ||a certain damsel, having a spirit of Python|| met us,—who, indeed, ||much gain|| was presenting unto her masters |by divining|. 17 ||The same|| |following after Paul and us|, kept crying aloud, saying—

||These' men|| are servants of the Most High God,—
Who, indeed, are declaring unto you a way of salvation.

18 And ||this|| she continued to do for many' days. But Paul <|worn out| and turning unto the spirit> said—

I charge thee, in the name of Jesus Christ, to come out from her.

And it came out the same' hour. 19 And <her masters |seeing| that their hope of gain had gone out> |laying hold on Paul and Silas| dragged them into the market-place, unto the rulers; 20 and |leading them forward unto the magistrates| said—

||These' men|| are exceedingly troubling our' city, they |being Jews|,

[a] Omitted by WH.

[b] Or: "hindered."

[a] M: "of restings" = Rest (all round). Ap: "Sabbath."

[b] Or: "that prayer would be."

21 And are declaring customs, which it is not
allowable for us either to accept or to
observe, ||being Romans||.
22 And the multitude rose up together against
them, and ||the magistrates|| |rending off them
their mantles| were giving orders to beat them
with rods; 23 and |laying upon them many'
stripes| they thrust them into prison, charging
the prison-keeper |safely| to be keeping them:
24 who, <|a charge like this| receiving> thrust
them into the inner' prison, and ||their feet||
made he fast in the stocks. 25 And ||at
midnight|| |Paul and Silas| ||being at prayer||
began singing praise unto God; and |the
prisoners| unto them, did hearken. 26 And
||suddenly|| |a great earthquake| took place,—
so that the foundations of the prison were
shaken, and all the doors were [instantly] set
open, and the bonds of all' were unfastened.
27 And <the prison-keeper |being wakened| and
seeing that the doors of the prison had been
opened> |drawing his sword| was about to kill
|himself|, supposing |the prisoners| to have fled.
28 But Paul called out with a loud' voice, saying—
||By no means|| do thyself harm, for we are
||one and all|| |here|.
29 And |asking for a light| he sprang in, and
becoming |agitated| fell down unto Paul and
Silas, 30 and |leading them forth outside| said—
Sirs! what must I be doing, that I may be
saved?
31 And |they| said—
Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be
saved, ||thou, and thy house||.
32 And they spake unto him the word of God,[a]
|with all' who were in his house|. 33 And
<taking them with him,[b] in that' hour of the
night> he bathed them from their stripes, and
was immersed ||he, and his, one and all, on the
spot||; 34 and <leading them up into his house>
he set near a table,—and exulted, having |with
all his house| believed in God.
35 And <when |day| came> |the magistrates|
sent off |the constables| saying—
Let those men go!
36 And the prison-keeper reported the words unto
Paul—
The magistrates have sent, that ye be let go.
||Now|| therefore, going forth, be taking your
journey in peace.
37 But ||Paul|| said unto them—
<Beating us |in public| uncondemned |men
that are Romans|> they thrust us into
prison;—
And |now, by stealth| are they thrusting us
forth?
Nay, verily! but let them come ||themselves||
and lead us' out!
38 And |the constables| reported |unto the magis-
trates| these words; and they were struck with
fear, when they heard that they were |Romans|;
39 and came, and besought them, and |leading them
out| went on to request them to depart from the
city. 40 And so |coming forth from the
prison| they went unto Lydia, and |seeing the
brethren| they comforted[a] them, and went
forth.

§ 28. *Paul proceeds by Thessalonica and Berœa to Athens.*

17 And |travelling through Amphipolis and
Apollonia| they came to Thessalonica, where
was a synagogue of the Jews; 2 and |according
to Paul's custom| he went in unto them, and
|for three sabbaths| reasoned with them from
the Scriptures,—3 opening up, and setting forth,
that it was needful for ||the Christ|| to suffer,
and to arise from among the dead; and [saying]
||This|| is the Christ,—||Jesus|| whom ||I|| am
declaring unto you.
4 And ||some from among them|| were persuaded,
and cast in their lot with Paul and Silas; also
||of the devout'[b] Greeks|| a great throng, and
||of the chief women|| not a few. 5 But the
Jews <being |jealous| and taking unto them-
selves certain wicked men |of the rabble|, and
making a riot> were setting the city in an
uproar; and |besieging the house of Jason| were
seeking to lead them forth unto the populace,—
6 and |not finding them| they began dragging
Jason and certain brethren unto the city-rulers,
shouting—
<They who have thrown |the inhabited earth'|
into confusion> ||the same|| |hither also| are
come,—7 unto whom Jason hath given wel-
come; and ||these all|| |contrary to the
decrees of Cæsar| are acting,—saying that
there is another |king|,[c] ||Jesus||.
8 And they troubled the multitude and the city-
rulers, when they heard these things; 9 and
|taking security from Jason and the rest| they
let them go.
10 But ||the brethren|| |straightway, during the
night| sent away both Paul and Silas unto
Berœa, ||who, indeed, arriving|| |unto the
synagogue of the Jews| went off; 11 and ||these||
were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in
that they welcomed the word with all' readiness
of mind, |daily| searching the Scriptures,—
whether these things could be' so. 12 ||Many,
therefore, from among them|| believed, and |of
the Grecian' women of the higher class, and of
men| ||not a few||. 13 But <when the Jews from
Thessalonica' came to know' that |in Berœa also|
had the word of God been declared by Paul>
they came |thither also|, stirring up and troubling
the multitudes. 14 Howbeit |then| ||immedi-
ately|| the brethren sent away ||Paul|| to be
journeying as far as unto the sea; and both
Silas and Timothy stayed behind |there|. 15 But
||they who were conducting Paul|| brought him
as far as Athens, and <receiving a command-
ment unto Silas and Timothy, that with |all
possible speed| they would come unto him>
they departed.

[a] Or (WH): "the Lord." [b] Or: "home."

[a] Or: "exhorted."
[b] Or: "worshipping."
[c] Or: "a king of another kind."

§ 29. *Paul in Athens.*

16 But <while ||in Athens|| |Paul| was expecting them> his spirit within him |was being urged on|, seeing how the city was given to idols.
17 So then, he began reasoning in the synagogue with the Jews, and with them who worshipped; and |in the market-place, every' day| with them who happened to be at hand. 18 But ||certain both of the Epicurean' and of the Stoic philosophers|| were encountering him; and some were saying—

What might this picker-up-of-scraps wish to be saying?

And |others|—

||Of foreign' demons|| he seemeth to be a declarer:

because ||of Jesus and the Resurrection|| he was announcing the joyful tidings. 19 And so |laying hold of him| they brought him up |to the Hill of Mars|, saying—

Can we get to know what |this new teaching| is, which |by thee| is being spoken?

20 For ||certain foreign things|| art thou bringing into our hearing:

We are minded to get to know, therefore, what these things please to be!

21 Now ||all Athenians and the sojourning' foreigners|| |unto nothing else| were devoting their leisure, than to be telling or hearing ||something newer||. 22 And Paul |taking his stand| in the midst of the Hill of Mars, said—

Ye men of Athens!

<In every' way, how unusually reverent of the demons ye are> I perceive.

23 For <passing through, and carefully observing your objects of devotion> I found an altar also, in which was inscribed—

Unto an Uuknown' God.

<What, therefore, |not knowing| ye reverence> |the same| do ||I|| declare unto you. 24 <*The God that made* the world *and* all' *things that are therein*, ||the same|| being |Lord| ||*of heaven and earth*|| [a]> |not in hand'-made shrines| doth dwell, 25 nor |by human hands| is waited upon, as though in want of anything, ||himself|| *giving* unto all' life, and *breath*, and all things;

26 he made also |of one| every' nation of men to dwell upon all' the face of the earth,—marking out fitting' opportunities and the bounds of their dwelling place, 27 that they might be seeking God—if, after all, indeed, they might feel after him and find him,—although, in truth, he is already not far from any one of us. 28 For ||in him|| we live, and move, and are: as |even some of your own poets|| have said—

For ||his' offspring also|| we are.

29 <Being, then, ||offspring|| of God> we ought not to be supposing that <unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and device of man> ||the Divine|| is |like|.

30 <The times of ignorance, therefore, overlooking> |God| ||as things now are|| is charging all' men everywhere' to repent, 31 inasmuch as he hath appointed a day, in which he is about *to be judging the habitable earth in righteousness*,[a] by a man whom he hath pointed out,—||offering faith' unto all, by raising him from among the dead||.

32 Now <when they heard of raising the dead> |some| indeed, began to mock, while |others| said—

We will hear thee, concerning this, |even again|.

33 ||Thus|| Paul came forth out of their midst.

But <certain persons, joining themselves unto him> believed; among whom were even Dionysius the Mars-hill judge, and a woman by name Damaris, and others with them.

§ 30. *Paul in Corinth.*

18 ||After these things|| |withdrawing from Athens| he came unto Corinth; 2 and <finding a certain Jew, by name Aquila, of Pontus by birth,—lately' come from Italy, and Priscilla his wife, because Claudius had ordered all' the Jews to be leaving Rome> he came unto them, 3 and ||because he was of the same' craft|| he abode with them, and wrought, for they were tent-makers by their trade. 4 And he began reasoning in the synagogue every' sabbath, and was persuading [b] both Jews and Greeks.

5 <When, however, both Silas and Timothy had come down from Macedonia> Paul began to be urged on in the word,[c] bearing full witness unto the Jews that |Jesus| was ||the Christ||.

6 But ||as they began opposing and defaming|| |shaking out his garments| he said unto them—

|Your blood| be upon your own head!

|Pure| am ||I||:

||Henceforth|| |unto the nations| will I go.

7 And |removing from thence| he came into the house of a certain man by name Titius Justus, who worshipped God, |whose house| was adjoining unto the synagogue. 8 But ||Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue|| believed in the Lord, with all' his house. And ||many of the Corinthians|| |hearing| were believing, and being immersed. 9 And the Lord said by night, through means of a vision, unto Paul—

Be not afraid! but be speaking,—and do not hold thy peace;

10 *Inasmuch as* ||*I*|| *am with thee*,[c] and ||no one|| shall set upon thee to harm thee;

Inasmuch as I have |much people| in this city.

11 And he remained [f] a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God.

12 But ||when |Gallio| was proconsul of Achaia|| the Jews, with one accord, set upon Paul, and led him unto the judgment-seat, 13 saying—

||Contrary to the law|| is this one seducing men to be worshipping God.

[a] Is. xlii. 6.

[a] Ps. lx. 8; xcvi. 13; xcviii. 9.
[b] Or: "tried to persuade."
[c] Or: "by the word."
[d] 1 Co. i. 14.
[e] Is. xliii. 5; Jer. i. 8.
[f] Mi: "sat."

14 But <as Paul was about' to open his mouth> Gallio said unto the Jews—
<If, indeed, it had been some wrong or wicked recklessness, O Jews> |with reason, in that case| should I have been bearing with you.
15 <If, however, they are questions concerning discourse, and names, and law, that which ye have> ye shall see to it ||yourselves||;
<A judge of these things> ||I|| am not disposed to be.
16 And he drove them from the judgment-seat.
17 But they all, laying hold of Sosthenes the ruler of the synagogue, began to strike him before the judgment-seat; and ||for none of these things|| did Gallio care.

§ 31. *Paul visits Ephesus, Jerusalem, Antioch, Galatia and Phrygia.*

18 ||Paul|| however, <still further abiding a good many days with the brethren> |bidding them adieu| set sail for Syria; and |with him| Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head |in Cenchreæ|, for he had a vow. 19 And they came down to Ephesus; and ||as for them|| he left them there,—but <|himself| entering into the synagogue> he reasoned with the Jews.
20 And <when they requested him |for a longer' time| to abide> he consented not; 21 but <bidding them adieu, and saying—
||Again|| will I return unto you |God willing|> he sailed away from Ephesus; 22 and <putting in at Cæsarea, going up and saluting the assembly> went down unto Antioch; 23 and |spending some time| he went forth, passing through, in order, the country of Galatia' and Phrygia, confirming all' the disciples.

§ 32. *Apollos at Ephesus: he goes into Achaia.*

24 But <a certain Jew, Apollos by name, an Alexandrian by birth, a learned man> came down to Ephesus, being |mighty| in the Scriptures. 25 ||The same|| had been orally taught the way of the Lord, and |being fervent in his spirit| began speaking and teaching accurately, the things concerning Jesus,—properly knowing, only' the immersion of John. 26 ||The same|| also began speaking boldly in the synagogue; and Priscilla and Aquila |hearing him| took him unto them, and |more accurately| expounded unto him the way of God. 27 And <he being minded to pass through into Achaia> the brethren urgently wrote unto the disciples, to welcome him,—who |arriving| was very useful unto them who had believed |with his gift|; 28 for ||with great force|| began he confuting the Jews, publicly, shewing by the Scriptures that |Jesus| was ||the Christ||.

§ 33. *Paul labours in Ephesus. Demetrius and the Artisans.*

19 And it came to pass, ||while Apollos was in Corinth|| |Paul| passing through the upper parts, came to Ephesus, and found certain disciples; 2 and he said unto them—
||Holy Spirit|| received ye, when ye believed ?[a]
And |they| |said] unto him—
Nay! |not even whether there is Holy Spirit| did we hear.
3 And he said—
|Into what| then, were ye immersed ?
And |they| said—
Into John's immersion.
4 Then said Paul—
||John|| immersed with an immersion of repentance,[a] |unto the people| saying, That ||ou him who was coming after him|| they should believe,—that is, |on Jesus|.
5 And |when they heard [this]| they were immersed into the name of the Lord' Jesus; 6 and <Paul laying hands' upon them> the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they began speaking with tongues and prophesying. 7 And all' the men were about' twelve.
8 And |entering into the synagogue| he was speaking boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading concerning the kingdom of God.
9 But <when some were hardening themselves, and refusing to be persuaded, speaking evil of the Way before the throng> |withdrawing from them| he separated the disciples; |day by day| reasoning in the school of Tyrannus. 10 And ||this|| took place for two years, so that ||all' who dwelt in Asia|| heard the word of the Lord, |both Jews and Greeks|. 11 ||Mighty works, also, not the ordinary|| God was working through the hands of Paul; 12 so that |even unto the sick| were being carried from his body[b] handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases were departing from them, and |the wicked spirits| were going out. 13 But certain also of the wandering' Jews, exorcists, took in hand to be naming, over them that had the wicked spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying—
I adjure you, by Jesus whom |Paul| proclaimeth!
14 And there were seven' sons |of one Sceva, a Jew, a High-priest| who |this thing| were doing. 15 But the wicked spirit, answering, said unto them—
||Jesus|| [indeed] I am getting to know, and ||Paul|| I well-know,—but who are ||ye|| ?
16 And the man in whom was the wicked spirit, <springing upon them, mastering them both> prevailed against them, so that |naked and wounded| fled they out of that house. 17 And ||this|| became known, to all—both Jews and Greeks—who were dwelling in Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all', and the name of the Lord' Jesus was being magnified. 18 ||Many also of them who had believed|| were coming, |making open confession, and renouncing their practices|. 19 And ||a good many of them who had practised the curious arts|| |bringing together the books| were burning them before all; and they reckoned up the prices of them, and found them fifty thousand pieces of silver.
20 ||Thus, with might|| the Lord's' word| was growing and prevailing.

[a] Jn vii. 39.

[a] Mt. iii. 11; Mk. i. 4, 8; Lu. iii. 16; Jn. i. 26; chap. i. 5; xi. 16.
[b] Mi: "skin."

21 Now ||when these things were fulfilled|| Paul purposed in his spirit, |going through Macedonia, and Achaia| to be journeying unto Jerusalem,[a] saying—

|After I have been there| ||Rome also|| must I see!

22 And <sending off, into Macedonia, two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus> ||he himself|| held on awhile in Asia.

23 And there arose |during that season| no small disturbance concerning the Way. 24 For <one Demetrius by name, a silversmith, making [silver] shrines, of Diana> used to bring unto the craftsmen no little business; 25 |gathering whom together, and them who in such' things wrought| he said—

Men! ye well know that |by this' business| we have |our prosperity|; 26 and ye perceive and hear that <not only in Ephesus', but well-nigh in all' Asia> |this Paul| hath persuaded and turned away a considerable' multitude, saying that they are ||no gods|| which |with hands| are made. 27 And <not only is there danger, that this our heritage |into ill-repute| may come> but even that the temple ||of the great Goddess Diana|| |for nothing| may be counted; also that |even on the point of being pulled down| may be Her Majesty, whom |all' Asia and the habitable world| do worship.

28 Now <hearing this, and becoming full of wrath> they began crying aloud, saying—

||Great|| is Diana of the Ephesians!

29 And the city was filled with the confusion; they rushed also with one accord into the theatre, carrying off with them, Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-travellers of Paul. 30 But <|Paul| being minded to enter in among the populace> |the disciples| would not suffer him.

31 Moreover|| certain of the Asiarchs also|| |being his friends| sending unto him, were beseeching him not to adventure himself into the theatre.

32 ||Others|| indeed, were crying out |something else|; for the assembly had become confused, and ||the greater part|| knew not for what cause they had come together. 33 Howbeit ||out of the multitude|| they bare aloft one Alexander, the Jews thrusting him forward; ||Alexander|| however |waving his hand| was wishing to make his defence unto the populace. 34 But |recognising that he was a Jew| one' voice arose from all' for about two hours, as they cried aloud—

|Great| is Diana of the Ephesians!

35 Howbeit the town-clerk |having calmed the multitude| saith—

Ephesians! why, who is there of mankind, that doth not acknowledge |the city of Ephesians| to be temple-keeper of the Great' Diana, and of the [image] that fell from Jupiter?

36 <As these things, then, |cannot be denied|> it is needful that ye be calmed at once, and |nothing rash| be doing.

37 For ye have brought these men, neither as temple-robbers, nor as defaming our goddess.

38 <If then |Demetrius, and the craftsmen with' him| have |against anyone| an accusation> |courts| are being held, and there are |proconsuls|: let them accuse one another!

39 But <if after |something further| ye are seeking> |in the regular' assembly| shall it be settled.

40 For we are ||even in danger of being accused of riot|| concerning this day, |no cause at all| existing, by reference to which we shall be able to give a reason for this concourse.

41 And |these things| having said, he dismissed the assembly.

§ 34. *Paul, leaving Ephesus, journeys through Macedonia and Greece back again by Philippi, thence to Troas and to Miletus.*

20 But |after the tumult had ceased| Paul, sending for the disciples and exhorting them, took leave, and went forth to be journeying unto Macedonia. 2 <Passing through those parts, however, and exhorting them with much discourse> he came into Greece; 3 and |spending three months| <when a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as he was about to sail to Syria> he determined to turn back through Macedonia.

4 Now there were accompanying him, Sopater, son of Pyrrhus, a Berœan; and |of the Thessalonians| Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe and Timothy; and |of Asia| Tychicus and Trophimus. 5 And ||these|| came and were waiting for us at Troas. 6 And ||we|| sailed forth, after the days of unleavened bread, from Philippi, and came unto them in Troas in five days, where we tarried seven days.

7 And <on the first of the week, when we were gathered together to break bread> |Paul| went on to discourse with them, being about to depart on the morrow; and he prolonged his discourse until midnight. 8 Now there were a good many torches in the upper room, where we were gathered together. 9 And there sat, a certain young man by name Eutychus, in the window, who was getting overpowered by a deep sleep; and ||while Paul was discoursing yet further||, |being overpowered by his sleep| he fell, from the third story, down, and was taken up dead.

10 Going down, however, Paul fell upon him, and, embracing him, said—

Be not making confusion; for ||his soul|| is |in him|.

11 And <going up, and breaking the loaf, and tasting,—|for a good while| also conversing, until dawn> |thus| he departed. 12 And they brought the boy alive, and were comforted beyond measure.

13 And ||we|| |going forward unto the ship| set sail for Assos, from thence being about to take up Paul; for |so| had he arranged, being about ||himself|| to go on foot. 14 And <when he fell in with us in Assos> we took him on board, and came into Mitylene; 15 and |from thence' sailing

[a] 1 Co. xvi. 5.

away on the morrow| we came over against Chios, and |on the next day| we thrust aside into Samos, and |on the succeeding day| we came into Miletus. 16 For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, lest he should happen to lose time in Asia; for he hastened, if it were |possible| for him, |against the day of Pentecost| to arrive ||in Jerusalem||.

§ 35. *Paul's Farewell Address to the Elders of Ephesus.*

17 But |from Miletus| he sent unto Ephesus, and called for the elders of the assembly. 18 And |when they were come to him| he said unto them—

> ||Ye yourselves|| well know, ||from the first day when I set foot in Asia|| in what manner I came to be |with you all' the time|, 19 doing service unto the Lord, with all' humility and tears, and temptations which befel me through the plots of the Jews: 20 in what manner I in nowise shrank from announcing unto you anything that was profitable and teaching you publicly and in your homes; 21 bearing full witness, both to Jews and to Greeks, as to the repentance due unto God', and as to belief on our Lord Jesus.
>
> 22 And ||now|| lo! ||I|| |bound in my spirit| am journeying unto Jerusalem; |the things which therein shall befall me| not knowing,—
>
> 23 save that ||the Holy Spirit|| |from city to city| doth bear me full witness, saying that |bonds and tribulations| await me. 24 But ||for no cause whatever|| am I making my life[a] dear to myself, so that I may finish my course, and the ministry which I have received from the Lord Jesus, to bear full witness as to the good news of the favour of God.
>
> 25 And ||now|| lo! ||I|| know that |no more| shall ye see my face,—||ye all|| among whom I have gone about proclaiming the kingdom.
>
> 26 Wherefore I take you to witness, on this very' day, that |pure| am I from the blood of all;
>
> 27 for I have not shrunk from announcing all' the counsel of God unto you.
>
> 28 Be taking heed unto yourselves, and unto all' the little flock in which the Holy Spirit hath set ||you|| as |overseers|,—to be shepherding[b] *the assembly of God* which *he hath acquired*[c] through means of the blood of his own.[d]
>
> 29 ||I|| know, that there will enter, after my departure, grievous wolves into your midst, not sparing the little flock; 30 and |from among your own selves|[e] will arise men speaking distorted things, to draw away the disciples after themselves.
>
> 31 Wherefore, be on the watch, remembering that |for three years, night and day| I gave myself no rest, |with tears| admonishing each one.
>
> 32 ||Now|| therefore, I commend you unto the Lord,[a] and unto his word of favour,—[b] which[c] is able to build up and give the *inheritance* among *all the hallowed ones*.[d]
>
> 33 <The silver or gold or apparel of no one> did I covet: 34 ||yourselves|| acknowledge that |for my necessities, and for those who were with me| hard wrought these hands! 35 ||In all things|| I gave you to understand, that |thus' toiling| it behoves to be helping the weak, also to be keeping in mind the words of the Lord Jesus, that |he himself| said—
>
> Happy is it, rather to give than to receive!
>
> 36 And ||these things saying|| |kneeling down with them all| he prayed. 37 And they all wept much, and |falling upon Paul's neck| they were tenderly kissing him; 38 being most distressed for the word which he had said,—That ||no more|| should they |his face| behold. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

[a] Or: "soul"—Ap.
[b] 1 P. v 2.
[c] Cp. Ps. lxxiv 2.
[d] One editor of WH's text suspects a primitive error for: "his own Son."
[e] Or (WH): "from among you."

[a] Or (WH): "unto God."
[b] Or: "his gracious word."
[c] Or: "who."
[d] Cp. Deu. xxxiii. 3 f.

§ 36. *Paul sails to Tyre, Ptolemais, and Cæsarea: thence is escorted to Jerusalem.*

21 And it came to pass <when we set sail, having torn ourselves from them> |running a straight course| we came unto Cos, and |on the next day| unto Rhodes,—and from thence unto Patara; 2 and <finding a ship crossing over to Phœnicia> |going on board| we set sail. 3 And <sighting Cyprus, and leaving it behind to the left> we held on our voyage to Syria, and landed at Tyre; for |there| the ship was to discharge her cargo.

4 And |finding up the disciples| we remained there seven days, and they |unto Paul| began to say, through the Spirit, that he would gain no footing in Jerusalem. 5 And <when it came to pass that we had completed the days> we went forth, and continued our journey, all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, as far as outside the city; and <kneeling down on the beach in prayer> 6 we take ourselves from each other, and we went on board the ship, while ||they|| returned unto their homes.

7 And ||we|| <finishing the voyage from Tyre> reached Ptolemais, and |saluting the brethren| abode one day with them; 8 and |on the morrow departing| we came to Cæsarea, and <entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was of the seven> we abode with him.

9 Now—||this man|| had four virgin daughters, who used to prophesy. 10 And <as we stayed on many days> there came down a certain man from Judæa, a prophet, by name Agabus;
11 and <coming unto us, and taking Paul's girdle> he bound his own' feet and hands, and said—

> ||Thus|| saith the Holy Spirit,
>
> ¡¡The man whose this girdle is|| shall the Jews |thus' bind in Jerusalem|, and deliver up into the hands of Gentiles.
>
> 12 And |when we heard these things| both ||we|| and they of the place began beseeching him, not

to go up unto Jerusalem. 13 ||Then|| answered Paul—

What are ye doing, weeping and breaking my heart?

For ||I|| |not only to be bound, but to die in Jerusalem| am ready', in behalf of the name of the Lord' Jesus.

14 And |as he was not to be persuaded| we ceased, saying—

||The Lord's|| will be done!

15 And ||after these days|| |making ready what we had| we started to go up unto Jerusalem; 16 and there went certain also of the disciples from Cæsarea, along with us, who were to introduce us unto one with whom we might be entertained, one Mnason of Cyprus, an early' disciple.

§ 37. *Paul, in Jerusalem, is rescued from the Multitude by the Captain.*

17 Now |when we came to Jerusalem| ||the brethren|| gladly' welcomed us. 18 And |on the next day| Paul went in with us unto James, and |all' the elders| were present. 19 And |saluting them| he went on to narrate, one by one, each of the things which God had wrought among the nations through his ministry. 20 And ||they|| having heard, began glorifying God; and they said to him—

Thou observest, brother, |how many myriads| there are, among the Jews, who have believed, and ||all|| are |zealous for[a] the law|.

21 Now they have heard it rumoured concerning thee, that ||an apostacy|| art thou teaching |from Moses| unto all' the Jews |who are among the nations|, telling them, not to be circumcising their children, nor |by the customs| to be walking.

22 What, then, is it? ||at all events|| they will hear that thou hast come.

23 |This, then| do, which |unto thee| we say:—We have four men, who have |a vow| upon themselves. 24 <Taking these' unto thee> be purified with them, and spend something upon them, that they may shave their head[b]; and all will get to know ||that the things which they have heard rumoured concerning thee|| are |nothing|,—on the contrary ||thou thyself|| dost keep the ranks, guarding the law.

25 But <concerning them of the nations who have believed'> ||we ourselves|| sent, deciding that they should be guarding themselves, both as to idol sacrifice, and blood, and what is strangled, and fornication.[c]

26 ||Then Paul|| <taking unto him the men> |on the next' day, with them| being purified, began entering into the temple to declare the filling up of *the days of the purification*[d]—until ||the offering|| had been presented for each one of them. 27 <When, however, the seven' days were on the point of being concluded ||the Jews from Asia'|| |observing him in the temple| began to urge-on all' the multitude, and thrust upon them their hands, 28 crying out—

Israelites! be giving help! ||This|| is the man who <against the people, and the law, and this place> is teaching |all men everywhere|; furthermore ||even Greeks|| hath he brought into the temple, and hath profaned this holy' place.

29 For they had before seen Trophimus, the Ephesian, in the city along with him, whom they were supposing |Paul| had brought ||into the temple||. 30 And the whole city was set in motion, and there took place a running together of the people, and |laying hold of Paul| they proceeded to drag him outside the temple, and |straightway| the doors were made fast. 31 <When, also, they were seeking to slay him> there was carried up information, unto the captain of the band, that all' Jerusalem was in confusion:—32 ||who|| <instantly' taking unto him soldiers and centurions> ran down upon them; and ||they|| |seeing the captain and the soldiers| left off striking Paul. 33 ||Then|| the captain |drawing near| laid hold of him, and ordered him to be bound with two chains,—and began to enquire, who he might be, and what he had done; 34 but ||others|| were calling out |something else|, in the multitude; and so <as he could not get to know the certainty, because of the tumult> he ordered him to be brought into the castle. 35 And ||when he came unto the stairs|| so it was that he was borne along by the soldiers, because of the force of the multitude; 36 for the throng of the people was following, crying out—

Away with him!

37 But <when he was on the point of being taken into the castle> Paul saith unto the captain—

Is it allowed me, to say somewhat unto thee?

And |he| said—

|With Greek| art thou acquainted?

38 Not, then, art ||thou|| the Egyptian, who |before these' days| stirred up to sedition, and led out into the wilderness the four-thousand' men of the Assassins?

39 And Paul said—

||I|| indeed, am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia,—||a citizen|| of no obscure' city; but I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people!

§ 38. *Paul addresses the People: escapes Scourging: is set before the High-council.*

40 And <when he had given leave> ||Paul|| |standing upon the stairs| waved with his hand unto the people; and <when |great' silence| was secured> he addressed them in the Hebrew' language, saying—

22 Brethren and fathers! Hear ye |the defence| which I now make unto you:—

2 And <when they heard that |in the Hebrew' language| he had begun to address them> they kept the more' quiet'. And he saith—

3 ||I|| am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but nurtured in this city, at the feet of

[a] Or: "jealous of."
[b] Nu. vi. 21.
[c] Chap. xv. 20, 29.
[d] Nu. vi. 5.

Gamaliel,—trained after the strictness of our ancestral' law; being |jealous for God| just as ||all' ye|| are this day; [4] and ||this' way|| I persecuted unto the death, binding, and delivering up into prisons, both men and women:—[a 5] as ||even the High-priest|| beareth me witness, |and all' the Eldership|,—<from whom |letters also| accepting to the brethren> [b] |unto Damascus| was I journeying, to bring them who were there', bound unto Jerusalem, that they might be punished.

[6] But it befel me <as I was journeying, and drawing nigh unto Damascus> that <about mid-day—suddenly—out of heaven> there flashed a great light all around me; [7] I fell also to the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me—

Saul! Saul! Why |me| art thou persecuting?

[8] And ||I|| answered—

Who art thou, Lord?

And he said unto me—

||I|| am Jesus the Nazarene, whom ||thou|| art persecuting!

[9] Now ||they who were with me|| beheld, indeed, |the light| but heard not |the voice| [c] of him that was speaking with me.

[10] And I said—

What shall I do, Lord?

And |the Lord| said unto me—

Arise, and be going thy way into Damascus, and ||there|| shall it be told thee, of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

[11] But <as I could not see clearly owing to the glory of that light> |being led by the hand of them who were with me| I came into Damascus.

[12] And <one Ananias, a man devout according to the law, well-attested by all' the Jews that dwelt there> [13] |coming unto me, and standing over me| said—

Saul, brother! look up.[d]

And ||I|| |in that very' hour| looked up on him. [14] And |he| said—

||The God of our fathers|| hath chosen thee, to get to know his will, and to see the Righteous One,—and to hear a voice out of his mouth. [15] Because thou shalt be a witness to him, unto all' men, of the things which thou hast seen and heard.

[16] And |now| what art thou going to do? [e] Arise, and get thyself immersed, [f] and have thy sins bathed away, calling upon his name.

[17] And it came to pass <when I had returned unto Jerusalem, and was praying in the temple> that I came to be in a trance, [18] and saw him, saying unto me—

Haste thee, and go forth speedily out of Jerusalem, inasmuch as they will not accept thy witness [a] concerning me.

[19] And ||I|| said—

Lord! ||they themselves|| well know, that I was imprisoning and beating in every synagogue, them who were believing on thee.

[20] And <when the blood of Stephen thy witness was being shed> ||even I myself|| was standing by, and approving, and guarding the mantles of them who were slaying him.

[21] And he said unto me—

Be taking thy journey; because ||I|| |unto nations afar off| will send thee.

[22] And they hearkened unto him as far as this' word, and lifted up their voice, saying—

Away from the earth, with such a man as this, for it is not fit that he should live.

[23] Now <as they were both making an outcry and tearing their mantles,—|dust| also were throwing into the air> [24] the captain ordered him to be brought into the castle, saying, that |with scourging| he should be put to the test,—that he might find out, for what cause they were |thus| clamouring against him. [25] But ||when they had stretched him out with straps|| |Paul| said unto the by-standing centurion—

||A Roman, and uncondemned|| is it allowed you to be scourging?

[26] And |when the centurion heard' [that]| he went unto the captain, and reported, saying—

What art thou going to do? For ||this man|| is |a Roman|?

[27] And the captain, coming up, said to him—

Tell me! Art ||thou|| a |Roman|?

And |he| said—

Yea!

[28] And the captain answered—

||I|| |for a large sum| this citizenship' acquired!

And |Paul| said—

But ||I|| am even |free-] born|!

[29] ||Straightway|| therefore, they who were about to put him to the test, withdrew from him; and ||even the captain|| was struck with fear, when he found out he was |a Roman|, and because |him| he had bound.

[30] But ||on the morrow|| <being minded to get to know the certainty, as to why he was being accused by the Jews> he released him, and ordered the High-priests and all' the High-council to come together; and |bringing down Paul| set him before them.

§ 39. *Paul rebukes the High-priest; divides the Council; and is brought back to the Castle.*

23 And Paul |looking steadfastly| at the High-council, said—

Brethren! ||I|| |in all' good conscience| have used my citizenship for God, until this' day.

[2] And ||the High-priest, Ananias|| ordered them that stood by him, to be smiting him on the

[a] Chap. viii. 3; xxvi. 9.
[b] Chap. ix. 1 ff; xxvi. 9 ff.
[3] In its completeness (accusative: genitive in Ix. 7).
[d] Or: "recover sight."
[e] Or: "why dost thou delay?"
[f] Middle voice, not passive.

[a] Or: "will accept of thee no witness."

mouth. 3 ||Then|| Paul |unto him| said—
God is about |to be smiting thee|, thou whited wall! Dost ||thou|| then sit to judge me according to the law,[a] and ||unlawfully|| orderest me to be smitten?
4 And |they who stood by| said—
||The High-priest of God|| dost thou revile?
5 And Paul said—
I was not aware, brethren, that he was high-priest; because it is written—
||*Of a ruler of thy people*|| *shalt thou not speak injuriously.*[b]
6 <But Paul, getting to know' that |the one' part| were Sadducees, and |the other| Pharisees> began to cry aloud in the council—
Brethren! ||I|| am |a Pharisee|, son of Pharisees:—||Concerning a hope, even of a rising again of the dead|| [c] am I to be judged.
7 And ||as this' he was saying|| there arose a dissension of the Pharisees and Sadducees; and rent asunder was the throng! 8 For ||Sadducees|| say, there is no rising again, nor messenger, nor spirit, whereas |Pharisees| confess them both. 9 And there arose a great outcry, and certain of the Scribes of the party of the Pharisees, standing up, began to strive, saying—
||Nothing bad|| find we in this man;—but <if |a spirit hath spoken unto him, or a messenger>...
10 And |great' dissension arising|| the captain <fearing lest Paul would be torn in pieces by them> ordered the troop to go down, and take him by force out of their midst, to bring him into the castle.

§ 40. *Paul's life being conspired against, he is sent to Cæsarea unto the Governor Felix.*

11 But |on the following' night| the Lord, standing over him, said—
Be of good courage! for <as thou hast fully borne witness of the things concerning me, in Jerusalem> |so| must thou ||in Rome also|| bear witness.
12 And |when it became day| the Jews |forming a conspiracy| bound themselves under a curse, saying, That they would neither eat nor drink till they had slain Paul. 13 And they were |more than forty| who |this' sworn-confederacy| had formed. 14 And they went unto the High-priests and Elders, and said—
|With a curse| [d] have we bound ourselves, to taste |nothing| until we have slain Paul.
15 ||Now|| therefore, do ||ye, with the High-council|| make it appear unto the captain, that he should bring him down unto you, as though about to ascertain more exactly the things that concern him; and ||we|| <or ever he come near> are |ready| to kill him.
16 But Paul's sister's son |hearing| of the lying-in-wait, happening to be near, and coming into the castle,—reported it unto Paul. 17 And Paul, calling unto him one of the centurions, said—
||This young man|| lead thou away unto the captain, for he hath somewhat to report unto him.
18 |He| therefore, taking him with him, brought him unto the captain, and saith—
||The prisoner' Paul|| calling me unto him, requested me to bring |this' young man| unto thee, as having somewhat to tell thee.
19 And the captain, |taking him by the hand, and going aside| began |privately| to ask—
What is it which thou hast to report unto me?
20 And he said—
||The Jews|| have agreed to request thee, that |to-morrow| thou wouldst bring |Paul| down into the High-council, as though about to ascertain something |more exact| concerning him.
21 ||Thou|| therefore, do not be persuaded by them, for there are lying in wait for him, from among them, |more than forty men|,—who, indeed, have bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor drink, till they have killed him; and ||now|| are they ready, awaiting the promise |from thee|.
22 ||The captain|| therefore, dismissed the young man, charging him—
||Unto no one|| divulge thou, that |these things| thou hast shewed unto me.
23 And |calling certain two of the centurions| he said—
Make ye ready two hundred soldiers, that they may journey as far as Cæsarea,—and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, by the third hour of the night;
24 |beasts also| provide, in order that |seating Paul thereon| they may bring him safely through unto Felix the governor.
25 And he wrote a letter, after this form:—
26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, Joy!
27 <This man, having been apprehended by the Jews, and being about to be killed by them> I went down with the troop, and rescued; having learned that he was |a Roman|.
28 And <being minded to find out the cause for which they were accusing him> [I took him down into their High-council] 29 whom I found to be accused concerning questions of their law, but |of nothing worthy of death or bonds| to be charged.
30 But <when I was informed there would be |a plot against the man;> |forthwith| I sent him unto thee, charging |his accusers also| to be speaking against him before thee.
31 ||So the soldiers|| |according to their orders, taking up Paul| brought him by night unto Antipatris; 32 and ||on the morrow|| |leaving the horsemen to go on with him| returned to the castle,—33 and the others <entering into Cæsarea, and delivering the letter unto the governor> set |Paul also| before him.
34 And <when he had read it, and asked, out of what province [a] he was, and learned that he was from Cilicia>

[a] Lev. xix. 15, Exo. xxii. 28.
[b] Chap. xxiv. 21.
[c] Gr: *anathema.*
[a] Gr: *eparchy.*

35 I myself will hear thee in full, said he,
whensoever |thine accusers also| are come;
and gave orders that |in the palace of Herod|
he should be kept under guard.

41. *Felix hears Paul's case: Converses often with him; but leaves him bound.*

24 And ||after five' days|| came down the High-
priest Ananias, with certain Elders and a certain
orator Tertullus, and they informed the go-
vernor against Paul.
2 And ||when he was called|| Tertullus began
to make accusation, saying—
<Seeing that |great' peace| we are obtaining
through thee, and that |reforms| are being
brought about for this nation through thy'
forethought> 3 |both in all ways and in all
places| are we accepting it, most excellent'
Felix, with all' thankfulness.
4 But <lest I too' long detain thee> I beseech
thee to hear us concisely in thy' consider-
ateness.
5 For <finding this man a pest, and moving
sedition with all' the Jews that are through-
out the inhabited earth, a leader also of the
sect of the Nazarenes',—6 who also attempted
to desecrate even ||the temple||,[a] whom we
also seized> [7][b] 8 from whom thou shalt
be able ||thyself|| |by making examination
concerning all these things| to ascertain the
things of which ||we|| are accusing him.
9 Moreover, the Jews also were joining in the
attack, saying that ||these things|| were |so|.
10 And Paul answered, when the governor had
motioned him to be speaking,—
<Well knowing thee to have been |for many'
years| judge unto this nation> ||cheerfully||
|as to the things concerning myself| do I
make defence; 11 seeing thou art able to
ascertain, that there are |not more| than
twelve days, since I went up to worship in
Jerusalem,—12 and neither |in the temple|
found they me |with any one| disputing,
or causing |a halt| of the multitude, either
in the synagogues or throughout the city,—
13 neither can they make good the things con-
cerning which they are |now| accusing me.
14 But I confess ||this|| unto thee,—That ||ac-
cording to the Way[c] which they call a
Sect|| |so| am I rendering divine service
unto my fathers' God, believing in all' the
things which |throughout the law| and
those which |in the prophets| are written:
15 Having |hope|[d] towards God, which ||even
these themselves|| do entertain,—that |a
resurrection| there shall certainly be, both
of righteous and of unrighteous: 16 ||herein||
even I |myself| am studying to have |an
unoffending' conscience|, towards God and
men, continually.
17 Now ||after many years|| <intending to do
|alms| unto my nation> I arrived,—also
[to present] offerings[a]; among which they
found me, purified in the temple, not with
a multitude, nor with tumult; 18 but cer-
tain Jews from Asia' [caused it],—19 who
ought |before thee| to have presented them-
selves, and to have been laying accusation,
if |anything| they might have had against
me:—20 Or, let ||these themselves|| say what
wrong they found, when I stood before the
High-council,—21 unless concerning this'
one' voice, wherewith I cried aloud among
them, as I stood—
<Concerning the raising of the dead>[b]
am ||I|| to be judged, this day, by you.
22 And Felix deferred them, having more exact'
knowledge concerning the Way,—saying—
<As soon as |Lysias the captain| hath come
down> I will give judgment as to your
affairs,—
23 giving orders unto the centurion, that he should
be kept, and have a measure of liberty, and to
be hindering ||none|| of his own from waiting
upon him.
24 And ||after certain days|| <Felix having
arrived, with Drusilla his own wife, who was
|a Jewess|> he sent for Paul, and heard him
concerning the faith |respecting Christ Jesus|.
25 And <as he was reasoning of righteousness,
and self-control, and the judgment to come>
Felix |becoming greatly afraid'| answered—
||For the present|| be going thy way, and
|when I find an opportunity'| I will send
for thee,—
26 |at the same time| also hoping that |money|
would be given him by Paul; |wherefore also|
<the more frequently' sending for him> he
used to converse with him. 27 <When,
however, ||two years|| were completed> |Felix|
was succeeded |by Porcius Festus|, and Felix
|wishing to gain favour with the Jews| left
Paul bound.

§ 42. *Festus wishing him to go to Jerusalem, Paul appeals unto Cæsar.*

25 ||Festus|| therefore, |having come upon the
province|,[c] ||after three' days|| went up unto
Jerusalem from Cæsarea; 2 and the High-priests
and chiefs of the Jews laid information before
him against Paul, and began to beseech him,
3 asking for themselves as a favour against him,
that he would send for him unto Jerusalem,—
making |an ambush| to kill him on the way.
4 ||Festus|| therefore answered, that Paul should
be kept in Cæsarea, and that |he himself| was
about |shortly| to be going out [thither].
5 <They, therefore, among you (saith he) who
are in power> let them go down with me;
and <if there is in the man |anything'
amiss|> let them accuse him.
6 And <spending among them, not more than
eight or ten days> he went down unto Cæsarea;
and ||on the morrow|| |taking his place upon

[a] Chap. xxi. 28.
[b] Omitted by WH.
[c] Ap: "way."
[d] Chap. xxiii. 6.

[a] Chap. xxi. 26.
[b] Chap. xxiii. 6.
[c] MI: "the eparchy."

the judgment-seat| ordered Paul to be brought. 7 And |when he presented himself| the Jews who |from Jerusalem| had come down, stood round about him, ||many' and grievous' charges|| bringing against [him], which they were not able to prove,—8 Paul saying in defence—

<Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Cæsar> have I in anything sinned.

9 But ||Festus|| <wishing |with the Jews| to gain |favour|> answered Paul, and said—

Art thou willing |unto Jerusalem| to go up, and ||there|| |concerning these things| be judged before me?

10 But Paul said—

<Standing before the judgment-seat of Cæsar> am I, where |I| ought to be judged.

<Unto the Jews> have I done no wrong, as ||even thou|| |right well| art discovering.

11 <If then, on the one hand, I am doing wrong, and |anything worthy of death| have committed> I excuse not myself from dying; but, on the other hand, <if there is |nothing| in the things whereof these are accusing me> ||no man|| hath power to give |me| unto them as a favour:—

||Unto Cæsar|| I appeal!

12 ||Then Festus|| |having conversed with the council| answered—

||Unto Cæsar|| hast thou appealed? ||Unto Cæsar|| shalt thou go.

§ 43. *King Agrippa, informed by Festus of Paul, wishes to hear him.*

13 And ||some days having gone by|| |Agrippa the king and Bernicè| came down to Cæsarea, to salute Festus. 14 And <as they were spending more days there> |Festus| repeated |unto the king|, the things relating to Paul, saying—

||A certain man|| hath been left behind by Felix, |as a prisoner|; 15 concerning whom |when I happened to be in Jerusalem| the High-priests and the Elders of the Jews laid information, claiming against him a condemnation: 16 unto whom I made answer—That it is not a custom with Romans, to grant as a favour any man, before the accused |face to face| should have his accusers, and |opportunity of defence| should receive, concerning the charge.

17 <When, therefore, they had come together here> |no delay whatever| making, ||on the next day|| <taking my place upon the judgment-seat> I ordered the man to be brought:

18 Concerning whom, taking their stand, his accusers| ||no accusation at all|| were bringing, of the evil things which ||I|| had been suspecting; 19 but ||certain questions concerning their own' demon-worship|| had they against him, and concerning one Jesus, who had died, whom Paul was affirming to be alive.

20 And ||I|| <being at a loss' as to the inquiry |into these things|> was asking—Whether he might be minded to go unto Jerusalem, and |there| be judged concerning these things. 21 But ||Paul|| <having appealed to be kept for the decision |of the Emperor|> I ordered him to be kept, until I could send him up unto Cæsar.

22 And ||Agrippa|| [said] unto Festus—

I could wish ||myself also|| |to hear| the man.

||To-morrow|| (saith he) thou shalt hear him.

§ 44. *Paul before King Agrippa.*

23 ||On the morrow, therefore|| <when Agrippa had come', and Bernicè, with great' display, and they had entered into the audience-chamber, with the captains of thousands and men of distinction of the city,—and Festus had given orders> Paul was brought. 24 And Festus saith—

King Agrippa! and all' ye men |here present with us|:

Ye observe this person, concerning whom ||one and all' the throng of the Jews|| have interceded with me, both in Jerusalem and here, crying aloud that he ought not to be living any longer.

25 But ||I|| gathered, that |nothing' worthy of death| had he committed; and <||this man himself'|| having appealed unto the Emperor> I decided to send him:—

26 Concerning whom ||anything certain' to write unto my lord|| I have not; wherefore, I have brought him forth before you,—and especially' before thee, King Agrippa! in order that |after examination had| I might have something I could write;

27 For ||unreasonable, unto me|| it seemeth, |when sending a prisoner| not also |the accusations against' him| to signify.

26 And ||Agrippa|| |unto Paul| said—

It is permitted thee |on thine own behalf| to be speaking.

|Then Paul|| |stretching forth his hand| went on to make his defence.

2 <Concerning all' things of which I am accused by Jews, King' Agrippa> I have been counting myself happy, that ||before thee|| am I about, this day, to be making my defence; 3 ||especially|| as thou art |well-versed| in all' the Jewish customs and questions. Wherefore, I beseech thee |patiently| to hear me.

4 <My manner of life, then, from my youth, which |from its commencement| was formed among my nation, even in Jerusalem> know all' Jews, 5 inasmuch as they were aforetime observing me, from the outset,—if they please to bear witness,—that <according to the strictest' sect of our own' religion> I lived |a Pharisee|.

6 And |now| <for the hope of the promise |unto our fathers| being brought to pass by God> am I standing to be judged,—7 unto which |hope| ||our twelve-tribed' nation|| <with intensity, night and day, rendering

divine service> is hoping to attain:—|concerning which hope| I am being accused by Jews, O King!

8 What! |incredible| is it judged with you, that ||God the dead' doth raise||?

9 ||I|| therefore, imagined to myself, that |against the name of Jesus the Nazarene| it was needful |many' hostile things| to bring about,—10 which also I did in Jerusalem, yea and ||many' of the saints|| ||I myself|| |in prisons| shut up,—||the authority|| |from the High-priests| having received; and <when they were to be put to death> I brought against them my vote; 11 and <||throughout all' the synagogues|| ofttimes' punishing them> I would fain have compelled them to defame; and <being excessively' maddened against them> I went on to pursue them as far as even the outlying' cities.

12 ||Among which things|| <being on a journey unto Damascus,[a] with the authority and commission of the High-priests> 13 ||at midday, on the road|| I saw, O King, ||from heaven, above the splendour of the sun, shining around me|| a light, and [around] them who |with me| were journeying;

14 and <when we were all' fallen to the ground> I heard a voice, saying unto me, in the Hebrew' language—

Saul! Saul! why |me| art thou persecuting?

It is hard for thee |against goads| to be kicking!

15 And ||I|| said—

Who art thou, Lord?

And |the Lord| said—

||I|| am Jesus, whom ||thou|| art persecuting!

16 But rise and *stand upon thy feet*[b]; for |to this end| have I appeared unto thee,—

To appoint thee[c] an attendant and a witness,

Both of the things as to which thou hast seen me,

And of those as to which I will appear unto thee:

17 *Rescuing thee* from among the people, and *from among the nations*,[d]

Unto whom ||I|| am sending thee—

18 *To open* their *eyes*[c];

That they *turn from darkness unto light*,

And the authority of Satan unto God,

That they may receive remission of sins,

And an inheritance among them who have been made holy by the faith respecting me.

19 Wherefore, O King Agrippa,—

I became not disobedient[f] unto the heavenly' vision;

20 But—

<Both to them in Damascus, first, and in Jerusalem,

Unto all' the country of Judæa also, and unto the nations>

I carried tidings—

That they should repent, and turn unto God,

And |works worthy of their repentance| should practise.

21 ||Because of these things|| Jews seized me in the temple, and were attempting to slay me with their own hands.

22 So then <having met with |the help that is from God|> |until this day| do I stand, witnessing to both small and great, |nothing else| saying, than those things which both |the prophets| ||and Moses|| did say should certainly come to pass:—

23 If |to suffer| the Christ was destined,

If <the first of a resurrection of the dead>[a] he is about to carry tidings ||of light|| both unto the people, and unto the nations.

24 Now <as he was saying these' things in his defence> ||Festus|| |with a loud' voice| saith—

Thou art raving, Paul!

||Thy great learning|| is turning thee round unto |raving madness|.

25 But Paul—

I am not raving (saith he), most noble' Festus,—but ||the declarations of truth' and soberness'|| am I sounding forth:

26 For well-knoweth |the king| concerning these things, unto whom |with boldness of utterance| am I speaking; for ||that these things are not hidden from him|| I am well persuaded,—for |not in a corner| hath this thing been done.

27 Believest thou, King Agrippa, in the prophets? I know that thou believest!

28 And ||Agrippa|| [said] unto Paul—

||Almost|| art thou persuading |me| to become a |Christian|!

29 And |Paul| [answered]—

I could pray unto God that <both almost' and altogether,' not only thou' but all' they who are hearing me this day> might become such,—as even ||I|| am, excepting these bonds||.

30 And the king rose up, and the governor, Bernicè also, and they who had been sitting with them;

31 and |retiring| they began conversing one with another, saying—

||Nothing worthy of death' or of bonds'|| doth this man practise.

32 And ||Agrippa|| |unto Festus| said—

This man might have been released |if he had not appealed unto Cæsar|.

§ 45. *Paul's Voyage and Shipwreck.*

27 Now <when it was determined that we should sail for Italy> they proceeded to deliver Paul, and certain other' prisoners, unto a centurion by

[a] Chap. ix. 3 ff; xxii. 6 ff.
[b] Ezc. ii. 1, 2.
[c] Or: "prepare thee to be."
[d] Cp. 1 Ch. xvi. 35.
[e] Is. xlii. 7, 16.
[f] He deliberately *yielded* after three days and three nights.

[a] Plural: others bound up with him: Ro. i. 4; 1 Co. xv. 20.

name Julius, of an Augustan band. 2 And <going on board a ship of Adramittium, about to sail unto the places along the coast of Asia> we put to sea, there being with us, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica; 3 and |on the next day| we put into Zidon,—and Julius, treating Paul ||kindly||,[a] gave him leave to go |unto his friends| and refresh himself; 4 and |from thence' putting out to sea| we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary; 5 and <sailing across |the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia|> we came down to Myra, a city of Lycia. 6 And the centurion <|there| finding a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy> put us therein. 7 And <for a good many days sailing slowly, and getting with difficulty over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us to get on> we sailed under the lee of Crete, over against Salmone; 8 and <with difficulty' coasting it> we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near to which was the city of Lasea.

9 And <when |a considerable' time| had passed, and sailing was already' dangerous, because |even the Fast| had already gone by> Paul began to advise, 10 saying to them—

Sirs! I perceive that <with damage and great' loss, not only of the cargo and of the ship, but even of our persons> shall the voyage certainly be attended.

11 But ||the centurion|| |by the master, and by the shipowner| was more persuaded, than by the things which |by Paul| were spoken. 12 And <the harbour being |incommodious| to winter in> ||the more part|| advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they might be able to reach Phœnix, to winter, [which was] a harbour of Crete, looking north-east and south-east.

13 And |a south wind blowing softly| ||supposing they had secured their purpose|| weighing anchor, they began to sail close in shore along Crete. 14 But |after no long time| there beat down from it a tempestuous wind, called Euraquilo,—15 and <the ship being caught and we not being able to bring her head to the wind> we let her go, and were borne along.

16 And <running under the lee |of some small island| called Cauda> we were able, with difficulty, to make ourselves masters of the boat,—17 which, hoisting up, they began to use |helps|, under-girding the ship; and <fearing lest |on the sand-bank of Africa|> they should run aground |lowering the gear| ||so|| were they borne along. 18 But ||we being exceedingly' tempest-tossed|| |on the next day| they began to throw [cargo] overboard; 19 and ||on the third day, with their own hands|| |the tackling of the ship| they cast away. 20 And <neither ||sun nor stars|| appearing for many' days, and |no small tempest| lying upon us> in the end |all hope that we should be saved| began to be taken from us. 21 But <when they had been |long without food|> |then| Paul, standing in the midst of them, said—

Ye ought, indeed, Sirs! ||yielding to me|| not to have sailed away from Crete, to get this damage and loss. . . .

22 And ||now|| I recommend you to be of good courage; for ||loss of life|| shall there be |none at all| from among you,—only of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this' night <belonging unto the God whose I am, unto whom also I am doing divine service> ||a messenger||, 24 saying—

Be not afraid, Paul! for ||before Cæsar|| must thou needs stand.

And lo! God hath granted to thee as a favour, all' them who are sailing with thee.

25 Wherefore, be of good courage, Sirs; for I believe in God—that |so| it shall be, according as it hath been told me.

26 ||Upon a certain island|| however, must we needs be wrecked.

27 And <when |the fourteenth' night| had come, and we were being driven to and fro in the Adriatic> ||about midnight|| the sailors suspected that some country was |nearing| them; 28 and |sounding| they found twenty fathoms,—and |going a little' further, and again' sounding| they found fifteen fathoms. 29 And <fearing lest haply |on rocky places| we should be wrecked>|out of stern| cast they four anchors,—and began praying that day might dawn.

30 But <when |the sailors| were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, by pretext, as though out of the prow they had been about to reach anchors> 31 Paul said unto the centurion, and unto the soldiers—

<Except |these| abide in the ship> ||ye yourselves|| cannot be saved!

32 |Then| the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. 33 And |until day was about to dawn| Paul continued to beseech one and all to take some food, saying—

This day is ||the fourteenth day|| that |in suspense, fasting| ye are completing,—having helped yourselves |to nothing|.

34 Wherefore, I beseech you to take some food,—for ||this|| lays a foundation for your' safety; for ||of no one of you|| shall a hair of the head perish.

35 And <having said these things, and taken a loaf> he gave thanks unto God before all, and |breaking it| began to eat. 36 And <all becoming ||of good cheer||> |they also| helped themselves to food. 37 Now we were, in the ship, in all', about seventy-six[a] souls.

38 And |when they were satisfied with food| they began lightening the ship, casting out the wheat into the sea. 39 And |when day came| they could not recognise |the land|; but perceived |a certain bay| having a beach,—upon which they were minded, if they could, safely to bring the ship. 40 And <casting off the anchors|> they let them go into the sea,—|at the same

[a] Ml: "with philanthropy."

[a] Or (WH): "In all two hundred and seventy-six."

time| loosening the lashings of the rudders, and |hoisting up the foresail to the wind| they made for the beach. 41 But <falling into a place where two seas met> they ran the ship aground; and |the foreship sticking fast| remained immoveable, while |the stern| began to break up from the violence [of the waves]. 42 Now |the soldiers' counsel| turned out to be, that they should kill |the prisoners|, lest any one should swim out and escape; 43 but ||the centurion|| <being minded to bring Paul safely through> hindered them of their purpose, and ordered such as were able to swim, to cast themselves overboard and |get first' to the land|,—44 and ||the rest|| <|some| on planks, and |some| on other things from the ship>... and ||so|| it came to pass, that |all| were brought safely through on to the land.

§ 46. *Paul in Melita. Thence to Rome.*

28 And ||when we were safely through|| |then| we knew that the island was called ||Melita||.
2 And ||the natives|| began to shew us no common' philanthropy; for |kindling a fire| they received us all,' because of the rain that had set in, and because of the cold. 3 But <when Paul had gathered a certain lot |of firewood| into a bundle, and laid it on the fire> ||a viper|| |by reason of the heat| coming forth, fastened on his hand. 4 And <when the natives saw the brute, hanging out from his hand> they began to say |one to another|—

||Doubtless|| this man is |a murderer|, whom <though brought safely through out of the sea> ||Justice|| hath not suffered |to live|.

5 ||He|| however, <shaking off the brute into the fire> suffered no harm; 6 whereas ||they|| were expecting that he was about to become inflamed, or to fall down suddenly dead;—but <when they had been long' expecting, and had observed |nothing unusual| happening unto him> they changed their minds, and began to say he was a god.
7 Now |in the neighbourhood of that place| were lands, belonging to the chief man of the island, by name Publius,—who |making us welcome| ||for three days|| hospitably entertained us. 8 And it so happened that ||the father of Publius|| |with feverish heats and dysentery distressed| was lying prostrate: unto whom Paul entering in and praying, laid his hands on him, and healed him. 9 And ||when this' happened|| |the rest also, even they in the island who were sick| were coming in and getting cured; 10 who also |with many' honours| honoured us, and |when we were about to sail| put on board such things as we might need.
11 And ||after three' months|| we sailed in a ship which had wintered in the island, [a ship] of Alexandria, whose ensign was—The Twin Brothers; 12 and |touching at Syracuse| we tarried three days; 13 whence |going round| we reached Rhegium; and |after one' day| ||a south wind springing up|| |on the second day| we came to Puteoli; 14 where |finding brethren| we were entreated to tarry |with them| [a] seven days;—and |thus, towards Rome| we came. 15 And <when from thence the brethren heard the tidings concerning us> they came to meet us, as far as The Market of Appius and the Three Taverns,—|seeing whom| Paul thanked God, and took courage.

§ 47. *Paul in Rome.*

16 And ||when we entered into Rome|| Paul was suffered to abide by himself, with the soldier that guarded' him.
17 And it came to pass, after three days, that he called together those who were the chief of the Jews; and |when they came together| he began to say unto them—

||I|| brethren, <though I had done |nothing against| the people, or the customs of our fathers> ||as a prisoner|| |out of Jerusalem| was delivered into the hands of the Romans;—18 who, indeed, |when they had examined me| were minded to set me at liberty, because there was |nothing worthy of death| in me.

19 But ||as the Jews spake against it|| I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar,—not as though |against my nation| I had anything to bring by way of accusation.
20 ||For this' cause|| therefore, have I called for you, to see and to speak with you; for ||on account of the hope of Israel|| |this chain| have I about me!
21 And ||they|| said |unto him|—

||We|| have neither received |letters concerning thee| from the Jews, nor hath anyone of the brethren |who hath arrived| reported or spoken concerning thee, anything ill.

22 But we deem it well, that |from thee| we should hear what are thine opinions; for, indeed, ||concerning this sect|| it is |known to us| that |everywhere| is it spoken against.
23 And |having arranged with him a day| there came unto him, to the lodging, a larger number; unto whom he proceeded to expound, bearing full witness as to the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Mosos, and from the prophets,—from morning till evening. 24 And ||some|| indeed, were persuaded by the things that were spoken, whereas ||others|| disbelieved; 25 and <not being |agreed| among themselves> they began to leave,—Paul having said one thing—

||Well|| did |the Holy Spirit| speak through Isaiah the prophet, unto your fathers,
26 saying—

Go thy way unto this people, and say—
Ye shall |surely hear| and yet will in nowise understand.
And |surely see| and yet will in nowise perceive;
27 *For the heart of this people |hath become dense|,*

[a] Or: "were entreated by them."

And |with their ears, heavily| have they heard,
And |their eyes| have they closed,—
Lest once they should see with their eyes,
And |with their ears| should hear,
And |with their hearts| should understand, and return,—
When I would certainly heal them.[a]

[a] Is. vi. 9 f; cp. Mt. xiii. 14; Jn. xii. 40.

28 Be it |known unto you| therefore, That ||*unto the nations*|| hath been sent forth this' *salvation of God*[a]: ||they|| will also hear. [29][b]
30 And he abode two whole years in his own' hired house, and made welcome all' who were coming in unto him,—31 proclaiming the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ, with all' freedom of speech ||without hindrance||.

[a] Ps. lxvii. 2. [b] Omitted by WH.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ,[a]
A called'[b] apostle,
Separated unto the glad-message of God—
2 Which he promised beforehand, through his prophets, in holy scriptures—
3 Concerning his Son,—
Who came to be of the seed of David, according to flesh,
4 Who was distinguished[c] as the Son of God—
By power,
According to a Holy' Spirit,
Through means of[d] a resurrection of the dead,—[e]
Jesus Christ our Lord;
5 Through whom we have received favour and apostleship, For obedience of faith among all' the nations, in behalf of his name, 6 Among whom are ||ye also|| called[f] of Jesus Christ:
7 <Unto all' that are in Rome, beloved of God, called[f] saints>
Favour unto you, and peace,
From God our Father and Lord Jesus Christ.
8 ||First|| indeed, I give thanks unto my God, through Jesus Christ, concerning you all',[g]
Because[h] your faith is being announced throughout the whole' world.
9 For God is ||my witness||—[i]
<Unto whom I am rendering divine service in my spirit, in the glad message of his Son>—
||How incessantly|| I am making |mention of you| 10 at all times in my prayers,—
Making supplication—
If |by some means, even now, at any time| I may have a way opened, in the will of God, to come unto you[a];
11 For I am longing to see you,
That I may impart some spiritual gift unto you,
To the end ye may be established,—
12 That is to say—There may be a mutual encouragement among you, Each by the other's faith, |Both yours and mine|.
13 I do not wish, however that ye should be ignorant, brethren,
That ||many times|| have I purposed to come unto you,
But have been hindered, until the present,—
In order that ||some' fruit|| I might have among you also, even as among the other' nations
14 <Both to Greeks and to Barbarians,
Both to wise and to unwise> |a debtor| I am:
15 ||Thus|| the eagerness on my' part—
||Unto you also who are in Rome||
To announce the joyful message.
16 For I am not ashamed of the joyful message;
For it is |God's power|[b] unto salvation, to every' one that believeth,
Both to Jew [first] and to Greek;
17 For ||a righteousness of God|| is therein revealed,—
||By faith unto faith||:
Even as it is written—

[a] Or (WH): "Christ Jesus."
[b] Or: "bidden."
[c] Mi: "marked off."
[d] Mi: "out of."
[e] Plural. Mi: "of dead ones"; cp. Ac. xxvi. 23.
[f] Or: "invited."
[g] 1 Co. i. 4; 1 Th. i. 2.
[h] Or: "that."
[i] Ph. i. 8.

[a] Chap. xv. 23, 32. [b] 1 Co. i. 18.

But ||*he that is righteous*|| |*by faith*| *shall live.*[a]

18 For there is being revealed an anger of God from heaven—
Against all' ungodliness and unrighteousness of men
Who ||the truth, in unrighteousness|| do hold down;—
19 Inasmuch as ||what may be known of God|| is |manifest| among them,
For ||God|| |unto them| hath made it manifest,—
20 For ||the unseen things of him|| |from a world's creation| <|By the things made| being perceived> Are clearly seen,
||Even his eternal power and divinity||,—
To the end they should be without excuse;
21 Inasmuch as <having come to know God>
Not ||as God|| did they glorify him, or give him thanks,
But were made fruitless in their reasonings,
And darkened was their undiscerning' heart,
22 <Professing to be wise>[b] they were made foolish,
23 And *exchanged the glory* of the incorruptible' God, *for the likeness*[c] of an image of a corruptible' man, and of birds and fourfooted beasts and reptiles:
24 Wherefore God |gave them up| in the covetings of their hearts, unto impurity, so as to be dishonouring their bodies among them,—
25 ||Who||, indeed, exchanged away the truth of God for the falsehood,
And rendered worship and service unto the creature rather than unto the Creator,—
Who is blessed unto the ages. Amen!
26 ||For this cause|| God gave them up unto dishonourable' passions[d];
For ||even their females|| exchanged away the natural' use into that which is against[e] nature,—
27 |In like manner also| ||even the males||,
<Leaving the natural' use of the female>
Flamed out in their eager desire one for another,
||Males with males|| |the indecency| effecting,—
And <the necessary recompence of their error> |within themselves| duly receiving;—
28 And <even as they did not approve to be holding ||God|| in acknowledgment>
God |gave them up| unto a disapproved' mind,
To be doing the things that are not becoming,—
29 Filled with all' unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, baseness,
Full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil disposition,
30 Whisperers, detractors, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, vain boasters, inventors of vices, |unto parents| unyielding,
31 Without discernment, regardless of covenants, without natural affection, unmerciful:—
32 ||Who||, indeed, <having acknowledged |the righteous sentence of God|—
That ||they who such things as these' do practise|| are |worthy of death|>
Not only ||the same things|| are doing,
But are even delighting together with them who are practising [them].

2 Wherefore ||inexcusable|| thou art, O man |whoever' judgest|;
For <wherein thou judgest some one else> ||thyself|| thou dost condemn,—
For ||the very things|| thou' dost practise |who art judging|:
2 We know, however,[a] that ||the sentence of God|| is according to truth, against them who |such things as these| do practise.
3 And reckonest thou this, O man—
<Who dost judge them who |such things| do practise, and yet art doing the same>
That ||thou|| shalt escape the sentence of God?
4 Or <the riches of his kindness, and forbearance, and long-suffering> dost thou despise,—
Not knowing that ||the kindness of God|| |unto repentance| is leading thee?
5 But <according to thy hardness, and [thine] impenitent' heart>
Art treasuring up for thyself anger, in a day of anger and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,—
6 Who *will render unto each one according to his works*[b]:—
7 <Unto them, on the one hand, who |by way of endurance in good work| are seeking |glory, honour and incorruption|> ||life age-abiding||,[c]
8 <Unto them, on the other hand, who are of contention, and are not yielding unto the truth, but are yielding unto unrighteousness> ||anger and wrath,
9 tribulation and anguish — against every' soul of man who worketh out what is base, Both of Jew first and of Greek||,—
10 But glory and honour and peace—Unto every' one who worketh what is good, Both unto Jew first and unto Greek:
11 For there is no respect of persons with God;—

[a] Hab. ii. 4; cp. Gal. iii. 11; He. x. 38.
[b] Jer. x. 14; 1 Co. i. 20.
[c] Ps. cvi. 20.
[d] MI: "passions of dishonour."
[e] MI: "aside from," "beyond."

[a] Or (WH): "For we know"; or, as occasionally rendered (Ac. viii. 39, n.): "We know, in fact."
[b] Ps. lxii. 12; Pr. xxiv. 12.
[c] Ap: "Age-abiding."

12 For <as many as |without law| sinned>
||Without law|| also shall perish,
And <as many as |within law| sinned>
||Through law|| shall be judged;
13 For ||not the hearers of law||[a] are
righteous with God,
But ||the doers of law|| shall be de-
clared righteous;—
14 For <whensoever |the nations which
have not law'| ||by nature, the things
of the law|| may be doing> ||the
same|| not having law'| ||unto them-
selves|| are a law,—
15 ||Who|| indeed, shew the work of the
law written in their hearts, Their
conscience |therewith bearing wit-
ness|, And ||between one another||
their reasonings accusing—or |even
excusing| them:—
16 In the day on which God judgeth[b] the
secrets of men |according to my glad-
message, through Christ Jesus|.[c]
17 <If, however, ||thou|| art taking the name of
|Jew|,
And resting thyself upon law,
And boasting in God,
18 And art taking note of his will,[d] And test-
ing the things that differ—when receiving
oral instruction out of the law,
19 Art persuaded, moreover, that ||thou thy-
self|| art—A guide of the blind,[e] A light
of them that are in darkness, 20 A trainer
of the simple, A teacher of babes, Having
the forming of knowledge and truth in
the law>—
21 |Thou, therefore, that art teaching someone
else|
||Thyself|| art thou not teaching?
|Thou that proclaimest—Do not steal|
Art thou ||stealing|| ?
22 |That sayest—Do not commit adultery|
Art thou ||committing adultery|| ?
|That abhorrest sacrilege|
Art thou ||robbing temples|| ?
23 |That in law' dost boast|
||Through the transgression of the law,
art thou dishonouring God'|| ?
24 For |*the name of God*| ||*because of
you*|| *is defamed among the nations*,—
||Even as it is written||.[f]
25 For ||circumcision|| indeed, profiteth—if
||law|| thou be practising;
But <if thou be |a transgressor of law|>
||thy circumcision|| hath become |uncir-
cumcision|.
26 <If then ||the uncircumcision|| be guarding
|the righteous requirement of the law|>
Shall not ||his uncircumcision|| |as cir-
cumcision| be reckoned?—
27 And the uncircumcision by nature' |com-
pleting the law'|
Shall judge ||thee|| who |notwithstand-
ing letter and circumcision| art a
transgressor of law!
28 For ||not he who is one in appearance|| is |a
Jew|,
Nor is ||that which is such in appearance,
in flesh|| |circumcision|;
29 But ||he who is one in secret|| is a Jew,—
And [that is] ||circumcision|| which is of
the heart, |in spirit, not in letter|,—
Whose ||praise||[a] is not of men, |but of God|.

3 What, then, is the preëminence of the Jew?
Or what, the profit of his circumcision?
2 Much, every' way:—
||First|| indeed, that they were entrusted
with the oracles of God.
3 For what? <If some distrusted> shall
their distrust make ||the trust of God||
void?
4 Far be it! But let |God| prove to be
|true|, albeit |*every' man*| *be false*![b]
Even as it is written—
*That thou mightest be declared righteous
in thy words,*
*And overcome when thou art in judg-
ment.*[c]
5 But <if ||our unrighteousness|| commendeth
|God's' righteousness|> what shall we say?
Surely ||not unrighteous|| is God who visiteth
with his anger?
||After the manner of men|| I am speak-
ing,—
6 Far be it! Else how shall God judge the
world?
7 But <if ||the truth of God|| |by my' falsehood|
hath the more abounded unto his glory>
Why |any longer| am ||even I|| |as a sinner|
to be judged? 8 And why not <according
as we are injuriously charged, [and] accord-
ing as some affirm that we say> Let us do
the bad things, that the good ones may
come'? ||whose sentence' is |just|||.
9 What then? do we screen ourselves?
Not at all! For we have before accused both
Jews and Greeks of being |all under sin|;
10 Even as it is written—
There is none righteous, |not even one|,
11 *There is none that discerneth, There is
none that seeketh out*[d] *God:*
12 ||*All*|| *have turned aside, ||Together|| have
become useless,*
*There is none that doeth kindness, Not
so much as one*[e]:
13 ||*A sepulchre, opened*|| *is their throat,*
||*With their tongues*|| *have they used deceit,*
||*The poison of asps*|| *is under their lips,*[f]
14 ||*Whose mouth*|| |*of cursing and bitterness*|
is full,[g]
15 ||*Swift*|| *are their feet to shed blood*[h];
16 ||*Destruction and misery*|| *are in their ways,*
17 *And ||way of peace|| have they not known*[i]:

[a] Alluding to "Jew" = "a man of Judah"; "Judah" = "one to be praised."
[b] Ps. cxvi. 11.
[c] Ps. li. 4.
[d] Or (WH): simply "seeketh."
[e] Ps. xiv. 1 ff.
[f] Ps. v. 9; cxl. 3.
[g] Ps. x. 7.
[h] Pr. i. 16.
[i] Is. lix. 7 f; cp. chap. xi. 32; Gal. iii. 22.

[a] Ja. i. 22.
[b] Or (WH): "shall judge."
[c] Or (WH): "Jesus Christ."
[d] Or: "of that which is willed."
[e] Mt. xv. 14.
[f] Is. lii. 5.

18 *There is no fear of God before their eyes.*[a]

19 Now we know,
That <whatsoever things the law saith>
||To them who are within the law|| it speaketh,
In order that ||every' mouth|| may be stopped,
And all the world come ||under penal sentence|| unto God.

20 Inasmuch as ||by works of law||[b] *shall no' flesh be declared righteous |before him|*,—[c]
||Through law|| in fact, is discovery of sin.

21 But |now| ||apart from law|| |a righteousness of God| hath been manifested,
Borne witness to by the law and the prophets,—

22 A righteousness of God, through faith in [Jesus] Christ, unto all' that have faith;
For there is no distinction,—

23 For ||all|| have sinned, and fall short of the glory of God;

24 Being declared righteous freely by his' favour, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:—

25 Whom God hath set forth as a propitiatory covering,[d] through faith[e] in his' blood,
For a showing forth of his righteousness,
By reason of the passing-by of the previously' committed sins, 26 |in the forbearance of God|,—
With a view to a showing forth of his righteousness in the present' season,
That he might be' righteous even when declaring' righteous him that hath faith in Jesus.

27 Where, then, the boasting! It is excluded.
Through what kind' of law? ||Of works||?
Nay! but through a law of faith:

28 For[f] we reckon that a man |is to be declared righteous by faith| ||apart from works of law||.[g]

29 Or [is God| the God ||of Jews only||, and not of the nations[h] also?
Yea! of the nations[h] also:—

30 If, at all events, God is |one|,
Who will declare righteous—
The circumcision, by faith,
And the uncircumcision, through their faith.

31 Do we then make ||law|| void, through means of our faith?
Far be it! On the contrary ||law|| we do establish!

4 What, then, shall we say—||as touching Abraham our forefather||[1]?

2 For <if Abraham |by works| was declared righteous> he hath whereof to boast;—
Nevertheless, not towards God,—

3 For what doth |the Scripture| say?
And Abraham believed in God,
And it was reckoned unto him as righteousness.[a]

4 Now <unto him that worketh> |the reward| is not reckoned by way of favour, but by way of obligation,

5 Whereas <unto him that worketh not, but believeth on him that declareth righteous the ungodly> his faith is reckoned' as righteousness.

6 Just as |David| also affirmeth the happiness of the man, unto whom |God| reckoneth righteousness, apart from works:—

7 ||*Happy*|| *they whose lawlessnesses have been forgiven,*
And whose sins have been covered,

8 ||*Happy*|| *the man |whose sin| the Lord will in nowise reckon.*[b]

9 ||This happiness||, then, [is it] for the circumcision, or for the uncircumcision?
For we say—
His faith was reckoned' unto Abraham as righteousness[c]:

10 How, then, was it reckoned? When he was |in circumcision|, or in uncircumcision?
Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision;

11 And ||*a sign*|| he received [namely] *of circumcision,*[d]
A seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had *while yet uncircumcised*;
To the end he might be father of all' that believe during uncircumcision,
To the end [the same] righteousness |might be reckoned unto them|,—

12 And father of circumcision—
Unto them who are not of circumcision only,
But who also walk in the steps of the faith |while yet uncircumcised| of our father Abraham.

13 For ||not through means of law|| doth the promise belong unto Abraham or unto his seed,—
That he should be heir of the[e] world;
But |through a righteousness by faith|.

14 For <if |they who are of law|[f] are heirs>
Made void is faith,
And of no effect is the promise.[g]

15 For ||the law|| worketh out |anger|,
But <where there is no law> neither is there transgression.

16 ||For this cause|| it is by faith, in order that it may be by way of favour,
So that the promise is |firm| unto all' the seed,—
Not unto that by the law only,
But unto that also [which is such] by the faith of Abraham;
Who is father of us all',—[h]

[a] Ps. xxxvi. 1.
[b] Gal. ii. 16.
[c] Ps. cxliii. 2.
[d] Cp. Exo. xxv. 17, n.
[e] Or (WH): "the faith."
[f] Or (WH): "hence."
[g] Gal. ii. 16.
[h] Or: "such as are of the nations."
[1] Or (WH): "affirm Abraham our father to have found."

[a] Gen. xv. 6; Gal. iii. 6; Ja. ii. 23.
[b] Ps. xxxii. 1 f.
[c] Gen. xv. 6.
[d] Gen. xvii. 11.
[e] Or: "a."
[f] Or: "such by law."
[g] Cp. Gal. iii. 17, 18.
[h] Cp. Gal. iii. 9.

17 Even as it is written—
||*Father of many' nations*|| *have I appointed thee*[a]:
Before him whom he believed—||God||,
Who causeth the dead to live,
And calleth the things that are not as things that are:—
18 Who ||past hope|| |upon hope| believed,
So that he became *father of many' nations*,—
According to what had been said—
So shall be thy seed;—[b]
19 And <without becoming weak in his faith> he attentively considered his own' body, already deadened—He being a hundred years old, The deadening also of Sarah's womb; 20 <In respect, however, of the promise of God> he was not led to hesitate by unbelief, But received power by his faith, Giving glory unto God, 21 And being fully persuaded (that)—
<What he hath promised>
|Able| is he also to perform:
22 Wherefore [also], *it was reckoned unto him as righteousness.*[c]
23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that *it was reckoned unto him*,[c]
24 But for our sakes also—unto whom it is to be reckoned,—
Even unto them that believe upon him who raised Jesus our Lord from among the dead:
25 *Who was delivered up on account of our offences*,[d]
And was raised on account of the declaring us righteous.

5 <Having, therefore, been declared righteous by faith>
Let us have ||peace|| towards God,
Through our Lord Jesus Christ,—
2 Through whom also we have had ||our introduction|| [by our faith] into this favour wherein we stand[e];
And let us boast in hope of the glory of God.
3 And ||not only so|| But let us boast[f] also in our tribulations;
Knowing that ||our tribulation|| worketh out |endurance|.
4 And |our endurance|| a testing,
And ||our testing|| hope,
5 And ||our *hope*|| *putteth not to shame.*[g]
Because ||the love of God|| hath been poured out in our hearts, Through the Holy Spirit that hath been given unto us:
6 Seeing that ||Christ||
<We being weak as yet>
|Seasonably, in behalf of such as were ungodly| died.
7 For ||scarcely in behalf of a righteous man|| will one die,—
||In behalf of the good man, indeed|| |peradventure| one even dareth to die;
8 But God |commendeth his own' love unto us|
In that—
<We as yet being |sinners|>
||Christ|| |in our behalf| died.
9 ||Much more|| then, <having now been declared righteous by his blood>
Shall we be saved |through him| from the anger.[a]
10 For <if being |enemies|
We were reconciled unto God through the death of his Son>
||Much more|| <having been reconciled>
Shall we be saved by his life.
11 And ||not only|| so, But are even boasting in God,
Through our Lord Jesus [Christ],—
Through whom ||now|| |the reconciliation| we have received.
12 ||For this cause||—
<Just as ||through one' man|| |sin| into the world' entered,
And |through sin| ||death||,—
And ||so|| |unto all' men| death passed through,
For that |all| had sinned;——
13 For ||until law|| sin was in the world,
Although |sin| is not reckoned, when there is' no law,—
14 ||Yet still|| death reigned' from Adam until Moses,
Even over them who had not sinned after the likeness of the transgression of Adam,— ||Who is a type[b] of the Coming One||[c];—
15 But <not as the fault>
||So|| [also] the decree of favour,
For <if ||by the fault of the one'|| |the many| died>
||Much more|| ||the favour of God, and the free-gift in favour, by the one' man Jesus Christ|| |unto the many| superabounded[d];
16 And <not as through one that sinned>
Is that which is freely given,—
For ||the sentence of judgment|| indeed, was—
|Out of one [fault]| into condemnation,
Whereas ||the decree of favour|| is—|Out of many' faults| into a recovery of righteousness.
17 For <if ||by the fault of the one'|| |death| reigned through the one>
||Much more|| <they who |the superabundance of the favour and of [the free-gift of] the righteousness| do receive> ||In life|| shall reign through the one, ||Jesus Christ.[e]
18 Hence, then <as |through one' fault| [the sentence was] unto all' men unto condemnation>
||So|| also, <through one' recovery of right-

[a] Gen. xvii. 5.
[b] Gen. xv. 5.
[c] Gen. xv. 6.
[d] Is. liii. 12 (Sep.).
[e] 1 P. v. 12.
[f] Or (WH): "But even boasting."
[g] Ps. xxii. 5.

[a] Chap. i. 18.
[b] 1 Co. xv. 45.
[c] Or: "the Destined One"—who all along was to come.
[d] Or: "was pre-eminent."
[e] Or (WH): "Christ Jesus."

eousness> [the decree of favour] is unto all men for[a] righteous acquittal unto life;
19 For <just as ||through the disobedience of the one' man|| ||sinners|| the many were constituted>
||So|| also ||through the obedience of the one|| ||righteous|| the many shall' be constituted:—
20 ||Law|| however, gained admission,[b] in order that the fault might abound',
But <where the sin abounded'> the favour greatly superabounded'[c]:—
21 In order that—
<Just as |sin| reigned |in death|>
||So|| also ||favour|| might reign, through righteousness unto life age-abiding.[d]
||Through Jesus Christ our Lord||.

6 What, then, shall we say?
Are we still to continue in sin, that |favour| may abound?
2 Far be it!
<We who have died unto sin> how |any longer| shall we live therein?
3 Or know ye not, that ||we, as many as were immersed[e] into Christ [Jesus]||[f] |into his death| were immersed?
4 We were, therefore, buried together with him,[g] through our immersion into his death,
In order that—
<Just as Christ was raised' from among the dead through the glory of the Father>
||So|| ||we also|| |in newness of life| should walk.
5 For <if we have come to be |grown together| in[h] the likeness of his death>
Certainly ||in[h] that of his resurrection also|| shall we be.
6 |Of this| taking note—
That ||our old' man||[i] was crucified together with him,
In order that the sinful' body[k] might be made powerless,
That we should ||no longer|| be in servitude to sin;
7 For ||he that hath died|| hath become righteously acquitted from his sin.
8 Now <if we have died together with Christ> we believe that we shall also live together with him;
9 Knowing that <|Christ| having been raised from among the dead> |no more| dieth,—
||Death|| ||over him|| |no more| hath lordship,—
10 For <in that he died> ||unto sin|| died he |once for all|,
But <in that he liveth> he liveth unto God.
11 So ||ye also|| be reckoning yourselves to be—
|Dead indeed unto sin|,
But ||alive unto God, in Christ Jesus||.
12 Let not sin, therefore, reign' in your death'-doomed body,
That ye should be obedient to its covetings;
13 Neither be presenting your members, as weapons of unrighteousness, unto sin,
But |present yourselves| unto God, as though alive |from among the dead|, And your members, as weapons of righteousness unto God;
14 For ||sin|| |over you| shall not have lordship,
For ye are not under law, but under favour.[a]
15 What then?
Shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under favour?
Far be it!
16 Know ye not that <unto whom ye are presenting yourselves as servants for obedience> |Servants| ye are unto [him unto] whom ye are obedient, Whether of sin unto death, Or of obedience unto righteousness?
17 But thanks be unto God, that—
<Whereas ye were servants of sin>
Ye became obedient out of the heart unto the mould of teaching |into which ye were delivered|[b];
18 And <being freed from sin> ye were made servants unto righteousness;—
19 |In human fashion| am I speaking, because of the weakness of your flesh;—
For <just as ye presented your members as servants unto impurity and unto lawlessness [for lawlessness]>,
||So, now|| present ye your members as servants unto righteousness, for sanctification.
20 For <when ye were |servants| of sin> ye were |free| as to righteousness;—
21 What' fruit, therefore, had ye |then|—in things for which ye |now| are taking shame to yourselves?
For ||the end of those things|| is death.[c]
22 Whereas ||now|| <having been freed from sin, and made servants unto God>
Ye have your fruit for sanctification,
And ||the end|| |life age-abiding|.
23 For ||the wages of sin|| is death;
But ||God's gift of favour|| is life age-abiding,[d] ||In Christ Jesus our Lord||.

7 Or are ye ignorant, brethren,—
<For |unto them that understand[e] law| am I speaking>
That ||the law|| hath lordship over a man |as long as he liveth|?
2 For ||the married' woman|| |unto her living' husband| is bound by law[f];

[a] Or: "unto."
[b] Gal. iii. 19.
[c] Or: "obtained pre-eminence."
[d] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[e] Ap: "Immersion."
[f] Gal. iii. 27.
[g] Col. ii. 12.
[h] Or: "by."
[i] Eph. iv. 22.
[k] Mi: "the body of the sin."

[a] Gal. v. 18.
[b] As if = "to be fashioned thereby."
[c] Chap. viii. 6.
[d] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[e] Or: "acknowledge."
[f] 1 Co. vii. 39.

But <if her husband have died'>
She hath received a full release from the law of her husband.
3 Hence then <her husband being alive'>
||An adulteress|| shall she be called—|If she become another man's|,
But <if the husband have died'> she is |free| from the law;
So that she is not an adulteress, though she become another man's.
4 So, then, my brethren ||ye also|| were made dead unto the law through the body of the Christ,
To the end ye might become [a] another's—
||His who |from among the dead| was raised||,
In order that we might bring forth fruit unto God.
5 For <when we were in the flesh> ||the susceptibilities [b] of sins which were through the law|| used to be energized in our members, unto the bringing forth of fruit unto death;
6 But ||now|| we have received full release from the law, by dying [in that] wherein we used to be held fast,
So that we should be doing service—
In newness of spirit,
And not in obsoleteness of letter.
7 What, then, shall we say?
Is the law sin? Far be it!
||On the contrary|| I had not discovered ||sin|| save through law,
For even ||of coveting|| I had not been aware, if ||the law|| had not kept on saying—
Thou shalt not covet [c];
8 Howbeit sin, taking ||occasion||—
||Through the commandment|| wrought out in me all' manner of coveting;
For ||apart from law|| sin is dead;—
9 And ||I|| was alive, apart from law, |at one time|,
But <the commandment coming'>
|Sin| sprang up to life, 10 whereas ||I|| died,—
And the commandment which was unto life |was found by me| to be ||itself|| unto death;
11 For |sin||—taking |occasion|—
||Through the commandment|| completely deceived me,
And ||through it|| slew me:
12 So that ||the law|| indeed, is holy, and |the commandment| ||holy, and righteous and good||.
13 Did, then, ||that which is good|| |unto me| become death?
Far be it!
But [it was] sin <that it might appear' sin> |through that which was good| unto me' working out death,
In order that ||exceeding sinful|| might sin become |through the commandment|.
14 For we know, that ||the law|| is |spiritual|,—
||I|| however, am |a creature of flesh|,
Sold under sin;
15 For <that which I am working out>
I do not approve.—
For not <what I wish> |the same| I practise,[a]
But <what I hate> |the same| I do:
16 Now <if |what I wish not| the same' I do>
I consent unto the law, that [it is] right.
17 ||Now|| however, |no longer| am ||I|| working it out,
But the ||sin|| |that dwelleth in me|:
18 I know, in fact, that there dwelleth not in me <that is, in my flesh> [b] anything |good|;
For ||the wishing|| lieth near me,
But ||the working out of what is right|| not!
19 For not <the good that I wish> I do,
But <the evil that I do not wish> |the same| I practise.
20 Now <if |what I wish not| ||the same|| I do>
|No longer| am ||I|| working it out,
But the ||sin|| ||that dwelleth in me|.
21 Hence, I find the law <To me who wish' to be doing the right> That ||unto me|| |the wrong| lieth near:
22 I have, in fact, a sympathetic pleasure in the law of God; |according to the inner' man|.
23 But I behold a diverse' law in my members,
Warring against the law of my mind,
And taking me captive in [c] the law of sin which existeth in my members:—
24 ||Wretched|| man am ||I||!
Who shall rescue me out of this body |doomed to death|?
25 [But] thanks be [d] unto God!—||Through Jesus Christ our Lord||.
Hence, then,—
||I myself|| ||with the mind, indeed|| am in servitude unto a law of God;
But ||with the flesh|| unto a law of sin.

8 Hence, there is now ||no|| condemnation, unto them who are in Christ Jesus;
2 For ||the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus|| hath set thee [e] free from the law of sin and of death;—
3 For <What was impossible by the law, in that it was weak through the flesh>
||God|| <by sending |his own' Son| in the likeness of sinful flesh, and concerning sin>
Condemned sin in the flesh,
4 In order that ||the righteous requirement of the law|| might be fulfilled in

[a] Or: "pursue"—"*prassōn*, he who presses on, *agit*, pursues the goal of his activity: *poiōn*, he who does, *facit*, realises as a fact." (Meyer on Jn. iii. 20, 21.)
[b] Gen. vi. 5: viii. 21.
[c] Or: "by."
[d] Or (WH). "I give thanks."
[e] Or (WH): "me." "Text probably a primitive interpolation."

[a] Or: "with the result of your becoming."
[b] Or: "feelings."
[c] Exo. xx. 14, 17; Deu. v. 18, 21.

us— Who |not according to flesh| do walk, But according to spirit;
5 For ||they who according to flesh' have their being||
|The things of the flesh| do prefer,
But ||they according to the spirit||
|The things of the spirit|;
6 For ||what is preferred by the flesh|| [is] death,
Whereas ||what is preferred by the spirit|| [is] life and peace;—
7 Inasmuch as ||what is preferred by the flesh|| [is] hostile towards God,
For ||unto the law of God|| it doth not submit itself, neither in fact can it,—
8 ||They, moreover, who in flesh' have their being|| cannot please ||God||.
9 But ||ye|| have not your being in flesh, but in spirit,—
If at least ||God's Spirit|| dwelleth in you[a];
And <if anyone hath not |Christ's Spirit|>
||The same|| is not his;—
10 But <if |Christ| is in you>
||The body|| indeed, is dead by reason of sin,
Whereas ||the spirit|| is life by reason of righteousness;
11 <If, moreover ||the Spirit of him that raised Jesus from among the dead dwelleth in you>
/|He that raised, from among the dead, Christ Jesus||
Shall make alive [even] your death'-doomed bodies,
Through means[b] of his indwelling' Spirit within you.
12 Hence, then, brethren—||debtors|| we are,
Not unto the flesh, that ||according to flesh|| we should live,—
13 For <if |according to flesh| ye live> ye are about to die,
Whereas <if |in spirit| ||the practices of the flesh|| ye are putting to death> ye shall attain unto life;
14 For <as many as |by God's Spirit| are being led> ||the same|| are |God's sons|,—
15 For ye have not received a spirit of servitude, leading back into fear,
But ye have received a spirit of son-ship,[c]
Whereby we are exclaiming—
Abba! Oh Father!
16 ||The Spirit itself'|| beareth witness together with our spirit, that we are children of God;
17 And <if children> ||heirs also||—
Heirs, indeed, of God,
But co-heirs with Christ,—
If, at least, we are suffering together,
In order that we may also be glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that |unworthy| are the sufferings of the present' season,
To be compared with the glory about' to be revealed towards[a] us;
19 For ||the eager outlook of creation|| ardently awaiteth |the revealing of the sons of God|,—
20 For ||unto vanity|| hath creation been made subject—
<Not by choice,
But by reason of him that made it subject>
In hope 21 that ||creation itself' also|| shall be freed—
From the bondage of the decay,
Into the freedom of the glory, of the sons of God;
22 For we know, that ||all' creation|| is sighing together, and travailing-in-birth-throes together, |until the present|,—
23 And <not only so>
But ||we ourselves|| also, who have |the first-fruit of the Spirit|—
||[We] even ourselves|| |within our own selves| do sigh,—[b]
||Sonship|| ardently awaiting—|The redeeming of our body|;—
24 For ||by our hope|| have we been saved,—
But ||hope beheld|| is not' hope,
For ||what one beholdeth|| why doth he hope for?
25 <If, however, |what we do not behold| we hope for>
||With endurance|| are we ardently awaiting [it];—
26 |In the selfsame way| moreover, ||even the Spirit|| helpeth together in our weakness,—
For <what we should pray for as we ought> we know not,
But ||the Spirit itself'|| maketh intercession, with sighings unutterable,
27 And ||he that searcheth the hearts|| knoweth what is preferred by the Spirit—
That[c] ||according to God|| he maketh intercession in behalf of saints;
28 We know, further, that <unto them who love God>
God causeth |all things| to work together,[d] for good,—
|Unto them| who ||according to purpose|| are |such as he hath called|;
29 For <whom he fore-approved>[e]
He also fore-appointed, to be conformed unto the image of his Son, That he might be firstborn among many' brethren,—
30 And <whom he fore-appointed>
||The same|| he also called,
And <whom he called>
|The same| he also declared righteous,
And <whom he declared righteous>
||The same|| he also made glorious:—

[a] 1 Co. iii. 16.
[b] Or (WH): "By reason."
[c] Gal. iv. 6.
[a] Or: "unto."
[b] 2 Co. v. 2.
[c] Or: "Because."
[d] Or (WH): "all things work together."
[e] Ap: "know."

31 What, then, shall we say to[a] these things?
<If |God| [is] for' us> who [shall be] against' us?
32 <He, at least, who |his own' Son| did not spare, But |in behalf of us all| delivered him up>
How shall he not also ||with him|| |all things| upon us' in favour bestow?
33 Who shall bring an accusation against the chosen ones of God?
||God, *who declareth righteous*||?
34 *Who is he that condemneth?*[b]
||Christ [Jesus] who died?—
Nay! rather' was raised [from among the dead],—
Who is *on* the *right hand*[c] of God,
Who also is making intercession in our behalf||?
35 Who shall separate us from the love of the Christ?[d]
Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?—
36 According as it is written—
||*For thy sake*|| *are we being put to death all' the day long,*
We have been reckoned as sheep |for slaughter|.—[e]
37 Nay ||in all these things|| we are more than conquering, ||Through[f] him that hath loved us||.
38 For I am persuaded that—
<Neither death nor life, nor messengers nor principalities, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers, 39 nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing>
||Shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord||.

9 ||Truth|| say I, in Christ, I utter no falsehood,—
<My conscience bearing witness' with me in the Holy Spirit>—
2 That I have |great grief| and incessant' travail in my heart;
3 For I could have wished to be |accursed|[g] ||even I myself|| from the Christ,
In behalf of my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh;—
4 ||Who|| indeed, are Israelites,
|Whose| are the sonship, and the glory, and the covenants, and the legislation, and the divine service, and the promises,
5 |Whose| are the fathers,
And |of whom| is the Christ—according to the flesh,—
He who is over all, God, blessed unto the ages.[h] Amen.
6 It is not, however, as though the word of God |had failed|;
For ||not all' they who are of' Israel|| |the same| are Israel,
7 Neither ||because they are seed of Abraham|| are |all| children,—
But ||*In Isaac*|| *shall there be called unto thee a seed.*[a]
8 That is—||Not the children of the flesh|| |the same| are children of God;
But ||the children of the promise|| are reckoned as a seed.
9 For ||of promise|| is this word—
||*According to this season*|| *will I come,*
And Sarah shall have a son.[b]
10 And <not only so>
But <when ||Rebekah also|| was with child ||of one||—
Isaac our father,—
11 They, in fact, not being yet born, nor having practised anything good or bad,—
In order that the purpose of God |by way of election| might stand,—
Not by works, But by him that was calling>
12 It was said unto her—
||*The elder*|| *shall serve the younger*[c];
13 Even as it is written—
||*Jacob*|| *have I loved, but* ||*Esau*|| *have I hated.*[d]
14 What, then, shall we say? Is there injustice with God? Far be it!
15 For ||unto Moses|| he saith—
I will have mercy upon whomsoever I can have[e] *mercy,*
And I will have compassion upon whomsoever I can have[e] *compassion.*[f]
16 Hence, then, it is not of him that wisheth, nor of him that runneth,
But of the mercy'-shewing God.
17 For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh—
||*Unto this end*|| *have I raised thee up,*
That I may thus shew in thee my power,
And that I may declare my name in all' the earth.[g]
18 Hence, then,—
||On whom he pleaseth'|| he hath mercy,
And ||whom he pleaseth|| *he doth harden.*[h]
19 Thou wilt say to me, then—
Why longer' findeth he fault?
For ||his purpose|| who hath withstood?
20 O man! Who, nevertheless, art ||thou|| that art answering again unto God?
Shall |the thing formed| say |unto him that formed it|—[i]
Why didst thou make me thus?
21 Or hath not |*the potter*| a right |*over the clay*|—[k]

[a] Or: "in view of."
[b] Is. l. 8 f.
[c] Ps. cx. 1.
[d] Or (WH): "the love of God."
[e] Ps. xliv. 22.
[f] More fully: "Through means of."
[g] Gr: *anathema*
[h] Ap: "Age."

[a] Gen. xxi. 12.
[b] Gen. xviii. 10.
[c] Gen. xxv. 23.
[d] Mal. i. 2 f.
[e] Or: "am having."
[f] Exo. xxxiii. 19.
[g] Exo. ix. 16.
[h] Exo. vii. 3; ix. 12; xiv. 4, 17.
[i] Is. xxix. 16; xiv. 9.
[k] Jer. xviii. 6; Is. xxix. 16; xiv. 9.

||Out of the same' lump||,
To make some, indeed, into a vessel for honour,
And some for dishonour?
22 And <if God—
Wishing to shew his anger, and to make known his power—
Bare, in much' patience, *with vessels of anger*[a] already fitted for destruction,
23 In order that he might make known the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy which he prepared beforehand for glory,—
24 |Whom| he also called, |even us|
Not only from among Jews, But also from among the nations> [What then?]
25 As also |in Hosea| he saith—
I will call the Not-my-people ||*My people*||,
And the Not-beloved ||*Beloved*||,[b]
26 *And it shall be—*
<*In the place where it was said* [*to them*]—
|*Not my people*| *are* ||*ye*||>
||*There*|| *shall they be called—*
Sons of a Living God.[c]
27 ||Isaiah|| moreover, exclaimeth over[d] Israel—
<*Though the number of the sons of Israel be' as the sand of the sea*>
||*The remnant*|| *shall be saved*;
28 *For ||a complete and concise account|| will the Lord make upon the earth.*[e]
29 And ||even as Isaiah hath before said||—
<*If ||the Lord of hosts|| had not left us a seed*>
||*As Sodom*|| *had we become,*
And ||as Gomorrha|| had we been made like.[f]

30 What, then, shall we say?
That ||they of the nations||
<Who were not in pursuit of righteousness>
Have laid hold of righteousness,—
A righteousness, however, which is by faith;
31 Whereas ||Israel||
<Though in pursuit of a law of righteousness>
||Unto a law|| have not attained.
32 Wherefore?
Because <not by faith,
But as by works> [have they sought it]:
They have stumbled at *the stone of stumbling*,[g]
33 Even as it is written—
Lo! I lay in Zion,
A stone to strike against,
And a rock to stumble over,
And ||he that resteth faith thereupon|| shall not be put to shame.[h]

10 Brethren! ||the delight of my own' heart, and my supplication God-ward, in their behalf|| are for salvation;

2 For I bear them witness, that they have ||a zeal for God||,—but not according to correct knowledge;
3 For <Not knowing |God's| righteousness, And ||their own|| seeking to establish>
||Unto the righteousness of God|| have they not submitted;
4 For Christ is |an end of law| ||for righteousness||, unto every' one that believeth.
5 For ||Moses|| writeth, that—
<As touching the righteousness that is by law>
||*The man that hath done' [it]*|| *shall live thereby*[a];
6 Whereas ||the righteousness by faith'|| |thus| speaketh—
Do not say in thy heart,
Who shall ascend into heaven?[b]
That is, To bring ||Christ|| down,
7 Or,
Who shall descend into the abyss?[c]
That is, To bring up ||Christ, from among the dead||;
8 But what saith it?
||*Near thee*|| *is |the declaration*|,
||*In thy mouth, and in thy heart*||,—[b]
That is, The declaration of the faith, which we proclaim:—
9 That <if thou shalt confess *the declaration, with thy mouth*—
That Jesus is ||Lord||,
And shalt believe, *with thy heart*—
That ||God|| raised him from among the dead>
Thou shalt be saved||;—
10 For ||in heart||[d] it is to be believed unto righteousness,
And ||by mouth||[d] it is to be confessed unto salvation.
11 For the scripture saith—
||*No' one that resteth faith thereupon*|| *shall be put to shame*;[e]
12 For there is no distinction—of Jew or Greek,—
For ||the same [Lord]|| is Lord of all,
Being rich unto all' who call upon him;
13 For ||*Whosoever' shall call upon the name of the Lord*|| *shall be saved*[f]:—
14 How, then, shall men call upon one in whom they have not believed?
And how shall they believe in one of whom they have not heard?
And how shall they hear, without one to proclaim?
15 And how shall they proclaim, except they be sent?
Even as it is written—
How beautiful the feet of them that bring glad tidings of good things[g]!
16 But ||not all|| have become obedient unto the glad tidings;—

[a] Jer. l. 25; Is. xlii. 5 (Heb.); liv. 16.
[b] Ho. ii. 23.
[c] Ho. i. 10.
[d] Or: "In behalf of."
[e] Is. x. 22 f.
[f] Is. i. 9.
[g] Is. viii. 14.
[h] Is. xxviii. 16.

[a] Lev. xviii. 5.
[b] Deu. xxx. 12 ff.
[c] Ap: "Abyss."
[d] NB: "heart" and "mouth," here contrasted; not "heart" and "head"—a distinction of which the Bible knows *nothing*.
[e] Is. xxviii. 16.
[f] Joel ii. 32.
[g] Is. lii. 7 (Heb.); Na. i. 15.

For ||Isaiah|| saith—
Lord! who believed what we have heard[a]?
17 Hence ||our faith|| cometh by something heard,
And ||that which is heard|| through a declaration of Christ.
18 But I say: Have they not' heard?
||Yea indeed||—
||*Into all' the earth*|| *hath gone forth their sound,*
And ||*unto the ends of the inhabited world*|| *their declarations.*[b]
19 But I say: Hath ||Israel|| not come to know?
First ||Moses|| saith—
||*I*|| *will provoke you to jealousy on account of a no-nation,*
||*On account of an undiscerning nation*|| *will I make you very angry.*[c]
20 ||Isaiah|| however, waxeth daring, and saith—
I have been found by them who after me were not seeking,
|*Manifest*| *have I become, unto them who for me were not enquiring;*
21 Whereas ||regarding Israel|| he saith—
||*All' day long*|| *have I stretched forth my hands unto a people unyielding and contradicting.*[d]

11 I say, then—
Hath *God cast off' his people?*[e] Far be it!
For ||I also|| am |an Israelite|,— Of the seed of Abraham, Of the tribe of Benjamin:
2 *God hath not' cast off his people,*[e] whom he foreapproved.[f]
Or know ye not, in [the account of] Elijah, what the scripture saith, when he intercedeth with God against Israel?
3 *Lord!* ||*Thy prophets*|| *have they slain,*
||*Thine altars*|| *have they overthrown,*
And ||*I*|| *am left alone,*
And they are seeking my life![g]
4 But what saith unto him the response?
I have left for myself *seven' thousand' men,*
||*who*||, *indeed, have not bowed a knee unto Baal.*[h]
5 ||Thus|| then <in the present' season also>
||A remnant, by way of an election of favour|| hath come into being.
6 <If, however, by favour> |no longer| of works; else ||favour|| |no longer| proveth to be |favour|!
7 What then?
<That which Israel seeketh after> ||the same|| it hath not obtained:—
||The election||, however, have obtained it, and ||the rest|| have been hardened;—
8 Even as it is written—*God hath given' unto them' a spirit of stupor,—eyes, not to see, and ears, not to hear,—until this very' day*[i];
9 And ||David|| saith—
Let their table be turned into a snare, and into a gin, and into a trap, and into a recompense unto them,
10 *Darkened be their eyes, not to see,*
And ||*their back*|| *do thou* |*continually*| *bow down.*[a]
11 I say then—Did they stumble in order that they might fall?
Far be it! But ||by their' fall|| |salvation| [hath come] unto the nations, to the end of *provoking*[b] them to jealousy.
12 <If, moreover, ||their fall|| is the riches of a world,
And their loss, the riches of nations>
|How much rather| their fulness?
13 ||Unto you|| however, am I speaking,—|you of the nations|;
<Inasmuch, indeed, then, as ||I|| am |an apostle to the nations|> ||my ministry|| I glorify,
14 If by any means I may provoke to jealousy my own' flesh, And save some from among them;—
15 For <if ||the casting away of them|| hath become the reconciling of a world>
What shall ||the taking of them in addition|| be, but |life from among the dead||?
16 <If, moreover, |the first fruit| [is] holy>
|the lump| [shall be] also;
And <if |the root| [is] holy> |the branches| [shall be] also.
17 <If, however, ||some of the branches|| have been broken out,
And ||thou|| being |a wild olive| hast been grafted in among them,
And hast become |a joint partaker of the root of the fatness of the olive|>
18 Be not boasting over the branches!
Howbeit <if thou boast> It is not ||thou|| that bearest |the root|, But |the root| ||thee||!
19 Thou wilt say, then—
Branches were broken out, in order that ||I|| might be grafted in.
20 ||Well||: ||By their want of faith!| they have been broken out,—
And ||thou|| ||by thy faith|| dost stand!—
Regard not |lofty| things, But be afraid;
21 For <if ||God|| hath not spared ||the natural branches||>
Neither ||thee|| will he spare!
22 See, then, the kindness and the severity of God:
||Upon them who have fallen|| severity,—
But ||upon thee|| the kindness of God,
If thou abide still in the kindness,—
Otherwise ||thou also|| shalt be cut out;
23 Whereas ||they also|| <unless they abide still in their want of faith>
Shall be grafted in,
For God is ||able|| again' to engraft them!
24 For <if ||thou|| |out of the naturally' wild olive| was cut out,

[a] Is. liii. 1; cp. Jn. xii. 38.
[b] Ps. xix. 4.
[c] Deu. xxxii. 21.
[d] Is. lxv. 1 f.
[e] Ps. xciv. 14; 1 S. xii. 22.
[f] Ap: "Know."
[g] 1 K. xix. 10.
[h] 1 K. xix. 18.
[i] Is. xxix. 10; Deu. xxix. 4: cp. Is. vi. 9.
[a] Ps. lxix. 22 f; xxxv. 8. Deu. xxxii. 21.

And ||beyond nature|| hast been engrafted into the good olive>
||How much rather|| shall |these, the natural [branches]| be engrafted into their own' olive tree?

25 For I wish not, ye should be ignorant, brethren, of this sacred secret,[a]
<Lest |within yourselves| ye be presumptuous>
That ||a hardening in part|| hath befallen |Israel|,
Until ||the full measure of the nations|| shall come in;
26 And ||so|| |all' Israel| shall be saved:
Even as it is written—
There shall have come out of Zion the Deliverer,—
He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob[b];
27 *And ||this, for them|| is the covenant |from me'|,*
As soon as I take away their sins.[c]
28 <As touching the joyful-message, indeed> they are enemies for your sake,
But <as touching the election> beloved for their fathers' sake;
29 For ||not to be regretted|| are the gifts and the calling of God:—
30 For <just as ||ye|| |at one time| had not yielded unto God,
And yet |now| have received mercy by |their| refusal to yield>
31 ||So|| ||these also|| have |now| refused to yield, by your own' mercy,
In order that ||themselves also|| should now become objects of mercy;
32 For God hath shut up all together, in a refusal to yield,
In order that ||upon all|| he may bestow mercy.
33 Oh! the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of God!
|How unsearchable| his judgments!
And |untraceable| his ways!
34 For *who hath come to know the mind of the Lord?*
Or who hath become |his counsellor|?
35 *Or who hath first given unto him, and it shall be recompensed to him again?*[d]
36 Because |of' him, and through' him, and unto' him|| are all things:—
||Unto him|| be the glory, unto the ages.[e] Amen!

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, through the compassions of God,
To present your bodies a living, holy sacrifice, |unto God| acceptable,[f]—
Your rational' divine service;
2 And be not[g] configuring yourselves unto this age,
But be[a] transforming yourselves by the renewing of your mind,
To the end ye may be proving[b] what is the thing willed by God—the good and acceptable and perfect.
3 For I say
<Through the favour which hath been given me>
Unto every' one who is among you,—
Not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think,
But so to think as to think soberly—
As ||unto each one|| |God| hath dealt a measure of faith.
4 For <just as |in one' body| we have |many' members|,[c]
Yet ||all the members|| have not the |same| office>
5 ||So|| ||we, the many|| are |one' body| in Christ,
Yet ||severally|| members |one of another|.
6 Now <having gifts of favour |according to the favour given unto us| differing>—
<Whether prophesying> [let us use it] according to the proportion of our faith,
7 <Or ministering> [use it] in our ministering,
<Or he that teacheth> [let him use his gift] in his teaching,
8 <Or he that exhorteth> in his exhorting,
<He that imparteth> [let it be] with liberality,
<He that taketh a lead> with diligence,
<He that sheweth mercy> with cheerfulness.
9 ||Your love|| [be] without hypocrisy,—
Loathing that which is wicked,
Cleaving to that which is good;
10 <In your brotherly love> ||unto one another|| being tenderly affectioned,
<In honour> ||unto one another|| giving preference;
11 <In business> not slothful,
<In spirit> fervent,
<To the Lord> doing service,
12 <In hope> rejoicing,
<In tribulation> enduring,
<In prayer> persevering,
13 <With the needs of the saints> having fellowship,—
||Hospitality|| pursuing.
14 Bless them that persecute,[d] Bless, and do not curse.
15 Rejoice with them that rejoice,
Weep with them that weep:
16 ||The same thing|| |one to another| regarding,—
Not |the lofty things| regarding,
But ||by the lowly|| being led along.
Be not getting presumptuous in your own opinion[e]:
17 ||Unto no one|| |evil for evil| rendering:
Providing honourable[f] *things before all' men*[g]:
18 <If possible—so far as dependeth on you> |with all' men| being at peace:
19 Not avenging ||yourselves||, beloved, but give place unto their anger;

[a] Ap: "Mystery."
[b] Is. lix. 20 f.
[c] Is. xxvii. 9; cp. Jer. xxxi. 33.
[d] Is. xl. 13 f; cp. 1 Co. ii. 16.
[e] Ap: "Age."
[f] Or (WH): "acceptable unto God."
[g] Or (WH): "and not to be."
[a] Or (WH): "But to be."
[b] Eph. v. 10, 17.
[c] 1 Co. xii. 12.
[d] Mt. v. 44; 1 Co. iv. 12; 1 P. iii. 9.
[e] Pr. iii. 7.
[f] 2 Co. viii. 21.
[g] Pr. iii. 4 (Sep.).

For it is written—
||*Mine*|| *is avenging,*
||*I*|| *will recompense*;—saith the Lord [a];
20 But—
<*If thine enemy hunger*> *be feeding him,*
<*If he thirst*> *be giving him drink*;
For <*this' doing*> ||*coals of fire*|| *shalt thou heap upon his head.*[b]
21 Be not overcome by evil,
But overcome evil' |with good|.

13 Let ||every' soul|| |unto protecting authorities| be in subjection [c];
For there is no authority, save by God,
And ||they that are in being|| have |by God| been arranged,—
2 So that ||he who rangeth himself against the authority||
|Against the arrangement of God'| opposeth himself,
And ||they who oppose|| shall |unto themselves| |a sentence of judgment| receive.
3 For ||they who bear rule|| are not a terror unto the good' work, but unto the evil.
Wouldst thou not be afraid of the authority?
||That which is good|| be thou doing, and thou shalt have praise of the same;
4 For ||God's' minister|| is he unto thee, for that which is good.
But <if ||that which is evil|| thou be doing> be afraid!
For ||not in vain|| |the sword| he beareth;
For ||God's minister|| he is,—an avenger, unto anger, to him who practiseth |what is evil|.
5 Wherefore it is |necessary| to be in subjection,—
Not only' because of the anger,
But also' because of the conscience;
6 For ||because of this|| are ye paying |tribute| also,—
For ||God's ministers of state|, they are, ||Unto this very thing|| giving constant attendance.
7 Render unto all their dues,—
<Unto whom tribute> tribute,
<Unto whom tax> tax,
<Unto whom fear> fear,
<Unto whom honour> honour.

8 ||Nothing, to any|| be owing—save to be loving |one another|;
For ||he that loveth his neighbour|| [d] hath given to ||law|| its fulfilment.
9 For <this—
Thou shalt not commit adultery,
Thou shalt not commit murder,
Thou shalt not steal,
Thou shalt not covet,—[e]
And if there is any different' commandment>
||In this word|| is summed up, [namely]—
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.[a]
10 ||Love|| |unto one's neighbour| worketh not |ill|;
|Law's fulness| therefore, is ||Love||.
11 And <this besides>—
Knowing the season—
That it is an hour already for you [b] |out of sleep| to be wakened;
For ||now|| is our' salvation |nearer|, than when we believed:
12 ||The night|| is far spent,
And ||the day|| hath drawn near;
Let us, then, cast off the works of darkness,
[And] let us put on the armour of light,—
13 ||As in daytime|| |becomingly| let us walk:
Not in revellings, and in drunken bouts,[c]
Not in chamberings, and in wanton deeds,[d]
Not in strife, and envy [e];—
14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ,[f]
And ||for the flesh|| take not forethought, to fulfil its covetings.

14 ||Him that is weak in his faith|| receive ye,—
Not for disputing opinions:—
2 ||One|| indeed, hath faith to eat all things,
Whereas ||he that is weak|| eateth |herbs|:
3 Let not ||him that eateth|| despise |him that eateth not|,
And let not ||him that eateth not|| judge |him that eateth|;
For ||God|| hath received him.
4 Who art ||thou||, that judgest another's' domestic [g]?
||To his own master|| he standeth, or falleth;
He shall, however, be made to stand,—
For his Master is able' to make him stand.
5 [For] ||one|| indeed, esteemeth one day beyond another,
Whereas ||another|| esteemeth every' day:—
Let ||each one|| |in his own' mind| be fully persuaded.
6 <He that regardeth the day> ||Unto the Lord|| regardeth it,—
And <he that eateth> ||Unto the Lord|| doth eat,
For he giveth thanks unto God;
And <he that eateth not> ||Unto the Lord|| doth not eat, and give God thanks.
7 For ||none of us|| |unto himself| liveth,
And ||none| |unto himself| dieth;
8 For both <if we live> ||Unto the Lord|| we live,
And <if we die> ||Unto the Lord|| we die;
<Whether therefore we live, ||The Lord's||
Or whether we die> we are;

[a] Deu. xxxii. 35 (Heb.); cp. He. x. 30.
[b] Pr. xxv. 21 f.
[c] 1 P. ii. 13.
[d] M1: "the diverse one."
[e] Exo. xx. 13 ff, 17; Deu. v. 17 ff, 21.
[a] Lev. xix. 18; cp. Mt. xix. 18 f; Gal. v. 14; Ja. ii. 8.
[b] Or (WH): "us."
[c] M1: "drunkennesses."
[d] M1: "wantonnesses."
[e] Or (WH): "strifes and envyings."
[f] Or (WH): "the L. C. J."
[g] Ja. iv. 12.

9 For <to this end> |Christ| died and lived,[a]
In order that ||both of dead and living|| he might have lordship.
10 But ||thou|| why dost thou judge thy brother?
Aye! ||and thou|| why dost thou despise thy brother?
For ||all of us|| shall present ourselves unto the judgment seat of God[b];
11 For it is written—
<*Living am ||I||, saith the Lord*>
||*Unto me*|| *shall bow every' knee,*
And ||every' tongue|| shall openly confess unto God.[c]
12 Hence, [then], ||each one of us|| |of himself| shall give |account| unto God.
13 ||No longer|| then, ||upon one another|| let us be sitting in judgment,
But ||this|| judge ye, rather—
Not to be putting a cause of stumbling before your brother, or an occasion to fall.
14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus—
That ||nothing|| is profane |of itself|,—
Save to him who reckoneth anything to be |profane|,
||Unto that man|| [it is] profane.[d]
15 <If, in fact, ||because of food|| thy brother is being grieved>[e]
||No longer, by the rule of love|| art thou walking:—
Do not ||by thy food|| ||that man|| be destroying, on whose behalf Christ died!
16 Therefore, suffer not to be defamed, your own' good thing;
17 For |the kingdom of God| is not |eating and drinking|,
But righteousness and peace and joy in Holy Spirit;
18 For ||he that |in this| doeth service unto the Christ||
Is acceptable unto God,
And approved unto men.
19 Hence, then, ||the things pertaining to peace|| let us pursue,
And the things which belong to the upbuilding one of another:
20 Do not ||for the sake of food|| be throwing down[f] the work of God!
||All things|| indeed, are pure[g];
But ||ill|| is it for the man who |with occasion of stumbling| doth eat,—
21 ||Well|| is it, not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor [to do aught] whereby |thy brother| is caused to stumble.
22 ||The faith which thou' hast|| have |to thyself| before God:
||Happy|| he that bringeth not judgment upon himself by that which he approveth;
23 But ||he that is in doubt|| ||if he eat|| hath condemned himself,—
Because [it was] not of faith,
And ||everything' which is not of faith|| is |sin|.
15 We are bound, however, ||we, who are strong||
|The weaknesses of them who are not strong| to be bearing,
And not ||unto ourselves|| to give pleasure.
2 Let ||each one of us|| |unto his neighbour| give pleasure—
For what is good, unto upbuilding;
3 For ||even the Christ|| |not unto himself| gave pleasure,
But, even as it is written—
||*The reproaches of them that were reproaching thee*|| *fell upon me*:—[a]
4 ||Whatsoever things, in fact, were written aforetime||
|[All] for our own' instruction| were written,—
In order that <through endurance, and through the encouragement of the Scriptures> we might have their |hope|.[b]
5 Now may ||the God of the endurance, and of the encouragement||
Give you ||the same thing|| to be regarding amongst one another, |according to Christ Jesus|[c];
6 In order that ||with one accord, with one' mouth|| ye may be glorifying the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
7 Wherefore receive ye one another,
Even as ||Christ also|| hath received us[d] |unto the glory of God|:—
8 For I affirm |Christ| to have become[e] |a minister of circumcision|,
In behalf of the truth of God,—
To confirm the promises of the fathers,
9 And that ||the nations|| |for mercy| should glorify God:—
Even as it is written—
||*For this cause*|| *will I openly confess unto thee among nations,*
And ||unto thy name|| will I strike the strings[f];
10 And |again| he saith—
Be glad, ye nations, with his people[g];
11 And again—
Be giving praise, all' ye nations, unto the Lord,
And let all' the peoples repeat his praise[h];
12 And ||again, Isaiah|| saith—
There shall be the root of Jesse,
And he that ariseth to rule nations,—
Upon ||him|| shall |nations| hope.[i]
13 Now ||the God of the hope|| fill you with all' joy and peace |in believing|,
So that ye may surpass[k] in the hope,
In the power of Holy Spirit.

[a] Or: "lived again"; cp. Lu. xv. 32; Rev. ii. 8; xx. 4.
[b] Cp. 2 Co. v. 10.
[c] Is. xlv. 23; xlix. 18.
[d] Ver. 20; Tt. i. 15.
[e] 1 Co. viii. 11.
[f] Or: "undoing."
[g] Ver. 14; Tt. i. 15.
[a] Ps. lxix. 9.
[b] Or (WH): "their hope of encouragement."
[c] Or (WH): "Jesus Christ."
[d] Or (WH): "you."
[e] Or (WH): "that |Christ| became."
[f] Ps. xviii. 49.
[g] Deu. xxxii. 43.
[h] Ps. cxvii. 1.
[i] Is. xi. 1, 10.
[k] Or: "be pre-eminent."

14 But I am persuaded, my brethren,—
Even ||I myself|| concerning you:
That ||ye yourselves|| also, are
Full of goodness,
Filled with all' knowledge,
Able also ||unto one another|| to be ministering admonition:
15 Howbeit ||the more boldly|| have I written unto you,—
In some measure, as bringing it back to your minds,—
By reason of the favour given unto me from God,—
16 That I should be a public minister of Christ Jesus unto the nations,
Doing priestly service with the glad-message of God,
In order that the offering up of the nations might prove to be acceptable,
Being hallowed in Holy Spirit:
17 I have, therefore, [my] boasting in Christ Jesus, in the things pertaining to God,—
18 For I will [a] not dare to speak anything
Save of the things which Christ |hath wrought out for himself| through me, for the obedience of nations,—
By word and deed,
19 By the power of signs and wonders,
By the power of [Holy] Spirit;
So that I <from Jerusalem and in a circuit as far as Illyricum> have fulfilled the glad-message of the Christ,—
20 Although ||thus||—as ambitious to be announcing the glad-message,—
Not where Christ had been named,
Lest ||upon another's' foundation|| I should be building;
21 But, even as it is written—
They' shall see, unto whom had been announced no tidings concerning him,[b]
And ||they who had not heard|| shall understand.[c]
22 Wherefore, also, I have been hindered, these many times, from coming unto you;
23 But ||now|| |no longer| having |place| in these regions,
And having had ||a longing|| to come unto you, a good many years>—[d]
24 <As soon as I am journeying to Spain>——
I am hoping, in fact, |when journeying through| to get sight of you, And |by you| to be set forward thither,—If |with your company| I have first' in some' measure been satisfied.
25 But ||now|| I am journeying unto Jerusalem,[e] ministering unto the saints;
26 For Macedonia and Achaia have been well-pleased to make |a certain fellowship| for the destitute of the saints who are in Jerusalem,—[f]
27 They have been well-pleased, indeed,—
And ||their debtors|| they are;
For <if |with their spiritual things| the nations have come into fellowship>
They are bound also |with their own carnal things| to minister publicly unto them.
28 <||This|| then, having completed, and sealed unto them this fruit>
I will come back, by you, unto Spain:—
29 And I know that <when I come unto you>
||In the fulness of the blessing of Christ|| I shall come.
30 I beseech you, moreover, [brethren],
<Through our Lord Jesus Christ,
And through the love of the Spirit>
To strive together with me, in your prayers on my behalf unto God,—
31 In order that I may be delivered from them who do not yield in Judæa,
And ||my ministry which is unto Jerusalem|| may prove to be |acceptable unto the saints|;
32 In order that |with joy' coming unto you through God's will| I may together with you find rest.
33 Now ||the God of peace|| [a] be with you all. Amen.

16 And I commend to you Phœbe, our sister,—
Being a minister [also] of the assembly which is in Cenchreæ;
2 In order that ye may give her welcome, in the Lord, in a manner worthy of the saints,
And stand by her in any matter wherein she may have need |of you|;
For ||she also|| hath proved to be |a defender of many|, and |of my own self|.
3 Salute ye Prisca and Aquila, my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus,—
4 ||Who|| indeed, ||for my life|| |their own neck| laid down,—[b]
Unto whom—not ||I only|| give thanks, but also all' the assemblies of the nations;
5 [Salute] also the assembly at their house.
Salute ye Epænetus, my beloved,
Who is a first-fruit of Asia unto Christ.
6 Salute Mary—
||Who|| indeed, hath toiled |much| for you.
7 Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and my fellow-captives,
||Who|| indeed, are of note among the Apostles, Who also |before me| had come to be in Christ.
8 Salute Ampliatus, my beloved in the Lord.
9 Salute Urbanus, our fellow-worker in Christ;
And Stachys, my beloved.
10 Salute Apelles, the approved in Christ.
Salute them of [the household of] Aristobulus.
11 Salute Herodion, my kinsman.
Salute them of [the household of] Narcissus who are in the Lord.

[a] Or (WH): "do."
[b] Or (WH): "[They unto whom no tidings had been announced concerning him] shall see."
[c] Is. lii. 15.
[d] Ac. xix. 21.
[e] Ac. xx. 16; xxi. 17.
[f] 1 Co. xvi. 1; 2 Co. viii. 10-19.

[a] Ph. iv. 9; He. xiii. 20.
[b] Mt: "under."

12 Saluto Tryphæna and Tryphosa, [sisters] who
have toiled in the Lord.
Salute Persis, the beloved [sister],
||Who|| indeed, hath toiled much in the Lord.
13 Saluto Rufus,
The chosen in the Lord;
Also his and my mother.
14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas,
Hermas,
And the brethren that are with' them'.
15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his
sister, and Olympas,
And all the saints that are |with them|.
16 Salute ye one another, with a holy[a] kiss.
All the assemblies of the Christ |salute you|.
17 But I beseech you, brethren,
To keep an eye upon them who are causing
|divisions and occasions of stumbling, aside
from the teaching which ||ye|| have
learned|,—
And be turning away from them;
18 For ||they who are such|| |unto our Lord
Christ| are not doing service, but unto
their own' belly,—[b]
And ||through their smooth and flattering
speech|| deceive the hearts of the innocent.
19 For ||your' obedience|| |unto all| hath
reached,—
||Over you|| therefore, I rejoice!
But I wish you—
To be |wise|, [indeed], as to that which
is good,
Yet pure,[c] as to that which is evil.
20 Howbeit ||the God of peace|| will crush Satan
under your feet |shortly|.[a]
||The favour of our Lord Jesus||[b] be with
you.
21 There salute you—Timothy, my fellow-worker,
And Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my
kinsmen.
22 ||I|| Tertius, who have written the epistle,
salute you in the Lord.
23 There saluteth you—Gaius, my host and [the
host] of the whole' assembly.
There salute you—Erastus, the steward of the
city, and Quartus the[c] brother. [24][d]
25 Now <unto him[e] who hath power to establish
you,
According to my glad-message—Even the
proclamation of Jesus Christ,
According to the revelation of a sacred
secret,[f]
|In age-past times| kept silent,
26 But now |made manifest|,
And through means of prophetic scrip-
tures,
According to the command of the age-
abiding God,
|For obedience of faith| unto all' the
nations made known>
27 Unto a God, wise' alone',
Through Jesus Christ,
[Unto whom] be the glory, unto the ages.[g]
Amen.

[a] Or: "sacred." [c] Mt. x. 16.
[b] Ph. iii. 19.

[a] Or: "with speed." 17; He. xiii. 15; Jude
[b] Or (WH): "L. J. Christ." 24 f.
[c] Or: "his." [f] Ap: "Mystery."
[d] WH omit. [g] Ap: "Age."
[e] Cp. Eph. iii. 20; 1 Tim. i.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

1 Paul, a called' apostle of Jesus Christ, through
God's will,—
And Sosthenes the brother,—
2 Unto the assembly of God which is in Corinth,
Sanctified in Christ Jesus,
Called' saints,—
With all' who call upon the name of our Lord
Jesus Christ |in every' place|,—||their
Lord and ours||:
3 Favour unto you, and peace,
From God our Father, and Lord Jesus
Christ.
4 I give thanks unto my God,[a] at all times, con-
cerning you,
By reason of the favour of God given unto
you in Christ Jesus,—
5 That |in everything| ye have been enriched
in him—
In all' discourse and in all' knowledge;
6 Even as ||the witness of the Christ|| hath
been confirmed in[b] you,
7 So that ye come short in no' gift of favour,—

[a] Ro. i. 8; 1 Th. i. 2. [b] Or: "among."

Ardently awaiting the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ:
8 Who will also confirm[a] you unto the end,
Unaccusable in the day of our Lord Jesus [Christ]:
9 ||Faithful|| is God, through whom ye have been called into the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 But I beseech you, brethren,
Through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,—
That ||the same thing|| ye |all| be saying,
And that there be not, among you, |divisions|;
But that ye be fitly joined together—
In the same' mind,
And in the same' judgment.
11 For it hath been signified unto me, concerning you, my brethren,—
By them who are of [the household of] Chloe,—
That there are |strifes among you|.
12 Now I mean this,—
That |each one of you| is saying—
||I|| indeed, am of Paul,
But ||I|| of Apollos,
But ||I|| of Cephas,
But ||I|| of Christ[b]:
13 The Christ |is divided|![c]
Was ||Paul|| crucified for you?
Or ||into[d] the name of Paul|| were ye immersed?
14 I give thanks,[e] that |none of you| did I immerse—
Save Crispus and Gaius,
15 Lest any should say—
||Into my own' name|| I immersed;—
16 Yea! I immersed the house |of Stephanas| also,—
||Besides|| I know not whether |anyone else| I immersed.
17 For Christ sent' me not, to be immersing,
But to be telling the good news,—
Not with wisdom of discourse,
Lest |void| should be made ||the cross of the Christ||.
18 For ||the discourse which concerneth the Cross||
||Unto them, indeed, who are perishing|| is |foolishness|;
But ||unto them who are being saved—unto us|| it is |God's power|.[f]
19 For it is written—
I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,
And |the discernment of the discerning| will I set aside.[g]
20 Where is the wise?
Where is the scribe?[h]
Where is the disputer of this age?
Hath not God made foolish' the wisdom of the world?
21 For <seeing that |in the wisdom of God|
The world |through its wisdom| did not get to know God>
God was well-pleased—
<Through the foolishness of the thing proclaimed> to save them that believe.
22 Seeing that
Both ||Jews|| |for signs| do ask,
And ||Greeks|| |for wisdom| do seek,
23 Whereas ||we|| proclaim a Christ who hath been crucified,—
|Unto Jews| indeed, an occasion of stumbling,
And |unto Gentiles| foolishness;
24 But <unto the called themselves'—
Both Jews and Greeks>
||Christ|| |God's| power, and |God's| wisdom.
25 Because ||God's foolish thing|| is |wiser than men|,
And ||God's weak thing|| |mightier than men|.
26 For be looking at the calling of you, brethren,—
That [there were]
Not many' wise, according to flesh.
Not many' powerful,
Not many' high-born:
27 On the contrary—
||The foolish things of the world|| hath God chosen,
That he might put to shame them who are wise,
And ||the weak things of the world|| hath God chosen,
That he might put to shame the things that are mighty,
28 And <the low-born things of the world,
And the things that are despised> hath God chosen,—
||[And] the things that are not||,—
That |the things that are| he might bring to nought;
29 So that no' flesh should boast before God.
30 But ||of' him|| are ||ye|| |in Christ Jesus|,—
Who hath been made wisdom unto us, |from God|,—
Both righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:
In order that |even as it is written|—
||*He that boasteth*||
||*In the Lord*|| *let him boast.*[a]

2 ||I|| therefore, brethren, |when I came unto you|,
Came |not with excellency of discourse or wisdom|
Declaring unto you the mystery[b] of God;
2 For I had not determined[c] to know anything among you,
Save Jesus Christ,——and |him| as one who had been crucified!
3 ||I|| therefore, |in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling|
Came to be with you,

[a] 1 Th. iii. 13; 2 Th. ii. 17.
[b] Chap. iii. 4.
[c] Or (WH): "Is the Christ divided?"
[d] Cp. Mt. xxviii. 19.
[e] Or (WH) add: "unto God."
[f] Ro. i. 16.
[g] Is. xxix. 14.
[h] Is. xix. 11 f; xxxiii. 18.

[a] Jer. ix. 24.
[b] Or (WH): "witness."
[c] Or: "intended."

4 And ||my discourse, and what I proclaimed||
Were not in suasive' words |of wisdom|,
But in demonstration of Spirit and power[a]:
5 In order that ||your faith|| might not be
In men's wisdom,
But in God's power.

6 ||Wisdom|| however, we do speak |among the full-grown|,—
|Wisdom| indeed,
Not of this age,
Nor of the rulers of this age, who are to come to nought;
7 But we speak |God's| wisdom, in a sacred secret,[b]
That hidden [wisdom],
Which God marked out beforehand, before the ages, for our glory,—
8 Which ||none of the rulers of this age had come to know||,
For ||had they known||, not, in that case, ||the Lord of the glory|| would they have crucified!
9 But |even as it is written|—
<*The things which eye hath not seen, and ear hath not heard,*
And upon the heart of man have not come up,—
Whatsoever things God hath prepared for them that love him>[c]
10 ||Unto us|| in fact, hath God revealed through the Spirit;
For |the Spirit| ||into all things|| maketh search,
Yea! the deep things of God.
11 For who of men knoweth the things of a man,—
Save the spirit of the man that is in him?
|Thus| ||even the things of God|| hath no one come to know,
Save the Spirit of God.
12 But ||as for us||—
|Not the spirit of the world| have we received,
But the Spirit which is of God,—
That we might know the things which |by God| have been given in favour unto us:—
13 Which we also speak—
Not in words |taught of human wisdom|,
But in such as are taught of |the| Spirit,
||By spiritual words|| |spiritual things| explaining.
14 But ||a man of the soul||[d] doth not welcome the things of the Spirit of God,
For they are |foolishness unto him|, and he cannot get to know them,
Because |spiritually| are they examined;
15 But ||the man of the spirit||,
On the one hand, examineth all things,
But, on the other, ||he himself|| |by no one| is examined.
16 For *who hath come to know the mind of the Lord, that shall instruct him?*[a]
But ||we|| have |the mind of Christ|.

3 ||I|| therefore, brethren, have not been able to speak unto you,
As unto men of the Spirit,
But as unto men of the flesh—
As unto babes in Christ:—
2 |With milk| have I fed you,
Not |with meat|;
For |not yet| have ye been able;—
Nay! ||not [yet] even now|| are ye able,
3 For ye are |yet fleshly|.
For <whereas there are among you jealousy and strife>[b]
Are ye not |fleshly|, and |after the manner of men| walking?
4 For <as soon as one beginneth to say—
||I|| indeed, am of Paul!
And another—
||I|| of Apollos!>
Are ye not ||men||?
5 What then is Apollos? and, What is Paul?
Ministers through whom ye believed, and ||each|| as the Lord |gave| to him.
6 ||I|| planted,
||Apollos|| watered,—
But |God| caused to ||grow||.
7 So that, [neither is |he that planteth| anything,
Nor, he that watereth,—
But |God| who causeth to ||grow||.
8 Moreover ||he that planteth and he that watereth|| are |one|:—
Howbeit, ||each one|| |his own' reward| shall receive,—according to his own' labour.
9 For we are ||God's|| fellow-workmen:
Ye are ||God's' farm, God's' building||.
10 <According to the favour of God which hath been given unto me>
||As a wise' master-builder|| I laid |a foundation|,
Whereas |another| is building thereon;
But ||let each one|| see, how he buildeth thereon;
11 For ||other foundation||[c] can' |no one| lay, than that which is lying,
Which is ||Jesus Christ||.
12 But <if anyone is building upon the foundation--
Gold, silver, precious stones,
Wood, hay, straw>
13 ||Each' one's work|| shall be made |manifest|;
For ||the day|| will make it plain,
Because |by fire| is it to be revealed,—
And ||each' one's work|| |of what sort it is| the fire itself will prove:—
14 <If |anyone's' work| shall abide, which he built>
|A reward| shall he receive,—
15 <If |anyone's' work| shall be burnt up>

[a] Or: "mighty work." [b] Ro. xvi. 25; Eph. iii. 9; Ap: "Mystery." [c] Is. lxiv. 4. [d] Gr: *psychical* man. Ap: "Soul."

[a] Is. xl. 13. [b] Gal. v. 20; 2 Co. xii. 20. [c] Is. xxviii. 16; Eph. ii. 20.

He shall suffer loss,
But shall ||himself|| be saved—
Though |thus| ||as through fire||.

16 Know ye not
That ye are |a shrine[a] of God|,
And that ||the Spirit of God|| |within you|
doth dwell?
17 <If anyone doth mar |the shrine of God|>
||God|| |will mar him|;
For ||the shrine of God|| |is holy|,—
And |such| are ||ye||.
18 Let ||no one|| be deceiving |himself|:—
<If anyone imagineth himself to be |wise|,
among you, in this age>
Let him become |foolish|, that he may
become |wise|;
19 For ||the wisdom of this world|| is |foolish-
ness with God|;
For it is written—
He that taketh the wise in their knavery,—[b]
20 And |again|—
||*The Lord*|| *taketh note of the speculations*
of the wise, |*that they are vain*|.[c]
21 So then, let ||no one|| be boasting in men;
For ||all things|| are |yours|,—
22 <Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas,
Or the world, or life, or death,
Or things present, or things to come>
|All| are ||yours||,
23 And |ye| are ||Christ's||,—
And |Christ| is ||God's||.

4 Let a man ||so|| be reckoning |of us|,
As officers of Christ,
And stewards of sacred secrets[d] of God.
2 ||Here|| furthermore, it is sought in stewards,
That ||faithful|| one be found.
3 ||With me|| however, it counteth |for the very
smallest thing|,
That |by you| I should be examined,
Or by a human' day.[e]
Nay! I am not even examining |myself|,
4 For |of nothing, to myself| am I conscious;
Nevertheless |not hereby| am I declared
righteous,
But ||he that doth examine me|| is |the Lord|.

5 So then ||not before the fitting time|| be judg-
ing anything,—
Until the Lord shall come,
Who will both bring to light the hidden
things of darkness,
And make manifest the counsels of the
hearts;
And ||then|| |the praise| shall come to each
one |from God|.

6 But ||these things||, brethren, have I transferred
unto myself and Apollos |for your sakes|,
That ||in us|| ye might learn [the lesson]—
Not beyond the things that are written...!
That ye do not puff yourselves up |individ-
ually| ||for this one against that||.

7 For who maketh thee to differ? and what hast
thou which thou didst not receive?
But <if thou didst even receive it> why dost
thou boast, as though thou hadst not re-
ceived it?

8 ||Already|| ye have become full,
||Already|| ye are become rich,—
||Apart from us|| ye are become kings!
And I would indeed ye had' become kings,
That ||we also|| |with you| might have to-
gether become kings!
9 For I think that ||God|| hath set forth ||us the
apostles, to be last of all||, as men devoted
to death,—
In that ||a spectacle|| have we been made,
unto the world,—both unto messengers and
unto men.
10 ||We|| are foolish for Christ's sake, but ||ye||
prudent in Christ;
||We|| are weak, but ||ye|| mighty;
||Ye|| all-glorious, but ||we|| dishonoured.
11 ||Until the present' hour|| we both hunger and
thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and
are wanderers, 12 and toil, working with
our own' hands:
|Being reviled| we bless,
|Being persecuted| we hold on,
13 |Being defamed| we beseech:
|As the sweepings of the world| have we
become,
The offscouring of all—|until even now|.
14 Not ||to shame you|| write I these things;
But ||as my beloved children|| I admonish you.
15 For <though |myriads of tutors| ye should
have in Christ>
Yet not many' fathers;
For <in Christ Jesus, through means of
the joyful message> ||I|| begat |you|.
16 I beseech you, therefore,—become |imitators[a]
of me|.
17 ||For this cause|| sent I unto you, Timothy,—
Who is my beloved and faithful child in the
Lord,
Who shall put ||you|| in mind of my ways
which are in Christ [Jesus],
Even as ||everywhere, in every' assembly||
I teach.
18 But <as though I were not coming unto you>
Some are puffed up!
19 Howbeit, I will come quickly unto you,—
If |the Lord| please,—
And will get to know—
<Not the speech' of them who are puffed
up>
But ||the power||;
20 For |not in speech| is the kingdom of God,
But ||in power||.
21 What will ye?
That ||with a rod|| I should come unto you?
Or ||with love, and a spirit of meekness||?

5 ||On all hands|| there is reported to be among
you—|fornication|,

[a] Chap. vi. 19; 2 Co. vi. 16.
[b] Job v. 13.
[c] Ps. xciv. 11.
[d] Ap: "Mystery."
[e] It is the divine day that will search.
[a] Chap xi. 1.

And such' fornication as this'—
Which |not among the nations| [is found],—
As that one should have |his father's| ||wife|| [a]:—
2 And ||ye|| have become puffed up,
And have not rather' mourned,
In order that he might be removed out of your midst, who |this deed| hath wrought.
3 For ||I|| indeed,—
<Being absent in the body, but present in the spirit>
Have |already| judged, |As present|,
Him who ||thus|| |this thing| hath perpetrated:—
4 ||In the name of our Lord Jesus||
<Ye being gathered together,
And my' spirit,
With the power of our Lord Jesus>
5 To deliver such a one as this, unto Satan,
For the destruction of the flesh,—
That ||the spirit|| may be saved in the day of the Lord.
6 ||Unseemly|| is your boast!
Know ye not that ||a little' leaven|| doth leaven |the whole' of the lump|? [b]
7 Purge ye out the old' leaven,
That ye may be a new' lump,—
Even as ye are unleavened;
For ||our *passover*|| *hath even been sacrificed* [c]—||Christ||:
8 So then, let us be keeping the feast,
Not with old leaven,
Nor with leaven of baseness and wickedness,—
But with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
9 I wrote [d] unto you in my letter—
Not to be mixing yourselves up with fornicators;—
10 ||Not at all|| [meaning] the fornicators of this world, or the covetous and extortioners, or idolaters,—
Else had ye been obliged, in that case, to go |out of the world|.
11 But ||now|| I have written unto you not to be mixing yourselves up,—
<If anyone named a |brother|
Be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner>
||With such a one as this|| not so much |as to be eating together|,
12 For what have |I| to do to be judging |them who are without|?
Do ||ye|| not judge ||them who are within||,
13 Whereas |them who are without|| |God| judgeth?
Remove ye the wicked man from among ||yourselves||. [e]

6 Dare any of you <having |a matter| against his brother>
Sue for judgment before the unrighteous,
And not before the saints?
2 Or know ye not
That ||the saints|| shall judge |the world|?
And <if ||by you|| |the world| is to be judged>
|Unworthy| are ye of the smallest judgment-seats?
3 Know ye not
That we shall judge ||messengers|| [a]?
And not, then, matters of this life?
4 <If, then |for matters of this life| ye have judgment-seats>
<Them who are of no account in the assembly> ||these|| are ye seating thereupon?
5 ||With a view to shame you|| am I speaking.
||So|| is it |possible| that there is among you—not so much as one' wise man, who shall be able to judge between his brethren,—
6 But ||brother with brother|| sueth for judgment,
And that' before unbelievers?
7 ||Already|| indeed, it is |an utter' defeat [b] for you|, that ye are having ||law-suits|| one with another.
Wherefore are ye not rather' taking wrong?
Wherefore are ye not rather' suffering yourselves to be defrauded?
8 Nay! but ||ye|| are doing wrong, and defrauding,—and that' [your] brethren.
9 Or know ye not
That ||wrong-doers|| shall not inherit |God's' kingdom| [c]?
Be not deceiving yourselves:—
Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor sodomites,
10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners—
Shall inherit |God's kingdom|.
11 And ||these things|| were some of you;
But ye bathed them away,—
But ye were sanctified, [d]
But ye were justified,
In the name of [our] Lord Jesus Christ,
And in the Spirit of our God.
12 ||All things|| |unto me| are allowable, [e]
But |not all things| are profitable:
||All things|| |unto me| are allowable,
But ||I|| will not be brought under authority by any.
13 Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods;
But ||God|| will set aside |both it and them|.
||The body|| however, is not for fornication, but |for the Lord|,—and ||the Lord||, for |the body|.
14 ||God|| moreover, hath both raised up ||the Lord||,
And will raise ||us|| up from among [the dead] [f] through his power. [g]
15 Know ye not
That ||your bodies|| are |members of Christ|?
Shall I, then, take away the members of the

[a] **Lev. xviii. 8.**
[b] **Gal. v. 9.**
[c] **Exo. xii. 21.**
[d] **Or: "have written."**
[e] **Deu. xvii. 7; xxii. 24.**
[a] **Ap: "Messengers."**
[b] **Ye are defeated by the very means ye take to gain a victory.**
[c] **Gal. v. 21. Ap: "Kingdom."**
[d] **Or: "hallowed."**
[e] **Cp. chap. x. 23.**
[f] **Mt: "will ourraise us."**
[g] **Ro. viii. 11; 2 Co. iv. 14.**

Christ and make them members |of a harlot|?
Far be it!
16 Or know ye not
That ||he that joineth himself unto the harlot|| is |one' body|?
For, saith he, *|the two| shall become |one flesh|*[a];
17 But ||he that joineth himself unto the Lord|| is |one' Spirit|.
18 Flee fornication!
||Every' sin, whatsoever a man shall commit|| is |outside his body|,
But ||he that committeth fornication|| bringeth sin |into his own' body|.[b]
19 Or know ye not
That ||your body|| is |a shrine[c] of the Holy' Spirit that is within' you, which ye have from God|?
And ye are not your own;—
20 For ye have been bought with a price[d]!
Therefore glorify God in your body.

7 Now <concerning the things whereof ye wrote>
It were ||good|| for a man, not to touch |a woman|;
2 But <on account of fornications>
Let ||each man|| have |his own' wife|,
And ||each woman|| have |her own' husband|:
3 ||Unto the wife|| let |the husband| render |what is her due|,
And ||in like manner|| |the wife also| unto the husband,—
4 ||The wife|| |over her own' body| hath not authority, |but the husband|,
And ||in like manner|| |the husband also| |over his own' body| hath not authority, |but the wife|.
5 Be not depriving one another—
Unless perhaps by consent for a season, That ye may have leisure for prayer,
And ||again|| may be |together|,—
Lest Satan be tempting you by reason of your want of self-control.
6 ||This|| however I am saying, |by way of concession, not of injunction|;
7 Besides, I desire all' men to be |even as myself|,—
But ||each one|| hath his ||personal|| gift from God,
|One| after this manner, and |another| after that.
8 But I say <to the unmarried, and to the widows>
||Good|| were it for them, that they should abide ||even as I||;
9 But <if they have not self-control> let them marry,
For ||better|| is it, to marry than to burn.[e]

10 <To the married, however> I give charge—
Not ||I|| but ||the Lord||,—
That ||a wife|| |from her husband| do not depart,—
11 But <if she should even depart>
Let her remain unmarried,
Or |to her husband| be reconciled;
And let not ||a husband|| leave |his wife|.
12 But <unto the rest> say ||I||—
||Not the Lord||,—
<If ||any brother|| hath |a wife that believeth not|,
And ||she|| is well pleased to dwell with him>
Let him not leave her;
13 And <a woman who hath a husband that believeth not,
And ||he|| is well pleased to dwell with her>
Let her not leave her husband;—
14 For the husband that believeth not is hallowed in the wife,
And the wife that believeth not is hallowed in the brother:
Else were ||your children|| |impure|,
But ||now|| are they |pure|.
15 But <if ||the unbelieving|| departeth>[a] let him depart:
The brother or the sister hath not come into bondage, in such cases,
But ||in peace|| hath God called us.
16 For how knowest thou, O woman, whether |thy husband| thou shalt save?
Or how knowest thou, O man, whether |thy wife| thou shalt save?
17 If not—
<As the Lord hath distributed ||unto each one||,
As God hath called ||each one||>
||So|| let him be walking;—
And |so| ||in all the assemblies|| I ordain.[b]
18 ||After being circumcised|| was any called?
Let him not become uncircumcised;
||In uncircumcision|| hath any been called?
Let him not be circumcised:
19 ||The circumcision|| is |nothing|,
And ||the uncircumcision|| is |nothing|,—
But keeping the commandments of God.[c]
20 ||Each one'|| <in the calling wherein he was called>
||In the same|| let him abide[d]:
21 ||A bond-servant|| wast thou called?
Let it not cause |thee| concern;
But <if thou canst even become |free|>
Rather' use it.
22 For <he who in the Lord' was called, being a bond-servant>
Is |a freed-man of the Lord|:
||In like manner|| <he that was called being |a freeman|>
Is Christ's |bond-servant|:—
23 |With a price| have ye been bought,—[e]
Do not become bond-servants of men:

[a] Gen. ii. 24.
[b] Or: "within his own body sinneth."
[c] Chap. iii. 16; 2 Co. vi. 16.
[d] Chap. vii. 23.
[e] Or: "continue burning."

[a] Or: "is departing."
[b] Or: "I order," or "direct."
[c] Gal. v. 6; vi. 15.
[d] Ver. 24.
[e] Chap. vi. 20.

24 <Each one |wherein he was called|, brethren>
||In the same|| let him abide with God.[a]

25 But <concerning them who are virgin>
||Injunction of the Lord|| have I none;
Yet |a judgment| do I give, as one who hath
obtained mercy from the Lord to be
|faithful|:—[b]

26 I consider this, then, to be |good| in the cir-
cumstances, by reason of the existing' dis-
tress,—
That it is ||good for a man|| |so| to be:

27 Hast thou become bound to a wife?
Do not seek to be loosed;
Hast thou become loosed from a wife?
Do not seek a wife.

28 <If, however, thou shouldst even marry>
Thou hast not sinned;
And <if one who is virgin should marry>
That one hath not sinned;—
But ||tribulation of the flesh|| shall |such|
have:—
Howbeit ||I|| spare you.

29 But ||this|| I say——
|The opportunity| is contracted for what
remaineth——
In order that ||they who have wives||
May be |as though thay had none|,

30 And ||they who weep||
As though they wept not,
And ||they who rejoice||
As though they rejoiced not,
And ||they who buy||
As though they possessed not,

31 And ||they who use the world||
As though they used it not to the full,—
For the fashion of this world passeth away[c];

32 And I desire you to be |without anxiety|:—
||The unmarried man|| is anxious for the
things of the Lord,
How he may please the Lord;

33 But ||he that hath married|| is anxious for
the things of the world,
How he may please his wife——34 |and
he is divided|;
And ||the unmarried woman, or the virgin||
is anxious for the things of the Lord,
That she may be holy [both] in her body
and in her spirit;
But ||she that hath married|| is anxious for
the things of the world,
How she may please her husband.

35 ||This|| however, |with a view to your' own'
profit| am I saying,—
Not that |a snare|| |upon you| I may cast,
But with a view to what is comely, and de-
voted unto the Lord |without distraction|.

36 <If however anyone considereth it |behaving
unseemly towards his virginity|,—[d]
If he should be beyond the bloom of life,—
And |thus| it ought to come about>
||What he chooseth|| let him do,—he sinneth
not:
Let them marry.

37 But <he that standeth in his heart |steadfast|,
Having no necessity,
But hath |authority| concerning his own'
will,
And |this| hath determined in his own'
heart,—
To preserve his own' virginity>
|Well| shall he do.

38 So that ||he that giveth in marriage his own'
virginity||
Doeth |well|;
And ||he that giveth it not||
Shall do |better|.

39 ||A wife|| is bound for as long a time as her
husband is living;
But <if the husband have fallen asleep>
She is |free| to be married unto whom she
pleaseth,—
|Only| in the Lord;

40 But ||happier|| is she, if |so| she remain,—
In my' judgment;
For[a] I think ||I also|| have the[b] Spirit of God.

8 Now <concerning the idol-sacrifices> we are
aware——
Because we ||all|| have |knowledge|,—
|Knowledge| puffeth up,
But |love| buildeth up;

2 <If anyone thinketh that he knoweth any-
thing> not yet knoweth he, as he must
needs come to know,[c]

3 But <if anyone loveth God> ||the same||
is known of him——

4 <Concerning, then, the eating of idol-sacri-
fices>
We are aware—
That an idol is |nothing| in the world,
And that |none| is God save |one|.

5 For <if indeed there are so-called gods,
whether in heaven or upon earth,—
As indeed there are gods many and lords
many>

6 [Yet] ||to us|| there is one' God the Father,
Of' whom are all things, and |we| for
him;
And one' Lord Jesus Christ,
Through' whom are all things, and |we|
through him.

7 Howbeit, ||not in all|| is the knowledge;
But ||some|| <by their familiarity, until
even now, with the idol> |as an idol-
sacrifice| eat it,
And ||their conscience|| being |weak| is
defiled.

8 ||Food|| indeed, will not commend us' unto
God,—
Neither |if we eat not| do we lack,
Nor |if we eat| do we abound.

9 But be taking heed, lest ||by any means||
|your right| ||itself|| become |an occasion of
stumbling| unto the weak[d];

10 For <if anyone should see [thee] who hast[e]
knowledge, |in an idol-temple| reclining>

[a] Ver. 20.
[b] Or: "to be a believer."
[c] 1 Jn. ii. 17.
[d] Ap: "Virginity."
[a] Or (WH): "Moreover."
[b] Or: "a."
[c] Gal. vi. 3.
[d] Ro. xiv. 13.
[e] Or (WH): "him who hath."

Will not |his conscience| being ||weak||, be built up for the eating of the idol-sacrifices?
11 In fact, he that is weak |is being destroyed| by thy' knowledge—
||The brother for whose sake Christ' died||.
12 But <in |thus| sinning against the brethren and wounding their' conscience, |seeing it is weak|>
|Against Christ| are ye sinning.
13 Therefore <if |food| is an occasion of stumbling unto my brother>
In nowise will I eat flesh unto the age that abideth,—
That I may not occasion ||my brother|| to stumble.

9 Am I not free?
Am I not an apostle?
||Jesus our Lord|| have I not seen?
Are not ||ye|| |my work| in the Lord?
2 <If ||unto others|| I am not an apostle>
Certainly at least ||unto you|| I am;
For ||the seal of my apostleship|| ||ye|| are in the Lord.

3 ||My' defence, unto them who are examining me'|| is |this|:—
4 Have we not a right to eat and drink?
5 Have we not a right to take round ||a sister wife||,—
||As even the rest' of the apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?
6 Or have ||only' I and Barnabas|| not a right to forbear working?
7 Who serveth as a soldier, at his own charges, at any time?
Who planteth a vineyard,—and ||the fruit thereof|| doth not eat?
[Or] who shepherdeth a flock,—and ||of the milk of the flock|| doth not eat?
8 Is it ||after the manner of men|| that |these things| I am saying?
Or doth not ||even the law|| |the same things| say?
9 For ||in the law of Moses|| it is written—
Thou shalt not muzzle an ox when it is treading out the corn[a]:—
Is it ||for the oxen|| God is caring?
10 Or ||for our sakes altogether|| is he saying it?
||For our sakes|| it was written;
Because |he that ploweth| ought |to plow| ||in hope||,—
And |he that thresheth| [to thresh] in hope |of partaking|.
11 <If ||we|| |unto you| the things of the Spirit' have sown>
Is it |a great| matter, if ||we|| |of you| the things of the flesh' shall reap?[b]
12 <If ||others|| of this right, over you, are partaking>
[Should] not rather ||we||?
Nevertheless, we used not this right; but |all [such] things| do we conceal,—lest we should cause |any hindrance| unto the glad message of the Christ.
13 Know ye not
That ||they who labour in the holy' rites'||
Do eat |the provisions out of the holy place|?—
||They who at the altar' wait||
Do |with the altar| share?[a]
14 ||Thus|| also, hath |the Lord| appointed—
That ||they who the glad message tell||
Should |of' the glad-message| ||live||.
15 ||I|| however, have not used any of these things; and have not written these things, in order that |so| it should be done |in my case|;
For it were ||good for me|| rather to die than— —
||My boast|| sball |no man| make void!
16 For <if I be telling the glad-message> it is |with me| no matter of boasting; for ||necessity|| |upon me| lieth,—for it is |Woe to me| if I should not be telling the glad-message;
17 For <if |by choice| this' thing I am doing> I have |a reward|;
But <if not by choice> |with a stewardship| have I been entrusted![b]
18 What, then, is my' reward? That <in telling the glad-message ||free of cost||> I should put the glad-message,—to the end I should not use to the full my right in the glad-message.
19 For <though free from all>
||Unto all|| |myself| I enslaved,—
That |the larger number| I might win:
20 Therefore became I ||to the Jews|| as |a Jew|,—
That ||Jews|| I might win;
||To them who were under law|| as |under law|,—
Not being |myself| under law,—
That ||them who were under law|| I might win;
21 ||To them who were without law|| as |without law|,—
Not being without law to God,
But lawfully subject to Christ,—
That I might win them who were without law.
22 I became |unto the weak| ||weak||,—
That ||the weak|| I might win;—
||To all men|| have I become all things,
That ||by all means|| |some| I might save.
23 But |all things| am I doing |for the sake of the glad-message|,
That |a joint-partaker thereof| I may become.
24 Know ye not
That <they who |in a racecourse| run>
||All|| indeed run,—
But ||one|| receiveth the prize?
||So|| be running, that ye may lay hold.

[a] Deu. xxv. 4; cp. 1 Tim. v. 18. [b] Ro. xv. 27.

[a] Nu. xviii. 31; Deu. xviii. 1. [b] Or: "entrusted>" (*i.e.* read on into next line).

25 But <every' man who striveth in the games>
|In all things| useth self-control;—
||They|| indeed, then, that |a corruptible' crown| they may receive;
But ||we|| an incorruptible!
26 ||I|| therefore,
|So| am running, as ||not uncertainly||,
||So|| am boxing, as ||not thrashing air'||;
27 But am beating my body under, and leading it captive,
Lest, by any means,—
<||Unto others|| having proclaimed [the contest]>
||I myself|| should be |rejected|.

10 For I wish not ye should be ignorant, brethren,
That ||all our fathers|| were |under the cloud|,
And ||all|| passed |through the sea|,—
2 And ||all|| immersed themselves[a] into Moses|,
||In the cloud, and in the sea||;
3 And ||all|| did eat [the same] |spiritual' food|,
4 And ||all|| drank |the same' spiritual' drink|,—
For they continued to drink of the spiritual' rock that followed' them,
And ||the rock|| was the Christ:—
5 Nevertheless ||with the most of them|| |God| was not well-pleased,
For *they were strewed along in the desert.*[b]
6 But ||in these things|| they became |ensamples for us|,[c]
To the end we should not be *covetous* of evil things,
Even as ||they|| also *coveted*[d];
7 Neither become ye |idolaters|,
As some of them,—As it is written—
The people sat down to eat and drink,
And rose up to be making sport[e];
8 Neither let us commit fornication,
As ||some of them|| committed fornication,
And there fell, in one' day, three' and twenty' thousand[f];
9 Neither let us be putting the Lord to the test,
As ||some of them|| put him to the test,
And |by the serpents| were perishing[g];
10 Neither be ye murmuring,
Even ||as some of them|| murmured,
And perished by the destroyer.
11 But ||these things|| |by way of type| were happening unto |them|,
And were written with a view to our admonition,
Unto whom |the ends of the ages| have reached along.

12 So that ||he that thinketh he is standing|| let him take heed lest he fall.
13 ||Trial|| hath not taken |you|, save such as man can bear;
||Faithful|| moreover is God, who will not suffer you to be tried above what ye are able,
But will make |with the trial| ||also the way of escape|| that ye may be able to hold out.

14 Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry,—
15 As |to prudent men| I speak,—
Judge ||ye|| what I say:—
16 <The cup of blessing which we bless>
Is it not |a sharing together| of the blood of the Christ?
<The loaf which we break>
Is it not |a sharing together of the body of the Christ|?
17 Because ||one' loaf, one' body|| we |the many| are,
For we ||all|| |of the one' loaf| partake.
18 Be looking at Israel after the flesh:—
Are not ||they who eat the sacrifices|| |joint partakers with the altar|?
19 What, then, am I saying?—
That ||an idol-sacrifice|| is |anything|?
Or that ||an idol|| is |anything|?
20 On the contrary—
That <the things which the nations[a] sacrifice>
||*Unto demons, and not unto God*|| *they sacrifice*[b];
And I wish not that ye should become |sharers together with the demons|!
21 Ye cannot be drinking—a cup of the Lord, and a cup of demons;
Ye cannot be partaking of |*a table of the Lord*|[c] and a table of demons.
22 Or *are we to provoke the Lord to jealousy*?[d]
Are we |mightier than he|?
23 |All things| are allowable——but |not all things| are profitable,—
|All things| are allowable——but |not all things| upbuild.
24 Let ||no one|| be seeking |what concerneth himself|,
But that which concerneth |some one else|.[f]
25 <Whatsoever |in the market| is sold> eat,—
Asking no question, for conscience sake;
26 For ||*unto the Lord*|| *belongeth the earth, and the fulness thereof.*[g]
27 <If one of them who believe not |invite you| and ye are disposed to go>
||Whatsoever is set before you|| eat,—
Asking no question, for conscience sake.
28 But <if anyone should say |unto you|—
||This|| is |a holy sacrifice|>
Do not eat, for that' man's sake who disclosed it, and for conscience sake:—
29 But ||conscience|| I mean, not thine own, but the other's,—
For why is |my freedom| to be judged by another's[h] conscience?
30 <If ||I|| |with gratitude| partake>
Why am I to be defamed |as to that for which ||I|| give thanks|?

[a] Or (WH): "were immersed."
[b] Nu. xiv. 16.
[c] Mi: "types of us."
[d] Nu. xi. 34, 4.
[e] Exo. xxxii. 6.
[f] Nu. xxv. 1, 9.
[g] Nu. xxi. 6.

[a] Or (WH): "they."
[b] Deu. xxxii. 17.
[c] Mal. i. 7, 12.
[d] Deu. xxxii. 21.
[e] Cp. chap. vi. 12.
[f] Ph. ii. 4.
[g] Ps. xxiv. 1.
[h] Or: "another's."

31 <Whether, therefore, ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do> do |all things to the glory of God|.[a]
32 Give |no occasion of stumbling|—
Whether to Jews, or to Greeks, or to the assembly of God:
33 Even as ||I also|| |in all things| do please |all|,
Not seeking my own' profit,
But that of the many, that they may be saved.
11 1 Become |imitators[b] of me|,—even as ||I also|| |am| of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, that ||in all things|| ye have me' in remembrance,
And <even as I delivered unto you the instructions> ye hold them fast.
3 But I wish you to know—
That |the head of every' man|| is |the Christ|,[c]
And |the head of a woman| is |the man|;
And ||the head of the Christ|| is |God|.
4 ||Every' man|| praying, or prophesying, having |anything upon his head| putteth to shame his head;
5 But ||every' woman|| praying, or prophesying, with her head ||unveiled|| putteth to shame her head,—for it is |one and the same| with her having been shaven.
6 For <if a woman doth not veil herself> let her also be shorn;
But <if it were |a shame| in a woman to be shorn or shaven> let her be veiled.
7 For ||a man|| indeed, ought not to be veiling his head,
Being |the *image* and glory *of God*|,—[d]
But ||the woman|| is |the glory of man|;
8 For |man| is not |of woman|,
But |woman| of |man|;
9 For also |man| was not created' ||for the sake of the woman||,
But |woman| ||for the sake of the man||.
10 ||For this cause| ought the woman to have |permission|[e] upon her head, |because of the messengers|.
11 Howbeit, neither is |woman| apart from |man|,
Nor |man| apart |from woman|—||in the Lord||;
12 For <just as |the woman| is |of' the man|>
||So|| also |the man| is |through means' of the woman|;—
But ||all things|| are of' God.
13 ||Among your own selves|| judge ye,—
Is it |becoming: for a woman—||unveiled|| to be praying |unto God|?
14 Doth not ||even nature herself|| teach you—
That <if ||a man|| have long hair> it is |a dishonour to him|;
15 But <if ||a woman|| have long hair> it is |a glory to her|,—
For |her long hair| ||instead of a veil|| hath been given to her.
16 But <if anyone thinketh to be |contentious|>
||We|| have no |such' custom|,—
Nor yet the assemblies of God.

17 But <in giving you |the following| charge> I praise you not,—
In that |not for the better, but for the worse| ye come together.
18 For ||first of all||—
<When ye come together in assembly> I hear that |divisions among you| exist,—
And |in part| I believe it;
19 For there must needs be |even parties among you|,
That ||the approved|| [themselves] may become |manifest| among you.
20 <When, therefore, ye come together into one place>
It is not to eat ||a supper unto the Lord||;
21 For ||each one|| taketh beforehand |his own' supper| in your eating,
And |one| indeed, is hungry,
Whereas |another| is drinking to excess.
22 What! have ye not |houses| for your eating and drinking?
Or ||the assembly of God|| do ye despise, and |put to shame them who have nothing|[a]?
What am I to say to you?
Shall I praise you?
||In this|| I praise you not.

23 For ||I myself|| received from the Lord—
That which I also delivered unto you,—
How that ||the Lord Jesus||,[b]
<In the night in which he was being delivered up>
Took a loaf,
24 And, giving thanks, brake it, and said—
||This|| is my' body, which is for you,—
||This|| do ye,[c] in remembrance of |me|;
25 ||In the same manner|| |the cup also|,
<After they had taken supper> saying—
||This cup|| is |the new' *covenant*[d] *in* my' *blood*,—[e]
||This|| do ye[c] <as often soever as ye may be drinking it> in remembrance of |me|.
26 For <as often as ye may be eating this loaf,
And ||the cup|| may be drinking>
||The death of the Lord|| do ye announce |until he come|.
27 So that <whosoever may be eating the loaf, or drinking the cup of the Lord |in an unworthy manner|>
Shall be |responsible| for the body and blood of the Lord.
28 But let a man be proving himself,—
And ||so|| |of the loaf| let him eat, and |of the cup| let him drink;
29 For ||he that is eating and drinking||—

[a] Col. iii. 17.
[b] Chap. iv. 16.
[c] Eph. v. 23.
[d] Gen. v. 1.
[e] That is, prob.: A sign of "permission" to appear in public.

[a] Or: "who have not."
[b] Lu. xxii. 19 ff; cp. Mt. xxvi. 26 ff; Mk. xiv. 22 ff.
[c] Mi: "be doing."
[d] Ap: "Covenant."
[e] Exo. xxiv. 8; Zech. ix. 11.

<Judgment unto[a] himself> doth eat and drink,—
||If he be not setting apart[b] the body||.
30 ||For this cause|| |many among you'| are weak and sickly;
And |not a few| are falling asleep.
31 <If, however, we had been setting ||ourselves|| apart>
We had not, in that case, been coming under judgment;
32 But <being brought under judgment>
||By the Lord|| are we being disciplined,
Lest ||with the world|| we should be condemned.
33 So then, my brethren,—
<When ye come together for the eating>
||Unto one another|| be giving welcome:—
34 <If anyone be hungry> |at home| let him eat,
Lest ||unto judgment||[c] ye be coming together.
And ||the remaining things|| |whensoever I come| I will set in order.

12 But ||concerning the spiritually gifted||[d] brethren, I am not wishing you to be ignorant.
2 Ye know that <when ye were |of the nations|>
||Unto the dumb idols, howsoever ye were being led||
Ye were seduced.
3 Wherefore, I give you to know—
That ||no one|| |in God's Spirit speaking| saith—
Accursed'[e] Jesus!
And ||no one|| can say—
Lord' Jesus!
Save in [the] Holy Spirit.

4 But |distributions of gifts|[f] there are,
Yet the same' Spirit,
5 And |distributions of ministries| there are,
And the same' Lord,
6 And |distributions of energies| there are,
And the same' God—
||Who energiseth all things in all||.
7 But ||unto each one|| is given the manifesting[g] of the Spirit,
With a view to that which is profitable;
8 For ||unto one|| indeed, |through the Spirit| is given |a word of wisdom|,
But ||unto another|| a word of knowledge' |according to the same' Spirit|;—
9 ||Unto a different one|| faith' |in the same' Spirit|,
And ||unto another|| gifts of healings |in the one' Spirit|,
10 And ||unto another|| energies of mighty works,
[And] ||unto another|| prophesying,
[And] ||unto another|| discriminations of spirits,—
||Unto a different one|| kinds of tongues,
And ||unto another|| translation of tongues;—
11 But ||all' these|| energiseth the one' and the same' Spirit,
Distributing unto each one |peculiarly|,
||Even as it is disposed||.
12 For <just as ||the body|| is |one|, and yet hath |many members|,
But ||all' the members of the body|| |though many| are one' body>[a]
||So|| also |the Christ|;—
13 For ||even in[b] one' Spirit|| |we all| |into one' body| have been immersed,—[c]
Whether Jews or Greeks,
Whether bond or free,—
And ||all|| |of one' Spirit| have been caused to drink.
14 For ||the body also|| is not one' member, but |many|:
15 <Though the foot should say—
|Because I am not a hand| I am not of the body>
Is it |therefore| ||not|| of the body?
16 And <though the ear should say—
|Because I am not an eye| I am not of the body>
Is it |therefore| ||not|| of the body?
17 <If ||the whole' body|| were |an eye|>
Where were |the hearing|?
<If the whole' were |hearing|>
Where were |the smelling|?
18 But ||now|| hath God set the members, each one of them in the body |even as he pleased|.
19 But <if they all' had been one' member>
Where had been |the body|?
20 ||Now|| however, there are many' members, yet one' body;
21 [And] the eye cannot say unto the hand—
I have |no need of thee|,—
Nor |again|| the head, unto the feet—
I have |no need of you|:—
22 Nay! ||much' more|| the members which seem' to be weaker' are |necessary|,
23 And <the parts of the body which we deem to be |less honourable|>
||On these|| |more abundant honour| do we bestow,
And ||our uncomely parts|| have |more abundant comeliness|,
24 Whereas ||our comely parts|| have |no need|.
But ||God|| hath tempered the body together,—
||Unto that which was lacking|| giving |more abundant' honour|;—
25 That there might be no division in the body,
But that the members might have ||the same|| care |one for another|;
26 And <whether one' member |suffereth|>
All' the members |suffer with it|,
Or <a member |is glorified|>
All' the members |rejoice together|.

[a] Or: "a sentence against."
[b] Same word as in ver. 31. When, setting ourselves apart as consecrated persons, we partake of the one sacred loaf,—the feast is likely to be well kept.
[c] Or: "a sentence."
[d] Or: "spiritual gifts."
[e] Gr: *anathema.*
[f] Ro. xii. 6
[g] Or: "showing forth."

[a] Ro. xii. 4, 5.
[b] For *Baptizein* with *en* of element, see Mt. iii. 11; Lu. iii. 16; Jn. i. 26, 31, 33; Ac. i. 5; xi. 16.
[c] Cp. Gal. iii. 28; Col. iii. 11.

27 Now ||ye|| are the body of Christ, and members severally;—
28 And God hath, indeed, set ||certain|| in the assembly,—[a]
First' apostles, second' prophets, third' teachers,
After that' mighty works, then' gifts of healings, helps, guidings, kinds of tongues.
29 Are |all| apostles? Are |all| prophets? Are |all| teachers?
Are |all| mighty works? 30 Have ||all|| |gifts of healings|?
Do ||all|| |with tongues| speak? Do ||all|| translate?
31 Be envious, however, of the greater gifts[b];—

And ||yet|| <a |much more| excellent way> |unto you| I point out:—
13 <Although |with the tongues of men| I be speaking |and of messengers|,[c]
And have not |love|>
I have become resounding brass, or a clanging cymbal;
2 And <though I have [the gift of] prophesying, and know all sacred secrets,[d] and all' knowledge,—
And though I have all' faith, so as to be removing |mountains|,
And have not |love|>
I am |nothing|;
3 And <though I morsel out[e] all' my goods,—
And though I deliver up my body, |that I may boast|,
And have not |love|>
I am profited |nothing|.
4 ||Love|| is patient,
Is gracious.
||Love|| is not envious,
Vaunteth not itself,
Is not puffed up,
5 Acteth not unbecomingly,
Seeketh not her own things,
Is not easily provoked,
Imputeth not that which is base,[f]
6 Rejoiceth not over unrighteousness,
But rejoiceth in sympathy with truth,—
7 |All things| covereth,
|All things| believeth,
|All things| hopeth,
|All things| endureth.
8 ||Love|| |at no time| faileth;—
But <whether prophesyings>
They shall be done away,
<Whether tongues>
They shall cease,
<Whether gaining knowledge>
It shall be done away;
9 For |in part| are we gaining knowledge,
And |in part| are we prophesying,—
10 But <as soon as |that which is complete| is come>
|That which is in part| shall be done away.
11 <When I was a child>
I used to speak as a child,
To prefer as a child,
To reason as a child:
<Now I have become a man>
I have laid aside the things of the child!
12 For we see, as yet, through a dim window |obscurely|,
But |then|| face to face:
||As yet|| I gain knowledge |in part|,
But |then|| shall I fully know,[a]
Even as I was also fully known.
13 But |now| abide—faith, hope, love,—
||These Three||;
But |the greatest of these| is ||Love||.

14 Pursue love;
Nevertheless be envious of the spiritual gifts,—[b]
And |rather| that ye may be prophesying.
2 For <he that speaketh with a tongue>
|Not unto men| doth speak, but |unto God|,—
For |no one| understandeth,[c]
Although ||in spirit|| he is speaking |sacred secrets|[d];
3 But <he that prophesieth>
||Unto men|| doth speak—edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
4 <He that speaketh with a tongue>
Buildeth up |himself|,
Whereas <he that prophesieth>
Buildeth up |an assembly|.
5 Howbeit I wish you all' to speak |with tongues|,
But |rather| that ye may prophesy,—
Moreover |greater| is he that prophesieth,
Than he that speaketh with tongues,—
Unless indeed he translate,
That ||the assembly|| may receive |upbuilding|.
6 But ||now|| brethren—
<If I come unto you speaking |with tongues|>
What shall I profit |you|,
Except I speak |unto you|, either by way of revelation, or knowledge, or prophesying, or teaching?
7 ||In like manner|| <the things without life giving |sound|, whether pipe or harp>
<If |a distinction in the sounds| they do not give>
How shall it be known, what is being piped or harped?
8 For <if also |an uncertain' sound| ||a trumpet|| should give>
Who shall prepare himself for battle?
9 <|So| also ||ye|| through means of the tongue>
<Except ye give |intelligible' discourse|>
How shall it be known what is being spoken?
For ye will be speaking |to the air|.

[a] Cp. Eph. iv. 11.
[b] Chap. xiv. 1.
[c] Ap: "Messengers."
[d] Ap: "Mystery."
[e] So as to feed the largest number.
[f] Zech. viii. 17 (Sep.).

[a] Or: "know by inspection," "know at a glance"—*epi-ginosko.*
[b] Chap. xii. 31.
[c] Cp. Jer. v. 15; Eze. iii. 6.
[d] Ap: "Mystery."

10 There |may happen| to be so' many kinds of languages in the world,
And |not one| unspoken:—
11 <If, then, I do not know the meaning of the language> [a]
I shall be, unto him that is speaking, |a foreigner|,
And ||he that is speaking|| shall be |in my case| a foreigner.
12 So ||ye|| also—
<Since ye are |envious| of spirits>
||Unto the upbuilding of the assembly|| seek to be pre-eminent.
13 Wherefore <he that speaketh with a tongue>
Let him pray that he[b] may translate;
14 [For] <if I am praying in a tongue>
||My spirit|| is praying,
But ||my mind|| is |unfruitful|.
15 What is it then?
I will pray |with the spirit|,
But I will pray |also with the mind|,—
I will strike the strings |with the spirit|,
[But] I will strike the strings |also with the mind|.
16 ||Else|| <if thou be blessing[c] in a spirit>
<He that filleth up the place of the ungifted person>
How shall he say the Amen upon thy' thanksgiving?
Since indeed ||what thou' art saying|| he knoweth not;
17 For ||thou|| indeed, |excellently| art giving thanks,
But |the other| is not being built up.
18 I give thanks unto God!—
|More than ye all'|| am I speaking |with tongues|;
19 But <in assembly>
I desire to speak |five' words with my mind|
<That |others also| I may instruct>
Than myriads' of words |in a tongue|.

20 Brethren! do not become |children| ||in your understandings||;
But ||in baseness|| become babes,
While ||in your understandings|| ye become |full-grown|.
21 ||In the law|| it is written—
<*With strange tongues,*
And with lips of strangers>
Will I speak unto this people;
And ||*not even* so|| *will they hearken* unto me,—[d] Saith the Lord.
22 So that ||the tongues|| are |for a sign|—
|Not unto them that believe|,
But ||unto them that believe not||;
Whereas ||prophesying|| is
|Not for them that believe not|,
But ||for them that believe||.
23 <If, then, the whole assembly come together with one consent,
And |all| are speaking with tongues,—
And there come in persons unskilled or unbelieving>
Will they not say that ye are raving?
24 But <if |all| be prophesying,—
And there come in one who is unbelieving or unskilled>
He is convicted by all,
He is searched by all,
||The secrets of his heart|| become |manifest|;
25 And ||so|| <falling down upon his face>
he will do homage unto God, reporting that ||*in reality*|| *God' is* |*among you*|.[a]
26 What, then, is it, brethren?
<Whensoever ye are coming together>
||Each one|| hath |a psalm|, hath |a teaching|, hath |a revelation|, hath |a tongue|, hath |a translation|:—
Let ||all things|| be done |unto building up|.
27 <If ||with a tongue|| one is speaking>
Let it be by two, or, at the most, three,—
And by turns;
And let |one| be translating;
28 But <if there be none to translate>
Let him keep silence in assembly,
And |unto himself| be speaking, and |unto God|.
29 <Prophets, moreover>
Let |two or three| speak,
And let |the others| judge.
30 <If, however, |unto another| a revelation be made |as he is sitting|>
Let |the first| be silent;
31 For ||one by one|| ye can ||all|| be prophesying,—
That |all| may learn, and |all| be encouraged.
32 And ||spirits of prophets|| |unto prophets| do submit themselves;
33 For God is not [a God] ||of confusion|| but |of peace|:—
As in all' the assemblies of the saints.
34 <As for the women>
||In the assemblies|| let them be silent,[b]
For it is not permitted them to be speaking;
But let them be in submission,—
Even as |the law| saith.[c]
35 <If, however, they are wishing |to learn| something>
||At home||, |their own' husbands| let them question;
For it is |a shame| for a woman |to be speaking in assembly|.
36 Or ||from you|| did the word of God come forth?
Or ||unto you alone|| did it extend?
37 <If anyone thinketh himself to be |a prophet|, or spiritually gifted>
Let him acknowledge the things which I am writing to you,—
That they are |a commandment| ||of the Lord||.

[a] M1: "the power of the voice."
[b] Or: "one."
[c] Or: "offering praise."
[d] Is. xxviii. 11 f.

[a] Is. xlv. 14 (Heb.).
[b] 1 Tim. ii. 11.
[c] Gen. iii. 16.

38 But <if anyone knoweth not> he is unknown[a]!

39 So, then, my brethren,—
Be zealous to prophesy,[b]
And do not forbid |to be speaking with tongues|;
40 But let ||all things|| |with comeliness, and by[c] arrangement| be done.

15 Moreover, brethren, I make known unto you
The joyful message—
Which I myself announced to you,
Which also ye received,
In which also ye stand;
2 Through which also ye are being saved,—[d]
If ye hold fast
|With what' discourse| I announced the joyful message unto you;—
Unless indeed |in vain| ye believed.

3 For I delivered unto you |among the first things|
||What also I received||:—
How that |Christ| died for our sins |according to the Scriptures|,
4 And that he was buried,
And that he hath been raised, on the third day, |according to the Scriptures|,—
5 And that he appeared unto Cephas,
|Then| to the twelve,
6 |After that| he appeared to above' five' hundred' brethren |at once|,—
Of whom |the greater number| remain until even now,
But |some| have fallen asleep,—
7 |After that| he appeared unto James,
|Then| unto all the apostles,
8 And ||last of all||
<Just as if unto the unseasonable birth>
He appeared ||even unto me||;
9 For ||I|| am the least of the apostles,[f]
Who am not worthy[g] to be called an apostle,
Because I persecuted the assembly of God.
10 But ||by favour of God|| I am what I am,
And ||his favour, which was unto me|| hath not been made |void|,—
But ||much more abundantly than they all|| have I toiled,
Albeit not ||I||, but the favour of God with me.
11 <Whether therefore ||I|| or ||they||>
|Thus| do we proclaim,
And |thus| did ye believe.

12 Now <if |Christ| is proclaimed,
That |from among the dead| he hath been raised>
How say some |among you|—
||Resurrection of the dead|| there is none?
13 But <if ||resurrection of the dead|| there is none>
||Not even Christ|| hath been raised;
14 And <if |Christ| hath not been raised>
|Void, after all| is our proclamation,
|Void also| our[a] faith,—
15 And we are found |even false-witnesses of God|,
Because we have witnessed respecting God,
That he raised the Christ,—
Whom he did not raise,
|If, indeed, after all| The dead are not raised!
16 For <if |the dead| are not raised>
|Not even Christ| hath been raised;
17 And <if |Christ| hath not been raised>
||To no purpose|| is your faith,
||Yet|| are ye in your sins!
18 Hence also ||they who are fallen asleep in Christ|| are lost:
19 <If ||in this life|| |in Christ| we have hoped'
—|and that is all||>
We are |of all men| ||most to be pitied||.
20 But ||now|| hath |Christ| been raised from among the dead,—
A firstfruit of them who have fallen asleep;
21 For <since indeed |through a man| came death>
|Through a man| also cometh the raising of the dead[b];
22 For <just as |in the Adam| all die>
||So|| also |in the Christ| shall all be made alive.

23 But ||each|| in his own' rank:—
||A firstfruit|| Christ,
||After that|| they who are the Christ's |in[c] his Presence|,—[d]
24 ||Afterwards|| the end—
Whensoever he delivereth up the kingdom unto his God and Father,
Whensoever he shall bring to nought all' rule and all' authority and power;
25 For he must needs reign, until *he* shall *put* all' his *enemies under* his *feet*[e]:
26 ||As a last' enemy|| |death| is to be destroyed;
27 For—
He put ||*all things*|| *in subjection under his feet.*[f]
But <whensoever it shall be said—[g]
|All things| are in subjection!——
It is evident that it means,—
Except him who did put into subjection |unto him| ||the All things||——
28 But whensoever have been put into subjection |unto him| ||the All things||>
||Then|| ||the Son himself'|| [also] shall be put in subjection unto him who put in subjection |unto him| ||the All things||,—
That |God| may be ||all things in all||.

[a] Or: "<If anyone is without knowledge> let him be without knowledge."
[b] Or: "Be envious of prophesying."
[c] Or: "according to."
[d] Or: "kept safe."
[e] Perfect tense: abiding result.
[f] Eph. iii. 8.
[g] Or: "meet," "sufficient."
[a] Or (WH): "your."
[b] Ro. v. 12, 18.
[c] Or: "during."
[d] Ap: "Presence."
[e] Ps cx. 1.
[f] Ps viii. 6; He. ii. 8.
[g] Or: "he shall say."

29 ||Else|| what will they do, who are being immersed in behalf of the dead?
<If |not at all| are the dead to be raised>
Why are they |even being immersed| in their behalf?
30 Why also are ||we|| running into peril every hour?
31 ||Day by day|| am I dying!—
Yea! by your own boasting, brethren,
Which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord.
32 <If |after the manner of men| I have fought with wild-beasts at Ephesus>
What |to me| the profit?
<If the dead are not raised>
Let us eat and drink,
For |to-morrow| we die.[a]
33 Be not deceiving yourselves,—
Evil communications |corrupt gentle manners|:—
34 Wake up to sobriety |in righteousness|,
And be not committing sin;
For some have ||an ignorance of God||:
|For shame, unto you| am I speaking!

35 But some one will say—
|How| are the dead raised?
And ||with what kind of body|| do they come?

36 Simple one!
<What ||thou|| sowest> is not quickened |except it die|;
37 And <what thou sowest>
||Not the body that shall come into existence|| dost thou sow,
But a naked kernel—
|If it so happen| of wheat, or of any of the rest,—
38 Howbeit ||God|| giveth it a body |as he pleased|,
And ||unto each of the seeds|| a body |of its own|.
39 |Not all flesh| is the same flesh;
But ||one|| indeed, is [the flesh] of men
And ||another|| the flesh |of beasts|,
And ||another|| the flesh |of birds|,
And ||another|| |of fishes|;
40 And there are heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies,—
But ||of one kind|| indeed, is the glory |of the heavenly|,
And ||of another kind|| is the glory |of the earthly|;—
41 ||One|| is the glory |of a sun|,
And ||another|| the glory |of a moon|,
And ||another|| the glory |of stars|,—
Nay! ||star from star|| differeth in glory.

42 ||Thus|| also the resurrection of the dead:
It is sown in |corruption|,
It is raised in |incorruption|,
43 It is sown in |dishonour|,
It is raised in |glory|,
It is sown in |weakness|,
It is raised in |power|,
44 It is sown a body |of the soul|,[a]
It is raised a body |of the spirit|;—[b]
<If there is a body |of the soul|>
There is also |of the spirit|:—
45 |Thus| also it is written—
The first *man*, Adam, *became |a living soul|*,[c]
The last Adam |a life-giving spirit|.
46 Howbeit ||not first|| is the [body] |of the spirit|,
But that |of the soul|,—
||Afterwards|| that of the spirit.
47 ||*The* first *man*|| is *of the ground |earthy|*,—[c]
||The second man|| is |of[d] heaven|:
48 <|As| the man of earth> |such| also, the men of earth,
And <|as| the man of heaven> |such| also, the men of heaven;
49 And <even as we have borne the image of the man of earth>
Let us also bear the image of the man of heaven.
50 And ||this|| I say, brethren,—
That ||flesh and blood|| cannot inherit ||God's kingdom||.
Neither doth ||corruption|| inherit |incorruption|.
51 Lo! ||a sacred secret||[e] |unto you| do I declare:—
We shall not ||all|| sleep,
But we shall ||all|| be changed,—
52 In a moment,
In the twinkling of an eye,
During the last trumpet;
For it shall sound,[f]
And ||the dead|| shall be raised |incorruptible|,
And ||we|| shall be changed.
53 For this corruptible |must needs| clothe itself |with incorruptibility|,
And this mortal, clothe itself |with immortality|.
54 But <whensoever |this mortal|[g] shall clothe itself with immortality>
||Then|| shall be brought to pass the saying that is written—
|*Death| hath been swallowed up ||victoriously||*[h];
55 *Where, O death, is thy victory?*
Where, O death, is thy sting[i]*?*
56 Now ||the sting of death|| is |sin|,
And ||the power of sin|| is |the law|;—
57 But ||unto God|| be thanks, who is giving unto us *the victory*[i] |through our Lord Jesus Christ|.
58 So, then, my beloved brethren,—
Become ye |steadfast|, immovable,
Superabounding in the work of the Lord |at all times|;

[a] Is. xxii. 13.

[a] Gr: a *psychical* body. Ap: "Soul."
[b] Gr: a *pneumatical* body. Ap: "Spirit."
[c] Gen. ii. 7.
[d] Cp. 2 Co. v. 2, n.
[e] Ap: "Mystery."
[f] 1 Th. iv. 16.
[g] Or (WH): "But whensoever this corruptible shall clothe itself with incorruptibility, And this mortal," &c.
[h] Is xxv. 8; 2 Co. v. 2-4.
[i] Hos. xiii. 14.

Knowing that ||your toil|| is not in vain |in the Lord|.

16 Now <concerning the collection which is for the saints>
<Just as I directed the assemblies of Galatia>
||So|| also do ||ye|| :—
2 ||Upon the first of the week|| let ||each one of you|| put |by itself, in store| ||as he may be prospering||,—
Lest |as soon as I come| ||then|| |collections| should be in progress.
3 And |as soon as I arrive|| <whomsoever ye shall approve by letters> ||these|| will I send, to bear away your favour unto Jerusalem:
4 And <if it be |meet| that |I also| be journeying> |with me| shall they journey.
5 Now I will come unto you, as soon as I have passed through |Macedonia|,—
For I do' pass through |Macedonia|;
6 And ||with you|| I may perhaps sojourn, or winter,—
That ||ye|| may set me forward |whithersoever I may be journeying|.
7 For I do not wish to see |you, just now, by the way|;
For I hope to remain |some time| with you,—
If |the Lord| permit.
8 But I remain in Ephesus, until the Pentecost,
9 For |a door, unto me| hath opened ||great and effectual|| and |opposers| are ||many||.
10 But <if Timothy should come>
See that |without fear| he be with you,
For |in the work of the Lord|| doth he labour, even as ||I||:
11 Let no one then despise |him|;[a]
And set ye him forward in peace, that he may come unto me,
For I expect him with the brethren.

[a] 1 Tim. iv. 12.

12 But <concerning Apollos the brother>
||Much|| did I beseech him, that he would come unto you |with the brethren|,
But there was |by no means| any will, that he should come |now|;—
He will come, however, as soon as he hath good opportunity.
13 Be on the watch,
Stand firm in the faith,
Be men,—
Be strong;
14 Let ||all your affairs|| |in love| be carried on.
15 Now I beseech you, brethren,—
Ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is a first-fruit of Achaia, and ||for the purpose of ministering|| they devoted themselves |unto the saints|—
16 That ||ye also|| be submitting yourselves unto such as these,—and unto everyone' helping in the work and toiling.
17 I rejoice, moreover, in the presence of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus:
Because ||your own' shortcoming|| |these| have filled up:—
18 They have given rest, in fact, unto my' spirit |and yours|:
Hold in acknowledgment, therefore, |such as these|.
19 The assemblies of Asia salute you:
Aquila and Priscilla, with the assembly meeting at their house, salute you much in the Lord:
20 All the brethren salute you:—
Salute ye one another with a holy kiss.
21 The salutation of Paul—|with my own' hand|.
22 <If anyone doth not dearly love the Lord>
Let him be anathema [that is, "accursed"]:
Maran atha [that is, "|The Lord| cometh,"].
23 |The favour of the Lord Jesus| be with you.
24 |My love| be with you all' |in Christ Jesus|.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, through the will of God,
And Timothy the brother,—
Unto the assembly of God which is in Corinth,
Together with all the saints who are in the whole of Achaia:
2 Favour unto you, and peace,
From God [our] Father, and Lord Jesus Christ.
3 ||Blessed|| be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,[a]
The Father of compassions,
And God of all' encouragement,
4 Who encourageth us in all' our tribulation,
To the end we may be able to encourage them who are in any' tribulation—
Through means of the encouragement wherewith we |ourselves| are encouraged by God.
5 Because <even as the sufferings of the Christ overflow unto us>
|So| ||through the Christ| overfloweth |our encouragement also|.
6 But <whether we are in tribulation>
It is for your' encouragement and salvation;
<Whether we are encouraged>
It is for your' encouragement, which worketh inwardly[b] by the endurance of the same sufferings which ||we also|| suffer;—
7 And so ||our hope|| is sure in your behalf,—
Knowing that—
<As ye are |sharers| of the sufferings>[c]
|So| also of the encouragement.
8 For we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, as to our tribulation which happened in Asia,—
That |exceedingly, beyond power| were we weighed down,
So that we despaired |even of life|.
9 But ||we ourselves, within ourselves|| have had |the sentence of death|,
That we might not rest our confidence upon ourselves,
But upon God |who raiseth the dead|,
10 Who ||out of so great' a death|| rescued us, and will' rescue,—
Unto whom we have turned our hope, [that] |even yet| he will' rescue:
11 Ye also labouring together on our behalf |by your supplication|,[d]
That <||unto many' persons|| being due the gift of favour |unto us|>
||Through means of many|| might thanks be given in our behalf.
12 For ||our boasting|| is |this|——The witness of our conscience,
That <in sanctity and sincerity of God,
[And] not in fleshly wisdom, but in God's favour>
Have we behaved ourselves in the world,—
||And more abundantly towards you||.
13 For ||no other things|| are we writing unto you, than what ye are either reading or even acknowledging,—I hope, moreover, that |throughout| ye will' acknowledge,
14 According as ye have' also acknowledged us, in part,—
That ||your theme of boasting|| we are,
Even indeed as ||ye|| also [shall be] ||ours|| in the day of our Lord Jesus.
15 And ||in this' confidence|| I purposed, |before| to come |unto you|,—
In order that ||a second' joy||[a] ye might have,—
16 And ||by your means|| to pass into Macedonia,
And |again| ||from Macedonia||[b] to come unto you,
And ||by you|| be set forward unto Judæa:—
17 <|This| then, being my purpose>
Perhaps |after all| ||with lightness|| I dealt [with the matter]?
Or <the things that I purpose> ||according to the flesh|| I purpose,—
That |with me| should be the Yea, yea, and the Nay, nay?
18 |Faithful| however, is God, in that ||our discourse, which was [delivered] unto you|| is not Yea and Nay;
19 For ||the Son of God', Christ Jesus||—
<Who |among you, through us| was proclaimed,—
Through me, and Silvanus, and Timothy>
Became not Yea and Nay,—
But ||Yea, in him|| hath it become;
20 For <how many soever be the promises of God>
||In him|| is the Yea,—

[a] Eph. i. 3.
[b] Or: "energiseth."
[c] Ph. iii. 10.
[d] Ro. xv. 30.

[a] Or (WH): "benefit," "favour."
[b] 1 Co. xvi. 5.

Wherefore also |through him| [be[a]] the
Amen, unto[b] God,
For glory, through us.
21 Now <he that confirmeth us,[c] together with
you, for Christ,
And hath anointed us>
Is God: 22 Who also hath sealed us,
And given the earnest of the Spirit in our
hearts.[d]
23 But ||I|| call upon |God| ||as a witness|| against
my own' soul,—
That ||to spare you|| |not yet| have I come
unto Corinth:
24 Not that we have lordship over your' faith,
But are |helpers| of your joy,
For |by your faith| ye stand.

2 For I have determined, unto myself, this—
Not ||again, in grief|| to come |unto you|.
2 For <if ||I|| grieve you>
Who then is he that is to gladden me,—
Save he who is being grieved through me;
3 And I wrote this very thing—
Lest ||if I came|| I should have |grief| from
those over whom I had need to rejoice,—
Having confidence in you all',
That ||my joy|| is the joy |of you all'|.
4 For <out of much' tribulation and anguish of
heart> wrote I unto you, |through many'
tears|,—
Not that ye might be grieved,
But that ||the love|| ye might know, which I
have very abundantly unto you.

5 Now <if anyone hath caused grief>
|Not unto me| hath he caused grief,
But——that I may not bear too heavily——
unto you all'.
6 |Sufficient| unto such a one, the punishment
itself which [was inflicted] by the many[e];
7 So that |on the contrary| ye should forgive[f]
and encourage,
Lest, by any means, ||by his excessive' grief||
such a one should be swallowed up.
8 Wherefore, I beseech you, assure him |of
love|;
9 For |to this end| I also wrote,—
That I might know the proof[g] of you,
Whether ||in all things|| ye are
|obedient|.
10 Now <to whom ye forgive anything> ||I, also||;
For ||I also|| <what I have forgiven, if |any-
thing| I have forgiven>
||For your sake, in the person of Christ||
[have I forgiven it].
11 Lest we should be overreached by Satan,
For |of his' thoughts| we are not ignorant.
12 Moreover <although I came unto Troas for the
glad-message of the Christ, and |a door for
me| had been opened in the Lord>
13 I had no relief in my spirit, because I found
not Titus my brother;
But |taking my leave of them| I came away
into Macedonia.[a]
14 But ||unto God|| be thanks
<Who |ever| leadeth us in triumph in the
Christ,
And ||the fragrance of the knowledge of
him|| maketh manifest, through us, in
every' place>
15 That ||of Christ|| |a grateful odour| are we,
unto God,—
In them who are being saved,
And in them who are being lost:
16 ||In these|| indeed, a fragrance out of
death into death,
But ||in those|| a fragrance out of life into
life.[b]
And ||for these things|| who is sufficient?
17 For we are not, as the many, driving a petty
trade[c] with the word of God;
But <as of sincerity>
But <as of God, before God>
|In Christ| we speak.

3 Are we to begin again |ourselves| to commend?
Or have we need |like some| of commenda-
tory' letters unto you, or from you?
2 <Our letter> ||ye|| are,
Inscribed in our hearts,
Noted and read by all' men:
3 Manifesting yourselves that ye are a letter of
Christ, ministered by us,—
Inscribed—
Not with ink,
But with [the] Spirit of a Living God,
Not in *tablets of stone*,[d]
But in *tablets* [which are] *hearts of flesh*.[e]
4 But ||such confidence as this|| have we,
Through the Christ, towards God.
5 Not that ||of our own selves|| |sufficient| are
we, to reckon anything as of' ourselves,
But |our sufficiency| is of God;—
6 Who also hath made us sufficient to be
ministers of a new covenant—
Not of letter,
But of spirit,
For |the letter| killeth,
Whereas |the Spirit| maketh alive.
7 But <if ||the ministry of death, in letters'
engraven in stones|| was brought into ex-
istence with glory,
So that the sons of Israel could not look
steadfastly into the face of Moses,
By reason of the glory of his face—[f]
Which [glory] was to be[g] done away>
8 How shall not |rather| ||the ministry of the
Spirit|| be with glory?
9 For <if ||the ministry of condemnation was
glory>
|Much' rather| doth the ministry of righteous-
ness abound' with glory.
10 For that which hath been made glorious[f] |hath

[a] Or: "is."
[b] Or: "by."
[c] 1 Co. i. 8.
[d] Eph. i. 13; iv. 30.
[e] 1 Co. v. 5, 11.
[f] Or (WH): "rather for-
give."
[g] Or: "test."
[a] Chap. vii. 5.
[b] For this relation of third line to second, and fourth to first, cp. Mt. vii. 6.
[c] Or: "adulterating and cheating."
[d] Exo. xxxi. 18; xxxiv. 1.
[e] Pr. iii. 3; Eze. xi. 19; xxxvi. 26.
[f] Exo. xxxiv. 29 f, 34 f.
[g] Or: "was being."

not even been made glorious| in this' respect,—
By reason of the surpassing' glory.
11 For <if that which was to be done away [was brought in] with [a] glory>
||Much more|| |that which is to abide| is in glory.
12 <Having, then, such hope as this'>
||Great' openness of speech|| do we use;—
13 And are not just like *Moses*, [who] *kept putting a veil upon his face*, [b]
So that the sons of Israel should not look steadily unto the end of that which was to be done away.
14 But their thoughts were turned into stone:
For <until this very day> ||the same' veil|| |upon the reading of the old' covenant| abideth, not to be removed,
Because ||in Christ|| it is to be done away;
15 But <until this day> ||whensoever Moses is read|| |a veil upon their heart| doth lie;
16 *Howbeit <whensoever he turneth unto [the] Lord> he taketh off the veil* [b]:
17 And ||the Lord|| is |the Spirit|:
Now <where the Spirit of one who is Lord [c] [is> there is] freedom!
18 And ||we all|| <with unveiled' face|| receiving and reflecting [d] |*the glory of [the] Lord*|>
|Into the same' image| are being transformed,
From glory into glory,—
Even as from a Spirit that is Lord.

4 Wherefore <having this ministry, even as we received mercy> we faint not;
2 But have renounced the hidden things of shame,
Not walking in craftiness,
Nor handling the word of God deceitfully,—
But ||by the manifestation of the truth|| commending ourselves unto every' conscience of men, in the sight of God.
3 And <even if our glad-message |is veiled|>
||In them who are perishing|| it is veiled,
4 In whom ||the god of this age|| hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving,
To the end they may not discern the radiance [e] of the glad-message of the glory of the Christ—Who is the image of God.[f]
5 For ||not ourselves|| do we proclaim, but Christ' Jesus |as Lord|,
And |ourselves| as your servants for Jesus' sake.
6 Because <the God who said—
||Out of darkness|| light shall shine!> [g]
[Is he] who hath shone in our hearts,
In proportion to the radiance of the glorious knowledge [a] of God, in the face of Christ.
7 Howbeit we have this treasure in earthen' vessels,
That ||the surpassing greatness of the power|| may be of God, and not from ourselves:—
8 |On every side| pressed hard, but not hemmed in,
Without a way, but not without a by-way,
9 Pursued, but not abandoned,
Thrown down, but not destroyed;—
10 ||At all times, the putting to death of Jesus|| |in our body| bearing about,
In order that ||the life also of Jesus|| |in our body| may be made manifest;
11 For ||evermore|| |we, the living| unto death' are being delivered, for Jesus' sake,
In order that ||the life also of Jesus|| may be made manifest in our mortal' flesh:
12 So that ||his death|| in us| doth energise,
But |his life| in you.
13 Howbeit <seeing that we have the same' spirit of faith,
According to that which is written—
I believed, therefore I spake> [b]
||We|| also believe, therefore also we speak:
14 Knowing that ||he who raised up [the Lord] Jesus|| will raise up |us also, together with Jesus|| and will present [us] together with you. [c]
15 For |all things| are for your sakes,
In order that ||the favour' abounding||
May <through means of the greater number> cause ||the thanksgiving|| to superabound unto the glory of God.
16 Wherefore we faint not,[d]
But <even if ||our outer' man|| is decaying>
Nevertheless ||our inner [man]|| is renewing [e] day by day.
17 For ||the momentary' lightness of the [f] tribulation||
<In a manner yet more and more excelling>
Is working out for us |an age-abiding' weight of glory|,—
18 So long as we are not looking out for the visible things,
But for the invisible;
For |the visible things| are temporary,
Whereas |the invisible| are age-abiding.
5 For we know that—
<If |our earthly' tent'-dwelling| should be taken down [g]
We have |a building of God|,
A dwelling not made by hand,
Age-abiding in the heavens.
2 And verily ||in this|| [h] we sigh, [i] earnestly

[a] Or: "through means of."
[b] Ex. xxxiv. 29 f, 34 f.
[c] WH: probably a primitive error for, "Where |the Spirit| is Lord."
[d] M1 (if we could say so): "mirroring."
[e] Or: "To the end that the radiance . . . should not dawn [upon them]."
[f] Col. i. 15.
[g] Gen. i. 3.

[a] M1: "the knowledge of the glory of God."
[b] Ps. cxvi. 10.
[c] 1 Co. vi. 14.
[d] See ver. 1.
[e] Or: "being renewed."
[f] Or (WH): "our."
[g] M1: "loosed down."
[h] "In this [respect]"; or, "In this [tent]."
[i] Ro. viii. 23.

desiring to clothe ourselves over |with our habitation which is of'[a] heaven||,—
3 Although, indeed <even clothing ourselves>[b] we shall not be found |naked|;—
4 And verily ||we who are in the tent|| do sigh, |being weighed down|,
While yet we are not wishing to unclothe ourselves, but to clothe ourselves over,—
In order that ||what is mortal|| may be swallowed up' ||by life||.[c]
5 Now ||he that hath wrought us for this very' thing|| is |God|,—
|Who hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit|,
6 Having good courage, therefore, at all times,
And knowing that—
Remaining at home in the body,
We are away from home from the Lord,—
7 |By faith| are we walking,
Not by sight;—
8 We have good courage, however, and are well pleased—
Rather' to be away from home, out of the body,
And to come home, unto the Lord.[d]
9 Wherefore also we are ambitious—
<Whether at home, or away from home>
To be |well-pleasing unto him|.
10 For ||we all'|| must needs be made manifest' before the judgment seat of the Christ,[e]
That each one may get back the things done by means of the body,
|According' to the things which he practised|,
Whether good or corrupt.

11 <Knowing, then, the fear of the Lord>
We persuade ||men||,
But ||unto God|| are manifest,—
I hope, moreover, ||even in your consciences|| that we are manifest:
12 ||Not again, ourselves|| do we commend unto you,
But as though an occasion we were giving unto you—something to boast of, in our behalf;
That ye may have something suited unto them who |in appearance| are boasting, and not in heart.
13 For <whether we have been beside ourselves> it hath been for God,
Or <whether we are sober-minded> it is for you.
14 For ||the love of the Christ|| constraineth us;—
15 Having judged this,—
That ||one|| |in behalf of all| died,
Hence ||they all|| died[g];
And ||in behalf of all|| died he,—
In order that ||they who live||
||No longer' for themselves|| should live,
But for him who |in their behalf| died and rose again.

16 So that ||we|| |henceforth| know |no one| ||after the flesh||:
<If we have even been gaining, after the flesh, a knowledge of Christ>
17 ||On the contrary|| |now, no longer| are we gaining it.
So that <if any one is in Christ> there is a new' creation![a]
||*The old things*|| have passed away,[b]—
Lo! they have become new!
18 ||The all things|| moreover, are of God,—
Who hath reconciled us unto himself, through Christ,
And hath given, unto us, the reconciling' ministry:—
19 How that ||God|| was in Christ,
Reconciling ||a world|| unto himself,
Not reckoning, unto them, their offences,—
And hath put, in us, the reconciling' discourse.

20 ||In behalf of Christ|| therefore, are we ambassadors,—
As if God were beseeching through us:
We entreat, in behalf of Christ,—
Be reconciled unto God!
21 <Him who knew not sin>
||In our behalf|| he made to be |sin|,
That we might become God's righteousness in him.

6 <As co-workers, however> we also beseech,
That ||not in vain|| |the favour of God| ye welcome;
2 For he saith—
|*In an approved season*| *have I hearkened unto thee,*
And |*in a day of salvation*| *have I succoured thee*[c];—
Lo! |now| *a well-approved season,*
Lo! |now| *a day of salvation*[c]:
3 <Giving ||no single|| occasion of stumbling |in anything|,
That the ministry[d] be not blamed;
4 But ||in everything|| commending ourselves as God's ministers,—
In much endurance, in tribulations, in necessities, in straits, 5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in toilings, in watchings, in fastings, 6 in sanctity,[e] in knowledge, in long-suffering, in graciousness, in Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned, in discourse of truth, in power of God;
7 Through the weapons of righteousness on the right hand and left, 8 through glory and dishonour, through bad report and good report;
As deceivers, and yet true, 9 as unknown,

[a] *Ek*, of origin—as twice in 1 Co. xv. 47.
[b] Or: "If we do but clothe ourselves"—the prefix for "over" being dropped. Note the verb, *middle*, not *passive*; and *aorist* = act not state.
[c] 1 Cor. xv. 53, 54.
[d] Ph. i. 23.
[e] Ro. xiv. 10.
[f] Or: "corresponding."
[g] Or: "had died."
[a] Or: "a creating afresh"; and cp. Gal. vi. 15.
[b] Is. xliii. 18 f.
[c] Is. xlix. 8.
[d] NB: chap. iii. 6; iv. 1.
[e] Or: "chastity."

and yet well-known, as *dying*, and lo! *we live*, as *disciplined*, *and yet not put to death*,[a] 10 as grieving, yet |ever| rejoicing,
as destitute, yet making |many| rich, as holding |nothing|, and yet firmly holding |all things|.[b]
11 |Our mouth| is opened unto you, O Corinthians!
|Our *heart*| *hath become enlarged*[c]:
12 Ye are not straitened in us,
But are straitened in your hearts' affections;
13 Howbeit <by way of the like' recompense—
as |unto children| I speak>
Be enlarged, even ||ye||.
14 Be not getting diversely yoked with unbelievers;
For what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness?
Or what fellowship hath light with darkness?
15 And what concord hath Christ with Beliar?
Or what part hath a believer with an unbeliever?
16 And what agreement hath a shrine of God with idols?
For ||we|| are [the] |shrine of a God| that |liveth|:—
Even as God hath said—
I will dwell in them, and walk,
And will be their' God,
And ||*they*|| *shall be my' people.*[d]
17 Wherefore *come ye forth out of their midst,*
And be separated,—saith [the] Lord,—
And |*one impure*| *do not touch*;
And ||I|| *will give you welcome,*[e]
18 And *will become* your' *Father*,
And ||ye|| shall become *my' sons and daughters,*
Saith [*the*] *Lord Almighty.*[f]

7 <Having therefore ||these|| promises, beloved>
Let us purify ourselves from all' pollution of flesh and spirit,
Perfecting holiness in fear of God.
2 Give place to us!
||No one|| have we wronged,
||No one|| have we corrupted,
||No one|| have we defrauded.
3 ||Unto condemnation|| I am not saying [this]
For I have before said—
||In our hearts|| are ye, to the end we may die together and live together.
4 |Great| is my freedom of speech towards you,
|Great| is my boasting in behalf of you:
I am filled with the encouragement,
I am greatly superabounding with the joy,
In all' our tribulation.
5 For <even when we came' into Macedonia>[g]
||No relief at all|| had our flesh;
But ||in every way|| were we in tribulation,—
|Without| fightings!
|Within| fears!
6 But <he who encourageth them that are brought low> encouraged us,—
Even God,—by the presence of Titus.
7 Not, however, by his presence |alone|,
But also by the encouragement wherewith he had been encouraged over you:
Recounting[a] unto us your' earnest desire,
your' lamentation, your' zeal in my behalf.
So that I the more' rejoiced.
8 Because <if I even grieved you by the letter>
I do not regret,—
Though I could even have regretted,—
I see that that letter <if even for an hour> did cause you grief.
9 |Now| am I rejoicing,—
Not that ye were grieved,
But that ye were grieved unto repentance;
For ye were grieved according to God,
In order that |in nothing| should ye receive damage from us.
10 For ||grief according to God'|| worketh |repentance unto salvation, not to be regretted|;
Although ||the grieving of the world'|| worketh |death||.
11 For lo! this very' thing—the being caused to grieve |according to God|:—
What manner' of diligence it wrought out in you,—nay! defence,—nay! sore displeasure,—nay! fear,—nay! earnest desire,—nay! jealousy,—nay! avenging.
|In every way| ye shewed yourselves to be |chaste| in the matter.
12 Hence <if I even wrote unto you>
It was not for the sake of him that did' the wrong,
[Nay] not even for the sake of him that suffered' the wrong;
But for the sake of your earnestness, which was on our account, being made manifest unto you, before God:—
13 ||For this cause|| have we received encouragement.
<In addition to our encouragement, however>
|Much more abundantly| have we rejoiced over the joy of Titus,—
That his spirit hath received refreshment from you all',
14 That <if in anything—unto him—in your behalf—I have boasted>
I have not been put to shame;
But <as ||all things, in truth|| we told you>
|So| ||even our boasting before Titus|| turned out to be |truth|.
15 And ||his tender affections|| are |much more abundantly towards you|,
When he calleth to mind the obedience |of you all'|,—
How ||with fear and trembling|| ye gave him welcome.

[a] The count is resumed lower down, ver. 11.

[a] Ps. cxviii. 17 f.
[b] Let the reader count up the above details—"in" 18 times; "through" 9; "as" 7, and these last each with a reverse side to the medal. This is something like an "opening" of the "mouth."
[c] Ps. cxix. 32.
[d] Lev. xxvi. 11 f; Eze. xxxvii. 27.
[e] Is. lii. 11; Jer. li. 45 (Heb.); Eze. xx. 33 f, 41.
[f] 2 S. vii. 8, 14; Is. xliii. 6; Jer. xxxi. 1, 9; Ho. i. 10; Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[g] Cp. chap. ii. 13.

16 I rejoice that |in everything| I am of good courage respecting you.

8 Moreover we make known unto you, brethren,
The favour of God which hath been given in the assemblies of Macedonia,—
2 That <in a great' testing of tribulation>
||The superabounding of their joy and their deep' destitution||
Superabounded unto the riches of their liberality;
3 That <according to power, I bear witness, and beyond power>
||Of their own accord|| [they acted],—
4 |With much' exhortation| entreating of us the favour and the fellowship of the ministry which was for the saints;—
5 And <not merely as we hoped>
But ||themselves|| gave they, first, unto the Lord and unto us through God's will,
6 To the end we should exhort Titus, in order that
<According as he before made a beginning>
||So|| he should also complete unto you this favour also.
7 But <just as |in everything| ye superabound,—
In faith, and discourse, and knowledge, and all' earnestness, and in the love among you which proceedeth from us'>
In order that |in this' favour also| ye would superabound.
8 |Not by way of injunction|[a] do I speak,
But through |others'| earnestness,
And |the genuineness of your own' love| putting to the test.
9 For ye are taking knowledge of the favour of our Lord Jesus [Christ],—
How that |for your sakes| he became destitute—although he was |rich|,
In order that ||ye|| |by his destitution| might be enriched.
10 And |a judgment, herein| do I give,—
For |this, unto you| is profitable,—
Who, indeed |not only of the doing, but of the desiring| made for yourselves a beginning a year ago;—
11 Howbeit ||now|| |the doing also| complete ye,
In order that |even according to the forwardness of the desiring|
||So|| may be the completing—out of what ye have.
12 For <if the forwardness is set forth>
|According to what one may have| he is well approved,
Not according to what one hath not.
13 For <not that unto others' should be relief, and unto you' distress [do I speak],
But <by equality>
||In the present' season|| your' surplus for their deficiency,—
14 In order that their' surplus may come to be for your' deficiency:
||That there may come about an equality||:—
15 Even as it is written—
||*He that* [*gathered*] *the much*|| *had not more than enough,*
And ||*he that* [*gathered*] *the little*|| *had not less.*[a]
16 Thanks, however, unto God|—
Who is putting the same' earnestness in your behalf in the heart of Titus,
17 In that <though, indeed, |the exhortation| he welcomed>
Yet already being |greatly in earnest|, ||of his own accord|| hath he gone forth unto you.
18 Howbeit, we have set forward, with him, the brother||whose praise in the Glad Tidings|| [hath gone] through all' the assemblies:—
19 ||Not only so, however|| but he hath also been appointed by the assemblies, as a fellow-traveller with us in this favour, which is being ministered by us with a view to the |Lord's| glory and our earnest desire:—
20 Arranging this—lest anyone |upon us| should cast blame, in this munificence which is being ministered by us;
21 For *we provide things honourable*, not only *before* [the] *Lord*, but *also* before *men*.[b]
22 Moreover we have set forward, with them, our brother whom we have proved |in many things, ofttimes| earnest,—
But ||now|| much' more earnest, by reason of the great confidence [which he hath] towards you.
23 <Whether as regardeth Titus>
He is a partner of mine, and |towards you| a fellow-worker.
<Or our brethren>
Apostles of assemblies, and Christ's glory.
24 <The proof of your love, therefore, and of our' boasting in your behalf>
Shew ye |unto them| ||in the face of the assemblies||.

9 For, indeed, <concerning the ministry which is for the saints>
It is |superfluous for me| to be writing to you;
2 For I know your forwardness of mind—
Of which |in your behalf| I am boasting unto Macedonians,
That ||Achaia|| hath been prepared for a year past,—
And ||your' zeal|| hath stirred up the greater number of them.
3 Nevertheless I have sent the brethren,
That ||our boast in your behalf|| be not made void |in this respect|,
That |even as I was saying| ye' may be prepared,—
4 Lest by any means <if there should come with me Macedonians, and find you unprepared>
||We||—not to say ||ye||—should be put to shame in this confidence.

[a] 1 Co. vii. 6.

[a] Exo. xvi. 18. [b] Pr. iii. 4 (Sep.); cp. Ro. xii. 17.

5 |Necessary| therefore, I regarded it,
To exhort the brethren that they would go forward unto you,
And make up beforehand your previously-promised blessing.
||The same|| to be |ready|—|thus, as a blessing| and not as of constraint.

6 <As to this, however>
||He that soweth sparingly||
|Sparingly| also shall reap,
And ||he that soweth with blessings||
|With blessings| also shall reap[a]:

7 ||Each one, according as he hath purposed in his heart||
Not sorrowfully, nor of necessity,—
For ||*a cheerful' giver*|| |*God*| loveth.[b]

8 Moreover God is able to cause |every' gracious gift| to superabound unto you,
In order that <having in every' thing, at every time', every kind of sufficiency of your own>[c]
Ye may be superabounding unto every' good work;

9 Even as it is written—
He hath scattered abroad,
He hath given to the needy,—
||*His righteousness*|| *abideth to futurity.*[d]

10 Now <he that supplieth *seed to the sower, and bread for eating*>
Will supply and multiply your seed for sowing,
And cause to grow *your fruits of righteousness*[e]:

11 |In every thing| being enriched, unto every kind' of liberality,—
Which, indeed, worketh out, through us, thanksgiving unto God;

12 Because ||the ministry of this public service|| is not only' towards filling up the deficiencies of the saints, but also superabounding |through the thanksgiving of many'| unto God,—

13 [Of many] who |through the proof of this ministry| are glorifying God for your acknowledged' submission unto the glad-message of the Christ, and for the liberality of the fellowship |unto them, and unto all|,—

14 ||Themselves also|| <with supplication on your behalf> longing after you, by reason of the surpassing favour of God [resting] upon you:—

15 Thanks be unto God, for his unspeakable' bounty!

10 Moreover ||I, Paul, myself|| exhort you,
Through the meekness and considerateness of the Christ,—
I who |to look upon, indeed| am lowly among you,
But |absent| am bold towards you;—

2 I entreat, however,
That |when present| I may not be bold with the assurance wherewith I think to be daring against some who account of us as though |according to flesh| we were walking,—

3 For <though |in flesh| we walk>
Not |according to flesh| do we war,—

4 For ||the weapons of our warfare|| are not fleshly,
But mighty, by God, unto a pulling down of strongholds,—

5 When we pull down |calculations| and every' height that uplifteth itself against the knowledge of God,
And when we bring into captivity every' thought unto the obedience of the Christ,

6 And when we hold ourselves |in readiness| to avenge all' disobedience,
As soon as your' obedience shall be fulfilled!

7 ||The things that lie on the surface|| ye are looking at:—
<If anyone hath come to trust in himself that he is |Christ's|>
||This|| let him reckon, again, with himself—
That <even as ||he|| is Christ's>
|So| also are ||we||.

8 Yea <if |somewhat more abundantly| I should boast concerning our authority—
Which the Lord hath given for building up and not for pulling you down>
I shall not be put to shame,—

9 That I may not seem as though I would be terrifying you through means of my letters;

10 Because ||The letters, it is true (saith one),[a] are weighty and strong,
But |the presence of the body| is weak, and |the discourse| contemptible;—

11 ||This|| let such a one reckon—
That <what we are, in our word, through means of letters, being absent>
|Such| also ||being present|| are we ||in our deed||.

12 For we dare not class or compare ourselves with some' who do |themselves| commend;
But ||they|| <||among[b] themselves|| measuring |themselves|, and comparing themselves with themselves>
Are without discernment!

13 ||We|| however <not as to the things without measure> will boast ourselves,
But, according to the measure of the limit which God apportioned unto us |as a measure|—
To reach as far as even you!

14 For <not as though we were not reaching unto you> are we over-stretching ourselves,
For <as far as even you> were we beforehand in the glad-message of the Christ:

15 Not <as to the things without measure> boasting ourselves in other' men's toils,
But having |hope|—your faith |growing|—

[a] Gal. vi. 7.
[b] Pr. xxii. 8 (Sep.).
[c] Or: "independence." Ph. iv. 11.
[d] Ps. cxii. 9.
[e] Mi: "the fruits of your righteousness." Is. lv. 10; Hos. x. 12.

[a] Or (WH): "say they."
[b] Or: "within."

|among you| to be enlarged ||according to our limit for something beyond||,—

16 |Unto the regions beyond you| to carry the glad-message:
Not <within another' man's limit, as to the things made ready> to boast ourselves.

17 ¡*He that boasteth*| however, ||*in the Lord*|| *let him boast*[a];

18 For |not he that commendeth himself'| ||he|| is approved,
But he whom ||the Lord| doth commend.

11 I could wish ye would bear with me as to some little' foolishness,—
Nay! do even bear with me!

2 For I am jealous over you with a jealousy |of God|;
For I myself betrothed you unto one' husband,
To present |a chaste virgin| unto the Christ,—

3 But I fear lest, by any means,
<As ||*the serpent*|| *completely deceived* Eve, in his craftiness>[b]
Your minds should be corrupted from the singleness [and the chasteness] which are |due| unto the Christ.

4 For <if, indeed, |he that cometh| is proclaiming ||another' Jesus||,[c]
Whom we have not proclaimed,
Or ||a different Spirit|| ye are receiving,
Which ye had not received,
Or a different glad-message,
Which ye have never welcomed>
Ye are |well| bearing.[d]

5 For I reckon not to have come a whit' behind the exceeding overmuch' apostles;

6 And <even if uncultured in my discourse>
Certainly not in my knowledge,—
But ||in every way|| having made [it] manifest, in all things, unto you.

7 Or ¦|a sin|| did I commit—
Abasing |myself| that ||ye|| might be exalted,—
In that ||free of charge|| |God's' glad-message|
I announced unto you?

8 ||Other' assemblies|| I despoiled, receiving supplies that I might minister |unto you|;

9 And <being present with you, and having come short> I was not burdensome to anyone,—
For ||my deficiency|| the brethren, coming from Macedonia, |helped to make up|;—
And <in everything, without burden unto you> I kept |myself|—and will' keep!

10 ||Truth of Christ is in me|| that |this boasting| shall not be silenced unto me, in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? Because I love you not?
|God| knoweth!

12 But ||what I am' doing|| I also will' do,—
That I may cut off the occasion of them who are wishing an occasion,
That |wherein they are boasting themselves| they may be found even as also ||we||.

13 For ||such as these|| are false apostles, deceitful workers, transfiguring themselves into apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel! For ¡|Satan himself'|| doth transfigure himself into a messenger of light!

15 ||No great thing, therefore|| if |his ministers also| are transfiguring themselves as ministers of righteousness!—
||Whose end|| shall be according to their works.

16 |Again| I say—
Let no one deem me to be |foolish|;
But |otherwise, at least| ||as foolish!| give me welcome,
That ||I also|| |some little| may boast myself.

17 <What I am saying> ||Not according to the Lord|| am I saying, but as in foolishness,—
In this' my boastful' confidence!

18 <Since |many| are boasting after the flesh>
||I also|| will boast;

19 For |gladly| do ye bear with the foolish,
Being [yourselves] |discreet|,—

20 For ye bear with it—
If anyone enslaveth you, if any devoureth, if anyone taketh, if anyone lifteth himself up, if anyone |on the face| doth smite you!

21 ||By way of disparagement|| am I speaking,—
As though ||we|| had been weak!
Whereas ||in whatsoever anyone dareth|| <in foolishness I speak> ||I also|| dare:—

22 |Hebrews| are they? ||I also||,
|Israelites| are they? ||I also||,
|Seed of Abraham| are they? ||I also||,

23 |Ministers of Christ| are they? <As one deranged I am talking> ||I|| above measure!—
|In toils| superabundantly,
|In prisons| superabundantly,
|In stripes| to excess,
|In deaths| oft,—

24 <From Jews> ||five times|| |forty-save-one| have I received,

25 |Thrice| have I been beaten with rods,
|Once| have I been stoned,
|Thrice have I been shipwrecked,
|A day and night| ||in the deep|| have I spent;

26 In journeyings oft,
In perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils from my own race, in perils from Gentiles, in perils in the city, in perils in the desert, in perils by the sea, in perils among false brethren, 27 in toil and hardship, |in watchings| oft, in

[a] Jer. ix. 24; cp. 1 Co. i. 31.
[b] Gen. iii. 1, 13; cp. 1 Tim. ii. 14.
[c] Gal. i. 8.
[d] Or (WH): "ye might well bear."

hunger and thirst, |in fasting| oft, in cold and nakedness:—

28 <Apart from the things without>
||My daily care||—my anxiety for all' the assemblies;—

29 Who is weak, and I am not' weak?
Who is caused to stumble, and ||I|| am not burning?

30 <If |to boast| is needful> |in the things that concern my weakness| will I boast.

31 ||The God and Father of our Lord Jesus ||knoweth—
He who is blessed unto the ages—
That I am not speaking falsely:

32 ||In Damascus|| |the governor under Aretas the king| was guarding the city of Damascenes, to apprehend me,—

33 And |through a window| was I let down by the wall,[a]
And escaped his hands.

12 |To be boasting| is needful,—it is not, indeed, profitable,[b]
Yet will I come to visions and revelations of [the] Lord:—

2 I know a man in Christ,
Who |fourteen years ago|
<Whether in the body, I know not,
Or out of the body, I know not, |God| knoweth>
Such a one as this |caught away| as far as the third heaven;

3 And I know such' a man as this,
<Whether in the body or apart from the body,
[I know not],—|God| knoweth>

4 How that he was caught away into paradise,
And heard unspeakable' things,
Which it is not allowable for a man to utter:

5 ||On behalf of such a one as this|| will I boast,
But ||on behalf of myself|| will I not boast |save in my weaknesses||;—

6 Although in fact <if I should wish to boast>
I shall not be foolish, for |the truth| would I speak;
But I forbear, lest anyone |unto me| should reckon above what he beholdeth me [to be], or heareth from me,—
||Even by the exceeding greatness of the revelations||.

7 Wherefore <lest I should be unduly lifted up>
There was given to me a thorn[c] in the flesh,
A messenger of Satan, that he might buffet me,—
||Lest I should be unduly lifted up||.

8 |In this behalf| ||thrice|| besought I |the Lord|, that it[d] might depart from me;

9 And at once he said unto me—
|Sufficient for thee| is my favour,
For ||my power|| |in weakness| is made complete.
||Most gladly|| therefore, will I rather' boast in my weaknesses,
That the power of Christ may spread a tent over me.

10 Wherefore, I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in necessities, in persecutions and straits,[a]
|In behalf of Christ|;
For <as soon as I am weak> ||then|| am I ||powerful||.

11 I have become foolish,—||ye|| compelled me:—
||I||, in fact, ought |by you| to have been commended;
For |not a whit| have I come behind the exceeding' overmuch' apostles,—
|Even if I am nothing'|:

12 ||The signs, indeed, of an apostle||[b] were wrought out among you |in all' endurance|,—
[Both] in signs, and wonders, and mighty works:

13 For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest' of the assemblies,—
Save that ||I myself|| would not allow myself to be a burden unto you?
Forgive me this wrong!

14 Lo! ||this third time|| I am holding myself |in readiness| to come unto you,
And I will not allow myself to be a burden;
For I seek not yours, but you;—
For |the children| ought not' to lay up |for the parents|,
But the parents for the children;—

15 And ||I|| |most gladly| will spend, and be fully spent, for your souls:—
<If I |exceedingly| love you> am I |the less| loved?[c]

16 But let it be!—
I ||myself|| did not burden you,—
Notwithstanding, ||being crafty|| |with guile| I caught you?[d]

17 Was there |anyone of those whom I have sent unto you| through whom I have overreached you?

18 I exhorted Titus, and sent with him the brother,—
Did |Titus| overreach you?
Was it not |in the same' spirit| we walked?
Was it not |in the same' steps|?

19 ||All this time|| think ye, that |unto you| we are making a defence?
||Before God in Christ|| we speak;—
But all these things, beloved, for your' upbuilding.

20 For I fear—
<Lest, by any means, when I come>
|Not such as I wish| should I find you,
And ||I|| should be found by you, |such as ye do not' wish|;—

[a] Ac. ix. 25.
[b] Or (WH): "But to be boasting indeed is not profitable. Yet," &c.
[c] Or: "stake."
[d] Or: "he."

[a] Or (WH): "In persecutions, in straits."
[b] 1 Co. ix. 2.
[c] Or (WH): "Though <the more I love you> the less I am loved."
[d] As if: "Is *that* what you say?"—which he then indignantly denies.

Lest, by any means, [I should find] strife, jealousy, outbursts of wrath, factions, railings, whisperings, puffed up pretensions, confusions;—

21 Lest <when I again' come> my God should humble me in regard to you,—
And I should grieve over many' who had before sinned, and not repented of the impurity, and fornication, and wantonness which they had committed.

13 ||This third time|| am I coming unto you:—[a]
<*At the mouth of two' witnesses, or three*>
shall every' matter be established.[b]

2 I have said beforehand, and do say beforehand,—
<As present the second time, although now absent>
Unto them who before sinned, and unto all the rest,—
That <if I come again> I will not spare.

3 <Since ||a test|| ye are seeking, of the speaking in me of Christ;—
Who |unto you| is not weak,
But is powerful in you,—

4 For |although he was crucified through weakness|,
Yet is he living through God's power,—
For |although ||we|| are weak in[c] him|,
Yet shall we live with him, through God's power [unto us]>—

5 Be trying ||yourselves|| whether ye are in the faith,
Be putting ||yourselves|| to the test!
Or do ye not recognise yourselves,
Seeing that |Jesus Christ| is in you,—
Unless perhaps ye fail in the testing.

6 I hope, however, that ye shall come to know, that ||we|| fail not in the testing!

7 But we pray unto God, that ye may do nothing base,—
Not that ||we|| may appear |accepted|,
But that ||ye|| |the honourable thing| may be doing, even though ||we|| should be, as it were, |rejected|;

8 For we can do nothing against' the truth, but for' the truth;

9 For we rejoice—whensoever ||we|| are weak, and ||ye|| are |strong|.
||This|| also we pray for—your restoration:—

10 ||For this cause|| |these things, while absent| am I writing,
That I may not |when present| deal sharply'—
According to the authority which |the Lord| hath given me, for building up and not for pulling down.

11 ||Finally|| brethren, farewell!
Be getting restored, be taking encouragement, be of one mind, live in peace,—
And ||the God of love and peace|| will be with you.

12 Salute ye one another with a holy' kiss.
|All the saints| salute you.

13 ||The favour of our Lord Jesus [Christ],
And the love of God,
And the fellowship of the Holy' Spirit|| [a]
Be with you all'.

[a] Or: "am I to come unto you?" [b] Deu. xix. 15. [c] Or: "with."

[a] Ap: "Spirit."

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

GALATIANS.

1 Paul, an apostle,—
Not from men, nor through man,
But through Jesus Christ, and God the Father who raised him from among the dead,—

2 And all the brethren with' me;—
Unto the assemblies of Galatia:

3 Favour unto you and peace,
From God our Father,
And Lord Jesus Christ,—[a]

4 Who gave himself for[a] our sins,[b]
That he might deliver us out of the present' evil age,
According to the will of our God and Father,—

5 Unto whom be the glory unto the ages of ages: Amen!

6 I marvel that ||thus' quickly|| ye are moving away from him that called you in the favour of Christ,

[a] Or: "From God [the] Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ."

[a] Or: "over"; or (WH): "concerning." [b] Tt. ii. 14.

Unto a different' glad-message,—
7 Which is not |another|,
Only there are |some| that are troubling you,[a]
And wishing to change the glad-message of the Christ.
8 But <even if ||we|| or ||a messenger out of heaven|| announce a glad-message [unto you] aside from that which we announced unto you>
|Accursed|[b] let him be!
9 ||As we have said before, even now' again' I say||:
<If anyone is announcing unto you' a glad-message aside from that which ye accepted>
|Accursed|[b] let him be!
10 For am I |even now| persuading ||men|| or |God|?
Or am I seeking to please ||men||?
<If I had been still' pleasing |men|>
||Christ's' servant|| had I not been!
11 For I make known unto you, brethren,
<As to the glad-message which was announced by me>
That it is not after man;
12 For neither ||from man|| did I accept it,
Nor was taught [it],—
But through a revealing of Jesus Christ.
13 For ye have heard <as to my own' manner of life, at one time, in Judaism>
How that |exceedingly| was I persecuting the assembly of God, and laying it waste,[c]
14 And was making advancement, in Judaism, above many' contemporaries in my nation,—
Being |surpassingly' zealous| of my paternal' instructions.[d]
15 But <when God,[e] who set me apart *from my mother's womb* and *called*[f] me through his favour,
Was well-pleased' 16 to reveal his Son in me,[g]
That I might announce the glad-message regarding him among the nations>
|Straightway| I conferred not with flesh and blood,
17 Neither went I up unto Jerusalem unto them who |before me| were apostles,—
But I went away into Arabia, and again' returned unto Damascus.
18 ||Then, after three' years|| went I up unto Jerusalem, to become acquainted with Cephas, and tarried with him fifteen days;
19 But ||other of the apostles|| saw I none, save James the brother of the Lord:—
20 Now <as touching the things which I am writing to you> lo! |before God| I am not guilty of falsehood:—
21 ||After that|| I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,
22 And was still unknown, by face, unto the assemblies of Judæa which were in Christ,—
23 Only they were hearing—
||He that was persecuting us formerly||
|Now| is announcing the glad-message of the faith which he formerly laid waste;
24 And they were glorifying ||God|| |in me|.[a]
2 ||After that, fourteen' years later|| I |again| went up unto Jerusalem, with Barnabas,
Taking with me Titus also;
2 And I went up by revelation,
And laid before them the glad-message which I proclaim among the nations;
||Privately|| however, to them of repute,—
Lest, by any means, |in vain| I should be running, or had run.
3 But ||not even Titus, who was with me, though he was a Greek'|| was compelled to be circumcised;—
4 But [this was] because of the false brethren secretly' introduced,—
Who, indeed, came in secretly to spy out our freedom, which we have in Christ Jesus,
That they might bring us' into bondage:—
5 ||Unto whom, not even for an hour|| gave we place by the [required] submission,—
In order that ||the truth of the glad-message|| might still abide with you.
6 Moreover <from them who were reputed to be something>—
|Whatsoever at one time| they were, maketh no' difference to me,
God accepteth not a man's ||person||,—
||Unto me|| in fact, they who were of repute added nothing' further;
7 But ||on the contrary||—
<When they saw that I had been entrusted with the glad-message to the uncircumcision,
Even as |Peter| [with that] to the circumcision,—
8 For ||he that energised in Peter, into an apostleship to the circumcision||
Energised also in me, for the nations,—
9 And when they perceived the favour which had been given unto me>
||James and Cephas and John, who were reputed to be pillars'||
Gave ||the right hand of fellowship|| unto me and Barnabas,
In order that ||we|| [should go] unto the nations,
And ||they|| unto the circumcision:—
10 Only that we should remember ||the destitute||,—
As to which I had given diligence |this very' thing| to do.
11 But <when Cephas came unto Antioch>
||To the face|| [even] |him| I resisted,
Because he stood condemned;

[a] Chap. v. 10
[b] Gr: *anathema*.
[c] Ac. viii. 3; ix. 21.
[d] Ac. xxii. 3.
[e] Or (WH): "he."
[f] Is. xlix. 1.
[g] Or: "in my case."

[a] Or: "in my case"—as in v. 16.

12 For <before that certain came from James>
||With them of the nations|| used he to eat;
Whereas <when they came>
He used to withdraw, and keep himself separate,
Fearing them of the circumcision;
13 And the rest' of the Jews [also] used hypocrisy with him,
So that ||even Barnabas|| was carried away by their' hypocrisy.
14 But <when I saw that they were not walking with straightforwardness as regardeth the truth of the glad-message>
I said unto Cephas, before all:—
<If ||thou|| although |a Jew| |like them of the nations, and not like the Jews| dost live>
How dost thou compel ||them of the nations|| to live like Jews?
15 ||We, by nature' Jews, and not sinners from among the natious'||
16 <Knowing, however, that a man is not declared righteous by works of law,[a] [Nor at all] save through faith in Christ Jesus>
{|Even we|| |on Christ Jesus[b]| believed,
That we might be declared righteous—
By faith in[c] Christ,
And not by works of law;
Because ||by works of law|| *shall no' flesh be declared righteous.*[d]
17 Now <if in seeking to be declared righteous in Christ wo ||ourselves also|| were found sinners>—
Is Christ |therefore| a minister |of sin|?
Far be it!
18 For <if ||the things that I pulled down|| ||these|| |again| I build>
||A transgressor|| I prove |myself| to be.
19 For ||I|| |through means of law| |unto law| died,
That |unto God| I might live:—
20 ||With Christ|| have I been crucified;
And |living no longer| am ||I||,
But |living in me| is ||Christ||,—
While <so far as I now' do live in flesh>
|By faith| I live—
The faith in[e] the Son of God,
Who loved me, and gave himself up in my behalf.
21 I do not set aside the favour of God;
For<if |through law| is righteousness>
Then |Christ| ||without cause|| died.

3 O thoughtless' Galatians!
Who hath bewitched you,—
||Before whose very eyes|| |Jesus Christ| was openly set forth as a crucified one?
2 ||This only|| am I wishing to learn from you:—
||By works of law|| received ye |the Spirit|?
Or by a believed' report?[f]

3 ||So thoughtless|| are ye?
<Having made a beginning in Spirit>
Are ye ||now, in flesh|| to be made complete?
4 ||Such things|| suffered ye |in vain|,—
If at least [it is] even in vain?
5 <He then who was supplying unto you the Spirit, and energising mighty works among[a] you>
|By works of law,
Or by a believed' report[b] [did he it]?
6 Even as Abraham—
Believed in God,
And it was reckoned unto him as righteousness.[c]
7 Be taking note |therefore|—
That |they who are of faith| ||the same|| are |sons| of Abraham;
8 And ||the scripture||
<|Foreseeing| that ||by faith|| God would declare the nations righteous>
Fore-announced the good news unto Abraham, saying—
All' the nations shall be blessed in thee.[d]
9 So then ||they who are of faith|| are blessed[e] with believing' Abraham;
10 For ||as many as are of works of law|| are |under a curse|,—
For it is written—
||*Accursed*|| *is everyone' that continueth not in all' things that are written in the book*[f] *of the law to do them.*[g]
11 Moreover, <that ||in law|| |no one| is declared[h] righteous with God> [is] evident,—
Because ||*The righteous one*|| |*by faith*| *shall live*[i];
12 And ||the law|| is not of faith, but—
||*He that hath done them*|| *shall live in them,*[k]
13 ||Christ|| hath redeemed |us| out of the curse of the law,
Having become |in our behalf| ||a curse||;—
Because it is written—
||*Cursed*|| *is everyone' that hangeth upon a tree*[l];—
14 In order that ||unto the nations|| |the blessing of Abraham| might come about in Jesus Christ,[m]—
In order that ||the promise of the Spirit|| we might receive through means of the[n] faith.

15 Brethren! ||in human fashion|| am I speaking:
Yet still ||a man's' confirmed' covenant|| no one setteth aside or addeth unto:
16 Now ||unto Abraham|| were spoken the promises—|*and unto his seed*|[o];—
He saith not— And unto thy seeds, as of many,
But ||as of one||— *And unto thy seed,*[o] which is Christ:

[a] Chap. iii. 11; Ro. iii. 20.
[b] Or (WH): "on Jesus Christ."
[c] M1: "of."
[d] Ps. cxliii. 2.
[e] M1: "of."
[f] M1: "out of a report of faith."
[a] Or: "in."
[b] M1: "out of a report (or hearing) of faith."
[c] Gen. xv. 6; cp. Ro. iv. 3; Ja. ii. 23.
[d] Gen. xii. 3; xviii. 18.
[e] Or: "Are to be blessed."
[f] Or: "small scroll."
[g] Deu. xxvii. 26.
[h] Or: "is to be declared."
[i] Hab. ii. 4; cp. Ro. i. 17; He. x. 38.
[k] Lev. xviii. 5; Ro. x. 5.
[l] Or: "that is suspended upon wood." Deu. xxi. 23.
[m] Or (WH): "Christ Jesus."
[n] Or: "our."
[o] Gen. xii. 7; xiii. 15; xvii. 7 f; xxii. 18; xxiv. 7.

17 And |this| I say—
<A covenant previously confirmed by God>
||the law which |after four hundred' and thirty' years| hath been brought into being|| doth not annul, so as to do away with the promise.
18 For <if |by law| is the inheritance>
It is |no longer| by promise;
But ||unto Abraham|| |through promise| hath God favoured it.
19 Why, then, the law?
||Because of the transgressions|| it was added,
Until such time as the seed should come, unto whom the promise had been made,
And was given in charge through messengers, at the hand of a mediator;
20 Now ||a mediator[a]|| is not [a mediator] |of one|,
But ||God|| is' |one|.
21 Is ||the law|| then, against the promises [of God]? Far be it!
For <if a law had been given, which had been able to give life>
Verily ||in[b] law| would have been our righteousness;
22 But the Scripture |did shut up| all things |under sin|,[c]
That ||the promise by faith in[d] Jesus Christ|| might be given to them who have' faith,
23 ||Before the coming of the faith|| however, |under law| were we being kept in ward,
Being shut up unto the faith which should afterwards' |be revealed|.
24 So that ||the law|| hath proved |our tutor| |training us| for Christ,
In order that |by faith| we might be declared righteous;
25 But <the faith having come'> |no longer| are we |under a tutor|;—
26 For ye ||all|| are |sons of God| through the[e] faith in Christ Jesus;
27 For ye ||as many as |into Christ| have been immersed|| have put |Christ| on:
28 There cannot be Jew or Greek,
There cannot be bond or free,
There cannot be male and female,
For ||all ye|| are |one| in Christ Jesus:
29 Now <if ||ye|| are of Christ>
By consequence ye are |Abraham's seed|,
|According to promise| ||heirs||.

4 But I say:—
<For as long' a time as |the heir| is an infant|>
He differeth |nothing| from a servant, though |lord of all|,
2 But is |under guardians| and stewards, until the [day] fore-appointed of the father:
3 So also ||we|| <when we were infants>
|Under the elementary principles of the world| were held in servitude;
4 But <when the fulness of the time came'>
God sent forth his Son,
Who came to be of a woman,
Who came to be under law,—
5 That ||them who were under law|| he might redeem,
That ||the sonship|| we might duly receive;—
6 And <because ye are sons>
God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, exclaiming, Abba! Oh Father[a]!
7 So that |no longer| art thou a servant, but a son;
And ||if a son|| an heir also, through God.

8 But ||at that time||—
<Not knowing God>
Ye were in servitude unto them who |by nature| are not Gods;
9 Whereas ||now||—
<Having acknowledged God,— or rather, Having been acknowledged by' God>
How turn ye back again unto the weak and beggarly' elementary principles, unto which ||over again|| ye are wishing |to come into servitude|[b]?
10 ||Days|| ye do narrowly observe,[c] and months, and seasons, and years:—
11 I am afraid of you—Lest by any means |in vain| I should have toiled for you!
12 Become ye as ||I||,
Because ||I also|| [was] as ||ye||,—brethren, I entreat you.
|Not at all| have ye wronged me.
13 Howbeit ye know that ||by reason of[d] a weakness of the flesh|| I myself announced the glad-message unto you |formerly|;
14 And ||your trial, in my flesh[e]|| ye despised not, neither spat ye [in disgust],
But |as a messenger of God| ye welcomed me—
||As Christ Jesus||.
15 Where, then, is the happiness ye accounted yours?
For I bear you witness—That ||if possible, your eyes|| ye would have dug out, and given unto me.
16 So then ||your enemy|| have I become, by dealing truthfully with you?
17 They shew a zeal for you, not honourably,
But wish ||to shut you out||,
In order that ye may be zealous for ||them||.
18 Howbeit it is |honourable| to show zeal in what is[f] honourable at all times, and not only when I am present with you;—
19 My dear children! for whom I |again| am in birth-pains,
Until Christ be formed within you;—
20 I could wish, however, to be present with you, even now, and to change my voice,—
Because I am perplexed regarding you.

[a] The definite article here is probably generic = "a."
[b] Or (WH): "by."
[c] Ro. xi. 32.
[d] Mi: "of."
[e] Or: "your."

[a] Ro. viii. 15.
[b] Or (WH): "to be in s."
[c] Ro. xiv. 5; Col. ii. 16.
[d] Or: "during."
[e] NB: The weakness, his; the trial, in part, theirs.
[f] Or: "in one who is h."

21 Tell me! ye who ||under law|| are wishing to be:
||The law|| do ye not hear?
22 For it is written, that ||Abraham|| had |two' sons|—[a]
One' by the bondmaid,
And one' by |the free woman|;
23 But ||he that was of the bondmaid||
|After the flesh| had been born,
Whereas ||he that was of the free woman||
Through means of a [b] promise.
24 Which things, indeed, may bear another meaning;
For ||the same|| are two' covenants,—
One, indeed, from Mount Sinai,
|Into bondage| bringing forth,
The which is Hagar,—
25 And ||the Hagar|| is |Mount Sinai, in Arabia|,—
She answereth, however, unto the present' Jerusalem,
For she is in bondage with her children;
26 But ||the Jerusalem above'|| [c] is |free|,—
The which is our mother;
27 For it is written—
Be gladdened, O barren one! that wast not giving birth,
Break forth and shout, thou that wast not in birth-pains,—
Because ||more|| are the children of the deserted one,
Than of her that had the husband.[d]
28 And ||we|| [e] brethren, <after the manner of Isaac>
Are |children of a promise'|.
29 But <just as |then| ||he that after the manner of the flesh' had been born||
Did persecute him who [had been born] after the manner of the Spirit>
||Thus|| also |now|.
30 But, what saith the scripture?
Cast out the serving woman and her son;
For in nowise shall the son of the serving woman inherit' with the son of the free.[f]
31 Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a serving woman|, but of the free:—
5 ||With her freedom|| |Christ| hath made you' free.
Stand fast, therefore, and do not |again| ||with a yoke of servitude|| be held fast!
2 See! ||I, Paul|| say unto you—
<If ye be getting circumcised> |Christ| will profit you' nothing'.
3 Yea, I bear solemn witness again, unto every' man getting circumcised,—
That he is |a debtor| to do |the whole' law|.
4 Ye have been set aside from Christ, ye who |by law| are to be declared righteous,—
|Out of his favour| ye have fallen;
5 For ||we|| |in Spirit, by faith, for a hope of righteousness| are ardently waiting,—
6 For ||in Christ [Jesus]|| neither ||circumcision|| availeth anything,[a] nor |uncircumcision|,
But faith, |through love| energising.
7 Ye were running well:—
Who hath hindered you, that |by truth| ye are not to be persuaded?
8 ||The persuasion|| [is] not of him that calleth [b] you:—
9 ||A little' leaven|| leaveneth |the whole' lump|.[c]
10 ||I|| am persuaded regarding you, in the Lord—
That <for nothing else> ye will have any regard;
But ||he that is troubling you|| shall bear the sentence,—
||Whosoever he may be||.
11 ||I|| however, brethren—
<If |circumcision| I yet' proclaim>
Why am I yet' persecuted?
|After all| the stumbling-block of the cross hath been set aside.
12 Oh! that they would even leave off in dismay,[d] who are unsettling you!
13 For ||ye|| |on a footing of freedom| were called, brethren,—
|Only'| [turn] not your freedom into an occasion to the flesh,
But ||by means of your love|| be serving one another;
14 For ||the whole' law|| |in one' word| is summed up—[namely] in this,—
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.[e]
15 <If, however, ||one another|| ye bite and devour>
Take heed lest ||by one another|| ye be consumed!
16 I say, moreover—
|By Spirit| be walking,
And ||fleshly coveting|| ye will in nowise fulfil;
17 For ||the flesh|| coveted against the Spirit,
But ||the Spirit|| against the flesh,—
For ||these|| |unto one another| are opposed,
Lest <whatsoever things ye chance to desire> ||these|| ye should be doing!
18 And <if |by Spirit| ye are being led>
Ye are not under law.
19 ||Manifest|| however, are the works of the flesh, which, indeed, are—
Fornication, impurity, wantonness, 20 idolatry, enchantment, enmities, strife, [f] jealousy, [g] outbursts of wrath, factions, divisions, parties, 21 envyings, drunkenness, [h] revellings;—
And such things as these:
As to which I forewarn you, even as I have' forewarned you,—
That ||they who such things as these' do practise||
Shall not inherit ||God's kingdom||.

[a] Gen. xxi. 2, 9.
[b] Or (WH): "the."
[c] He. xii. 22; Rev. iii. 12; cp. Is. liv. 1.
[d] Is. liv. 1.
[e] Or (WH): "ye."
[f] Gen. xxi. 10.

[a] Chap. vi. 15; 1 Co. vii. 19.
[b] Or: "was calling."
[c] 1 Co. v. 6, 8.
[d] Mi: "smite themselves off."
[e] Lev. xix. 18; Mt. xxii. 39; Ro. xiii. 8, 9.
[f] Or (WH): "strifes"
[g] Or (WH): "jealousies."
[h] Or: "drunken bouts."

22 But ||the fruit of the Spirit|| is—[a]
Love, joy, peace, long-suffering, graciousness, goodness, faithfulness,[23] meekness, self-control;—
||Against such things as these|| there is no law.
24 And ||they who are of Christ Jesus|| have crucified ||the flesh||, with its susceptibilities and covetings.
25 <If we live by Spirit>
|By Spirit| let us also walk.
26 Let us not become vain-glorious,—
||One another|| challenging,
||One another|| envying.

6 Brethren! <if a man should even be overtaken' in any' fault>
||Ye, the spiritual|| be restoring such a one, in a spirit of meekness,
Looking to thyself, lest ||even thou|| be put to the test.
2 ||One another's' burdens|| be ye bearing,
And ||so|| fill up the law of the Christ.
3 For <if anyone thinketh he is' something, when he is |nothing|> he deceiveth himself;
4 But ||his own work|| let each one [b] be putting to the proof,—
And ||then, for himself alone|| |the matter of boasting| shall he have,
And not for some other,
5 For ||each one|| |his own' proper load |shall bear:—
6 Howbeit, let him who is being orally instructed in the word, have fellowship with him that is so instructing him, ||in all' good things||.
7 Be not deceiving yourselves!
||God|| is not to be mocked;
For <whatsoever a man soweth> ||the same|| shall he also reap,—
8 Because <he that soweth into his own flesh>
||Out of the flesh|| shall reap corruption,[c]
Whereas <he that soweth into the Spirit>
||Out of the Spirit|| shall reap age-abiding life.
9 And <in doing that which is honourable> let us not be fainthearted;
For ||in due season|| we shall reap, if we faint not.
10 |Hence| then, <as we have opportunity'>
Let us be working what is good, towards all,—
But |especially| towards the family of the faith.

11 See! ||with what large' letters, unto you'|| I have written, |with my own' hand|:—
12 <As many as are wishing to make a good show in flesh>
||The same|| are compelling you to get circumcised,—
Only' that |for the cross of Christ [Jesus]| they may not be suffering persecution!
13 For <not even they who are getting [a] circumcised> are ||themselves|| observing |law|,—
But are wishing you' to be circumcised,
That ||in your' flesh|| they may boast themselves.
14 <With me> however,
Far be it! to be boasting,
Save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ,—
Whereby ||unto me|| |a world| hath been crucified,
And ||I|| unto |a world|;
15 For neither |circumcision| is anything, nor |uncircumcision|,
But a new' creation [b];—
16 And <as many as |by this rule| shall walk [c]>
Peace be upon them, and mercy,
||And *upon the Israel* of God||.[d]
17 <For the rest>
|Annoyances, unto me|| let no one be offering;
For ||I|| |the brandmarks of Jesus, in my body| am bearing.

18 ||The favour of our [e] Lord Jesus Christ|| be with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

[a] Cp. Eph. v. 9.
[b] Or(WH): "him."
[c] Or: "decay."
[a] Or (WH): "have got."
[b] Chap. v. 6; 1 Co. vii. 19.
[c] Ph. iii. 16.
[d] Ps. cxxv. 5; cxxviii. 6.
[e] Or (WH): "the."

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

EPHESIANS.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, through God's will,
Unto the saints who are [in Ephesus] and faithful in Christ Jesus,—
2 Favour unto you, and peace,
From God our Father, and Lord Jesus Christ.
3 ||Blessed|| be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,[a]
Who hath blessed us with every' spiritual blessing, in the heavenlies, in Christ,
4 According as he made choice of us, in him, before the founding of a world,
That we might be holy and blameless in his presence;
||In love|| 5 marking us out beforehand unto sonship, through Jesus Christ, for himself,
According to the good pleasure of his will,
6 Unto the praise of the glory of his favour wherewith he favoured us in the Beloved One,—
7 In whom we have the redemption through his blood, the remission of our offences,[b]
According to the riches of his favour,
8 which he made to superabound towards us;
||In all' wisdom and prudence|| 9 making known to us the sacred secret[c] of his will,[d]
According to his good pleasure which he purposed in him,—
10 <For[e] an administration of the fulness of the seasons> to reunite for himself (under one head) the all things in the Christ, The things upon the heavens,
And the things upon the earth,
||In him||:
11 In whom also we were taken as an inheritance,
According to the purpose of him who energiseth all things according to the counsel of his will,
12 That we should be for the praise of his glory—
||We who had hoped beforehand in the Christ||,—
13 In whom ||ye also||—
<Hearing the word of the truth, the glad-message of your salvation,—
In whom also believing>—
Were sealed with the Spirit of the promise, the Holy [Spirit],[a]
14 Which[b] is an earnest of our inheritance,
Unto the redemption of the acquisition;—
||Unto his glorious' praise||.[c]

15 |For this cause| ||I also||—
<Having heard of the faith on your' part in the Lord Jesus, and that towards all the saints>[d]
16 Cease not giving thanks in your behalf,
Making mention in my prayers,[e]
17 That ||the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory|| would give you a Spirit of wisdom and understanding in gaining a personal knowledge of him,—
18 The eyes of your heart[f] having been enlightened',
That ye may know—
What is the hope of his calling,
What the riches of the glory of his *inheritance in the saints*,[g]
19 And what the surpassing' greatness of his power unto us who believe,—
According to the energy of the grasp of his might[h] 20 which he energised in the Christ, When he raised him from among the dead,[i] And *seated* him *at his right hand*[k] in the heavenlies, 21 Over-above all principality, authority, and power, and lordship, and every' name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the coming one, 22 And *did put* ||*all things*|| *in subjection beneath his feet*.[l] And gave him to be head over all things unto the assembly,[m] 23 Which, indeed, is his body[n]
The fulness of him who |the all things in all| is for himself filling up.

[a] 2 Co. i. 3.
[b] Col. i. 14.
[c] Ap: "Mystery."
[d] Chap. iii. 9; Col. i. 26.
[e] Or: "with a view to."
[f] And so the heart has eyes! Blind emotion is of little account in the Bible.
[g] Deu. xxxiii. 26-29.
[h] Or: "the e. of his mighty grasp."
[i] Chap. ii. 6.
[k] Ps. cx. 1.
[l] Ps. viii. 6; cp. 1 Co. xv. 27; He. ii. 8.
[m] Ap: "Assembly."
[n] Col. i. 18.

2 [Unto] you also—
Being dead[a] by your offences and sins, 2 In which at one time ye walked,[b] According to the age of the world, According to the prince of the authority of the air, of the spirit that now energiseth in the sons of disobedience,[c] 3 Among whom also ||we all|| had our behaviour at one time, in the covetings of our flesh, doing the things desired by the flesh and the mind, And were children, by nature, of anger[d]—even as the rest,—

4 But ||God|| <Being rich in mercy>
||By reason of the great love wherewith he loved us||
5 <Although we were' dead by our offences>[e]
Gave us life together with the Christ,—
|By favour| ye have been saved,—
6 And raised us up together,
And seated us together in the heavenlies,[f]
||In Christ||:
7 That he might point out, in the oncoming ages, The surpassing' riches of his favour in graciousness upon us,
||In Christ Jesus||;
8 For |by his favour| have ye been saved, through means of faith,
And this [hath come to pass]—
Not from you, |Of God| the free-gift!
9 Not from works, lest anyone should boast.
10 ||His|| in fact we are—his |workmanship|,
Created in Christ Jesus upon a footing of good works,
Which God prepared beforehand, That |therein| we might walk.

11 Wherefore, keep in remembrance—
That |at one time| ||ye, the nations in flesh||
<Who are called Uncircumcision by the so'-called Circumcision in flesh, made by hand>[g]
12 That ye were ||in that season||,
Separate from Christ, Alienated from the citizenship of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, Having no |hope| And godless in the world;
13 But ||just now, in Christ Jesus||,
||Ye, who at one' time were *afar off*||[h]
Were made *nigh*[i] in the blood of the Christ;
14 ||He|| in fact, is our peace—
Who made both one, And ||the enclosing' middle-wall|| took down, 15 ||The enmity, in his flesh—the law of commandments in decrees||[l]—bringing to nought,—
That ||the two|| he might create in himself, into one' man of new' mould',
||Making peace||.
16 And might fully reconcile[a] them both, in one' body, through means of the cross,—
||Slaying the enmity thereby||;—
17 And ||coming|| *he announced the glad-message*—
||Of peace|| unto you, *the far off*,
||*And peace*|| *unto them that were nigh*[b];
18 Because ||through him|| we have our introduction—[c] ||we both||—in one' Spirit, unto the Father.

19 Hence, then—
||No longer|| are ye strangers and sojourners,
But ye are fellow-citizens of the saints, And members of the household of God,—
20 Having been built up on the foundation of the apostles and prophets,
There being |for *chief corner stone*|[d]
||Jesus Christ himself'||,—
21 |In whom| ||an entire' building,
In process of being fitly joined together||,
Is growing into a holy shrine in [the] Lord;
22 |In whom| ||ye also|| are being builded together[e]
Into a habitation of God in Spirit.

3 For |this| cause ||I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus in behalf of you the nations||:——
2 If at least ye have heard of the administration of the favour of God[f] which hath been given unto me for you,
3 [How that] |by way of revelation| was made known unto me the sacred secret,—[g]
Even as I before wrote[h] in brief,—
4 Respecting which ye can |by reading| perceive my discernment in the sacred secret[g] of the Christ,—
5 Which |in other' generations| had not been made known unto the sons of men,
As it hath |now| been revealed by his holy' apostles and prophets, in Spirit;—
6 That they who are of the nations should be joint heirs, and a joint body, and joint partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through means of the glad-message,—[7] Of which I was made a minister, according[i] to the free-gift of the favour of God which was given unto me, according to the energy of his power:
8 ||Unto me||—
<The less than least of all' saints>
Was given this favour,
||Unto the nations|| to announce the glad-message of the untraceable' riches of the Christ,
9 And to bring to light—What is the administration of the sacred secret[k]

[a] Col. ii. 13.
[b] Col. iii. 7.
[c] Cp. chap. v. 6, n.
[d] Col. iii. 6.
[e] Col. ii. 13.
[f] See chap. i. 20; cp. i. 3; iii. 10; vi. 12.
[g] Ro. ii. 26.
[h] Is. lvii. 19; iii. 7.
[i] Col. ii. 14.

[a] Col. i. 20-22.
[b] Is. lvii. 19.
[c] Chap. iii. 12; Ro. v. 2.
[d] Is. xxviii. 16.
[e] 1 P. ii. 5.
[f] Cp. "administration of the sacred secret," v. 9.
[g] Ap: "Mystery."
[h] Prob. in chap. i. 9, 10.
[i] Col. i. 25.
[k] Col. i. 26. Ap: "Mystery."

which had been hidden away from the ages in God, who did all things create:
10 In order that now, unto the principalities and the authorities in the heavenlies, might be made known', through means of the assembly, the manifold' wisdom of God,—
11 According to a plan of the ages which he made in the anointed Jesus our Lord,—
12 In whom we have our freedom of speech and introduction[a] with assurance, through the faith of him;—
13 Wherefore I request, that there be no fainting in my tribulations in your behalf,
The which is your glory;—
14 For |this| cause, I bow my knees unto the Father,—
15 From whom every' fatherhood in [the] heavens and upon the earth is named,—
16 In order that he may give unto you—
<According to his glorious' riches>[b]
|With power| to be strengthened, through his Spirit, in the inner man,
17 That the Christ may dwell, through means of your faith, in your hearts, in love,
||Having become rooted and founded||,
18 In order that ye may be mighty enough
To grasp firmly, with all the saints,—
What is the breadth and length and depth and height,
19 To get to know, also, the |knowledge-surpassing| love of the Christ,—
In order that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God[c]:
20 Now <unto him who is able[d] to do |above all things|,
Exceeding abundantly above the things which we ask or conceive,—
According to the power which doth energise itself within us,—
21 ||Unto him|| be the glory,
In the assembly And in Christ Jesus—
Unto all the generations of the age of ages;
Amen:——

4 I exhort you, therefore,
<I, the prisoner in the Lord>
To walk in a manner |worthy|[e] of the calling wherewith ye were called;—
2 With all lowliness and meekness,[f]
With long suffering,
Bearing one with another in love,
3 Giving diligence to keep—
The oneness of the Spirit in the uniting-bond of peace,—
4 One' body, and one' spirit, even as ye were also called in one' hope of your calling,
5 One' Lord, one' faith, one' immersion,
6 One' God and Father of all—
Who is over' all, and through' all, and in' all,
7 ||To each one of you|| however, hath favour been given,
According to the measure of the free-gift of the Christ;
8 Wherefore he saith—
||*Ascending on high*|| *he took captivity captive*,
[And] *gave gifts unto men.*[a]
9 Now this, *He ascended*[a]; what is it,—save—That he also descended[b] into the under' parts of the earth?
10 |He that descended| ||he|| it is who also ascended over-above all the heavens,
That he might fill all things;
11 And ||he|| *gave*—
Some, indeed, to be apostles,
And some, prophets,
And some, evangelists,
And some, shepherds and teachers,—
12 With a view to the fitting of the saints
For the work of ministering,
For an upbuilding of the body of the Christ;
13 Until we all advance—
Into the oneness of the faith, and the personal knowledge of the Son of God,
Into a man of full-growth,
Into the measure of the stature of the fulness of the Christ;
14 That we may |no longer| be infants—Billow-tossed and shifted round with every wind of teaching,—In the craft of men, In knavery suited to the artifice of error;
15 But ||pursuing truth||—
May |in love| grow into him in all things,—
Who is the head,[c] ||Christ||,—
16 Out of whom[d] all' the body—
Fitly framing itself together, And connecting itself, Through means of every' joint of supply, By way of energising in the measure of each single part—
Secureth the growing of the body,
Unto an upbuilding of itself in love.[e]
17 ||This|| therefore, am I saying and protesting in the Lord:—
That |no longer| ye walk even as |the nations| walk—
In the vanity of their minds, 18 Being darkened in their understanding, Alienated from the life of God— By reason of the ignorance that existeth within them, By reason of their hearts being turned into stone, 19 Who, indeed, |having become past feeling| have delivered ||themselves|| up, with wantonness, unto making a trade of all impurity with greed.
20 ||Ye|| however, have |not thus| learned the Christ:—
21 If, at least, it is ||him|| ye have heard, And ||in him|| ye have been taught—
Even as truth is' in Jesus,—
22 That ye were to strip off—as regardeth the

[a] Chap. ii. 18; Ro. v. 2.
[b] Mi: "the riches of his glory."
[c] Perh.: "all divine' fulness."
[d] Ro. xvi. 25, 26.
[e] Col. i. 10.
[f] Col. iii. 12.

[a] Ps. lxviii. 18.
[b] Or (WH) add: "first."
[c] Col. i. 18.
[d] Or: "by virtue of whom."
[e] Col. ii. 19.

former' behaviour—the old' man,[a] Who corrupteth himself according to his deceitful' covetings,

23 And were to be getting young again in the spirit of your mind,

24 And were to put on the man of new' mould',[b] Who |after God| hath been created in his truthful' righteousness and loving kindness.

25 Wherefore <stripping off what is false>
Be speaking truth each one with his neighbour,[c]
Because we are members one of another;

26 *Be ye angry, and not committing sin*,[d]
Let not |the sun| be going down upon your angry mood,

27 Neither be giving place unto the adversary;

28 Let ||the stealer|| |no more| steal,
But rather let him be toiling,— Working with his[e] hands the thing that is good,
That he may have [wherewith] to be giving away to him that hath |need|;

29 Let ||no' putrid discourse|| |out of your mouth| be going forth,
But if anything is good—suited to the needful' upbuilding,—[f]
That it may give benefit unto them that hear;

30 And be not grieving the Holy Spirit of God,
Wherewith ye have been sealed unto a day of redemption[g];

31 <All' bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and outcry, and profane speaking> let it be taken away from you,[h] |With all' baseness;

32 And be ye gracious |one to another|, tenderly affectionate, in favour forgiving one another—
Even as ||God also, in Christ|| hath in favour forgiven you[i];

5 Become ye, therefore, imitators of God, as children beloved, 2 And walk in love—
Even as ||the Christ also|| loved you, And delivered himself up in your[k] behalf,
An offering and sacrifice[l] unto God, For a fragrance of *sweet smell*.[m]

3 But <fornication, and all' impurity, or covetousness>
Let it not be named among you— Even as becometh saints;

4 And shamelessness and foolish talking, or jesting,—
Which things are beneath you,—
But |rather| giving of thanks;

5 For ||this|| ye know, |if ye take note|—
That no fornicator, or impure or greedy person, |Who is an idolater|,
Hath any inheritance in the kingdom[n] of the Christ and God.[o]

6 Let no one be deceiving you with empty words;
For ||because of these things|| is coming the anger of God[a] upon the sons of obstinacy[b];

7 Do not, then, become co-partners with them;

8 For ye were, at one time, darkness,
But |now| are ye light in the Lord,—
|As children of light| be walking,—[c]

9 For ||the fruit of the light||[d] is in all' goodness, and righteousness, and truth,—

10 Putting to the test what is well-pleasing unto the Lord;

11 And be not joining in fellowship in the unfruitful works of darkness,
But |rather| be even administering reproof;

12 For <of the secret things which are brought to pass by them> it is |shameful| even to speak!

13 ||All things|| however, <when reproved by the light> become manifest,
For ||all' that of itself maketh manifest|| is |light|;

14 Wherefore it saith—
Up! thou sleeper,
And ariso from among the dead,
And the Christ will shine upon thee.

15 Be taking heed, therefore, |exactly| how ye are walking,—
Not as unwise, But as wise,—

16 Buying out for yourselves the opportunity,[e] because ||the days|| are |evil|;

17 ||For this cause|| do not become foolish, but have discernment as to what is the will of the Lord;

18 And *be not getting drunk with wine*,[f] in which is dissoluteness,
But be getting filled in Spirit;—

19 Speaking to yourselves, with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs[g];
Singing, and striking the strings, with your heart unto the Lord;

20 Giving thanks, always, for all things,
<In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ>
Unto your God and Father[h];

21 Submitting yourselves one to another
In reverence of Christ,——

22 Ye wives,[i] unto your own husbands, |as unto the Lord|,

23 Because |a husband| is the head of his wife,
As |the Christ also| is the head of the assembly,
||He|| being the saviour of the body,—

24 Nevertheless <as ||the assembly|| submitteth herself unto the Christ> ||so|| the wives, unto their husbands |in everything|:

25 Ye husbands,[k] be loving your wives,
Even as ||the Christ also|| loved the

[a] Col. iii. 9.
[b] Col. iii. 10.
[c] Zech. viii. 16.
[d] Ps. iv. 4.
[e] Or (WH): "his own."
[f] M1: "an upbuilding of the need."
[g] Chap. i. 13.
[h] Col. iii. 8.
[i] Or (WH): "us."
[k] Or (WH): "our."
[l] Ps. xl. 6.
[m] Eze. xx. 41.
[n] Ap: "Kingdom."
[o] 1 Co. vi. 9.
[a] Col. iii. 6.
[b] Who have, so to speak, been born of obstinacy, and derived their nature therefrom.
[c] 1 Th. v. 5.
[d] Cp. Gal. v. 22.
[e] Col. iv. 5.
[f] Pr. xxiii. 31 (Sep.).
[g] Col. iii. 16.
[h] Col. iii. 17.
[i] Col. iii. 18; 1 P. iii. 1.
[k] Col. iii. 19; 1 P. iii. 7.

assembly, and delivered ||himself|| up in her behalf,
26 That |her|| he might sanctify, Having purified [her] with the bath of water, in declaration,[a]
27 That ||he|| might present |unto himself| the assembly ||all glorious||, not having spot or wrinkle or any of such things, but that she should be holy and blameless;
28 ||So|| ought the husbands [also] to be loving their own' wives |as their own' bodies|,—
||He that loveth his own wife|| loveth |himself|,
29 ||No one|| in fact, ever yet hated |his own' flesh|,
But nourisheth and cherisheth it,—
Even as |the Christ| the assembly,
30 Because |members| are we of his body;—
31 ||*For this cause*|| *will a man leave his father and his mother, and will cleave unto his wife, And ||they two|| shall become' |one flesh|*.[b]
32 ||This sacred secret||[c] is |great|,—
||I|| however, am speaking as to Christ and [as to] the assembly[d];—
33 Nevertheless ||ye also|| do ye, individually,
Each man be so loving ||his own' wife|| as himself,
And ||the wife|| [see] that she reverence her husband.

6 Ye children,[e] be obedient unto your parents [in the Lord],
For this is right:
2 *Honour thy father and thy mother*,—
<Which indeed is the first commandment with promise>
3 *That it may come to be ||well with thee||, And thou shalt be long-lived upon the land*.[f]
4 And ye fathers,[g] be not provoking your children to anger,
But be nourishing them up in the *discipline* and *admonition* of the Lord.[h]
5 Ye servants,[i] be obedient unto them who |after the flesh| are your masters,
With fear and trembling,
In singleness of your heart, as unto the Christ;
6 Not by way of eye-service as man-pleasers,
But as servants of Christ, doing the will of God,
||From the soul,[7] with good will|| rendering service—
As unto the Lord, and not unto men;
8 Knowing that ||each one|| <whatsoever he may do that is good> ||the same|| shall he receive back from the Lord—Whether bond or free.
9 And ye masters,[a] ||the same things|| be doing towards them,
Forbearing your threat—
Knowing that ||both their' and your' Master|| is in the heavens,
And ||respect of persons|| there is none |with him|.[b]

10 <For the rest>
Be empowering yourselves in the Lord, and in the grasp of his might:
11 Put on the complete armour of God,
With a view to your having power to stand against the strategies of the adversary;
12 Because our[c] struggle is not against blood and flesh, But
Against the principalities, Against the authorities, Against the world-holders } of this darkness,
Against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenlies.
13 ||For this cause|| take up the complete armour of God,
In order that ye may receive power to withstand in the evil day,
And <|all things| having accomplished> to stand!
14 Stand, therefore,—
Having girded your *loins with truth*,
And *put on the breastplate of righteousness*,[d]
15 And shod your *feet with the readiness of the glad-message of peace*[e];
16 ||With all|| having taken up the shield of faith,
Wherewith ye shall have power ||all' the ignited darts of the wicked one|| to quench;
17 And ||*the helmet of salvation*||[f] welcome ye,
And *the sword of the spirit*, which is *what God hath spoken*,[g]
18 ||With all' prayer and supplication|| praying in every season, in spirit,
And |thereunto| watching, with all' perseverance and supplication,
For all the saints,—
19 ||And on behalf of me||;—[h]
That ||unto me|| may be given discourse in the opening of my mouth
||With freedom of utterance|| to make known the sacred secret[i] [of the glad-message] 20 <In behalf of which I am conducting an embassy in chains> That |therein| I may use freedom of utterance as it is needful for me to speak.

21 In order, however, that ||ye also|| may

[a] Is: "by way of declaration," "declaratively."
[b] Gen. ii. 24.
[c] Ap: "Mystery."
[d] Ap: "Assembly."
[e] Col. iii. 20.
[f] Exo. xx. 12; Deu. v. 16.
[g] Col. xxx. 21.
[h] Pr. ii. 2 (Sep.), 5; iii. 11; Is. l. 5.
[i] Col. iii. 22; 1 Tim. vi. 1; Tt. ii. 9.

[a] Col. iv. 1.
[b] Col. iii. 25.
[c] Or (WH): "your."
[d] Is. xl. 5; lix. 17; 1 Th. v. 8.
[e] Is. xl. 3, 9; lii. 7.
[f] Is. lix. 17.
[g] Is. xl. 4; xlix. 2; li. 16; Ho. vi. 5.
[h] Col. iv. 3.
[i] Ap: "Mystery."

know the things which relate to me—[a] ||what I am accomplishing||—||All things|| shall Tychicus make known unto you, [He] the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, 22 Whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, That ye may get to know the things concerning us, And he may encourage your hearts.

23 Peace unto the brethren, and love with faith,—
From God our Father, and Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Favour be with all' them that love our Lord Jesus Christ with incorruptness.

[a] Col. iv. 7.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

1 Paul and Timothy,
Servants of Jesus Christ,—
Unto all' the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi,
With overseers and ministers:—

2 Favour unto you, and peace,
From God our Father and Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I am giving thanks unto my God, on occasion of all' my remembrance of you,

4 <At all times, in every' supplication of mine, in behalf of you all'>
||With joy|| |my supplication| making,—

5 On account of your contribution[a] unto the glad-message, from the first' day until the present:

6 Being persuaded of this very' thing—
That ||he who hath begun in you a good work||
Will perfect it, until the day of Jesus Christ[b];

7 According as it is right in me to have |this| regard in behalf of you all',—
Because ye have had me in your hearts,
<Both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the glad-message>
All' of you being ||joint partakers of my favour||.

8 For God is ||my witness||[c] how I long for you all' in the tender affections of Christ Jesus.

9 And ||this|| I pray—
That ||your love|| may be |yet more and more| pre-eminent in personal knowledge and all' perception,

10 To the end ye may be putting to the test the things that differ,
In order that ye may be incorrupt and may give no occasion of stumbling, unto the day of Christ,

11 Filled with that fruit of righteousness which is through Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 Howbeit, I am minded, brethren, that ye should be |getting to know|
That ||the things which relate unto myself|| |rather, unto an advancement of the glad-message| have fallen out,[a]

13 So that ||my bonds|| have become |manifest in Christ|, in the whole' palace,[b] and unto all the rest,—

14 And [so that] ||the most of the brethren in the Lord|| <assured by my bonds> are becoming more abundantly' bold to be fearlessly' speaking the word of God:—

15 ||Some|| indeed, by reason of envy and strife—
||Some|| however, by reason of good will—
are proclaiming ||the Christ||:

16 ||These|| indeed, out of love, Knowing that ||for the defence of the glad-message|| I am set;

17 But ||those|| ||out of faction|| are declaring |the Christ|,[c] Not purely—supposing to rouse up ||tribulation|| with my bonds.

18 What then?
That ||in any' way|| <Whether in pretext, or in truth> ||Christ|| is declared
And ||in this|| I rejoice—Yea, and will' rejoice!

19 For[d] I know that ||*this*|| *shall turn unto me for salvation*—[e]
Through your' supplication, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,—

20 According to my eager outlook and hope, that ||in nothing|| shall I be put to shame.

[a] Or; "fellowship," "share of help."
[b] Or (WH): "Christ Jesus."
[c] Ro. i. 9.
[a] Ml: "have come."
[b] Gr: "*prætorium*."
[c] Or (WH) simply: "Christ."
[d] Or (WH): "but."
[e] Job xiii. 16.

But ||with all' freedom of speech|| |as always, now also| shall Christ be magnified in my body, Whether through means of life, or of death.

21 For ||unto me||—
|Living| is Christ,
And ||dying|| gain.

22 But <if living in flesh [is Christ]> ||This, unto me|| is a fruit of work,—
And <what I shall choose>[a] I make not known:

23 I am held in constraint, however, by reason of the two,—
Having |the coveting| to be released,[b] and to be |with Christ|,
For it were far' better!

24 But ||to abide still in the flesh|| is more needful for your sake;

25 And <of |this| being assured> I know that I shall abide,—yea abide with you all', for your' advancement, and the joy of your faith;

26 In order that ||your matter of boasting|| may be more abundant in Christ Jesus, regarding me, through my own' presence again' with you.

27 ||Only|| <in a manner worthy of the glad-message of the Christ> be using your citizenship;
In order that—
<Whether coming and seeing you, or being absent>
I may hear of the things which concern you,—
That ye are standing fast in one' spirit,
|With one' soul| joining for the combat along with the faith of the glad-message;

28 And not being affrighted in anything by the opposers,—
||The which|| is |unto them| a token of destruction, although of your' salvation, And this from God;

29 Because ||unto you|| hath it been given as a favour, ||in behalf of Christ||
Not only, on him, to believe,
But also, in his behalf, to suffer:—

30 Having ||the same' contest|| which ye have seen in me, and now hear to be in me.

2 <If there be, therefore, any encouragement in Christ,
If any comfort of love,
If any fellowship of spirit,
If any tender affections and compassions>

2 Fill ye up my' joy—
That ||the same thing|| ye esteem,
||The same' love|| possessing,
<Joined in soul> ||the one[c] thing|| esteeming,—

3 Nothing by way of faction,
Nothing by way of vain-glory,—
But <in lowliness of mind> accounting ||one another|| superior to yourselves,—

4 Not ||to your own things|| |severally looking,[a]
But ||to the things of others|| |severally|[b]:—

5 ||The same thing|| esteem |in yourselves| which also ||in Christ Jesus|| [ye esteem],—

6 Who <|in form of God|[c] subsisting>
Not ||a thing to be seized|| accounted the being equal with God,

7 But ||himself|| emptied,
Taking ||a servant's form||,
Coming to be ||in men's likeness||;

8 And <||in fashion|| being found |as a man||>
Humbled himself,
Becoming obedient as far as death,
Yea, ||death upon a cross||.

9 Wherefore also ||God|| uplifted him far on high,
And favoured him with the name which is above every' name,—

10 In order that ||in the name of Jesus|| *every' knee might bow*—[d]
Of beings in heaven, and on earth, and underground,—

11 *And* ||*every' tongue*|| *might openly confess*—[d]
That Jesus Christ is ||Lord||,
Unto the glory of *God* the Father.

12 So, then, my beloved—
<Even as ye have always' obeyed,
Not [as] in my presence only,
But |now| ||much more|| in my absence>
||With fear and trembling|| |your own' salvation| be working out;

13 For it is ||God|| who energiseth within you, both the desiring and the energising, in behalf of his good pleasure.

14 ||All things|| be doing, apart from murmurings and disputings;

15 In order that ye may become faultless and inviolate,[e]
Children of God, blameless amidst a *crooked and perverted generation*,[f]
Amongst whom ye appear as luminaries in the world,

16 ||A word of light|| holding forth,—
As a matter of boasting unto me, for the day of Christ,—
That ||not in vain|| I ran,
Nor ||*in vain*|| *I toiled*[g]:—

17 Nay! <if I am even to be poured out as a drink-offering, upon the sacrifice and public ministry of your faith>
I rejoice, yea rejoice together with you all',—

18 ||For the same cause|| moreover, do ||ye

[a] Or (WH): "And what shall I choose?"
[b] Mi: "for the releasing."
[c] Or (WH): "same."
[a] 1 Co. x. 24.
[b] Or (WH) remove "severally" to beginning of next clause.
[c] Or: "divine form."
[d] Is. xlv. 23; Ro. xiv. 11; Rev. v. 13.
[e] Or: "pure." Cp. Mt. x. 16; Ro. xvi. 19.
[f] Deu. xxxii. 5.
[g] Is. xlix. 4; lxv. 23.

also|| rejoice, yea rejoice together with me.

19 I am hoping, however, in the Lord Jesus—
||Timothy|| |shortly| to send unto you,
In order that ||I also|| may be of cheerful soul, when I have ascertained the things that concern you.

20 For ||no one|| have I, of equal soul, Who ||genuinely|| |as to the things that concern you| will be anxious;

21 For ||they all|| |their own things| do seek, Not the things of Christ Jesus[a];

22 But ||of the proof of him|| be taking note,—
That <as child |with father|>
||With me|| hath he done service for the glad-message;

23 ||Him|| indeed, therefore, am I hoping to send—
<As soon as I can look off from the things that concern myself>—||forthwith||.

24 I am assured, however, in the Lord,—That I ||myself|| shall shortly' come.

25 ||Needful|| nevertheless have I accounted it—
||Epaphroditus||
<My brother and fellow worker and fellow soldier,
But your' apostle and public minister to my need>
To send unto you;

26 Since he hath been longing to see |you all'|,[b]
And hath been in great distress, because ye had heard he was sick;—

27 And, in fact, he was' sick, nigh unto death;
But ||God|| had mercy on him,—
And |not on him only|,
But ||on me also||,
Lest ||sorrow upon sorrow|| I should have.

28 ||The more promptly|| therefore, have I sent him,
That <seeing him again> ye may rejoice,
And ||I|| |the less sorrowful| may be.

29 Be giving him welcome, therefore, in the Lord, ||with all' joy||;
And ||such as he|| |in honour| be holding,—

30 Because ||for the sake of the work of the Lord|| |unto death| he drew nigh,
Running hazard with his life,
That he might fill up your' lack of the public service |towards me|.

3 <For the rest, my brethren>—Rejoice in the Lord.
<To be writing |the same things| unto you>
||To me|| is not irksome, while ||for you|| it is safe:—

2 Beware of the dogs,
Beware of mischievous' workers,
Beware of the mutilation[c];

3 For ||we|| are the circumcision,[c] Who
||In the Spirit of God|| are doing divine service,
And are boasting in Christ Jesus,
And ||not in flesh|| having confidence,—

4 Although, indeed, ||I|| might have confidence even in flesh.
<If any other thinketh to have confidence in flesh>
||I|| more:—

5 |Circumcised| the eighth day,
Of the race of Israel,
Of the tribe of Benjamin,
A Hebrew of Hebrews,—
||Regarding law|| a Pharisee,

6 ||Regarding zeal|| persecuting the assembly,
||Regarding the righteousness that is in law|| having become[a] blameless.

7 But <whatever things |unto me| were |gain|[b]>
||The same|| have I accounted |for the Christ's sake| ||loss||;

8 Yea, doubtless! and I account all things to be |loss|,
Because of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord,
||For the sake of whom|| the loss |of all things| have I suffered,
And do account them refuse
In order that ||Christ|| I may win, 9And be found in him— Not having a righteousness |of my own|, That which is by law, But that which is through faith in Christ, The righteousness which is |of God| upon my faith,—

10 To get to know him, And the power of his resurrection and fellowship of his sufferings, Becoming conformed unto his death,—

11 If by any means I may advance to the earlier resurrection,[c] which is from among the dead:

12 Not that I have |already| received,
Or have |already| reached perfection,
But I am pressing on—
If I may even lay hold of that for which[d] I have also been laid hold of by Christ [Jesus]:—

13 Brethren! ||I|| |as to myself| reckon that I have |not yet| laid hold;
One thing, however,—
<|The things behind| forgetting,
And |unto the things before| eagerly reaching out>

14 ||With the goal in view|| I press on
For the prize of the upward' calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 <As many, therefore, as are full-grown>
Let |this| be our resolve;
And <if |somewhat differently| ye are resolved>
||This, also|| shall |God| unto you' reveal.

16 Nevertheless <whereunto we have advanced>
|In the same rank| stepping along.

17 ||Imitators together of me|| become ye, brethren,

[a] Or (WH): "Jesus Christ."
[b] Or (WH) simply: "longing after you all."
[c] Gr: "*kata-tomee* ... *peri-tomee*"; which may be rendered freely, "cutting up" = hacking; "cutting round" = hallowing.
[a] Or: "been found."
[b] Ml: "gains," "items of gain."
[c] Ml: "the out-resurrection."
[d] Or: "lay hold, inasmuch as."

And keep an eye on them who |thus| are walking,—
Even as ye have ||us|| for |an ensample|.[a]
18 For ||many|| are walking—
Of whom I have often' been telling you,
And ¦¦now, even weeping|| am telling,—
The enemies of the cross of the Christ;
19 Whose |end| is destruction,
Whose |God| is the belly, And [whose] |glory| is in their shame,
Who ||upon the earthly things|| are resolved.
20 For ||our' citizenship|| |in the heavens| hath its rise[b];
Wherefore ||a Saviour also|| do we ardently await,—
||The Lord Jesus Christ||,—
21 Who will transfigure our humbled' body,[c]
Into conformity with his glorified' body,
According to the energy wherewith he is able even to subdue |unto himself| ||all things||.

4 So then, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown,—
¦¦Thus|| stand fast in the Lord, beloved.
2 ||Euodia|| I exhort, and ||Syntche|| I exhort,—
||On the same thing|| to be resolved in the Lord:—
3 Yea! I request thee also, true' yokefellow,
Be thou helping together with these women,—
||Who|| indeed, ||in the joyful message|| have maintained the combat with me,
Along with Clement also, and the rest' of my fellow-workers, ||Whose names|| are in *the book of life*.[d]
4 Rejoice[e] in the Lord always: ||Again|| I will say—Rejoice!
5 Let ||your considerateness||[f] be known unto all' men.
||The Lord|| is near:—
6 ||For nothing|| be anxious,
But ||in everything|| <by your prayer and supplication with thanksgiving>
Let ||your petitions|| be made known unto God;
7 And ||the peace of God, which riseth above every' mind|| shall guard your hearts and your thoughts, in Christ Jesus.

8 <For the rest, brethren>
<Whatsoever things are true,
Whatsoever things are dignified,
Whatsoever things are righteous,
Whatsoever things are chaste,[g]
Whatsoever things are lovely,
Whatsoever things are of good report,—
If there be any virtue, and if any praise>
||The same|| be taking into account;
9 <The things which ye have both learned, and accepted, and heard, and seen in me>
||The same|| practise;—
And ||the God of peace||[a] shall be with you.

10 Howbeit I have been made to rejoice in the Lord greatly—
That ||now, at length|| ye have flourished in your care for me',—
Although, indeed, ye were' caring, but lacked opportunity.
11 Not that ||as to coming short|| I am speaking,
For ||I|| have learned <In whatsoever circumstances I am> to be |independent|[b]:
12 I know [what it is] even to be kept low,
And I know [what it is] to have more than enough,—
||In every way, and in all things|| have I been let into the secret—
Both to be well fed, And to be hungering,
Both to have more than enough, And to be coming short:
13 I have might ||for all things|| in him that empowereth me.
14 Nevertheless ||nobly|| have ye done, in taking fellowship with me in my tribulation.
15 Ye know,[c] moreover, ||even ye, Philippians||,—
That <in the beginning of the glad-message, When I went forth from Macedonia>
Not ||so much as one' assembly|| with me' had fellowship—in the matter of giving and receiving—save ||ye alone||,—
16 That <even in Thessalonica, both once and again> ||unto my need|| ye sent:—
17 Not that I seek after the gift,
But I seek after the fruit that is to abound unto your account.
18 But I have all things in full, and have more than enough,
I am filled, having welcomed from Epaphroditus the things that came from you,—
A fragrance of sweet smell,[d]
An acceptable sacrifice,
Well pleasing unto God.
19 And ¦¦my God|| will fill up your every' need,
According to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus.

20 Now ||unto our God and Father|| be the glory—
Unto the ages of ages. Amen!

21 Salute ye every' saint in Christ Jesus.
The brethren who are with me' |salute you|.
22 All' the saints salute you, but especially' they who are of Cæsar's[e] household.
23 ||The favour of our Lord Jesus Christ||
Be with your spirit.

[a] Or: "model."
[b] Or: "subsisteth."
[c] Mi: "the body of our humbling" = "wherein we are humbled" ..., "the body of h s glory" = "the body wherein he is glorified."
[d] Ps. lxix. 28.
[e] Chap. ii. 18; iii. 1.
[f] Or: "reasonableness."
[g] Or: "pure"; but "as there are no impurities like those fleshly, which defile the body and the spirit alike (1 Co. vi. 18, 19) so ἁγνος is an epithet predominantly employed to express freedom from these."—Trench, Syn. N. T. 317-9.

[a] Ro. xv. 33; He. xiii 20.
[b] 2 Co. ix. 8.
[c] Or: "Know" (imperative).
[d] Eze. xx. 41.
[e] Cp. chap. i. 13.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

COLOSSIANS.

1 ||Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God,
And Timothy my brother||,—
2 |Unto the holy' and faithful' brethren in Christ that are ||in Colosse||,
Favour unto you, and peace, from our God and Father.
3 We are giving thanks[a] unto God, the Father of our Lord Jesus [Christ],
|Always, for you| offering prayer,—
4 Having heard[b] of your faith in Christ Jesus And of the love which ye have[c] unto all' the saints,—
5 Because of the hope that is lying by for you in the heavens,
Of which ye heard before, in the word of the truth of the glad-message, 6 when it presented itself unto you;
Even as ||in all' the world also|| it is bearing fruit and growing, even as also among you, From the day when ye heard, and came personally to know the favour of God in truth, 7 Even as ye learned [it] from Epaphras, our beloved' fellow-servant, Who is faithful in our[d] behalf, as a minister of the Christ, 8 Who also hath made evident unto us your' love in spirit.
9 <For this cause> ||we also||
<From the day when we heard[b] [of you]>
Cease not |in your behalf| praying and asking—
That[e] ye may be filled unto the personal knowledge of his will, In all' spiritual wisdom and discernment,
10 So as to walk worthily[f] of the Lord, unto all' pleasing,
||In every good' work|| bearing fruit,
And growing in[g] the personal knowledge of God,
11 ||With all' power|| being empowered, According to the grasp of his glory, Unto all' endurance and long-suffering with joy,
12 Giving thanks unto the Father[h] that hath made you[i] sufficient for your share in the inheritance of the saints in the light,
13 Who hath rescued us out of the authority of the darkness,
And translated [us] into the kingdom of the Son of his love;
14 |In whom| we have[a] our redemption[b]—the remission of our sins,—
15 ||Who|| is an image of the unseen God,
Firstborn of all' creation,—
16 Because ||in him|| were created all things in the heavens and upon the earth, The things seen and the things unseen, Whether thrones or lordships or principalities or authorities,—||They all|| |through him and for him| have been created,
17 And ||he|| is before all, And |they all|| |in him| hold together;
18 And ||he|| is the head of the body, the assembly, Who is the beginning, Firstborn from among the dead, In order that ||he|| might become |in all things| ||himself|| pre-eminent;—
19 Because ||in him|| was all' the fulness well pleased to dwell,
20 And ||through him|| fully to reconcile all things unto him, Making peace through the blood of his cross,—
[||Through him||]—Whether the things upon the earth or the things in the heavens;
21 And ||you||
<Who at one time were estranged and enemies in your mind in your wicked works>[c]
Yet ||now|| hath he[d] fully reconciled,[e]
22 in his body of flesh, through means of his death,
To present you holy and blameless and unaccusable before him,—[23] If, at least, ye are abiding still in the faith, founded and firm, and not to be moved away from the hope of the glad-message which ye have heard, Which hath been proclaimed in all' creation which is under heaven,—Of which ||I Paul|| have become minister.[f]
24 ||Now|| am I rejoicing in the sufferings on your behalf,

[a] Ph. 1. 3; 1 Th. 1. 2; 2 Th. 1. 3.
[b] Eph. 1. 15; Philem. 5; ver. 9.
[c] Or (WH): "And your love."
[d] Or (WH): "your."
[e] Mi: "In order that."
[f] Eph. iv. 1; 1 Th. ii. 12.
[g] Or: "by."
[h] Or (WH): "the divine Father."
[i] Or (WH): "us."
[a] Or (WH): "have had."
[b] Eph. i. 7.
[c] Mi: "wickedness."
[d] Or (WH): "have ye been."
[e] Eph. ii. 16.
[f] Eph. iii. 7.

And am filling up the things that lack of the tribulations of the Christ, in my flesh,
In behalf of his body, Which is the assembly,
25 Of which ||I|| have become minister—
According to the administration[a] of God which hath been given unto me to you-ward,
To fill up the word of God,
26 The sacred secret[b] which had been hidden away from the ages and from the generations,
But ||now|| hath been made manifest unto his saints—27 Unto whom God hath been pleased to make known what is the glorious' wealth of this sacred secret[b] among the nations, Which[c] is Christ in you, the hope of the glory,—
28 Whom we are declaring,
Admonishing every' man,
And teaching every' man, in all' wisdom,
In order that we may present every' man complete in Christ;
29 Unto which I am even toiling,
Contending according to his energy which is energising itself in me with power.

2 For I desire you to know, how great' a contest I am having—in behalf of you, And of those in Laodicea, And as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
2 In order that their hearts may be encouraged, Being knit together in love, Even unto all' the riches of the full assurance of their understanding, Unto a personal knowledge of the sacred secret[b] of God,—||Christ||: 3 In whom are all' *the treasures of wisdom* and knowledge *hidden away*.[d]
4 This I say, in order that ||no one|| may be reasoning ||you|| aside with plausible discourse;
5 For <though, indeed, |in the flesh| I am absent>
Yet ||in the spirit'|| |with you| I am—[e]
Rejoicing, and beholding your' order and the solid firmness of your Christ'-ward faith.

6 <As therefore ye have accepted the Anointed' Jesus as your Lord>
||In him|| be walking,—
7 Rooted, and being built up, in him,
And making yourselves sure in your faith, |;Even as ye have been taught|,—
Surpassing therein with thanksgiving.[f]
8 Be taking heed, lest there shall be anyone leading ||you|| off as a spoil,
Through means of their philosophy, and an empty deceit,—
According to the instruction of men,
According to the first principles of the world,—
And not according to Christ:
9 Because ||in him|| dwelleth all' the fulness of the Godhead[a] |bodily|,
10 And ye are ||in him||[b] filled full,—
||Who|| is the head of all' principality and authority,
11 |;In whom|| ye have also been circumcised with a circumcision not done by hand,
In the despoiling of the body of flesh,
In the circumcision of the Christ,—
12 Having been buried together with him in your immersion,[c]
Wherein[d] also ye have been raised together,
Through your faith in the energising of God—Who raised him from among the dead.
13 And <as for you—
Who were |dead| by your offences and by the uncircumcision of your flesh>
He hath brought you[e] to life together with him,—
Having in favour forgiven us all' our offences,
14 Having blotted out the handwriting against' us' by the decrees,—[f]
Which was hostile to us,—
And hath taken away ||the same|| out of the midst,
Nailing it up to the cross:
15 <Spoiling the principalities and the authorities>
He made of them an open example,
Celebrating a triumph over them thereby.
16 Let no one, therefore, be judging |;you|—
In eating and in drinking,
Or in respect of feast, or new moon, or sabbath,—
17 Which are a shadow of the things to come,[g]
Whereas ||the body|| is of the Christ.
18 Let |;no one|| |against you| be arbitrating, |however wishful|,—
In respect of lowliness of mind, and of a religious observance of the messengers:
||Upon what things he hath seen'|| taking his stand,
|;In vain|| puffed up by his carnal mind,—
19 And not holding fast the head[h]:
||From which||[i] |all' the body|
<|Through means of its joints and uniting bands| receiving supply, and connecting itself together>
Groweth with the growth of God.

20 <If ye have died, together with Christ, from the first principles of the world>
Why ||as though alive in the world|| are ye submitting to decrees,—

[a] Or: "stewardship." Eph. iii. 2, 3, 5, 9.
[b] Ap. "Mystery."
[c] Or WH: "who."
[d] Is. xlv. 3; Pr. ii. 3 f.
[e] 1 Co. v. 3.
[f] Or (WH): "Surpassing in thanksgiving."

[a] Chap. i. 19.
[b] Or: "Therein."
[c] Ro. vi 4.
[d] Or: "in whom."
[e] Or (WH): "us."
[f] Eph. ii. 15.
[g] He. x. 1.
[h] Eph. iv. 15.
[i] Or: "Out of (or From) whom."

21 Do not handle, Nor taste, Nor touch;—
22 Which things are all for decay in the using up;—
According to the *commandments and teachings of men*[a]?
23 ||The which things||, indeed, <though they have ||an appearance|| of wisdom, In self-devised religious observance, and lowliness of mind, [and] ill-treatment of body>
Are |in no honourable way|[b] unto a satisfying of the flesh.

3 <If, therefore, ye have been raised together with the Christ>
||The things on high|| be seeking,
Where ||the Christ|| is—||*on the right hand of God*,| *sitting*[c];
2 ||The things on high|| hold in esteem, Not the things upon the earth:
3 For ye have died,
And ||your life|| is hid, together with the Christ, in God,—
4 <As soon as ||the Christ|| shall be made manifest—||Our[d] life||>
||Then|| ||ye also|| |together with him| shall be made manifest in glory;
5 Make dead, therefore, your members that are on the earth—
As regardeth fornication, impurity, passion, base coveting, and greed, ||the which|| is idolatry,—[e]
6 On account of which things cometh the anger of God,—[f]
7 Wherein ||ye also|| walked, at one time, when ye were living in these things;
8 But ||now|| do ||ye also|| put them all away,—Anger, wrath, baseness, defamation, shameful talk out of your mouth[g]:
9 Be not guilty of falsehood one to another:
Having stript off the old man, together with his practices,
10 And having put on the new—
Who is being moulded afresh unto personal knowledge,
After the image of him that hath created[h] him,—
11 Wherein there cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, foreigner, Scythian, bond, free,—But |all things and in all| ||Christ||[i]:
12 Put on, therefore, <as men chosen of God, holy and beloved>
Tender affections of compassion, graciousness, lowliness of mind, meekness, long-suffering,
13 Bearing one with another, and in favour forgiving one another—if any |against any| have a complaint,—
<According as ||the Lord||[k] in favour forgave you> |so| also ||ye||;
14 And |over[a] all these things| ||love||, Which is a uniting-bond of completeness[b];
15 And let ||the peace of Christ|| act as umpire in your hearts,—
Unto which ye have been called in [one] body[c]
And be ||thankful||[d]:
16 Let ||the word of the Christ||[e] dwell within you richly,—
||In all wisdom|| teaching and admonishing one another, with psalms, hymns, spiritual songs,[f]
||With gratitude|| raising song with your hearts unto God:
17 <And whatsoever ye may be doing, in word, or in work>
||All things|| [do] in the name of the Lord Jesus,
Giving thanks unto the Divine' Father through him:—[g]
18 Ye wives[h]! be submitting yourselves unto your husbands, as is becoming in the Lord;
19 Ye husbands[i]! be loving your wives, and be not embittered against them;
20 Ye children[k]! be obedient unto your parents in all things, for ||this|| is |well pleasing| in the Lord;
21 Ye fathers[l]! be not irritating your children, lest they be disheartened;
22 Ye servants[m]! be obedient |in all things| unto them who |according to the flesh| are your masters,—
Not with eye-service, as man-pleasers,
But with singleness of heart, revering the Lord,—
23 <Whatsoever ye may be doing> ||From the soul|| be working at it, As unto the Lord, and not unto men,—
24 Knowing that ||from the Lord|| ye shall duly receive the recompense of the inheritance,—||Unto the Lord Christ|| are ye in service; 25 For ||he that acteth unrighteously|| shall get back what he had unrighteously done, and there is no respect of persons;
4 Ye masters[n]! ||that which is just and equitable|| |unto your servants| be rendering,
Knowing that ||ye also|| have a Master in heaven.
2 ||Unto prayer|| be devoting yourselves,
Watching therein with thanksgiving[o]:
3 Praying, at the same time, ||for us also||,—
That ||God|| would open unto us a door for the word,
So that we may speak the sacred secret[p]

[a] Is. xxix. 13.
[b] Mi: "In no sort of honour."
[c] Ps. cx. 1.
[d] Or (WH): "your."
[e] Eph. v. 3.
[f] Eph. v. 6; cp. Ro. i. 18.
[g] Eph. iv. 31.
[h] Gen. i. 27.
[i] Gal. iii. 28.
[k] Or (WH): "Christ."

[a] Or: "In addition to."
[b] Eph. iv. 2, 32.
[c] Eph. iv. 3, 4.
[d] Or: "be evermore thankful."
[e] Or (WH): "Lord."
[f] Eph. v. 19; cp. 1 Co. xiv. 26.
[g] Eph. v. 20.
[h] Eph. v. 22; 1 P. iii. 1.
[i] Eph. v. 25; 1 P. iii. 7.
[k] Eph. vi. 1.
[l] Eph. vi. 4.
[m] Eph. vi. 5; 1 Tim. vi. 1; Tit. ii. 9; 1 P. ii. 18.
[n] Eph. vi. 9.
[o] Eph. vi. 18.
[p] Ap: "Mystery."

of the Christ—For the sake of which
also I am in bonds,
4 That I may make it manifest as be-
hoveth me to speak.
5 ||In wisdom|| be walking towards them who
are without,—
||The opportunity|| buying out for your-
selves,[a]
6 Your discourse being always with benefit,
|With salt| seasoned,—
That ye may know how it behoveth you
|unto each one| to be making answer.

7 <All the things which relate unto myself>
Shall Tychicus[b] make known unto you—
The beloved' brother and faithful' minister
and fellow-servant in the Lord,
8 Whom I have sent unto you, to this very
end,—
That ye may get to know the things
which concern us, And he may encour-
age your hearts:
9 Together with Onesimus, [c] the faithful' and
beloved' brother, Who is from among
you:—
||All things|| |unto you| will they make known,
that [are taking place] here.

10 Aristarchus, my fellow-captive, saluteth you;
And Mark, the first cousin of Barnabas,—
Concerning whom ye have received com-
mands—<if he come unto you> give him
welcome;

11 And Jesus, he that is called Justus,—
They being of the circumcision;
||These only|| [are my] fellow-workers unto the
kingdom of God,
||Men who have been, unto me, a comfort||.
12 Epaphras[a] who is from among you, a servant
of Christ Jesus, saluteth you,—
|At all times| contending in your behalf in
his prayers,
That ye may be caused to stand complete
and fully assured in everything' willed by
God;
13 For I bear him witness, that he hath great'
toil in behalf of you, and them in Laodicea,
and them in Hierapolis.
14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, salute
you.

15 Salute ye the brethren |in Laodicea|,
Also Nymphas, and the assembly[b] |which
meeteth at her house|.
16 And <as soon as the epistle hath been read
amongst you> cause that ||in the assembly
of Laodiceans also|| it be read;
And ||that from Laodicea|| that ||ye also||
read.
17 And say to Archippus:
Be taking heed unto the ministry which thou
hast accepted in the Lord,—
That ||the same|| thou fulfil.

18 The salutation of me Paul |with my own'
hand|:—
Keep in mind my bonds.
Favour be with you!

[a] Eph. v. 15, 16.
[b] Eph. vi. 21.
[c] Philem. 10.

[a] Chap. i. 7.
[b] Ap; "Assembly."

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy—
Unto the assembly of Thessalonians in God
our Father and Lord Jesus Christ,—
Favour unto you, and peace!
2 We are giving thanks[a] unto God continually,
||Concerning you all'|| making |mention| in
our prayers,
3 |Unceasingly| remembering—
Your' work of faith
And labour of love
And endurance of hope |of our Lord
Jesus Christ|,
Before our God and Father:

4 Knowing, brethren beloved by God, |your
election|,—
5 How that ||our glad-message|| came not
unto you |in word only|,
But also in power,
And in Holy Spirit,
And in much assurance,—
Even as ye know what manner of men we
became unto you, for your sake;
And ||ye|| became |imitators[a] of us| ||and
of the Lord||,
Giving welcome unto the word, In much
tribulation, With joy of Holy Spirit;

[a] Ph. i. 3; Col. i. 3; 2 Th. i. 3.

[a] 2 Th. iii. 7.

7 So that ye became an ensample[a] unto all'
who were coming to the faith, in Mace-
donia and in Achaia:
8 ||From you|| in fact, hath sounded forth the
word of the Lord—
<Not only' in Macedonia and in Achaia>
But ||in every' place|| |your faith which is
toward God| hath gone forth,
So that |no need| have we to be saying any-
thing;
9 For ||they themselves|| |concerning us| do
tell—
What manner' of entrance we had unto you,
And how ye turned unto God from the
idols—
To be serving a living and true[b] God,
10 And awaiting his Son out of the heavens—
Whom he raised from among the dead,—
||Jesus||:
Who is to rescue us out of the anger
that is coming.

2 For ||yourselves|| know, brethren, our en-
trance which was unto you—that it hath
not proved void;
2 But <though we had previously suffered,
and been insulted, even as ye know, in
Philippi>
We waxed bold in our God to speak unto you
the glad-message of God with much' con-
flict.
3 For ||our exhortation|| is not of error, nor of
uncleanness, nor in guile,
4 But <even as we have been approved by God,
to be entrusted with the glad-message>
|so| we speak,—
Not as |unto men| giving pleasure,
But unto God—who *proveth* our *hearts*.[c]
5 For neither at any time were we found |using
words of flattery|—even as ye know,
Nor a pretext for greed—|God| is witness!
6 Nor |of men| seeking glory—either from you,
or from others,
Though we could have assumed |dignity| as
Apostles of Christ';
7 But we became gentle in your midst,—
As though ||a nursing mother|| had been
cherishing her own children:
8 ||Thus|| |yearning after you| we could have
been well-pleased to impart unto you—
Not only' the glad-message of God,
But ||our own' lives also||,—
Because |very dear to us| had ye become.
9 For ye remember, brethren, our toil and hard-
ship[d]:
<|Night and day| working, so as not to be a
burden unto any of you>
We proclaimed unto you the glad-message of
God.
10 ||Ye|| are witnesses—||God also||,
How kindly and righteously and blamelessly
|unto you who were believing|[e] we were
found to behave;
11 Even as ye know how |unto each one of you|
we were as a father unto his own children,
Consoling you, and soothing, and calling to
witness,—
12 To the end ye might be walking in a manner
worthy[a] of God, who is calling you unto his
own' kingdom and glory.[b]
13 And |for this cause| ||we|| are also giving
thanks unto God unceasingly,
That <when ye received a spoken word from
us—|which was God's|>
Ye welcomed it—
Not as a human' word,
But |even as it truly' is| a divine' word,—
Which is also inwardly working itself in
you who believe.
14 For ||ye|| became |imitators|, brethren, of the
assemblies of God which are in Judæa, in
Christ Jesus,
In that |the same things| ||ye|| also suffered
by your own' fellow-countrymen, even as
||they|| also by the Jews:—
15 Who have both slain the |Lord| Jesus—
|and the prophets|,
And ||us|| have persecuted,
And ||unto God|| are displeasing,
And ||unto all' men|| are contrary,—
16 ||Hindering us from speaking |unto the
nations| that they might be saved||,
To the *filling up* of their own' *sins*[c] |con-
tinually|;
But anger hath overtaken them at length.
17 Now ||we|| brethren <having been bereaved
away from you, for the season of an hour,—
|in presence, not in heart|>
Gave more abundant' diligence |your face| to
behold |with much' longing|;
18 |Wherefore| we desired to come unto you—
Even ||I, Paul, both once and again||—
And |Satan| thwarted us.
19 For what shall be our' hope, or joy, or crown
of boasting?[d] Shall not even ||ye||, before
our Lord Jesus, in his Presence[e]?
20 ||Ye|| in fact, are our glory and joy.

3 Wherefore <no longer concealing our
anxiety>
We were well-pleased to be left in Athens
|alone|,
2 And sent Timothy—
Our brother, and God's minister in the
glad-message of the Christ—
That he might confirm and console you
over your faith,
3 That |no one| might be shrinking back
in these tribulations.
For ||ye yourselves|| know, that |hereunto| are
we appointed;
4 For |even when we were with' you| we told
you beforehand—
We are destined to suffer tribulation!
Even as it also came to pass, and ye know.

[a] Or (WH): "ensamples."
[b] Or: "real."
[c] Jer. xi. 20.
[d] 2 Th. iii. 8.
[e] Or: "coming to the faith."

[a] Col. i. 10; Eph. iv. 1; 2 Th. i. 11.
[b] Ap: "Kingdom."
[c] Gen. xv. 16.
[d] Ph. iv. 1.
[e] Ap: "Presence."

5 |For this cause| ||I also|| <no longer' concealing my anxiety>
Sent, that I might get to know your faith,
Lest by any means he that tempteth |should have tempted you|,
And |in vain| should have been our toil.

6 But <when ||just now| Timothy came unto us, from you,
And brought us good tidings of your faith and love,—
And that ye have good remembrance of us,
|Continually| longing to see |us|—even as ||we also|| to see you'>

7 |For this cause| were we consoled, brethren, over you, in all' our necessity and tribulation, |through your' faith|;

8 Because |now| we live,—if only ||ye|| stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanksgiving can we render back |unto God| concerning you,
On occasion of all' the joy wherewith we rejoice, for your sakes, before our God?—

10 ||Night and day|| making very abundant' entreaties,
That we may see your' face, and fit in the things which are lacking in your faith?

11 Now may ||our God and Father himself' and our Lord Jesus|| make straight our way unto you:

11 And ||you|| may the Lord cause to abound and excel in your love one toward another |and toward all|,—
Even as ||we|| do toward you:

12 To the end he may confirm [a] your' hearts, faultless in holiness,
Before our God and Father,
||In the Presence [b] of our Lord Jesus with all' his saints||.[c]

4 ||For the rest||,[d] brethren, we request and exhort you, in our Lord Jesus,
[That] <even as ye received from us, how ye must needs walk and please God,—
Even as ye also do walk>
That ye would abound still more.

2 For ye know what charges we gave you, through the Lord Jesus.

3 For ||this|| is a thing willed of God, your sanctification,—
That ye should abstain from unchastity,

4 That ye should know, each one of you, how |of his own' vessel| to possess himself in sanctification and honour:

5 Not with a passion of coveting,—
Just as even *the nations who know not God*,—[e]

6 Not over-reaching and defrauding, in the matter, |his brother|;
Because |*an avenger*| is *the Lord*,[f] concerning all' these things,—
Even as we before told you, and solemnly called you to witness.

7 For God did not call us, with a permission of impurity, but |in sanctification|.

8 ||Therefore, indeed|| |he that disregardeth|—
It is |not a man| he disregardeth, |but God|—
||Who *giveth his* Holy *Spirit unto you*||.[a]

9 But ||concerning brotherly love||—
||No need|| have ye, that we be writing unto you;
For ||ye yourselves|| are |God-taught| to the loving of one another;—

10 And, in fact, ye are doing it unto all' the brethren [who are] in the whole' of Macedonia;—
But we exhort you, brethren, to abound still more,

11 And to be ambitious to be quiet,[b]
And to be attending to your own affairs,
And to be working with your hands,—
Even as |unto you| we gave charge—

12 That ye should walk reputably toward those without,
And ||of no one|| have |need|.[c]

13 But we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them who are falling asleep,—
Lest ye be sorrowing, |even as the rest also, who are without hope| [d];

14 For <if we believe that |Jesus| died, and rose again>
||So|| also will |God| bring forth with him, |them who have fallen asleep through Jesus|;

15 For ||this|| |unto you| do we say, by a word of the Lord,—
That ||we, the living who are left unto the Presence [e] of the Lord||
Shall in nowise get before them who have fallen asleep;

16 Because ||the Lord himself'||
<With a word of command,
With a chief-messenger's voice,
And with a trumpet of God>
Shall descend from heaven,—
And ||the dead in Christ|| shall rise |first|,

17 ||After that|| |we, the living who are left|
||Together with them|| shall be caught away, in clouds, to meet the Lord in the air;—
And ||thus|| |evermore, with the Lord| shall we be!

18 So then, be consoling one another with these words.

5 But ||concerning the times and the seasons|| brethren,—ye have |no need| that |unto you| anything be written;

2 For ||ye yourselves|| perfectly well know—
That ||the day of the Lord|| |as a thief in the night| ||so|| cometh;

3 <As soon as they begin to say—Peace! and safety!>

[a] 1 Co. i. 8; 2 Th. ii. 16, 17.
[b] Ap: "Presence."
[c] Or add (WH): "Amen."
[d] Add (WH): "then."
[e] Jer. x. 25; Ps. lxxix. 6; Eph. ii. 12.
[f] Ps. xciv. 1.

[a] Eze. xxxvii. 14.
[b] 2 Th. iii. 12.
[c] Ph. iv. 11.
[d] Eph. ii. 12.
[e] Ap: "Presence."

||Then|| |suddenly, upon them| cometh destruction,—
Just as the birth-throe unto her that is with child,—
And in nowise shall they escape.
4 But ||ye, brethren|| are not in darkness, that ||the day|| |upon you, as upon thieves| should lay hold;
5 For ||all' ye|| are |sons of light|, and sons of day,—
We are not of night, nor of darkness:
6 Hence, then, let us not be sleeping |as the rest|,
But let us watch and be sober:—
7 For ||they that sleep|| |by night| do sleep,
And ||they that drink|| |by night| do drink:—
8 But ||we|| |being of the day'| let us be sober,—
Putting on a breastplate of faith and love,
And |for *helmet*| the hope *of salvation*.[a]
9 Because God did not appoint us unto anger,
But unto acquiring salvation through our Lord Jesus [Christ]:—
10 Who died for us, in order that
<Whether we be watching or sleeping>
|Together with him| we should live.

11 Wherefore be consoling one another, and building up, each the other,—
||Even as ye are also doing||.

12 Now we request you, brethren,—
To know them who are toiling among you, and presiding over you, in the Lord, and admonishing you;
13 And to hold them in very high esteem, in love, for their work's sake|.
Be at peace among yourselves.
14 But we exhort you, brethren—
Admonish the disorderly,
Soothe them of little soul,
Help the weak,
Be longsuffering towards all:
15 See that none |evil for evil, unto any| do render;
But ||evermore, what is good|| be pursuing, |towards one another, and towards all|:
16 |Evermore| rejoice,
17 |Unceasingly| pray,
18 |In everything| give thanks,—
For ||this|| is a thing willed of God, in Christ Jesus, towards you:
19 ||The Spirit|| do not quench,
20 ||Prophesyings|| do not despise,
21 [But] ||all things|| put to the proof—
||What is comely|| hold ye fast:
22 ||From every' form of wickedness|| abstain.[a]
23 But ||the God of peace himself'|| hallow you completely,
And ||entire|| might your' spirit, and soul, and body,—
[So as to be] unblameable in the Presence[b] of our Lord Jesus Christ,—
Be preserved!
24 ||Faithful|| is he that is calling you,—
Who |also will perform|.
25 Brethren! be praying for us [also].[c]
26 Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss.
27 I adjure you, by the Lord, that the letter be read unto all' the brethren[d]!
28 ||The favour of our Lord Jesus Christ|| be with you.

[a] Is. lix. 17.

[a] Job i. 1; ii. 3. Th. iii. 1; He. xiii. 18.
[b] Ap: "Presence."
[c] Ro. xv. 30; Col. iv. 3; 2
[d] Or (WH): "all the holy brethren."

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy—
Unto the assembly of Thessalonians, in God our Father and Lord Jesus Christ,—
2 Favour unto you, and peace, from God [our] Father and Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We are bound |to be giving thanks|[a] unto God, continually, concerning you, brethren, even as it is |meet|;
Because your faith groweth exceedingly,
And the love of each one of you all' one to another aboundeth,
4 So that ||we ourselves|| |in you| are boasting, in the assemblies of God,
Over your endurance and faith in all' your perseeutions and tribulations which ye are sustaining:—
5 A proof of the righteous' judgment of God,

[a] Chap. ii. 13; Eph. i. 16; Ph. i. 3; Col. i. 3; 1 Th. i. 2.

To the end ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, in behalf of which ye are also suffering:—[a]
6 If, at least, it is a righteous thing with God
To recompense ||affliction|| unto them that afflict you,
7 And unto you that are afflicted release, with us,—
By the revealing of the Lord Jesus from heaven,
With his messengers of power,
8 *In a fiery flame*;
Holding forth vengeance—[b]
Against them that refuse to know God,
And *them who decline to hearken*[c] unto the glad-message of our Lord Jesus,—
9 Who, indeed, a penalty shall pay—
Age-abiding destruction *from the face of the Lord and from the glory of his might*—
10 *Whensoever he shall come*,
To be made all-glorious in his saints,
And *to be marvelled at* in all' who believed,—[d]
Because our witness unto you was' believed,—
In that day.[e]
11 ||Unto which end|| we are also praying continually for you,
That our God may count ||you|| worthy of your calling,
And fulfil every' good-pleasure of goodness and work of faith |with power|,—
12 That *the name* of our Lord Jesus *may be made all-glorious in you*, and ||ye|| in him,
According to the favour of our God and Lord Jesus Christ.

2 But we request you, brethren,—
In behalf of the Presence[g] of our Lord Jesus Christ,
And our' gathering together unto him,—
2 That ye be not quickly' tossed from your mind, nor be put in alarm—
Either by spirit, or by discourse, or by letter as by us,—
As that the day of the Lord hath set in:
3 That no one may cheat ||you|| in any one' respect.
Because [that day will not set in]—
Except the revolt come first,
And there be revealed
The man of lawlessness,[h]
The son of destruction,
4 The one who opposeth *and exalteth himself on high*
Against every one' called *God*,
Or an object of worship;
So that he <|*within the* sanctuary *of God*| *shall take his seat*>[i]
Showeth himself' forth, that he is |God|:—
5 Remember ye not, that ||while I was yet' with you|| |these very things| I was telling you?
6 And ||what now restraineth|| ye know,
To the end he may be revealed in his own' fitting time;
7 For ||the secret||[a] of lawlessness |already| is inwardly working itself,—
|Only| until ||he that restraineth at present|| shall be gone |out of the midst|:
8 And ||then|| shall be revealed *the lawless one*,—
Whom ||the Lord [Jesus]|| *will slay with the Spirit of his mouth*,[b]
And paralyse with the forthshining of his Presence:—
9 Whose |presence| [shall be] according to an inworking of Satan,
With all' manner of mighty work and signs and wonders of falsehood,
10 And with all' manner of deceit of unrighteousness |in them who are destroying themselves|,
Because ||the love of the truth|| they did not welcome, that they might be saved;—
11 And ||for this cause|| God sendeth them an inworking of error,
To the end they should believe in the falsehood,—
12 In order that all[c] should be judged
Who would not believe in the truth,
But were well-pleased with the unrighteousness.

13 But ||we|| are bound to give thanks unto God continually concerning you,
Brethren *beloved by the Lord*,[d]
For that God chose you, from the beginning,[e]
||Unto salvation||,
In sanctification of spirit and belief of truth,—
14 Unto which he called you, through means of our glad-message,
Unto an acquiring of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 Hence, then, brethren, stand firm, and hold fast the instructions which ye were taught—whether through discourse, or through our letter.
16 But may <our Lord Jesus Christ himself', and our God and Father,—
Who hath loved you, and given you
Age-abiding consolation and good hope by favour>
17 Console your' hearts,
And confirm'[f] you in every' good work and word!

3 ||For the rest|| brethren, be praying for us,—[g]
That ||the word of the Lord|| may be running, and gaining glory,
|According as [it did] even with you|;

[a] Ac. xiv. 22. Ap: "Kingdom."
[b] Is. lxvi. 14 f.
[c] Jer. x. 25; Ps. lxxix. 6.
[d] Ps. lxxxix. 7; lxviii. 35 (Sep.); Is. xlix. 3.
[e] Is. ii. 10 f, 19, 21.
[f] Is. lxvi. 5.
[g] Ap: "Presence."
[h] Or (WH): "sin."
[i] Dan. xi. 36 f; Eze. xxviii. 2.

[a] Or: "sacred secret"—for so it may be in the estimation or pretence of its authors and guardians. Ap: "Mystery."
[b] Is. xi. 4; Job iv. 9.
[c] Or (WH): "one and all."
[d] Deu. xxxiii. 12.
[e] Or (WH): "as a firstfruit."
[f] 1 Co. i. 8; 1 Th. iii. 13.
[g] 1 Th. v. 25, refs.

2 And that we may be rescued from the presuming and wicked' men;
For |not all| hold the faith.
3 ||Faithful|| is the Lord,—who will confirm you, and guard you from the wicked one:
4 We are persuaded, however, in the Lord, as touching you,—
That <what things we give in charge>
Ye [both] are' doing and will' do;—
5 But may ||the Lord|| guide your' hearts
Into the love of God,
And into the endurance of the Christ.
6 Howbeit, we charge you, brethren,—
That ||in the name of the[a] Lord Jesus Christ|| ye be withdrawing yourselves from every' brother—
Who |in a disorderly way| doth walk,
And not according to the instruction which ye[b] received from us.
7 For ||ye yourselves|| know, how needful it is to be imitating us,[c]
In that we were not disorderly among you,
8 Nor ||as a free-gift|| did eat |bread| from anyone,
But |with toil and hardship,[d] night and day| working,—
That we might not burden any of you;—
9 Not because we have not authority,[e]
But that ||ourselves, as an ensample|| we might hold forth unto you,—
To the end ye might be imitating us.[f]
10 For ||even when we were with you|| |this| were we giving in charge unto you,—
That <if any will not[a] work> neither let him eat!
11 We hear, in fact, of some who are walking among you in a disorderly way,
|At nothing| working, yet too busily working!
12 Now ||such as these|| we charge and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ,—
That <|with quietness| working>
|Their own' bread| they be eating.
13 But ||ye|| brethren,
Be not weary in well-doing;—[b]
14 And <if anyone be not giving ear unto our word through means of this letter>
|On this one| set a mark—
Not to be mixing yourselves up with him,—[c]
That he may be reproved;
15 And |not as an enemy| be esteeming him,
But be admonishing him |as a brother|.
16 But may ||the Lord of peace himself'|| give you peace,
||Always, in every' way||.
||The Lord|| be with you all'.
17 The salutation of Paul—|with my own' hand|,[d]
Which is a sign in every' letter:
|Thus| I write.
18 ||The favour of our Lord Jesus Christ|| be with you all'.

[a] Or (WH): "our."
[b] Or (WH): "they."
[c] 1 Th. i. 6.
[d] Or: "moil." 1 Th. ii. 9.
[e] 1 Co. ix. 1.
[f] 1 Th. i. 6.
[a] Or: "liketh not to"; "willeth not to."
[b] Gal. vi. 9.
[c] Cp. ver. 6.
[d] Col. iv. 18.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus—
By injunction of God our Saviour and Christ Jesus our hope,—
2 Unto Timothy, my true' child in faith:
Favour, mercy, peace,
From God our Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.
3 Even as I exhorted thee to remain in Ephesus, when I was journeying into Macedonia,
That thou mightest charge some—
4 Not to be teaching otherwise,
Nor yet to be giving heed to stories and endless genealogies,—
||The which|| bring |arguings|, rather than that stewardship of God which is with faith;—
5 Now ||the end of the charge|| is love—
Out of a pure' heart,
And a good conscience,
And faith unfeigned,—
6 ||Which some, missing|| have turned them aside unto idle talk,
7 Desiring to be law-teachers,—Not understanding, either what they say or whereof they confidently affirm.
8 Now we know that ||excellent|| is the law, if one put it to a lawful' use:—

9 Knowing this—
That ||to a righteous man|| |law| doth not apply,
But to the lawless and insubordinate, ungodly and sinful, irreligious[a] and profane, smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers, murderers, 10 fornicators, sodomites, man-stealers, liars, false-swearers,—
And ||if anything else|| |unto the healthful' teaching| is opposed;—
11 According to the glad-message[b] of the glory of the happy' God, with which entrusted am ||I||.[c]
12 ||Grateful|| am I unto him that empowered[d] me, ||Christ Jesus our Lord||,
In that ||faithful|| he accounted me,
Putting me into ministry,—
13 Though ||formerly|| a defamer, and persecutor, and insulter[e];
Nevertheless mercy was shown me, because ||without knowledge|| I acted, |in unbelief|:
14 Yet exceeding abundant was the favour of our Lord, with faith and love which are in Christ Jesus.
15 ||Faithful|| the saying! and ||of all' acceptance|| worthy,—
That ||Christ Jesus|| came into the world ||sinners|| to save:
Of whom |the chief| am ||I||;—
16 Nevertheless ||on this account|| was mercy shewn me,—
That ||in me, the chief|| Christ Jesus[f] might shew forth his entire' long-suffering,
For an ensample of them about' to believe on him unto life age-abiding.
17 Now <unto the King of the ages,—
Incorruptible', invisible', alone' God>[g]
Be honour and glory, unto the ages of ages.[h]
Amen!
18 ||This' charge|| I commit unto thee, child Timothy,
According to the prophecies[i] |running before on thee|,
In order that thou mightest war, with them, the noble warfare,
19 Holding faith and a good' conscience,—
Which some |thrusting from them| ||Concerning their[k] faith|| have made shipwreck:—
20 Of whom are Hymenæus and Alexander;
Whom I have delivered unto Satan,[l]
That they may be taught by discipline[m] not to be defaming.

2 I exhort, therefore, ||first of all||, that there be made—
Supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings,
In behalf of all' men,—
2 In behalf of kings, and all' them who are |in eminent station|;
In order that ||an undisturbed' and quiet' life|| we may lead, In all' godliness and gravity[a]:
3 ||This|| is comely and acceptable before our Saviour' God,
4 Who willeth ||all' men|| to be saved, And ||unto a personal knowledge of truth|| to come;
5 For there is ||one|| God,
||One|| mediator also, between God and men,—
||A man—Christ Jesus||:
6 Who gave himself a ransom in behalf of all,—
||The testimony|| in its own fit times:
7 Unto which ||I|| have been appointed proclaimer and apostle— Truth I speak, I utter no falsehood— A teacher of nations, in faith and truth.
8 I am minded, therefore, that—
The men in every' place be offering prayer,
Uplifting hands of lovingkindness',
Apart from anger and disputings;
9 <||In the same way||> that ||the women||—[b]
<In seemly attire, with modesty and sober-mindedness> be adorning themselves,—
Not with plaitings and ornamentation of gold,[c] or with pearls, or with costly apparel,—
10 But <Which becometh women professing[d] godliness> Through means of good works.
11 Let ||a woman|| |in quietness| be learning in all' submission;
12 But ||teaching—unto a woman|| I do not permit,
Nor yet to have authority over a man,—
But to be in quietness;
13 For ||Adam|| |first| was formed,
||Then|| Eve,
14 And ||Adam|| was not deceived,
Whereas ||the woman|| <having been wholly deceived> hath come to be |in transgression|;
15 She shall be saved, however, through means of the child-bearing,—
If they abide in faith, and love, and holiness, with sobermindedness.
[e]||Faithful|| the saying.

3 <If anyone ||for oversight|| is eager> ||A noble' work|| doth he covet:—
2 It is needful, then, for ||the overseer||[f] to be |irreproachable|, a husband |of one' wife|, sober, of sound mind, orderly, hospitable, apt in teaching, 3 Not given to wine, not

[a] Or: "unkind."
[b] Ap: "Glad-message."
[c] Tt. 1. 3.
[d] Or (WH): "doth empower." Cp. Ph. iv. 13.
[e] 1 Co. xv. 9; Gal. i. 13.
[f] Or (WH): "Jesus Christ."
[g] Ro. xvi. 27; Jude 25.
[h] Ap: "Age."
[i] Or: "prophesyings."
[k] Or: "the."
[l] 1 Co. v. 5.
[m] Cp. 1 Co. xi. 32; 2 Co. vi. 9.

[a] Or: "dignity."
[b] 1 P. iii. 3.
[c] Or (WH): "and gold."
[d] Or: "professing."
[e] NB: chap. iii. begins here in ordinary editions.
[f] Tt. i. 6.

ready to wound, But considerate, averse to contention, not fond of money, 4 ||Over his own' house|| presiding |well||, Having ||children|| in submission, with all' dignity[a];

5 Whereas <if anyone ||over his own' house|| cannot |preside|> How ||of an assembly of God|| shall he take care?

6 Not a new convert, Lest ||being beclouded|| |into the sentence of the adversary| he fall;

7 It is needful, moreover, to have ||an honourable testimony also|| from them who are without, Lest ||into reproach|| he fall, and the snare of the adversary.

8 ||Ministers|| |in the same way|—Dignified, not double-tongued, not ||to much wine|| given, not greedy of base gain, 9 Holding the sacred secret[b] of the faith in a pure' conscience;

10 But let ||these also|| be proved first, ||Then|| let them be ministering, being |unaccusable|:

11 ||Wives||[c] |in the same way|—Dignified, not given to intrigue, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let ||ministers|| be husbands of ||one wife||, ||Over children|| presiding |well|, and over their own' houses;

13 For ||they who have ministered well'|| |a good degree for themselves| are acquiring, and great' freedom of speech in the faith that is in Christ Jesus.

14 ||These things|| |unto thee| I am writing, Hoping to come [unto thee] shortly,—

15 But <if I should tarry> That thou mayest know— How it behoveth ||in a house of God|| to behave oneself,— ||The which|| is an assembly[d] of a Living God, A pillar and basement of the truth;—

16 And ||confessedly' great|| is the sacred secret[b] of godliness,—

Who was made manifest in flesh,
Was declared righteous in spirit,
Was made visible unto messengers,[e]
Was proclaimed among nations,
Was believed on in [the] world,
Was taken up in glory.[f]

4 Howbeit ||the Spirit|| expressly' saith— That ||in later' seasons||[g] some will revolt from the faith, Giving heed unto seducing spirits, And unto teachings of demons—2 ||in hypocrisy|| speaking falsehood, [Of demons] cauterised in their own' conscience,—

3 Forbidding to marry, [Commanding] to abstain from foods which ||God|| created to be received with thanksgiving by them who believe and personally know the truth;

4 Because ||every' creature of God|| is good, And nothing to be cast away, If ||with thanksgiving|| it be received,—5 For it is hallowed by the[a] word of God and intercession.

6 <||These things|| submitting to the brethren> Thou shalt be ||a noble|| minister of Christ Jesus, Nourishing thyself with the words of the faith, and of the noble' teaching which thou hast closely studied.

7 But <from the profane' and old-wives'' stories> excuse thyself, And be training thyself unto godliness;

8 For ||the bodily' training|| |for little| is profitable, Whereas ||godliness|| |for all things| is |profitable|,— Having ||promise|| of life—||The present and the coming||.

9 ||Faithful|| the saying! and |of all' acceptance| worthy;

10 For ||to this end|| are we toiling[b] and contending,[c] Because we have set our hope on a Living God, Who is Saviour of all' men—|Specially| of such as believe.

11 Be giving these things in charge, and be teaching:—

12 Let ||no one|| despise |thy youth|,[d] But ||an ensample|| become thou, of the faithful,— In discourse, in behaviour, in love, in faith, in chastity.

13 <While I am coming> be giving heed— To the reading, to the exhorting, to the teaching:

14 Be not careless of the gift of favour |that is in thee|, Which was given thee through means of prophesying, along with a laying on of the hands of the eldership.

15 ||These things|| be thy care, ||In these things|| be' thou,— That ||thine advancement|| may be |manifest| unto all:

16 Be giving heed to thyself, and to thy teaching,—Abide still in them; For <this' doing> Both ||thyself|| shalt thou save, And them that hearken to thee.

5 ||An elderly man|| do not thou reprimand, But beseech him, as [though he were thy] father,— Younger men, as brothers,

2 Elderly women, as mothers, Younger women, as sisters, in all' chastity.

3 ||Widows|| honour thou—who indeed' are widows:—

[a] Or: "gravity."
[b] Ap: "Mystery."
[c] Cp. Tit. ii. 3.
[d] Ap: "Assembly."
[e] Ap: "Messengers."
[f] Mk. xvi. 19; Ac. i. 2; |Lu. xxiv. 51|: cp. Col. iii. 4; 1 Th. iv. 14-17.
[g] 2 Tim. iii. 1.

[a] Or: "through."
[b] Col. i. 29.
[c] Or (WH): "suffering reproach."
[d] 1 Co. xvi. 11.

4 Howbeit <if ||any widow|| hath |children or grandchildren|>
Let them be learning—||first' unto their own' house|| to be shewing reverence,
And ||returns|| to be making unto their progenitors;
For |this|| is acceptable before God;
5 But ||she who is indeed' a widow, and is left alone||
Hath turned her hope towards God,[a]
And is giving attendance unto the supplications and the prayers, night and day,—
6 Whereas ||she that runneth riot|| |while living| is ||dead||:
7 And |these things|| be giving in charge,
That ||without reproach|| they may be;
8 <If, however, anyone ||for his own, and specially' them of his household|| taketh not forethought> ||His[b] faith|| hath he denied, And is worse |than one without faith|!
9 Let |a widow|| be put on the list[c]—
Having become |not less' than sixty years old|,—
||One' man's|| wife,
10 ||In noble works,|| being well-attested;—
If she hath nourished children,
If she hath shewn hospitality,
If ||saints' feet|| she hath washed,
If ||them who were in tribulation|| she hath succoured,
If ||in every' good work|| she hath followed on:
11 But ||younger' widows|| decline thou;
For <as soon as they wax wanton against the Christ>
||To marry|| are they determined,—
12 Having, as sentence,—
That ||their first' faith|| they have set at nought;
13 ||At the same time|| |to be idlers| are they learning,
Going about from house to house;
And |not only idlers| but ||gossips|| also, and ||busybodies||,—
Saying the things they ought not.
14 I am minded, therefore, that ||the younger ones|| marry, bear children, be mistress of the house,—
Giving ||no single' occasion|| unto the opposer, as a cause |of reviling|;
15 For ||already|| some have turned aside after Satan:
16 <If any |believing woman| hath widows>
Let her be giving them succour,
And not suffer the assembly to be burdened,—
That ||them who are indeed' widows|| it may itself succour.
17 Let ||the well' presiding' elders|| |of double' honour| be accounted worthy,
Especially they who toil in discourse and teaching;
18 For the scripture saith—
||*A threshing ox|| shall thou not muzzle*,[a]
And—
||Worthy|| is the workman of his hire.[b]
19 ||Against an elder|| entertain not |an accusation|, except *at* [the mouth of] *two' or three' witnesses*[c];
20 But ||them who are sinning|| |before all| do thou reprove,
That ||the rest also|| may have |fear|:—
21 I adjure thee <before God, and Christ Jesus,[d] and the chosen' messengers>
That ||these things|| thou observe, apart from prejudgment, doing ||nothing|| by partiality.
22 ||Hands, suddenly|| |upon no one| lay,
Neither have fellowship with sins of strangers:
||Thyself|| keep |chaste|:—
23 ||No longer|| be a water-drinker,
But ||of a little wine|| make use,
Because of thy stomach and thy |frequent| sicknesses.
24 ||Some' men's sins|| are |openly evident|, leading on into judgment,
||With some|| however, they even follow after;
25 <In the same way> ||the noble works also|| are openly evident,—
And ||they that are otherwise|| cannot |be hid|.

6 Let ||as many as are servants under a yoke'|| be counting ||their own' masters|| worthy |of all' honour|,[e]
Lest ||the name of God and the teaching|| be defamed.
2 ||They, however, that have believing' masters|| let them not despise them, because they are |brethren|,
But ||the more|| be doing them service, because ||believing' and beloved|| are they who ||from the good workmanship|| receive advantage.

||These things|| be teaching, and exhorting:—
3 <If anyone doth otherwise teach,
And doth not adhere to healthful' discourses — those of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the teaching that is |according to godliness|>
4 He is beclouded, knowing ||nothing|| rightly,
But is diseased about questionings and word-battles—
Out of which spring envy, strife, defamations, wicked surmisings, 5 incessant quarrellings of men wholly corrupt' in their mind and bereft of the truth,—Supposing godliness to be ||a means of gain||!
6 Now it is' a great means of gain—godliness, with a sufficiency of one's own;

[a] Or (WH): "the Lord."
[b] Or: "The."
[c] "Of permanent beneficiaries . . . the roll of sacred honour."—Reynolds.

[a] Deu. xxv. 4; 1 Co. ix. 9.
[b] Lu. x. 7.
[c] Deu. xix. 15.
[d] 2 Tim. iv. 1.
[e] Eph. vi. 5; Col. iii. 22; Tit. ii. 9; 1 P. ii. 18.

For ||nothing|| brought we into the world, Neither ||to take anything out|| are we able;—8 And ||having sustenance and covering|| we shall be content;

9 But ||they who are determined to be rich|| fall into temptation,[a] and a snare, and many foolish and hurtful covetings, ||The which||[b] sink men into ruin and destruction,—10 For ||a root of all' the vices|| is the love of money, Which ||some, being eager for|| have been seduced from the faith, and have pierced ||themselves|| about with many pangs.

11 But ||thou|| O man of God!
||From these things|| flee![c]
And pursue[c] righteousness, godliness, faith, love, endurance, meekness;

12 Be contesting the noble' contest of the faith,—
Lay hold of the age-abiding' life—
Unto which thou wast called,
And didst make the noble' confession before many' witnesses.

13 I charge thee <before God, who engendereth life in all things,
And Christ Jesus,[d] who ||before Pontius Pilate|| witnessed the noble' confession>

14 That thou keep the commandment without spot, free from reproach,
Until the forthshining of our Lord Jesus Christ—[e]

15 Which ||in its own fit times||[a] the happy and only Potentate will shew'—
The King of them that reign,
And Lord of them that wield lordship,—

16 Who alone' hath immortality,
Dwelling in light unapproachable,—
Whom no' man hath seen'—nor can' see:
||Unto whom|| be honour and might age-abiding.[b] Amen.

17 <Upon them who are rich in the present' age> lay thou charge—
Not to be high-minded,
Nor to have set their hope on |riches'| uncertainty,—
But on God, who offereth us all things richly for enjoying,

18 To be doing good,
To be rich in noble works,
To be |generous in giving|,
Ready for fellowship,—

19 Treasuring up for themselves a good foundation for the future,
That they may lay hold on the life [which is life] indeed'.

20 O Timothy! ||that which hath been entrusted|| do thou guard,
Avoiding the profane' pratings and oppositions of falsely' named knowledge,—

21 Which ||some' professing|| <concerning the faith> have missed the mark!
Favour be with you.

[a] Or: "trial," "a proving."
[b] Or: "Such as."
[c] NB: "flee . . . pursue"—2 Tim. ii. 22.
[d] Or (WH): "Jesus Christ."
[e] Tt. ii. 13.
[a] The natural inference is that the "forthshining" will be repeated on more than one occasion—each a "fitting time."
[b] Ap: "Age-abiding."

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

TIMOTHY.

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus,
Through the will of God,—
According to the promise of life in Christ Jesus;—

2 Unto Timothy, my beloved' child:
Favour, mercy, peace, from God our Father, and Christ[a] Jesus our Lord.

3 ||Grateful|| am I, unto God,—
<Unto whom I am rendering divine service from my progenitors in a pure' conscience>[a]
That ||incessant|| hold I the remembrance |concerning thee| in my supplications;
||Day and night|| 4 longing to see thee,
Being mindful of thy tears,—
In order that ||with joy|| I may be filled:

5 ||A reminder|| having received, of the unfeigned' faith |that is in thee|,—

[a] Or (WH): "Lord."
[a] Ac. xxiv. 16.

||Such|| as dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunicè,—I am persuaded, moreover, that [it dwelleth] ||in thee also||.

6 ||For which cause|| I put thee in remembrance, to be stirring up God's gift of favour, Which is in thee through means of the laying on of my hands;

7 For God hath not given us a spirit of cowardice,[a] But of power, and love, and correction.

8 Be not thou, therefore, put to shame—
With regard to the witness of our Lord,
Nor with regard to me his prisoner;
But suffer hardship together with the glad-message, according to the power of God,—

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with a holy calling,
Not according to our works,
But according to the peculiar' purpose and favour—
Which was given to us in Christ Jesus before age-during times,[b]

10 But hath now been made manifest through means of the forthshining of our Saviour Christ Jesus,—
Who, indeed, hath abolished death,
And hath thrown light upon life and incorruptibility, through means of the glad-message: 11 Whereunto ||I|| have been appointed herald and apostle and teacher;—12 ||For which cause|| |these things also| am I suffering; Nevertheless I am not being put to shame, For I know him whom I have believed, And am persuaded that he is |able| to guard ||that which I have entrusted|| [to him][c] unto |that| day.

13 ||An outline|| have thou of healthful' discourses which from me thou hast heard—With the faith and love which are in Christ Jesus:

14 ||The noble' thing entrusted [to thee]||[d] do thou guard,
Through means of the Holy Spirit which dwelleth within us.

15 Thou knowest this—
That all' they who are in Asia have turned away from me,—
Of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord grant mercy unto the house |of Onesiphorus|,
In that ||ofttimes|| hath he refreshed me,
And ||as regardeth my chain|| hath not been put to shame,

17 But <happening to be in Rome> he diligently' sought out and found me,—

18 The Lord grant him to find mercy from [the] Lord in |that| day;—
And <how many times ||in Ephesus|| he hath ministered> better art ||thou|| getting to know.

[a] Ro. viii. 15.
[b] Or: "age past"—Tt. i. 2. Ap: "Age."
[c] Ml: "my deposit."
[d] Ml: "thy deposit."

2 ||Thou|| therefore, my child, be empowering thyself in the favour that is in Christ Jesus,

2 And <the things which thou hast heard from me among many' witnesses>
||The same|| entrust thou unto faithful' men,
Such as shall be |competent| to teach ||others also||.

3 Take thy part in suffering hardship, as a brave' soldier of Christ Jesus:—

4 ||No one that is serving as a soldier|| entangleth himself with the matters |of his livelihood|,
That he may please ||him that hath summoned him to serve as a soldier||;

5 <If, moreover, any man |contend even in the games|>
He is not crowned, unless |lawfully| he contend;

6 ||The toiling' husbandman|| ought ||first|| |of the fruits| to partake:

7 Think, as to what I am speaking;
For the Lord will give thee discernment in all things.

8 Keep in mind Jesus Christ—
Raised from among the dead,
Of the seed of David,—
According to my joyful message:

9 In which I am suffering hardship, Even unto bonds, ||As an evil-doer||;
But ||the word of God|| is not bound.

10 ||For this cause|| am I enduring ||all things||, for the sake of the chosen,
In order that ||they also|| may obtain |the salvation| which is in Christ Jesus, along with glory age-abiding.

11 ||Faithful|| the saying— For
<If we have died together> we shall also live together,

12 <If we endure> we shall also reign together;
<If we shall deny> |he also|| will deny us,

13 <If we are faithless> ||he|| |faithful| abideth,—
For ||deny himself|| he cannot![a]

14 ||Of these things|| be putting [them] in remembrance,
Adjuring [them] before God[b]
Not to be waging word-battles,—
Useful ||for nothing||,
Occasioning a subversion of them that hearken.

15 Give diligence ||thyself, approved|| to present unto God,—
A workman not to be put to shame,
Skilfully handling the word of truth.

16 But ||the profane' pratings|| shun;
For ||unto more' ungodliness|| will they force themselves on[c];

17 And ||their discourse, as a gangrene|| will eat its way;—
Of whom are Hymenæus and Philetus,

18 Men who ||concerning the truth|| have erred,

[a] Perhaps a part of a primitive Christian hymn.
[b] Or (WH): "the Lord."
[c] Tt. iii. 9.

Affirming ||a[a] resurrection, already|| to
have taken place,
And are overthrowing the faith |of some|.
19 Howbeit ||the firm' foundation of God||
standeth,
Having this seal—
The Lord hath acknowledged[b] *them who are*
his,
And
Let every' one that *nameth the name of the*
Lord stand aloof from unrighteousness.[c]
20 But ||in a great' house|| there are not only
gold and silver vessels, but |also wooden
and earthen|:
And ||some|| indeed, for honour,
While ||some|| are for dishonour:
21 <If, therefore, anyone will, for pureness,
sever himself from these>
He shall be a vessel for honour, hallowed,
meet for the Master's use, ||for every' good
work|| prepared.
22 But ||from the youthful covetings|| flee![d]
And pursue[d] righteousness, faith, love, peace,
Along with them[e] who call upon the Lord
out of a pure' heart.
23 But <from the foolish' and undisciplined'
questionings> excuse thyself,
Knowing that they gender strifes;
24 And ||a servant of the Lord|| ought not to
strive,
But to be |gentle| towards all, apt in
teaching,[f] ready to endure malice,—
25 ||In meekness|| bringing under discipline
them that oppose themselves,
Lest at any time God should give them
repentance unto a personal knowledge
of truth, 26 And they should wake up
to sobriety out of |the adversary's|
snare,—Though they have been taken
alive by him for |that one's| will.

3 But ||of this|| be taking note—
That ||in last' days||[g] there will set in perilous
seasons;
2 For men will be—fond of themselves, fond
of money, ostentatious, arrogant, de-
famers, |to parents| unyielding, un-
thankful, unkind, 3 without natural af-
fection, accepting no truce, given to in-
trigue, without self-control, uncivilised,
unfriendly to good men, 4 traitors,
reckless, beclouded, lovers of pleasure
more than lovers of God, 5 having a form
of godliness, but ||the power thereof||
denying![h]
And ||from these|| turn away;
6 For ||of these|| are they who enter[i] into
the houses,
And captivate silly women, [women]
laden with sins, led on by manifold
covetings, 7 Ever learning and never
||unto a personal knowledge of
truth|| able' to come;
8 Moreover <like as ||Jannes and Jambres||
withstood Moses>
||So, these men also|| withstand the
truth,—
Men utterly corrupted in their mind,
Disapproved concerning their[a] faith;
9 But they shall not force their way further,
For ||their folly|| shall be |fully evident|
unto all,—
As also ||that of those' men|| became.
10 But ||thou|| hast closely studied—
My teaching, manner of life, purpose, faith,
long-suffering, love, endurance, 11 persecu-
tions, sufferings,
||What manner of things|| befel me at Antioch,
at Iconium, at Lystra,
||What manner of persecutions|| I endured,—
And ||out of all|| |the Lord| rescued me;—[b]
12 Yea and ||all who are determined to live in a
godly manner in Christ Jesus|| will be per-
secuted;
13 Whereas ||wicked' men and howling impos-
tors|| will force their way to the worse,
Deceiving and being deceived.
14 But ||thou||—abide in the things which thou
hast learned, and been entrusted with,
Knowing ||from whom|| thou hast learned
[them],—
15 And that <from a babe> ||those sacred
letters|| thou hast known which are able
to make thee wise unto salvation,
||Through the faith which is in Christ
Jesus||:
16 ||Every' scripture|| [is] God-breathed,
And profitable—unto teaching, unto con-
viction, unto correction, unto th
discipline that is in righteousness,—
17 In order that ||ready|| may be the man
|of God|, ||Unto every' good work||
being well-prepared.

4 I adjure [thee] before God, and Christ Jesus—[c]
Who is about to be judging[d] living and
dead,—
<Both as to[e] his forthshining and his king-
dom>
2 Proclaim the word,
Take thy position — in season, out of
season,—
Convince, rebuke, encourage,—[f]
With all' long-suffering and teaching.
3 For there will be a season—
When ||the healthful' teaching|| they will
not endure,
But ||according to their own' covetings||
will |unto themselves| heap up teachers,
Because they have an itching ear,
4 And ||from the truth|| indeed, |their ear|
will they turn away,
While ||unto stories|| they will turn them-
selves aside.
5 But ||thou||—be sober in all things, suffer
hardship, do ||the work|| of an evangelist,
||thy ministry|| completely fulfil;

[a] Or (WH): "the."
[b] Mt. vii. 23. Ap: "know."
[c] Nu. xvi. 5; Is. xxvi. 13.
[d] NB· "Flee!... pursue!" 1 Tim. vi. 11.
[e] Or (WH): "all them."
[f] 1 Tim. iii. 2.
[g] 1 Tim. iv. 1.
[h] Cp. Ro. i. 29—31.
[i] Or: "insinuate themselves."

[a] Or: "the."
[b] Cp. chap. iv. 18.
[c] 1 Tim. v. 21.
[d] Or (WH): "to judge."
[e] Or: "both by."
[f] Or (WH): "encourage, rebuke."

6 For ||I|| |already| am being poured out as a drink-offering,
And ||the season of my release|| is at hand,—
7 ||The noble' contest|| have I contested,
||The race|| have I finished,
||The faith|| have I kept:
8 ||Henceforth|| lieth by for me—
The crown |of righteousness|,
Which the Lord will render unto me in |that| day,—
||The righteous' judge||,—
Yet ||not alone unto me||,
But unto all' them also who have loved his forthshining.

9 Give diligence to come unto me speedily, 10 For ||Demas|| hath forsaken me, having loved the present'age, And hath journeyed unto Thessalonica; Crescens unto Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia: 11 ||Luke|| alone' is with me.
<Receiving ||Mark|| back>[a] bring him with thyself, For he is very useful to me for ministering; 12 and ||Tychicus|| have I sent unto Ephesus.
13 <The cloak that I left in Troas, with Carpus> ||when thou comest|| bring; And the scrolls, |especially| the parchments.
14 ||Alexander the coppersmith|| |of much baseness towards me| hath given proof,—
The Lord will render unto him *according to his works.*—[b]
15 |Of whom| be ||thou also|| on thy guard,
For he hath greatly withstood our' words.

16 <In my first' defence> ||no man|| came in to help me, but ||all|| forsook me,— ||Unto them|| may it not be reckoned!—
17 But ||the Lord|| stood by me, and empowered me,
In order that ||through me|| |the proclamation| might be fully made, and |all the nations| might hear;
And I was delivered *out of the mouth of a lion*:—[a]
18 The Lord will rescue me[b] from every' wicked work,
And will bring me safe into his heavenly kingdom:
Unto whom be the glory, unto the ages of ages. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila and the house of Onesiphorus.
20 ||Erastus|| remained in Corinth; but ||Trophimus|| I left at Miletus, sick. 21 Give diligence to come |before winter|.
There salute thee—Eubulus, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and [all] the brethren.
22 ||The Lord|| be with thy spirit.
||Favour|| be with you.

[a] Or: "taking up Mark." [b] Ps. lxii. 12; Pr. xxiv. 12.

[a] Ps. xxii. 21. [b] Chap. iii. 11.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TITUS.

1 Paul, a servant of God—an apostle moreover of Jesus Christ,—[a]
According to the faith of the chosen ones of God,
And the personal knowledge of the truth that is according to godliness,—
2 In hope of life age-abiding;
Which God, |who cannot lie|,
Promised before age-during times,[b]
3 But hath manifested |in its fitting seasons|,
Even his word, in the proclamation with which entrusted am ||I||—[c]
By injunction of our Saviour' God:
4 Unto Titus, my true' child according to a common faith,—
Favour and peace,
From God [our] Father and Christ Jesus our Saviour.

5 ||For this cause|| left I thee in Crete,
That ||the things remaining undone|| thou mightest completely set in order,
And mightest establish |in every city| ||elders||,[a]
As ||I|| |with thee| arranged:—
6 If anyone is unaccusable, a husband of |one' wife|, having |children| that believe, who are not charged with riotous excess, nor insubordinate;

[a] Or (WH): "Christ [Jesus]." [b] Or: "age-past"—2 Tim. i. 9. Ap: "Age-abiding." [c] 1 Tim. i. 11.

[a] Ac. xiv. 23.

7 For it is needful that the overseer[a] be—
|Unaccusable| as God's' steward, not
self-willed, not soon angry, not given
to wine, not ready to wound, not
seeking gain by base means,
8 But hospitable, a lover of what is good,
sober-minded, just, kind, possessing
self-control,
9 Holding fast |in the matter of his
teaching| ||the faithful' word||, That
he may be |able| both to encourage
with his healthful instruction, and
||the gainsayers|| to refute.
10 For there are many' unruly men,
Vain talkers and deceivers,
||Especially' they of the circum-
cision||,—
11 Whose mouths must needs be stopped,
||Men who|| are upsetting ||whole' houses||,
Teaching the things which ought not [to
be taught]—
For the sake of |base' gain|.
12 Said one from among them, a prophet |of
their own|—[b]
Cretans! always' false, mischievous'
wild-beasts, idle gluttons:
13 ||This witness|| is true,—
||For which cause|| be reproving them
sharply,
That they may be healthy in their faith,
14 Not giving heed to Judaical stories and
commandments of men who are turn-
ing away from the truth:
15 ||All things|| are pure |unto the pure|,
But <unto the polluted and faithless>
||Nothing|| is pure,[c]
But polluted are both their mind and
conscience;
16 ||God|| they confess that they know,
But ||by their works|| they deny him,
Being ||abominable|| and obdurate,
And |as to any' good work| found
||worthless||.

2 But do ||thou|| speak the things which become
the healthful' instruction:—
2 That ||aged men|| be |sober|, grave, sober-
minded, healthy in their faith, love, endur-
ance;
3 ||Aged women,[d] in the same way|| |in deport-
ment| as becometh sacred persons, not
given to intrigue, nor yet |to much wine|
enslaved, teachers of virtue,—[e]
4 That they may constrain the young women
to be |lovers of their husbands|, lovers
of their children, 5 soberminded, chaste,
workers at home, good, Submitting them-
selves to their own' husbands,—That
||the word of God|| be not defamed;
6 ||The younger men, in the same way|| exhort
thou to be sober-minded:
7 In all things|| shewing ||thyself|| an ensample[f]
of noble' works,—
||In thine instruction|| uncorruptness, grav-
8 ity, healthful discourse that cannot be
condemned,
In order that ||he that is of the contrary
part|| may relent, Having |nothing| to
say concerning us that is disparaging:
9 Servants,[g] unto their own' masters|| to be
submitting themselves in all things, to
be |well-pleasing|, not gainsaying, 10 not
taking anything away, shewing |all' good
faith|,—
That <the instruction which is of our
Saviour' God> they may adorn in all
things.
11 For the favour of God, bringing salvation for
all men, hath shone' forth,
12 Putting us under discipline—
In order that,—
<Denying ourselves of ungodliness and
worldly' covetings>
||In a soberminded and righteous and
godly manner|| we should live, in
the present' age,
13 Prepared to welcome the happy' hope
and forthshining of the glory of the
great' God and our Saviour Christ
Jesus,—[b]
14 Who gave himself up in our behalf,
That he might *redeem* us *from all'
manner' of lawlessness*,[c]
And *purify for himself a people as
his own treasure*[d]—Zealous of
noble'[e] works.
15 ||As to these things|| be speaking and exhorting
and reproving, with all' manner' of precept:
Let ||no one|| disregard thee!

3 Be putting them in mind ||unto rulerships,
unto authorities|| to be in submission,[f] to
be yielding to rule, ||For every' good work||
to be |prepared|, 2 To be defaming ||no
one||, to be |averse to strife|, considerate,
shewing ||all|| meekness unto all' men.
3 For ||even we|| used, at one time, to be—
Thoughtless, unyielding, deceived, In ser-
vitude unto manifold covetings and pleas-
ures, ||In malice and envy|| leading on,
Detestable, Hating one another.
4 But <when ||the graciousness and affection
for man of our Saviour God|| shone
forth>
5 ||Not by works which we had done in right-
eousness'||,
But ||according to his' mercy|| he saved us—
Through means of the bathing of a new
birth,[g]
And the moulding anew of Holy Spirit,—
6 Which he poured on us richly, through
Jesus Christ our Saviour,
7 In order that <having been declared
righteous by his' favour> we should

[a] 1 Tim. iii. 2 ff.
[b] The poet Epimenides: Dean Farrar, Life and Work of St. Paul, 1897, p. 696.
[c] Ro. xiv. 14, 20.
[d] Cp. 1 Tim. iii. 11.
[e] Or: "good instructors."
[f] 1 Tim. iv. 12.
[a] Eph. vi. 5; Col. iii. 22; 1 Tim. vi. 1; 1 P. ii. 18.
[b] Or (WH): "Jesus Christ."
[c] Cp Ps. cxxx. 8.
[d] Cp. Exo. xix. 5; Deu. xiv. 2.
[e] Or: "honourable."
[f] Ro. xiii. 1.
[g] Mi: "an again-birth."

be made |inheritors|, according to hope, of life age-abiding.

8 ||Faithful|| the saying! and ||concerning these things|| I am minded that thou be strongly affirming,
In order that they who have believed God may be careful to be forward ||in noble' works||.

||These things|| are honourable, and profitable unto men;
9 But ||foolish' questionings, and genealogies, and strife, and contentions about matters of law|| avoid, For they are unprofitable and vain.

10 ||From a party'-man, after a first' and second' admonition|| excuse thyself;

11 Knowing that such a one is perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 <As soon as I shall send Artemus unto thee, or Tychicus> give diligence to come to me unto Nicopolis;
For ||there|| have I determined to winter.

13 ||Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos|| do thou diligently set forward on their way,
In order that ||nothing, unto them|| may be wanting.

14 Moreover, let our own' learn to be forward |in honourable' works| for the necessary uses,
That they may not be unfruitful.

15 All they who are with me salute thee. Salute thou them who regard us with faithful affection.
||Favour|| be with you all'.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO PHILEMON.

1 Paul, prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy my brother,—
Unto Philemon the beloved, and a fellow-worker of ours,
2 And unto Apphia our sister.
And unto Archippus[a] our fellow-soldier,
And unto the assembly which meeteth |at thy house|:
3 Favour unto you, and peace,
From God our Father, and Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I am giving thanks unto my God—
|Always| making |mention of thee| in my prayers,
5 Hearing of thy love, and of the faith which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus and towards all' the saints,—
6 To the end that ||the fellowship of thy faith|| may become |energetic| by a personal knowledge of every' good thing that is in us[b] towards Christ;
7 For ||much joy'| have I had, and encouragement, by occasion of thy love,
In that ||the tender affections of the saints|| have had rest given them by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore <though I have ||much|| freedom of speech |in Christ|, to be enjoining upon thee that which is befitting>

9 Yet ||for love's sake|| I rather' exhort,—
Being |such a one| as Paul the aged,
||Now|| also, even a prisoner of Christ Jesus,—
10 I exhort thee concerning |my own| child,
Whom I have begotten in my bonds,—
Onesimus[a]:
11 Him who |at one time| was |unto thee| ||unserviceable||,
But ||now|| |unto thee[b] and unto me| ||serviceable||;
12 Whom I have sent back unto thee—
||Him||,
That is |my own| tender affections!—
13 Whom ||I|| was minded |with myself| to detain,
That ||in thy behalf|| |unto me| he might be ministering in the bonds of the joyful message;
14 But ||apart from thy' mind|| I wished to do ||nothing||,
That ||not as by necessity|| thy goodness should be, but ||by choice||.
15 For <peradventure |for this cause| was he separated for an hour>
That ||as an age-abiding possession|| thou mightest have him back,—
16 No longer' as a servant, But above a servant—||A brother beloved||,—

[a] Col. iv. 17.

[b] Or (WH): "you."

[a] = "Helpful"—cp. ver. 20, also ver. 11.

[b] Or (WH): "both unto thee."

Very greatly to me',
But ||how much rather|| to thee'—
||Both in the flesh and in the Lord||!

17 <If, therefore, thou holdest me as one in thy fellowship>
Take him unto thee |as myself|;
18 And <if he hath wronged thee at all or oweth thee aught>
||The same, unto me|| do thou reckon:—
19 ||I, Paul|| have written [it] with |my own| hand,—
||I|| will repay [it];
That I may not tell thee—That ||thyself, unto me|| thou still owest.
20 Yea! brother ||I|| would |from thee| have help, in the Lord:
Give rest unto my tender affections in Christ.

21 ||Confident of thine obedience|| I have written unto thee,
Knowing that ||even beyond what I say|| thou wilt do:—
22 ||At the same time|| moreover, be also getting ready for me |a lodging|;
For I am hoping that |through your prayers| I shall be granted as a favour unto you.

23 There salute thee—Epaphras[a] my fellow-captive in Christ Jesus, 24 Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke,—my fellow-workers.

25 ||The favour of the[b] Lord Jesus Christ|| be with your spirit.

[a] Col. iv. 12. [b] Or (WH): "our."

EPISTLE TO THE

HEBREWS.

1 Whereas <||in many parts and in many ways of old||
God spake unto the fathers |in the prophets|>
2 |At the end of these days|
He hath spoken unto us in |his Son|,—
Whom he hath appointed heir of all things,
Through whom also he hath made the ages;
3 Who <being an erradiated brightness of his glory,
And an exact representation of his very being,
Also bearing up all things by the utterance of his power,
|Purification of sins| having achieved>
Sat down on the right hand[a] of the majesty in high places:
4 By |so| much becoming superior' |to the messengers|,[b]
By |as| much as, going beyond them, he hath inherited a more distinguished ||name||.
5 For |unto which of the messengers|[b] said he at any time—
||*My Son*|| *art* |*thou*|,
||*I*|| *this day have* |*begotten*| *thee*[c]?
and again—
||*I*|| *will become* |*his' father*|,
And ||*he*|| *shall become* |*my' Son*|?[d]
6 But <whensoever he again introduceth the first-begotten into the habitable[a] earth>
he saith—
And let all' God's messengers worship him[b]!
7 ||Even as to the messengers|| indeed, he saith—
Who maketh his messengers |*winds*|
And his ministers of state |*a fiery flame*|[c];
8 but ||as to the Son||—
Thy throne, O God, is unto times age-abiding,[d]
and—
|*A sceptre of equity*| *is the sceptre of his*[e] *kingdom,*
9 *Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated lawlessness,*—
|*For this cause*| *hath God, thy God, anointed thee with the oil of exultation* |*beyond thy partners*|[f];
10 and—
||*Thou*|| |*by way of beginning*| *Lord, the earth*| *didst found,*
And |*the works of thy hands*| *are the heavens,*—
11 ||*They*|| *shall perish,*
But ||*thou*|| *abidest still,*
And ||*all*|| |*as a mantle*| *shall be worn out,*
12 *And* |*as if a robe*| *wilt thou fold them up,*—
As a mantle, *and they shall be changed;*
But ||*thou*|| *art* |*the same*|,
And |*thy years*| *shall not* ||*fail*||[g]

[a] Ps. cx. 1.
[b] Ap: "Messenger."
[c] Ps. ii. 7; Ac. xiii. 33; chap. v. 5.
[d] 2 S. vii. 14.
[a] "The civilised world, the wholeh ibitable globe"—Liddell & Scott.
[b] Deu. xxxii. 43 (Sep.); Ps. xcvii. 7: "a passage which has no reference to the first coming, but to Christ's second advent."—Adolph Saphir.
[c] Ps. civ. 4.
[d] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[e] Or (WH): "thy."
[f] Ps. xlv. 6 f.
[g] Ps. cii. 25 ff.

13 But |to which of the messengers| hath he said, at any time—
Sit thou at my right hand,
Until I make thy foes thy footstool[a]?
14 Are they not ||all|| spirits |doing public service|,—|for ministry| sent forth, for the sake of them who are about to inherit salvation?

2 |For this cause| it behoveth us |with unwonted firmness| to be holding fast unto the things that have been heard, lest, at any time, we drift away. 2 For <if the word through messengers' spoken became firm, and |every' transgression and disobedience| received a just' recompense>
3 how shall ||we|| escape, if |so great a salvation as this| we have neglected,—|which| indeed, <having received |a beginning| of being spoken through the Lord> |by them who heard| unto us' was confirmed', 4 God |jointly witnessing also| both with signs and wonders and manifold' mighty works, and with distributions of Holy' Spirit' |according to his own' will|?

5 For |not unto messengers| hath he subjected the coming habitable earth[b] of which we are speaking;
6 But one somewhere hath borne witness, saying—
What is man, that thou shouldst make mention of him?
Or the son of man, that thou shouldst put him in charge?
7 *Thou hast made him less, some little, than messengers,*
|With glory and honour| hast thou crowned him,—
[And hast set him over the works of thy hands];
8 *|All things| hast thou subjected beneath his feet.*[c]
For <in *subjecting*, [to him] the *all things*>
|Nothing| left he, to him unsubjected;
But |now, not yet| do we see, to him, the *all things subjected*;—
9 But ||Jesus, made some little less than messengers|| we do' behold:
|By reason of the suffering of death| *crowned with glory and honour*,
To the end that, by favour of God, |in behalf of every one| he might taste of death.
10 For it was becoming in him—
For the sake' of whom are the all things,
And by means' of whom are the all things,—
When ||many' sons|| |unto glory| he would lead,
The Princely Leader[d] of their salvation||
through sufferings' |to make perfect|.[e]
11 For |both he that maketh holy, and they who are being made holy|[f]
Are ||all|| of One';
|For which cause| he is not ashamed to be calling them |*brethren*|, 12 saying—
I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
|In the midst of an assembly| will I sing praise unto thee[a];
13 and again—
|I| will be confident upon him[b];
and again—
Lo! |I| and the children which, unto me, |God| hath given.[c]
14 <Seeing therefore |*the children*| have received a fellowship of blood and flesh>
||He also|| |in like manner| took partnership in the same,—
In order that |through death|—
He might paralyse him that held the dominion' of death,
That is, the Adversary,—
15 And might release these—
As many as |by fear of death| were all their lifetime liable' ||to bondage||.[d]
16 For |not surely of messengers| is he laying hold,
But |of Abraham's seed| he is' laying hold.[e]
17 Whence he was obliged ||in every way|| |unto *the brethren*|[f] to be made like,
That he might become a merciful' and faithful high-priest,
|In the things pertaining unto God|,—
For the making of propitiation for the sins of the people.
18 For <in that |he| suffered |when tested|>
He is able |unto them who are being tested| ||to give succour||.

3 Whence, holy brethren, |partners| in a heavenly calling',
Attentively consider the Apostle and High-priest of our confession—||Jesus||
2 As one |*faithful*| to him who made him:
As |*Moses* also| *in* [*all*] *his house.*[g]
3 For |of more' glory than Moses| hath ||this|| one been counted worthy—
By as much as more' honour than |the house| hath ||he that prepared it||;
4 For |every' house| is prepared by some' one,—
But |he that hath prepared all' things| is ||God||.
5 |Even *Moses*| indeed, was *faithful in all' his house,*
|As *an attendant*| ||for a witness of the things which were to be spoken||;
6 But ||Christ|| as |a Son| over *his house,*—
Whose house are |we|——if |the freedom of speech and boast of the hope, [throughout, firm]| we hold fast.[h]
7 Wherefore,—
According as saith the Holy Spirit—
To-day <if |unto his voice| ye would hearken>
Do not harden your hearts,—
As in the embitterment,
In the day of testing in the desert,

[a] Ps. cx. 1; Mt. xxii. 44.
[b] Cp. chap. i. 6. "The world to come, according to the opinion of the ancient synagogue, means the renovated earth under the reign of the Messiah."—Adolph Saphir, on "Hebrews."
[c] Ps. viii. 4 ff.
[d] Elsewhere, only Ac. iii. 15; v. 31; chap. xii. 2.
[e] Cp. chap. ii. 10; v. 9; vii. 19, 28; ix. 9; x. 1, 14; xi. 40; xii. 23. in all of which the word is *teleioo.*
[f] For *hagiazo*, cp. chap. ii. 11 (twice); ix. 13; x. 10, 14, 29; xiii. 12.
[a] Ps. xxii. 22.
[b] 2 S. xxii. 3.
[c] Is. viii. 17, 18.
[d] See Ro. viii. 21.
[e] Is. xii. 8 f.
[f] Ps. xxii. 22.
[g] Nu. xii. 7.
[h] Ver. 14.

9 *When your fathers tested by proving,*
And saw my works forty' years.
10 Wherefore *I was sore vexed with this generation,*
And said, Always err they in their heart;—
Howbeit |they| learned not my ways:
11 *So I sware in mine anger—*
They shall not enter into my rest[a]!—
12 Be taking heed, brethren,
Lest at any time, there shall be in any one of you,
A wicked heart of unbelief,
In revolting from a Living God.
13 But be exhorting one another, |on each' successive day|,—
While the *To-day*[a] is being named!
Lest any from among you *be hardened* by the deceitfulness of sin.
14 For |partners of the Christ| have we become,—
If, at least, |the beginning of the confidence, throughout, firm| we hold fast:
15 So long as it is said—
To-day <if |unto his voice| ye would hearken>
Do not harden your hearts,—
As in the embitterment.[b]
16 For ||who|| |though they heard| *caused embitterment?*
Nay, indeed! did not all' who came forth out of Egypt through Moses?
17 But ||with whom|| was he *sore vexed forty years?*
Was it not with them who sinned, |*whose dead bodies*[c] *fell in the desert*|[d]?
18 But ||unto whom|| sware he, that *they should not enter into his rest,—*
Save unto them who were obstinate?
19 And we see, that they were not able *to enter* |because of unbelief|.

4 Let us therefore fear, lest at any time,
Although there is left behind a promise *of entering into his rest,—*
Any one from amongst you should be deemed'[e] |to have come short|;
2 For we have had delivered to us the joyful message, just as even |they|;
But the word which was heard did not profit |them|,
They not having been blended, by faith, with the things heard.[f]
3 For we who have believed |*are to enter into the rest*|,
According as he hath said—
<So I sware in mine anger>
They shall not enter into my rest[g];
And yet |the works| from the foundation of the world' |had been brought into existence|,
4 For he hath spoken, somewhere, concerning the seventh [day], thus—
And God rested, on the seventh day, from all' his works[h];
5 And in this again—
They shall not enter into my rest.
6 Seeing, therefore, that it is left over for |some| *to enter into* it,
And |they who formerly' had delivered to them the joyful message| *entered* not in by reason of obstinacy,—
7 |Again| he marketh out a certain' day,
||*To-day*|| |in David| saying— after so long' a time as this,— according as it hath been said before:—
To-day <if |unto his voice| ye would hearken>
Do not harden your hearts.
8 For <if ||unto them|| Joshua' had given rest>
It had not in that case |concerning another' day| been speaking |after| these things.
9 Hence there is |left over|
A Sabbath-keeping, for the people of God.
10 For |he that hath *entered into his rest*|
||He too|| *hath rested from his works*,—just as |*from his* own| ||*God*|| [rested].
11 Let us, therefore, give diligence *to enter into that' rest,*
Lest anyone fall into the same' example |of obstinacy|.
12 For ||living|| is the word of God, and |energetic|,
And more cutting than any knife with two edges,
And penetrating as far as a dividing asunder of soul and spirit,
Of joints also, and marrow,—
And able to judge the impulses and designs of the heart;
13 And there is |no created thing| can be secreted before him,
But |all things| are naked and exposed to his eyes:—
As to whom is ||our discourse||.[a]
14 <Having then a great high-priest who hath passed through the heavens,
||Jesus the Son of God||>
Let us hold fast the confession;
15 For we have not a high-priest unable to have fellow-feeling with our weaknesses,
But one tested in all respects, by way of likeness, |apart from sin|.
16 Let us, then, be approaching with freedom of speech, unto the throne of favour,
That we may receive mercy,
And |favour| may find |for seasonable succour|.

5 For ||every' high-priest who from among men' . is taken||
|On behalf of men| is appointed, as to the things pertaining unto God,
That he may be offering [both] gifts and sacrifices for sins,—
2 Able |to have a measure of feeling| for the ignorant and erring,—
Since |he also| is compassed with weakness;

[a] Ps. xcv. 7–11.
[b] Ps. xcv. 7 f.
[c] Or: "limbs."
[d] Nu. xiv. 22, 23, 29.
[e] GranvillePenn: "judged."
[f] So probably, according to one of the editors of WH; but lit: "with them who heard."
[g] Ps. xcv. 11.
[h] Gen. ii. 2; Exo. xx. 11.

[a] Cp. chap. v. 11.

3 And |for this cause| is he obliged—
As for |the people|,
So also |for himself|,—
To be offering for sins;
4 And ||not unto himself|| doth one take the honour,
But when called by God',
Just as |even Aaron|:
5 ||Thus|| |also the Christ| glorified not himself'
'to become a high-priest,
But he that spake unto him—
||*My Son*|| *art* |*thou*|,
||*I*|| |*this day*| *have begotten' thee*[a];
6 As also |in a different place| he saith—
||*Thou*|| *art a priest* |*age-abidingly*|,[b]
||*According to the rank of Melchizedek*||[c]:
7 Who ||in the days of his flesh||
<Having offered up |both supplications and entreaties
Unto him that was able to save him out of death,
With mighty outcries and tears|,
And been hearkened to by reason of his devoutness>
8 |Even though he was' a son|
Yet learned, from what things he suffered,
||obedience||;
9 And |being made perfect|,
Became |to all' them that obey him|
Author of salvation age-abiding[d];
10 Being addressed by God as high-priest—
||*According to the rank of Melchizedek*||.
11 Concerning whom ||great|| is our discourse,[e]
And of difficult interpretation |to express|,
Seeing that |slothful| have ye become in the hearing;
12 For <even when ye ought to be teachers |by reason of the time|>
||Again|| have ye |need| that one be teaching |you|
What are the first principles[f] of the oracles of God,
And have become such as have |need| ||of milk||[g] not |of strong food|;
13 For ||every' one partaking of milk|| is unskilled in discourse of righteousness,
For he is |a babe|;
14 But ||to such as are mature|| pertaineth |the strong' food|,
||To them who |by reason of habit| have their organs of perception well trained for discriminating both good and evil||.

6 Wherefore <dismissing the elementary discourse concerning the Christ>
|Unto maturity| let us be tending,
Not |again, a foundation| laying down—
Of repentance from dead' works,
And of faith towards God,
2 Of immersions—in respect of teaching,[h]
And of the laying on of hands,
Of the resurrection of the dead,
And of judgment age-abiding;—
3 And |this| will we do if at least |God| permit.[a]
4 For it is impossible—
<As to those who have been |once for all| illuminated,
Who have tasted also of the heavenly free-gift,
And have been made |partners| in a Holy Spirit,
5 And have tasted God's utterance to be |sweet|,
Mighty works also of a coming' age,
6 And who have fallen away>
|Again| to be remoulding them into repentance;
Seeing[b] they are again crucifying unto themselves the Son of God,
And holding him up as an example.
7 For ||*land*|| <which hath drunk in |the rain| thereupon ofttimes coming,
And which bringeth forth *vegetation*[c] fit for them for whom it is even cultivated>
Partaketh of a blessing from God;
8 But <*should it be bringing forth thorns and briars*>
It is disapproved, and, *unto cursing*, nigh,—[d]
Whose |end| is for |burning|.
9 But we are persuaded, concerning you, beloved,
The things which are better and which contain salvation,
Though |even thus' we speak|.
10 For |not unrighteous| is God, to be forgetful of your work[e] and of the love which ye have shewn forth for his name,
In that ye have ministered unto the saints, and are' ministering,—
11 But we covet
That |each one of you| be shewing forth the same' diligence,
Unto the full assurance of the hope throughout:
12 In order that |not slothful| ye may become,
But imitators of them who, through faith and patience, were becoming heirs of the promises.[f]
13 For |when to Abraham' God made promise|
<Seeing he had no one greater by whom to swear>
He sware |*by himself*|,—[14] saying—
|*Truly, if blessing*| *I will bless thee*,
And |*multiplying*| *I will multiply* thee[g];
15 And |thus, being patient| he attained unto the promise.
16 For ||men|| |by the greater one| swear,
And |with them| an end of ||all|| gainsaying by way of confirmation is ||the oath||:
17 Wherein God <being |more abundantly' disposed to shew forth unto the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of his counsel>
Mediated |with an oath|,—

[a] Ps. ii. 7.
[b] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[c] Ps. cx. 4.
[d] Is. xlv. 17.
[e] See chap. iv. 13.
[f] Or: "elements," "rudiments."
[g] 1 Co. iii. 2.
[h] = "So far as teaching is concerned;" or (WH): "immersions of (as the outcome of, after) teaching.
[a] Jo. iv. 15.
[b] Or: "so long as."
[c] Gen. i. 11.
[d] Gen. iii. 17 f.
[e] 1 Th. i. 3.
[f] Or: "are to inherit the p."
[g] Gen. xxii. 16 f.

18 In order that <through means of two' unchangeable things,
In which it was impossible for |God| to make himself false>
|A mighty' consolation| we might have,
Who have fled along to grasp |the forelying' hope|,
19 Which we have |as an anchor of the soul|,
Both secure and firm,
And entering into the interior of the veil[a]:
20 Where |a forerunner in our behalf| hath entered ||even Jesus||
Who |*according to the rank of Melchizedek*| hath become ||a high-priest *unto times age-abiding*||.[b]

7 For ||this *Melchizedek*,[c] *king of Salem, priest of God Most High*,
Who *met* Abraham *returning from the slaughter of the kings*, and *blessed* him,—
2 To whom even *a tenth of all* Abraham apportioned||
<First, indeed, when translated, King of Righteousness,
But |after that| *King of Salem* also, which is King of Peace,—
3 Without father, without mother, without pedigree,
Having |neither beginning of days, nor of life an end|,
But made like unto the Son of God>
||Abideth a priest evermore||.

4 Now consider ||how great|| this man was, to whom |*a tenth*| *Abraham gave* out of the choicest spoils
||[Yea Abraham] the Patriarch||.
5 And ||they, indeed, from among the sons of Levi' who the priesthood' receive||
Have |commandment| to take tithes of the people |according to the law|,—[d]
That is, of their brethren, |although sprung from the loins of Abraham|;
6 But ||he who deriveth not his pedigree from among them||
Hath taken' tithes of' Abraham.
And |the holder of the promises| *hath he blessed'*.
7 But |apart from all gainsaying|
The less' by the greater' is blessed.
8 And ||here|| indeed, dying' men take tithes,
But ||there|| one of whom it is witnessed |that he liveth|.
9 And—so to say a word—
||Through Abraham|| even Levi' who taketh' tithes hath paid' tithes;
10 For ||even then|| was he |in the loins of his father| when ||*Melchizedek*|| *met him*.

11 <If indeed, therefore, there had been |a perfecting through means of the Levitical priesthood|,—
For |the people, thereon| have had based a code of laws>
What further' need |*according to the rank of Melchizedek*| for a different'[a] priest to be raised up,
And |not *according to the rank* of Aaron| to be designated?
12 For <seeing there is to be a change of the priesthood>
||Of necessity|| |of law too| a change cometh.
13 For |he as to whom these' things are said|
|With a different' tribe| hath taken partnership,
From which |no one| hath given attendance at the altar;
14 For it is |very evident| that out of Judah' hath sprung our Lord,—
||Respecting which tribe|| |concerning priests| nothing did Moses speak,
15 And |yet more abundantly' evident| it is—
That ||*according to the* likeness *of Melchizedek*||[b] there is to be raised up |a different' priest|,
16 Who <not according to a law of commandment dealing with the flesh> hath arisen,
But according to the power of an indissoluble life;
11 For it is witnessed—
|*Thou*| *art a priest* |*age-abidingly*|,
||*According to the rank of Melchizedek*||.[c]
18 For |a setting aside| doth, indeed, take place, of a foregoing' commandment,
By reason of its own' weakness and unprofitableness,—
19 For |the law| perfected ||nothing||;
But there is the superinducing of a better' hope,—
Through which we draw near unto God.

20 And <inasmuch as not apart from oath-taking—
21 For |they| indeed, |apart from oath-taking| have been made priests,
But |he| with' an oath-taking,—
Through him that was saying unto him—
The Lord sware, and will not regret,—
|*Thou*| *art a priest* |*age-abidingly*|>[c]
22 |By as much as this| hath ||Jesus| become surety of a better' covenant also.

23 And |they| indeed, |in greater numbers| have been made priests,
Because |by reason of death| are they hindered from |remaining at hand|;
24 But ||he||, |by reason of his remaining *age-abidingly*|,[c]
||Untransmissible|| holdeth ||the priesthood||.
25 Whence he is able |even to be saving unto the very end|
Them who approach, through him, unto God;
Since he evermore' liveth to be interceding in their behalf.
26 For ||such a high-priest as this|| for us' was [even] suited:
Loving,[d] noble,[e] undefiled,

[a] Lev. xvi. 2, 12.
[b] Ps. cx. 4.
[c] Gen. xiv. 17 f.
[d] Nu. xviii. 21-24.

[a] Not merely "another." Mt. xi. 3, n.
[b] Ps. cx. 4.
[c] Ps. cx. 4. Ap: "Age-abiding."
[d] Or: "full of loving-kindness."
[e] Or: "without malice."

Set apart from sinners,
And become' |higher than the heavens|;
27 Who hath no daily' necessity, |like the high-priests|,
|Beforehand, over his own' sins| to be offering sacrifices,
|After that| over those |of the people|,—[a]
For |this| he did once for all when |himself| ue offered up.
28 For ||the law|| constituteth |men| high-priests, having |weakness|;
But |the word of the oath-taking, which cometh after the law|
||A Son|| age-abidingly' |made perfect|.

8 A crowning point on the things being spoken:—
||Such a one as this|| have we |as high-priest|,
Who hath *sat down on the right hand*[b] of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,—
2 |Of the Holy place|[c] a public minister,
And of the Real' *Tent*, which |*the Lord*| *pitched*[d] and not |man|.
3 For ||every' high-priest|| |for the offering of both gifts and sacrifices| is constituted;
Whence it was |necessary| for |this one also| to have something which he might offer.
4 <If, indeed, therefore, he had been on earth>
He had not, in that case, even been' a priest,
Since there are' those who are offering the gifts |according to the law|:—
5 Who, indeed, are rendering divine service, with a glimpse'and shadow' |of the heavenly things|;
Even as Moses hath received intimation, when about to complete the tent,—
For *see*! saith he—*Thou shalt make all things according to the model which hath been pointed out to thee in the mount.*[e]
6 But |now| hath he attained unto |a more distinguished| public ministry,—
By as much as of a better' covenant' also he is |mediator|,
Which indeed |upon better' promises| hath been legislated.
7 For <if ||that first|| had been |faultless|>,
|Not, in that case, for a second| had there been sought |a place|.
8 For |finding fault with them| he saith—
Lo! |days| are coming, saith the Lord,
When I will conclude, for the house of Israel and the house of Judah,
||A covenant of a new sort||:
9 *Not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers,*
In the day when I took them by their hand, to lead them forth out of the land of Egypt,—
Because |they| abode not in my covenant,
And |I| disregarded them, saith the Lord.
10 *Because |this| is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel,*
|After those days| saith the Lord:—
<Giving my laws into their understanding>
|Upon their hearts also| will I inscribe them:
And I will become their' God,
And |they| shall become my' people;
11 *And in nowise shall they teach—*
Every one his fellow-citizen,
And every one his brother,
Saying,—Get to know the Lord!
Because |all| shall know me,
From the least unto the greatest of them;
12 *Because |propitious| will I be as to their unrighteousnesses,*[a]
And |of their sins| in nowise will I be mindful |any more|.
13 In saying *Of a new sort*[b] he hath made obsolete |the first|;
But |the thing that is becoming obsolete and aged|
Is near ||disappearing||!

9 [Even] the first, indeed, therefore, used to have righteous appointments of divine service,
|Even the holy ritual well arranged|.
2 For |a tent|[c] was prepared, |the first|,
In which were both the lampstand and the table and the setting forth of the loaves,—
The which is called the Holy place[d];
3 But |after the second' veil| a tent, that which is called Most Holy:
4 Having a golden' altar of incense,
And the ark of the covenant covered around on every side with gold,
In which was a golden jar holding the manna,
And the rod of Aaron that sprouted,
And the tables of the covenant;
5 But |over-above it| Cherubim of glory overshadowing the propitiatory:—
|Concerning which things| it is not now [needful] to be speaking |particularly|.

6 Now <these' things having been thus' prepared>
|Into the first' tent,| indeed, |continually| do the priests enter,
The divine services completing;
7 But ||into the second|| once' for all in the year',
Only' the high-priest,
Not without blood,
Which he offered for himself and the ignorances of the people:
8 The Holy Spirit making this' evident—
That |not yet| hath been manifested, the way through the Holy place,
|So long| as the first' tent hath |a standing|.
9 The which is a similitude for the present season,
According to which |both gifts and sacrifices| are offered,

[a] Chap. v. 3; ix. 7.
[b] Ps. cx. 1.
[c] See chap. ix. 2, note 4.
[d] Nu. xxiv. 6—according to the pronunciation of some authorities; Ginsburg, *in loco*, cp. Sep.
[e] Exo. xxv. 40.

[a] Jer. xxxi. 31-34.
[b] Ver. 8, above.
[c] Exo. xxv. 8 ff; xl. 2 ff.
[d] It would seem to be the safer course to render the simple plural (*hagia*) uniformly, in harmony with the distinction here drawn between the Holy place and the Most Holy. Cp. the six occurrences: viii. 2; ix. 8, 12, 24, 25; x. 19.

Which cannot |as to the conscience| perfect
him that rendereth the divine service:—
10 Only as to eatings, and drinkings, and
diversified immersions,—
Righteous-appointments of the flesh,
Which |until a season of rectifying| are
in force.

11 But <when ||Christ|| approached,[a] as high-
priest of the coming[b] good things,[c]
Through the greater' and more perfect' tent,
not made by hand,
That is, not of this' creation,—
12 Nor yet through blood of goats and calves,
But through his own' blood>
He entered once for all into the Holy place,
||Age-abiding' redemption discovering'||.

13 For <if the blood of goats and bulls,
And the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the
profaned,
Halloweth unto the purity of |the flesh|>
14 ||How much rather|| shall |the blood of the
Christ,
Who through an age-abiding spirit
Offered himself' unspotted unto God|
Purify our[d] conscience from dead' works,
To the rendering of divine-service |unto a
Living' God|[e]?
15 And ||for this cause|| |of a new covenant| is he
mediator',—
To the end that <death coming to pass for the
redemption of the transgressions against
||the first|| covenant>
The called might receive |the promise| of the
age-abiding'[f] inheritance;
16 For <where a covenant is>
It is necessary for |the death| to be brought
in, of him that hath covenanted;
17 For |a covenant over dead persons| is firm',—
Since it is not then' of force when he is
|living| that hath covenanted.
18 Whence ||not even the first|| |apart from blood|
hath been consecrated;
19 For <when every commandment according to
the law ||had been spoken|| by Moses unto
all the people>
|Taking the blood of the calves and the goats,
With water and scarlet wool and hyssop|,
Both |the scroll itself', and all' the people| he
sprinkled;
20 Saying—
|*This| is the blood of the covenant which
|God| hath sent in command unto you*[g]:
21 Yea |the tent also, and all' the utensils of the
public ministry| with blood' in like manner'
he sprinkled:
22 And |nearly| all things |with blood| are
purified |according to the law|,
And |apart from blood-shedding| cometh no
||remission||.[h]

23 It was indeed therefore |necessary| for |the
glimpses of the things in the heavens| with
these' to be purified;
But |the heavenly things themselves'| with
better' sacrifices than |these|.
24 For |not into a Holy place made by hand'|
entered Christ,—
Counterpart of the real [Holy place];
But ||into the heaven itself||,
|Now| to be plainly manifested before the
face of God in our behalf;—
25 Nor yet that |ofttimes| he should be offering
himself,—
Just as |the high-priest| entereth into the
Holy place, year by year, with alien'
blood;—
26 Else had it been |needful for him| ofttimes' to
suffer, from the foundation of the world;
But |now| <once for all
Upon a conjunction of the ages,[a]
For a setting aside of sin through means of
his sacrifice>
Hath he been made manifest[b];
27 And <inasmuch as it is in store for men—
Once for all' to die,
But after this' |judgment|>
28 |Thus| ||the Christ also||
<Once for all' having been offered,
For the *bearing of the sins |of many|*>[c]
||A second time, apart from sin|| will appear,
|To them who for him' are ardently
waiting|—
||Unto salvation||.

10 For the law <having ||a shadow||[d] of the
destined' good things,
Not the very' image' of the things>
They can never |with the same' sacrifices
which year by year' they offer evermore|
Make them who approach |perfect|;
2 Else would they not, in that case, have ceased
being offered,
By reason of those rendering the divine
service having no' further' conscience at
all' of sins,
||Being once for all purified||?
3 But |in them| is a recalling to mind of sins
|year by year|,
4 For it is impossible for |blood of bulls and
goats|[e] to be taking away sins.
5 Wherefore <coming into the world> he saith:
|*Sacrifice and offering| thou willedst not,*
But |a body| hast thou fitted for me,—
6 |*In whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices for
sins| thou didst not delight*:
7 |*Then| said I*—
Lo! I am come,—
|*In the heading of the scroll| it is written
concerning me,*—
To do, O God, thy ||will||.[f]
8 <|Higher up| saying—
||*Sacrifices, and offerings*, and *whole-burnt-*

[a] Ie: clearly *unto God*; ver. 24.
[b] Or (WH): "destined."
[c] Chap. x. 1.
[d] Or (WH): "your."
[e] 1 Th. i. 9.
[f] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[g] Exo. xxiv. 8.
[h] Lev. xvii. 11.

[a] Ap: "Age."
[b] Vers. 11, 24.
[c] Is. liii. 12.
[d] Chap. viii. 5.
[e] Or (WH): "goats and bulls."
[f] Ps. xl. 6-8.

offerings, and sacrifices for sins| *thou willedst not, neither delightedst in,*—
The which |according to the law| are offered>
9 |*Then*| hath he said—
Lo! I am come|
To do |*thy will*|:—
He taketh away the first, that |the second| he may ||establish||:
10 |By which *will*| we have been made holy,
Through the *offering* of the *body* of Jesus Christ ||once for all||.
11 And |every' priest|,[a] indeed, standeth daily publicly ministering,
And the same' sacrifices ofttimes' offering,
The which never' can clear away sins;
12 But this' priest <having offered one' sacrifice for sins evermore>
Sat down on the right hand[b] of God:
13 |As for the rest| waiting—
Until his foes be made his footstool[b];
14 For |by one' offering| hath he perfected for evermore, them who are being made holy.
15 But even the Holy Spirit |beareth us witness|;
For <after having said—
16 |*This| is the covenant which I will covenant* unto them
After those days, saith the Lord,—
Giving my laws upon their hearts,
|*Upon their understandings also| will I inscribe them*>[c]
17 [He] *also* [saith]—
|*Of their sins,* and *of their lawlessnesses*|
I will in nowise be mindful any more.[d]
18 But |wherever a remission of these is| there is |no further| offering |for sins|.

19 <Having therefore, brethren, freedom of speech for the entrance[e] through the Holy place |by the blood of Jesus|,
20 Which entrance he hath consecrated for us, as a way recent and living,
Through the veil, that is, his flesh,—
21 And having a great priest over *the house* of God>[f]
22 Let us approach with a genuine' heart, in full assurance of faith,[g]
Having been sprinkled, as to our hearts, from an evil conscience,
And bathed, as to our bodies, with pure water;
23 Let us hold fast the confession of the hope without wavering,—
For |faithful| is he that hath promised;
24 And let us attentively consider one another, to provoke unto love and noble' works,—
25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together,
According to the custom of some,
But exhorting,
And by so' much the more as this',
By as' much as ye behold ||the day|| drawing near.

26 For <if |by choice| we be sinning, after the receiving of the full-knowledge of the truth>
||No longer|| |for sins| is there left over |a sacrifice|,
27 But some |fearful| reception of judgment and *fiery jealousy,*
|About *to devour the opposers*|.[a]
28 ||Any one having set aside a law of Moses||
|Apart from compassions, *upon* [the testimony of] *two' or three witnesses*| *dieth*[b]:
29 Of |how much| sorer |punishment|, suppose ye, shall he be accounted worthy,
Who hath trampled underfoot |the Son of God|,
And |*the blood of the covenant*|[c] hath esteemed |a profane thing| ||by which he had been made holy||,
And |unto the Spirit of favour| hath offered wanton insult?
30 For we know him that hath said—
|*To me*| *belongeth avenging,*
||*I*|| *will recompense*[d];
and again—
The Lord will judge his people.[e]
31 |A fearful thing| [it is] to fall into the hands ||of a Living God||.

32 But be calling to mind the former' days,
In which |once ye were illuminated|,
|A great combat of sufferings| ye endured;—
33 ||Partly||, indeed, because |both with reproaches and tribulations| ye were being made a spectacle,
But ||partly|| because |into fellowship with them who were so' involved| ye were brought;—
34 For |even with them who were in bonds| ye sympathised,
And |unto the seizure of your goods| with joy' ye bade welcome,—
Knowing that ye have yourselves, for a better' possession and |an abiding|.
35 Do not, then, cast away your freedom of speech,—
The which hath a great' recompense'.
36 For |of endurance| ye have need,
In order that <the will of God having done>
Ye may bear away |the promise|.
37 For <yet a little while, how short! how short!>
|*The Coming One*| *will be here, and will not tarry;*
38 *But |my' righteous one| by faith |shall live|,*
And |if he draw back| ||my soul delighteth not in him||.[g]

39 |We| however, are not *of a drawing back* unto destruction,
But *of faith* |unto an acquisition of life|.

11 But faith is' |of things hoped for| ||a confidence||,
|Of facts| a conviction ||when they are not seen||;

[a] Or (WH): "high-priest."
[b] Ps. cx. 1.
[c] Jer. xxxi 33.
[d] Jer. xxxi. 34.
[e] Eph. ii. 18.
[f] Zech. vi. 11 ff; Nu. xii. 7.
[g] Eph. iii. 12.

[a] Is. xxvi. 11 (Sep.).
[b] Deu. xvii. 6.
[c] Exo. xxiv. 8.
[d] Deu. xxxii. 35 f; Ro. xii. 19.
[e] Deu. xxxii. 36; Ps. cxxxv. 14.
[f] Or (WH): "the."
[g] Hab. ii. 3 f; Ro. i. 17; Gal. iii. 11.

2 For |thereby| well-attested were the ancients.

3 ||By faith|| we understand the ages[a] to have been fitted together ||by declaration of God||,—
To the end that |not out of things appearing| should that which is seen ||have come into existence||.

4 ||By faith|| |a fuller' sacrifice| did Abel' ||offer unto God|| than Cain',—
|Through which| he received witness that he was |righteous|,
There being *a witnessing upon his gifts*|| *by God*||;
And |through it| though he died' ||he yet is speaking||.[b]

5 ||By faith|| |Enoch| was translated, so as not to see death,
And *was not found, because that* |*God*| *had translated him*;
For |before the translation| he had received witness that *he had become* |*well-pleasing unto God*|[c];—

6 But |apart from faith| it is impossible *to be well-pleasing*;
For he that approacheth unto God—
|Must needs have faith| that he is',
And that |to them who seek him out| ||a rewarder' he becometh||.

7 ||By faith|| |Noah|[d] <having received intimation' concerning |the things not yet seen|>
|Filled with reverence| prepared an ark to the saving of his house—
Through which he condemned the world,
And |of the righteousness by way of faith| became ||heir||.

8 ||By faith|| |being called| Abraham' obeyed—
To come forth into a place he was destined to receive for an inheritance;
And *he came forth*, ||not well knowing whither he was coming||.[e]

9 ||By faith|| *he sojourned* in the land of promise |as a foreign land|,
|In tents| dwelling,
Along with Isaac and Jacob, the joint-heirs of the same promise[f];

10 For he was awaiting the city having foundations',
Whose architect and builder is |God|.

11 ||By faith|| |even Sarah herself|[g] received |power for founding a seed|,
|Even beyond the season of life's prime|,—
Seeing that |faithful| she reckoned |him that had promised|;

12 Wherefore |even from one| were born,
And |as to these things| one who had become dead,—
Like the stars of the heaven, for multitude,
And as the sand that is by the lip of the sea,[h]
that cannot be numbered.

13 ||In faith||[a] all' these died'—
Not bearing away the promises,
But |from afar| beholding' and saluting' them,
And confessing that |*strangers and sojourners*| were they *upon the land*.[b]

14 For |they who such things as these' are saying|
Make it clear that |of a paternal home they are in quest|;.

15 And <if indeed of that' they had been mindful, from which they had come out'>
They might, in that case, have had an opportunity |to return|;

16 But ||now|| |after a better one| are they reaching,
That is, a heavenly;
Wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be invoked as |their God|,—[c]
For he hath prepared for them |a city|.

17 ||By faith|| *Abraham* |*when tested*| *offered up Isaac*,[d]
And ||the only-begotten|| would |he| have offered up |who the promises had accepted|,—

18 Even him of whom it had been said—
||*In Isaac*|| *shall there be called to thee* |*a seed*|[e]:

19 Accounting that |even from among the dead| ||God|| was able |to raise [him]|,—
Whence |even in similitude| he bare him away.

20 ||By faith|| |oven concerning things to come| did Isaac[f] bless |Jacob and Esau|.

21 ||By faith|| |Jacob, when about to die|,
Blessed |each of the sons of Joseph|;
And bowed in worship on the top of his staff.[g]

22 ||By faith|| |Joseph,[h] when drawing to his end|—
|Concerning the exodus of the sons of Israel| called to remembrance,
And |concerning his bones| gave commandment.

23 ||By faith|| |Moses, when born|—
Was hid three months by his parents,
Because *they saw* that *goodly* was |the child|,[i]
And were not affrighted ||at the decree of the king||.

24 ||By faith|| |*Moses, when grown up*|—[k]
Refused to be called the son of a daughter of a Pharaoh,

25 Rather choosing—
To be jointly suffering ill-treatment with the people of God,
Than |for a season| to be having ||sin's enjoyment||;

26 Accounting—
<As greater riches than Egypt's treasures>
||*The reproach of the Anointed One*||[l];
For he was looking away unto the recompense.

[a] Chap. i. 2; Eph. iii. 11. Ap: "Age."
[b] Gen. iv. 4.
[c] Gen. v. 24.
[d] Gen. vi. 8 ff.
[e] Gen. xii. 1 ff.
[f] Gen. xxviii. 4.
[g] Gen. xvii. 19.
[h] Gen. xv. 5; xxii. 17; xxxii. 12.

[a] Or: "along the way of faith."
[b] Or: "earth"—1 Ch. xxix. 15; Ps. xxxix. 12; Gen. xxiii. 4.
[c] Exo. iii. 6.
[d] Gen. xxii. 1 ff.
[e] Gen. xxi. 12; Ro. ix. 7
[f] Gen. xxvii. 28.
[g] Gen. xlviii. 14-16: cp. xlvii. 31.
[h] Gen. l. 24.
[i] Exo. ii. 2.
[k] Exo. ii. 11.
[l] Ps. lxxxix. 50 f; lxix. 9.

27 ||By faith|| he forsook Egypt—[a]
Not put in fear of the wrath of the king;
For |as seeing him who cannot' be seen| ||he persevered||.
28 ||By faith|| he hath kept *the passover* and the besmearing of *the blood*,
Lest |*he that was destroying* the first-born| |'should be touching them||.[b]
29 ||By faith|| they passed through the Red Sea, |as over dry land|,—
Which the Egyptians |seizing an attempt' to do| were swallowed up.[c]
30 ||By faith|| |the walls of Jericho| fell,
|Having been surrounded for seven days|.[d]
31 ||By faith|| |Rahab the harlot| perished not with them who refused to yield,
|She having welcomed the spies with peace|.[e]
32 And what more' can I say?
For |time| will fail me while I go on telling—
Concerning Gideon,[f] Barak,[g] Sampson,[h] Jephthah,[i]
David[k] also, and Samuel,[l] and the prophets,—
33 Who ||through faith||—
Prevailed in contest over kingdoms,
Wrought righteousness,
Attained unto promises,
Shut the mouths of lions,[m]
34 Quenched the power of fire,[n]
Escaped the mouths of the sword,
Were made powerful from weakness,
Became mighty in battle,
Overturned |camps of aliens|;
35 Women received |by resurrection| ||their dead||[o];
But |others| were put to the rack,
Not accepting redemption,
That |unto a better' resurrection| ||they might attain||:
36 |Others| again, |of mockings and scourgings| received trial,
|Nay! further| of bonds and imprisonments:
37 They were stoned, were pierced through, |were sawn asunder|,
|By murder|, with a sword, ||died||,
Went about in sheep-skins, in goat-hides,—
Being in want, suffering tribulation, enduring ill-treatment:
38 Of whom the world' |was not worthy|—
|Upon deserts| wandering, and mountains, and in caves,—and in the caverns of the earth.
39 And ||these all|| <though they obtained witness through their faith>
Yet bare not away |the promise|:
40 ||God|| |for us| something better' providing,—
That |not apart from us| should they be made ||perfect||.

[a] Exo. xii. 41 ff.
[b] Exo. xii. 21.
[c] Exo. xiv. 22 ff.
[d] Jos. vi. 20.
[e] Jos. vi. 17.
[f] Jdg. vi. ff.
[g] Jdg. iv. 5 ff.
[h] Jdg. xiii. 24 ff.
[i] Jdg. xi. 1 ff.
[k] 1 S. xvi. 11 ff.
[l] 1 S. i. 20 ff.
[m] Dan. vi. 22.
[n] Dan. iii. 27.
[o] 1 K. xvii. 23; 2 K. iv. 36.

12 Therefore, indeed,
<Seeing that |we also| have encircling us |so great' a cloud of witnesses|>
<Stripping off every |incumbrance|[a] and the easily entangling sin>
|With endurance| let us be running |the race that is lying before us|,
2 Looking away unto our faith's Princely-leader and perfecter, ||Jesus||,—
Who <in consideration of the joy lying before him>
Endured a cross, |shame| despising!
And |*on the right hand* of the throne of God| ||*hath taken his seat*||.[b]
3 For take ye into consideration—
Him who hath endured |such' contradiction| *by sinners against themselves*,[c]
Lest ye be wearied, |in your souls| becoming exhausted.
4 ||Not yet' unto blood|| have ye resisted, |against sin| waging a contest;
5 And ye have quite forgotten the exhortation which, indeed, |with you' as with sons| ||doth reason||:—
My son! be not slighting the discipline of the Lord,
Neither be fainting, when by him' |*thou art reproved*|;
6 *For* |*whom the Lord loveth*| *he doth* |*discipline*|,
And scourgeth every' son whom he doth |*welcome home*|.[d]
7 <For the sake of discipline> persevere!
||As towards sons|| |God| beareth himself |towards you|;
For who is |a son| whom |a father| doth not discipline?
8 <If however ye are without' discipline,
Whereof |all| have received a share>
|Then| are ye |bastards| and ||not sons||.
9 ||Furthermore, indeed|| |the fathers of our flesh| we used to have, |as administrators of discipline|,
And we used to pay deference:
Shall we not ||much rather|| submit ourselves to |the Father of our spirits| and ||live||?
10 For |they| indeed, <for a few days, according to that which seemed good to them> were administering discipline;
But |he| unto that which is profitable, |with a view to our partaking of his holiness|:
11 But ||no discipline|| |for the present, indeed| seemeth to be of joy', but of sorrow':
||Afterwards|| however—
<To them who thereby' have been well trained>
It yieldeth |peaceful fruit| ||of righteousness||.
12 Wherefore |*the slackened hands and paralysed knees*| *restore ye*,[e]
13 And |*straight tracks*| *be making for* your *feet*—[f]
That the lame member may not be dislocated, but |be healed rather'|.

[a] Or: "all arrogance."
[b] Ps. cx. 1.
[c] Nu. xvi. 38; or (WH): "himself."
[d] Pr. iii. 11 f.
[e] Is. xxxv. 3.
[f] Pr. iv. 26 (Sep.).

14 ||*Peace*|| *be pursuing*,[a] with all, and the obtaining of holiness,—
|Without which no one shall see the Lord|:
15 Using oversight—
Lest any one be falling behind from the favour of God,—
Lest any root of bitterness |*springing up above*'| ||*be causing trouble*||,[b]
And |through it| ||the many|| be defiled:
16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person |like *Esau*|,—
Who |for the sake of one meal| *yielded up* his own *firstborn rights*[c];
17 For ye know that <afterwards—
When he even wished' to inherit the blessing>
He was rejected;
For |place of repentance'| found he none,
Even though |with tears' he diligently sought it|.[d]

18 For ye have not approached—
Unto |a searching' and *scorching' fire*|,
And *gloom*, and *mist*, *and tempest*,
19 *And a trumpet's peal*,—
And a sound of things spoken[e]:—
From which they who heard excused themselves,
Lest there should be added to them |a word|;
20 For they could not bear |that which was being enjoined|,—
And |should a beast' be touching the mountain| it shall be stoned[f];
21 And <so fearful was that which was showing itself>
|Moses| said—
I am terrified,[g] and do tremble!
22 But ye have approached—
Unto Zion's mountain,
And unto the city of a Living God, a heavenly Jerusalem,—
And unto myriads of messengers 23 |in high festival|,—
And unto an assembly of firstborn ones, |enrolled in the heavens|,—
And unto God |judge of all|,—
And unto the spirits of righteous ones made perfect,—[h]
24 And unto the mediator |of a new covenant|, ||Jesus||,—
And unto the blood of sprinkling, |more excellently speaking| than ||Abel||.
25 Beware, lest ye excuse yourselves from |him that speaketh|;
For <if ||they|| escaped not, who excused themselves |from him who on earth' was warning|>
||How much less|| shall ||we|| <who from him that warneth from the heavens> |do turn ourselves away|:

26 Whose voice shook the earth' ||then||,
But ||now|| hath he promised, saying—
||*Yet once for all*|| |*I will shake*—
<*Not only the earth*>
But ||also the heaven||.[a]
27 But ||the saying *Yet once for all*||
Maketh clear the[b] removal of the things which can be shaken,
|As of things done with|,—
That they' may remain ||which cannot be shaken||.
28 Wherefore
<Seeing that |of a kingdom not to be shaken| we are receiving possession>
Let us have gratitude—
Whereby we may be rendering divine service well-pleasingly unto God, |with reverence and awe|;
29 For ||oven our God|| is ||*a consuming fire*||.[c]

13 Let |brotherly love| continue.
2 ||Of the entertaining of strangers|| be not forgetful,
For |hereby| unawares' have some entertained ||messengers||.
3 Bear in mind them who are in bonds,
|As having become jointly bound|,—
Them who are suffering ill-treatment,
|As being yourselves' also' in the body|.
4 Let marriage be |honourable| in all', |and the bed undefiled|,
For |fornicators and adulterers| ||God|| will judge.
5 |Without fondness for money| be your way of life,—
Being content with the present things,—for |he| hath said:
||*In nowise*|| *thee* |*will I leave*|,
|*No indeed! in nowise*| *thee* ||*will I forsake*||[d]:
6 So that, taking courage, we may be saying—
|*The Lord*| *hasteth to my cry,—I will not be put in fear*:
What shall ||*man*|| *do unto me*[e]?
7 Be mindful of them who are guiding you,
Who, indeed, have spoken unto you |the word of God|:
<|The outgoing of whose behaviour| reviewing>
Be imitating |their faith|.
8 ||Jesus Christ||' yesterday' and to-day |is the same|,—
||And unto the ages||.
9 ||With teachings, manifold and strange|| be not carried aside;
For it is ||noble|| that |with gratitude| should ||the heart|| be getting confirmed,—
|Not with matters of food|,
In which |they who are walking| have not been profited.
10 We have an altar—
To eat out of which |they| have no right,[f]
|Who in the tent' are doing divine service|[g];

[a] Ps. xxxiv. 14.
[b] Deu. xxix. 18 (Sep.).
[c] Gen. xv. 39.
[d] Gen. xxvii. 34.
[e] Exo. xix. 16; Deu. iv. 11, 12.
[f] Exo. xix. 12, 13.
[g] Deu. ix. 19.
[h] That is: "perfected righteous ones."

[a] Hag. ii. 6.
[b] Or (WH): "a."
[c] Deu. iv. 24; ix. 3.
[d] Deu. xxxi. 6, 8; Jos. i. 5.
[e] Ps. cxviii. 6.
[f] Or (WH): "of which it is not theirs to eat."
[g] Lev. vii. 31.

11 For <in the case of those living creatures, whose *blood for sins* ||*is carried into the holy place*|| through means of the high-priest> |The bodies of these'| *are burned up* ||*outside the camp*||.[a]
12 Wherefore ||Jesus also||
<That he might hallow the people through means of his own blood>
|Outside the gate| ||suffered||:
13 Now, therefore, let us be going forth unto him |*outside the camp*|,
||His reproach' bearing||.
14 For we have not here |an abiding' city|,
But |unto that which is to be| ||are we seeking our way||.
15 ||Through him|| *let us be offering up a sacrifice of praise*[b] |continually| ||*unto God*||;
That is, |*a fruit of lips*[c] confessing unto his name|.
16 But |of the doing good and of fellowship| be not forgetful;
For |with such sacrifices as these| is ||God|| well-pleased.
17 Be yielding unto them who are guiding you, and submit yourselves;
For they are watching over your souls |as having an account' to render|,
That |with joy the same' they may be doing, and not with sighing,—
For |unprofitable unto you| were ||this||.
18 Be praying for us;
For we persuade ourselves that |an honourable conscience| have we,
|In all things honourably| desiring to behave ourselves.
19 But |much more abundantly| do I exhort you, the same to do,
That |more speedily| I may be restored |unto you|.
20 But ||the God of peace||[a]
<*He that led up* from among the dead *the* great *Shepherd of the sheep*,
With the blood of an age-abiding covenant,—[b] Our Lord Jesus>
21 Fit you, by every good work, |for the doing of his will|,
|Doing within us| that which is well-pleasing |before him through Jesus Christ|:
To whom be the glory, unto the ages of ages. Amen.
22 Now I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation,—
For |even with brief [words]| have I sent unto you.
23 Know ye that |our brother Timothy| hath been set at liberty,—
With whom |if more speedily he be coming| I will see you.
24 Salute all' them who are guiding you, and all the saints:
||They from Italy|| salute you'.
25 Favour be with you all.[c]

[a] Lev. xvi. 27. NB: Accepted *within*, burned up *without*.
[b] Ps. l. 14, 23; Lev. vii. 12; 2 Ch. xxix. 31.
[c] Is. lvii. 19; Ho. xiv. 2.

[a] Ro. xv. 33; Ph. iv. 9. Is. lv. 3; Eze. xxxvii. 26.
[b] Is. lxiii. 11; Zech. ix. 11;
[c] Or (WH) add: "Amen."

THE EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

1 James, a servant |of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ|,—
<Unto the twelve' tribes that are in the dispersion> Wishes joy.
2 ||All' joy|| account it, my brethren, whensoever ye fall in with |manifold| ||temptations||,—[a]
3 Taking note, that ||the proving of your' faith|| worketh out endurance[b];
4 But let ||your endurance|| have |mature work|,
That ye may be mature and complete, ||In nothing|| coming short.
5 But <if any of you is comiug short of wisdom>
Let him be asking of God,
Who |giveth| unto all' freely and upbraideth not,
And it shall be given him;
6 But let him be asking in faith, |nothing| doubting,
For ||he that doubteth|| is like a wave of the sea, wind-driven and storm-tossed,—
7 For let not that man think' that he shall receive anything from the Lord—
8 A two-souled man, unstable in all' his ways.
9 But boasting be the lowly brother in his uplifting;

[a] Or: "trials."
[b] Ro. v. 3; 1 P. i. 7.

10 Whereas the rich, in his being brought low,—
Because ||*as a flower of grass*|| he will pass away[a];
11 For the sun hath sprung up, with its scorching heat,
And *hath withered the grass*,
And ||*the flower* thereof|| *hath fallen out*,[a]
And ||the beauty of the face thereof|| hath perished,—
||So|| also the rich, in his goings, shall languish.
12 *Happy* the man who endureth temptation![b]
Because ||becoming approved'|| he shall receive the crown of life—
Which he hath promised unto them that love him.
13 Let ||no one, while tempted|| be saying—
||From God|| am I tempted,—
For ||God|| cannot be tempted by things evil,
And ||himself|| tempteth no one;
14 But ||each one|| is tempted, when ||by his own' coveting|| he is drawn out and enticed,
15 ||Then, the coveting|| |having conceived| giveth birth to sin,
And ||the sin|| |when full-grown|[c] bringeth forth death.[d]
16 Be not deceived, my brethren beloved:—
17 ||Every' good giving, and every' perfect gift|| is |from above|,
Coming down from the Father of lights—
With whom is no alternation,
Nor shadow cast |by turning|:
18 ||Because he was so minded|| he hath brought us forth with a word of truth,
To the end we should be a sort of firstfruit of his'[e] creatures.[f]
19 Ye know, my brethren beloved,—
But let every' man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to anger,
20 For ||man's anger|| worketh not ||God's righteousness||.
21 Wherefore <putting away all' filthiness and overflow of baseness>[g]
||In meekness|| welcome ye the word fitted for inward growth', which is able to save your souls:
22 Become ye doers of the word, and not hearers only—[h]
Reasoning yourselves astray;
23 Because <if any is |a word-hearer|, and not a doer>[h]
||The same|| is like unto a man observing his natural face[i] in a mirror,—
24 For he observed himself, and is gone away, and |straightway| it hath escaped him—
|What manner of man| he was!
25 But <he that hath obtained a nearer view into the perfect law of liberty, And hath taken up his abode by it, Becoming—|not a forgetful hearer| but a work doer>
||The same|| ||happy in his doing|| shall be.
26 <If any thinketh he is |observant of religion|,
Not curbing his own tongue,[a]
But deceiving his own heart>[b]
||This one's|| religious observance[c] is |vain|:
27 <Religious observance, pure and undefiled with our God and Father> is |this|—
To be visiting orphans and widows in their affliction,
||Unspotted|| to keep |himself| from the world.

2 My brethren, do not ||with respect for persons|| be holding the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ [the Lord] of glory.[d]
2 For <if there enter into your synagogue a man wearing gold rings in gay clothing,
And there enter a destitute man also, in soiled' clothing,—
3 And ye eye him that hath on the gay clothing, and say,
||Thou|| be sitting here, pleasantly,—
And ||unto the destitute man|| say—
||Thou|| stand, or sit there under[e] my footstool>
4 Would ye not have[f] been led to make distinctions among yourselves, and have become judges with wicked reasonings?
5 Hearken! my brethren beloved:—
Hath not ||God|| chosen the destitute in the world
[To be] rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?
6 Whereas ||ye|| have dishonoured the destitute man!
Do not ||the rich|| oppress you?
And ||themselves|| drag you into courts of justice?
7 Do not ||they|| defame the noble' name which hath been invoked upon you?
8 <If ye are |indeed| fulfilling ||a royal law||, according to the scripture—
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself>[g]
||Nobly|| are ye doing;
9 But <if ye are shewing respect of persons>
||Sin|| are ye working, Being convicted by the law as transgressors!
10 For <a man who shall keep ||the whole' law||
But shall stumble in one thing>
Hath become |for all things| liable,—
11 For ||he that hath said—*Do not commit adultery*||[h]
Hath also said—*Do not commit murder*,—[h]
Now <if thou dost not commit adultery,
But dost commit murder>
Thou hast become a transgressor of law.
12 ||So|| be speaking, and ||so|| doing,
As they who ||through means of a law of freedom|| are about to be judged;

[a] Is. xl. 6 f; 1 P. i. 24.
[b] Dan. xii. 12; chap. v. 11.
[c] Or: "completed."
[d] Ro. vi. 23.
[e] Or (WH): "his own."
[f] Lev. xxiii. 10; Jer. ii. 3.
[g] 1 P. ii. 1.
[h] Mt. vii. 26.
[i] Mi: "the face of his birth (or being)."

[a] Or (WH): "his tongue."
[b] Or (WH): "his heart."
[c] "Religious Service"—Rev. Eng. Bible, margin (Eyre & Spottiswoode).
[d] Or: "our glorious L.J.C."
[e] Or (WH): "stand there, or sit under," &c.
[f] Or (WH): "Ye would have."
[g] Lev. xix. 18.
[h] Exo. xx. 13 f; Deu. v. 17 f.

13 For ||the judgment|| [will be] without mercy,
unto him that hath showed no mercy:
|Mercy| boasteth |over judgment|.

14 What profit, my brethren,—
<If one should be saying he hath ||faith||,
but hath not ||works||>
Can his faith save him?
15 <If ||a brother or sister|| should be |naked|,
and coming short of the daily' food,
16 And one from among you should say unto
them—
Withdraw in peace,
Be getting warmed and fed,
But should not give them the things needful
for the body> What the profit?
17 ||So|| also ||faith|| <if it have not works> is
|dead| ||by itself||.
18 But one will say—
||Thou|| hast |faith|,
And ||I|| have |works|.[a]
Shew me thy faith apart from thy works,
And ||I|| |unto thee| will shew |by my
works| ||my faith||.
19 Thou believest that God is ||one||[b]:
Thou doest ||well||—||Even the demons||
believe, and shudder!
20 But art thou willing to learn, O empty man!
That ||faith[c] apart from works|| is |idle|?
21 <Abraham our father>
Was it not ||by works|| he was declared
righteous—
*When he offered Isaac his son upon the
altar*[d]?
22 Thou seest that ||his faith|| had been work-
ing together with his works, And by
his works did his faith become full-
grown,—23 And the scripture was
fulfilled which saith—
*And Abraham believed God, And it was
reckoned to him as righteousness,*[e]
And ||*God's friend*|| was he called[f]:
24 Ye see that—
||By works|| a man is declared righteous,
And not by faith alone.
25 And <in like manner also, Rahab the harlot>[g]
Was it not ||by works|| she was declared
righteous,
When she gave welcome unto the mes-
sengers,
And ||by another' way|| urged them
forth?
26 <Just as[h] ||the body, apart from spirit|| is
|dead|>
||So, our faith also|| |apart from works| is
|dead|.

3 Not ||many' teachers|| become ye, my brethren,
Knowing that ||a severer' sentence|| shall ye
receive;
2 For ||oft|| are we stumbling, |one and all|:
<If anyone ||in word|| doth not stumble>
||The same|| is a mature'[a] man,
Able to curb even the whole' body.
3 Now <if ||the horses' bits|| |into their mouths|
we thrust, to the end they may be yielding
to us>
||Their whole' body also|| do we turn about.
4 Lo! ||the ships also|| <|large| as they are, and
|by rough winds| driven along>
Are turned about by a very small' helm,
Whithersoever |the impulse of the steers-
man| inclineth.
5 ||So, also, the tongue|| is |a little member| and
yet |of great things| maketh boast.
Lo! ||how small' a fire|| kindleth |how great' a
forest|;
6 And ||the tongue|| is a fire,—
[As] ||the world of unrighteousness|| |the
tongue| becometh fixed among our mem-
bers,
That which defileth the whole' body
And setteth on fire the wheel of our natural
life,
And is set on fire |by gehenna|![b]
7 For ||every' nature||—
<Both of wild beasts and of birds,
Both of reptiles and of things in the sea>
Is to be tamed, and hath been tamed, |by the
human' nature|;
8 But ||the tongue|| none' of mankind can'
||tame||,—
A restless' mischief! Full of deadly poison!
9 ||Therewith|| are we blessing our Lord and
Father,
And ||therewith|| we are cursing the men who
|*after the likeness of God*|[c] have been brought
into being!
10 ||Out of the same' mouth|| come forth blessing
and cursing!
||Not meet|| my brethren, for |these things|
||thus|| to be coming to pass!
11 Doth ||the fountain|| |out of the same open-
ing| teem forth the sweet and the bitter?
12 Is it possible, my brethren, for ||a fig-tree|| to
produce |olives|, or ||a vine|| |figs|?
Neither can ||salt|| water yield ||sweet||.
13 Who is wise and well-instructed among you?
Let him shew, out of his comely' behaviour,
his works, in meekness of wisdom.
14 But <if ||bitter jealousy|| ye have, and rivalry,
in your hearts>
Be not boasting and shewing yourselves false
against the truth!
15 This' wisdom is not one |from above| coming
down,
But is earthly, born of the soul,[d] demoniacal[e]!
16 For <where jealousy and rivalry are>
||There|| are anarchy and every' ignoble
deed.
17 But ||the wisdom from above'|| is—
|First' pure|, then' peaceable, reasonable, easy
to be entreated, fraught with mercy and

[a] Or (WH) by change of punctuation: "Hast thou faith? ||I|| have works also."
[b] Or: "that there is one God."
[c] Or: "thy faith."
[d] Gen. xxii. 2, 9, 12.
[e] Gen. xv. 6.
[f] Is. xli. 8; 2 Ch. xx. 7.
[g] Jos. ii 1; vi. 23: He. xi. 31.
[h] Or (WH): "for just as."

[a] Or: "full-grown."
[b] Ap: "Gehenna."
[c] Gen. i. 26.
[d] Or: "psychical." Ap: "Soul."
[e] Ap: "Demon."

good fruits, without partiality, without hypocrisy.

18 And ||a harvest of righteousness, with peace|| is sown by them that make peace.

4 Whence wars and whence fightings among you?
Are they not from hence—due to[a] your pleasures which are taking the field in your members?
2 Ye covet—and have not,
Ye commit murder, and are jealous,—and cannot obtain,—
||Ye fight and war||.
Ye have not—
Because ye do not really ask,
3 Ye ask and receive not
Because that ||basely|| ye ask, In order that ||in your pleasures|| ye may spend [it].
4 Adulteresses!
Know ye not that ||the friendship of the world|| is |enmity to God|?
<Whosoever, therefore, is minded to be |a friend| of the world> ||An enemy of God|| doth constitute himself.
5 Or think ye that ||in vain|| the scripture speaketh?
Is it ||for envying|| that the spirit which hath taken an abode within us doth crave?
6 Howbeit *he giveth* |greater| *favour*.
Wherefore it saith—
||*God*|| |*against the haughty*| *arrayeth himself*,
Whereas ||*unto the lowly*|| *he giveth favour*.[b]
7 Range yourselves, therefore, under God,
But withstand the adversary, And he will flee from you:
8 Draw near unto God, And he will draw near unto you.
Cleanse hands, sinners!
Chasten hearts, double souls!
9 Be miserable and lament and weep,
Let ||your laughter|| |into lamentation| be turned,
And |your joy| into |dejection|;
10 Be made low in presence of the Lord, And he will lift you up.

11 Be not speaking one against another, brethren!
<He that speaketh against a brother,
Or judgeth his brother>
Speaketh against law,
And judgeth law;
Now <if ||upon law|| thou art passing judgment>
Thou art not a doer of law, but a judge!
12 ||One|| is Lawgiver and Judge—He who hath power to save and to destroy;
But who art ||thou|| that judgest thy neighbour?[c]

13 Come now! ye that say—
||To-day or To-morrow|| we will journey unto this city here,
And will spend there a year,
And will trade and get gain,—

14 Men who are not versed in the morrow—Of what sort your life [will be][a];
For ye are ||a vapour||—
|For a little| appearing,
||Then|| just disappearing!
15 Instead of your saying—
<If ||the Lord|| be pleased>[b] We shall both live, and do this or that;
16 Whereas |now| are ye boasting in your pretensions:—
||All' boasting like this|| is |wicked|,
17 <To him, therefore, who knoweth how to be doing |a right thing|, And is not doing it>
It is ||sin|| |unto him|.[c]

5 Come now! ye wealthy!
Weep ye, bowling, for your hardships which are coming upon you:
2 ||Your wealth|| hath rotted,
And ||your garments|| have become |moth-eaten|,—
3 ||Your gold and silver|| have rusted away,
And ||their rust|| shall be |witness against you|,
And shall eat your flesh,[d] as *fire*!
Ye have laid up treasure in days of extremity':—[e]
4 Lo <*the wage* of the workers who have cut down your fields—
That which hath been kept back *by you*> *is crying out*;
And ||the outcries of them who reaped|| |*Into the ears of the Lord of hosts*| have entered[f]:
5 Ye have luxuriated upon the land, and run riot,
Ye have pampered your hearts *in a day of slaughter*[g];
6 Ye sentenced—ye murdered the Righteous one!
Is he not *arraying himself against* you?[h]

7 Be patient, therefore, brethren, until the Presence of the Lord:—
||Lo! the husbandman|| awaiteth the precious' fruit of the earth,
Having patience for it, until it receive the *early* and the *latter* rain[i]:
8 Be ||ye also|| patient, Stablish your hearts,
Because ||the Presence of the Lord|| hath drawn near.
9 Be not sighing, brethren, one against another, lest ye be judged,—
Lo! ||the Judge|| |before the doors| is standing.

10 ||An example|| take ye, brethren, of distress and patience,—
The prophets who have spoken in the name of the Lord.

[a] More usually: "out of."
[b] Pr. iii. 34; 1 P. v. 5.
[c] Ro. xiv. 4.

[a] Or: "not versed in the matter (issue or result) of the morrow; for of what sort is your life? Ye are a vapour."
[b] Or (WH): "shall please."
[c] Lu. xii. 47, 48.
[d] M1: "your fleshy parts."
[e] M1: "in last days."
[f] Deu. xxiv. 15, 17; Mal. iii. 5. Is. v. 9
[g] Jer. xii. 3
[h] Or (WH) merely by change of punctuation. "He arrayeth not himself against you." Cp. Hos. i. 6; Pr. iii. 34.
[i] Deu. xi. 14; Jer. v. 24; Joel ii. 23; Zech. x. 1.

11 Lo! we pronounce them happy who have endured[a];—
||Of the endurance of Job|| ye have heard,
And ||the end of the Lord|| have ye seen,—
That ||of much tender affection|| is the Lord, |and full of compassion|[b]
12 But ||before all things|| my brethren, do not swear,—[c]
Either by heaven, or by the earth, or by any other' oath;
But let your' Yea be yea, And your Nay, nay,—
Lest ||under judgment|| ye fall.
13 ||In distress|| is any among you?
Let him pray;
||Cheerful|| is any?
Let him strike the strings;
14 ||Sick|| is any among you?
Let him call unto him the elders of the assembly,
And let them pray for him, Anointing him with oil in the name [of the Lord];—
15 And ||the prayer of faith|| shall save the exhausted one,
And the Lord will raise him up,
And <if he have committed ||sins||> it shall be forgiven him.
16 Be openly confessing, therefore, |one to another| ||your sins||,
And be praying in each other's behalf,—
That ye may be healed.
|Much' availeth| the supplication of a righteous man, |when it is energised|[a]:
17 ||Elijah||[b] was |a man| |affected like us||;
And he earnestly' prayed that there might be no moisture,[c]
And there was no moisture on the land |for three years and six months|,—
18 And |again| he prayed,
And ||the heaven|| gave |rain|,
And ||the land|| shot up her fruit.
19 My brethren!
<If one among you be led to err from the truth, and one turn him back>
20 Be ye taking note[d]—That ||he that turneth back a sinner out of the error of his way||—
Will save his soul out of death,
And *hide* a multitude of *sins*.[e]

[a] Chap. i. 12; Dan. xii. 12.
[b] Ps. ciii. 8; cxi. 4.
[c] Mt.: 'be not swearing." Mt. v. 34-37.
[a] Or: "worketh inwardly."
[b] 1 K. xvii. 1; xviii. 41-45.
[c] NB: embracing both rain and dew: cp. 1 K. xvii. 1.
[d] Or (WH): "Let him be taking note."
[e] Pr. x. 12 (Heb.).

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF

P E T E R.

1 ||Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ||
<Unto the chosen' pilgrims of the dispersion, throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia,—
2 [Chosen] according to the fore-knowledge of God the Father, In sanctification of Spirit, Unto obedience and the sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ>
Favour unto you, and peace, be multiplied!
3 ||Blessed|| be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
Who <according to his great' mercy>
Hath regenerated[a] us unto a living hope,
Through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from among the dead,
4 Unto an inheritance, incorruptible and undefiled and unfading,
Reserved in the heavens for you 5 who |in God's power| are being guarded through faith unto salvation—
Ready to be revealed in the last' ripe time[b]:
6 Wherein ye exult,
Though, for a little, just now, if needful, put to grief in manifold' temptations,[a]
7 In order that the proving of your faith—[b]
Much more precious than of gold that perisheth even though |by means of fire| it is proved—
May be found unto praise and glory and honour in the revealing of Jesus Christ,—
8 Whom <not having seen> ye love,
On whom <though at present not looking, but believing> ye exult with joy unspeakable and filled with glory,
9 Being about to bear away the end of your faith—a salvation of souls:
10 ||Concerning which salvation||
Prophets—who concerning the favour for you' did prophesy—sought out and searched out,
11 Searching into what particular' or what manner' of season the Spirit of

[a] Tt. iii. 5, 7.
[b] Or: "in a season of extremity."
[a] Or: "trials."
[b] Ja. i. 3.

Christ which was in them was pointing to, when witnessing beforehand as to—
The sufferings |for Christ|,
And the glories |after these|,—
12 Unto whom it was revealed—that, ||Not unto themselves, But unto us|| they were ministering them, Which things have |now| been announced unto you through them who have told you the good tidings with Holy Spirit sent forth from heaven:
Into which things messengers are coveting to obtain a nearer view.
13 Wherefore <girding up the loins of your mind>[a]
|Keeping sober|
Perseveringly[b] direct your hope unto the favour |being borne along to you| in the revealing of Jesus Christ:
14 |As obedient persons|[c] not configuring yourselves unto your former' covetings in your ignorance':
15 But <according as he that hath called you is holy> do ||ye yourselves|| also become |holy in all' manner of behaviour|,—
16 Inasmuch as it is written—
|Holy| shall ye be,
Because ||I|| am holy.[d]
17 And <if |as *Father*| *ye are invoking* him[e] who |without respect of persons| judgeth according to each' man's work>
||With reverence, for the time of your sojourning|| behave ye;
18 Knowing that ||Not with corruptible things, *with silver* or gold|| *have ye been redeemed*[f] from your unmeaning' behaviour paternally handed down, 19 But with precious' blood <as of a lamb, unblemished and unspotted> of an Anointed One,—
20 Foreknown, indeed, before the foundation of the world,
But made manifest at a last stage of the times, for the sake of you 21 who |through him| are faithful towards[g] God,—Who raised him from among the dead, and glory to him gave, So that your faith and hope are directed towards God:
22 <Having purified ||your souls|| by the obedience of the truth, unto unfeigned brotherly affection>
||From the heart|| love |one another| earnestly;
23 Having been regenerated—
Not out of corruptible seed,
But incorruptible—
Through means of the word *of a Living and Abiding God*[a];
24 Inasmuch as—
||All' flesh|| is as grass,
And ||all' the glory thereof|| as the flower of grass,—
The grass hath withered,
And the flower hath fallen out,
25 *But the declaration of the Lord age-abidingly remaineth*[b];
And ||this|| is a declaration which in the joyful message hath been announced unto you.

2 <Putting away, therefore, all' vice and all' deceit and hypocrisy and envyings and all' detractions>[c]
2 ||As new'-born babes|| |for the pure' milk that is for the mind| eagerly crave,
That ||thereby|| ye may grow unto salvation:—
3 If *ye have tasted for yourselves that ||gracious|| is the Lord,—*[d]
4 <Unto whom coming near, as unto a living' stone—
|By men| indeed, *rejected,*[e]
But |with God|| *chosen, held in honour*>[f]
5 ||Yourselves also|| |as living stones| are being built up a spiritual house, for a holy priesthood,
To offer spiritual' sacrifices, well-pleasing unto God through Jesus Christ;
6 Inasmuch as it is contained in scripture—
Lo! I lay in Zion an outmost corner stone, chosen, held in honour,
And ||he that resteth faith thereupon|| shall not be put to shame.[f]
7 ||Unto you||, then, is the honour—[unto you] who believe;
But ||unto such as disbelieve||,
||The stone which the builders rejected—
The same|| hath become head of the corner,[g]
8 And *a stone to strike against,*
And a rock to stumble over[h]:
Who stumble because ||unto the word|| they do not yield,—
Unto which also they have been appointed;
9 But ||ye|| are *a chosen race, a royal' priesthood, a holy nation, a people for a peculiar treasure,*
That ||the excellences|| ye may tell forth[i] of him who |out of darkness| hath called you into his marvellous' light:—
10 Who |at one time| were *a No-people,*
But |now| are *a people of God,—*
Who had *not been enjoying mercy,*
But |now| *have received mercy.*[k]
11 Beloved! I exhort you <as *sojourners and pilgrims*>[l]
To abstain from fleshly' covetings,
Such as take the field against the soul;

[a] Or: "through means of a living and abiding word of God." Dan. vi. 26.
[b] Is. xl. 6-8.
[c] Ja. i. 21.
[d] Ps. xxxvi. 8.
[e] Ps. cxviii. 22.
[f] Is. xxviii. 16.
[g] Ps. cxviii. 22.
[h] Is. viii. 14 f; Ro. ix. 33.
[i] Exo. xix. 5 f; xxiii. 22 (Sep.); cp. Is. xliii. 20 f.
[k] Ho. i. 6, 8 f; ii. 1, 23.
[l] Ps. xxxix. 12.

[a] Or: "intention."
[b] WH punctuate = "Keeping perfectly sober, direct," &c
[c] Mi: "children of obedience"—ie, persons who have so to speak derived their being from obedience.
[d] Lev. xi. 44; xix. 2; xx. 7; Mt. v. 48.
[e] Jer. iii. 19.
[f] Is. iii. 3.
[g] Or: "believers in."

12 Having ||your behaviour among the nations|| |honourable|,—
In order that <wherein they speak against you as evil-doers> they may ||owing to the honourable' works they are permitted to behold|| glorify God *in the day of visitation.*[a]

13 Submit yourselves[b] unto every' human' creation, for the Lord's sake,—
Whether unto a king, as one that protecteth,[b]

14 Or unto governors, as |through him| sent—
For vengeance on evil-doers,
But praise to such as do good;

15 Because ||so|| is the will of God,—||by doing good|| to be putting to silence |the ignorance of heedless men|:

16 ||As free||,[c] Yet ||not as a cloak of vice|| holding your freedom, But |as God's servants|.

17 ||Unto all men|| give honour,
||Unto the brotherhood|| shew love,
||*Unto God*|| *give reverence*,
||*The king*|| hold in honour.[d]

18 ||Ye domestics||[e] submitting yourselves, in all' reverence, unto your masters,—
Not only unto the good and considerate,
But also unto the perverse;

19 For ||this|| is thankworthy,—If <for the sake of conscience towards God>[f] one beareth griefs |suffering wrongfully|,—

20 For what sort' of honour is it—<If |committing sin| and being buffeted>[g] ye endure it?
But <if |doing good| and suffering, ye endure it>
||This|| is thankworthy with God.

21 For ||hereunto|| have ye been called;
Because ||Christ also|| suffered in your behalf,
||Unto you|| leaving behind a pattern,
That ye might follow in his steps:

22 Who *did not* ||*a sin*|| *commit, Neither was deceit found in his mouth*,—[h]

23 Who |being reviled| was not reviling again,
|Suffering| he was not threatening,
But was making surrender unto him that judgeth righteously,—

24 Who ||our[i] *sins*|| |*himself*| *bare up*,[k] in his body, unto[i] the tree,[m]
In order that we <from our sins getting away> ||In righteousness|| might live,—
||*By* whose *stripes*|| *ye have been healed*;

25 For ye were *as sheep going astray*,[n]
But have now turned back unto the shepherd and overseer of your souls.

3 |In like manner| ||ye wives||[o]—submitting yourselves unto your own' husbands;
In order that <if[a] any are not yielding unto the word> ||Through their wives' behaviour|| they may |without the[b] word| be won,

2 Having been permitted to behold your reverently' chaste' |behaviour|,—

3 |Whose adorning|[c] let it be—
<Not the outward' of plaiting the hair and wearing golden ornaments, or putting on of apparel>

4 But the hidden character[d] |of the heart|—
In the incorruptible [ornament] of the quiet' and meek'[e] |spirit|, which is |in presence of God| of great price.

5 For ||so|| |at one time| ||the holy' women also, who directed their hope towards God|| used to adorn themselves |being in submission unto their own' husbands|:

6 As ||Sarah|| was obedient unto Abraham, calling him ||*lord*||,—[f]
Whose children ye have become—so long as ye are doing good, and *not bringing yourselves into fear of* any single' *cause of alarm*.[g]

7 ||Ye husbands||[b] |in like manner| dwelling with them according to knowledge,—
||As unto a weaker' vessel|| |unto the female |vessel|| assigning honour,
As joint-inheritors also of life's favour,—
To the end that unhindered' may be |your prayers|.

8 And ||finally|| |all| being of one mind, having fellow-feeling, attached to the brethren, of tender affection, of lowly mind:

9 Not returning evil for evil, or reviling for reviling,
But |on the contrary| bestowing a blessing,—
Because |hereunto| have ye been called,
In order that ||a blessing|| ye might inherit.

10 *For <he that desireth to love |life|,*
And to see good days>
Let him cause his tongue' to cease from mischief,
And lips' that they speak not deceit;

11 *Let him turn away from mischief, and do good,*
Let him seek peace, and pursue it;

12 *Because ||the eyes of the Lord|| are towards the righteous,*
And his ears unto their supplication,—
Whereas ||the face of the Lord|| is against them that are doing mischievous things.[k]

13 Who, then, is he that shall harm you, if ||for that which is good|| ye become zealous?

14 Nevertheless <even if ye should suffer for righteousness' sake> happy [are ye]!
||*Their fear*|| *however, do not fear, neither be troubled*[l];

15 But ||the *Lord* Christ||[l] *hallow ye*[m] in your hearts,
Ready always for a defence unto every' one

[a] Is. x. 1.
[b] Ro. xiii. 1
[c] Gal. v. 1, 13.
[d] Pr. xxiv. 21.
[e] Eph. vi. 5; Col. iii. 22.
[f] Mi: "conscience of God."
[g] Mi: "boxed on the ear, cuffed."
[h] Is. liii. 9.
[i] Or (WH): "your."
[k] Is. liii. 12.
[l] *Epi* with accusative—"motion with a view to superposition." Donaldson, Gr. Gram. 3rd ed. p. 519.
[m] Or: "wood."
[n] Is. liii. 5 f.
[o] Eph. v. 22; Col. iii. 18.
[a] Or (WH): "even if."
[b] Or: "a"; or: "may word apart."
[c] 1 Tim. ii. 9.
[d] Mi: "man"—Gr. *anthropos*, L. *homo*, "human being."
[e] Or (WH): "meek and quiet."
[f] Gen. xviii. 12.
[g] Pr. iii. 25.
[h] 1 Co. vii. 3; Eph. v. 25; Col. iii. 19.
[i] Ro. xii. 17.
[k] Ps. xxxiv. 12-16.
[l] Is. viii. 12 f.
[m] Or: "the Christ |as Lord|".

that is asking you a reason[a] concerning |the hope within you|,—
Nevertheless, with meekness and reverence:
16 Having |a good conscience|,
In order that <Wherein they speak against you> they may be put to shame who cast wanton insult on |yonr good behaviour in Christ|.
17 For it is ||better, as well-doers|| <if it should please the pleasure of God> to be suffering, than |as evil-doers|:
18 Because ||Christ also|| |once for all, concerning sins| died,—[b] Just in behalf of unjust,—In order that he might introduce us[c] unto God[d];
Being put to death, indeed, in flesh,
But made alive[e] in spirit,—
19 In which <even unto the spirits in prison> he went and proclaimed,—
20 [Spirits] unyielding at one time,
When the longsuffering of God was holding forth a welcome in the days of Noah,
There being in preparation an ark—
[Going] into which ||a few', that is eight', souls|| were brought safely through by means of water,—
21 Which[water]|in manner corresponding|[f] doth |now| save ||you also||—even immersion,—Not a putting away of the filth of the flesh, But the request unto God ||for a good conscience||, Through the resurrection of Jesus Christ,—22 Who is *on the right hand of God*,[g] Having gone into heaven, |Messengers and authorities and powers| having been made subject unto him.

4 <||Christ|| then, having suffered in flesh>
Do ||ye also|| |with the same' purpose| arm yourselves,—
Because ||he that hath suffered in flesh|| hath done with sins,—[h]
2 To the end that <no longer, in men's' covetings, but in God's will> ye may live |the still remaining' time|.
3 For ||sufficient|| is the by'gone time—to have wrought out |the will of the nations|,
Having gone on in wanton ways, covetings, wine-drinkings, revellings, drinking-bouts, and impious' idolatries:—
4 Wherein they are taken by surprise that ye run not with them into the same' overflow of riotous excess,—|uttering defamation|:
5 Who shall render an account unto him who is holding in readiness to judge living and dead;
6 For |unto this end| ||even unto the dead|| was the glad-message delivered,—
In order that they might be judged, indeed, according to men in flesh,
But might live according to God in spirit.
7 But ||the end of all' things|| hath drawn near:—
Be of sound mind, therefore, and be sober for prayers;
8 ||Before all things|| keeping |fervent| your love |among yourselves|,
Because ||*love*|| *covereth* a multitude of *sins*[a];
9 Shewing hospitality one to another without murmuring,—
10 ||Each one|| <according as he hath received a gift of favour> ||unto one another|| ministering the same,
As careful' stewards of the manifold' favour of God:
11 <If any one speaketh> as oracles of God,
<If any one ministereth> as of strength which |God| supplieth,—
That ||in all things|| God may be glorified through Jesus Christ,—
Unto whom are the glory and the dominion, unto the ages of ages. Amen!
12 Beloved! be not held in surprise by the burning among' you, which |for putting you to the proof| is befalling you,
As though a |surprising| thing were happening unto you;
13 But <in so far as ye are taking fellowship in the Christ's' sufferings> rejoice!
In order that ||in the revealing of his glory also|| ye may rejoice with exultation:
14 <If *ye are being reproached* in the name of *Christ*[b]> happy [are ye]!
Because <the *Spirit* |of the glory| and the [Spirit] *of God*> unto you' *is bringing rest*.[c]
15 For let ||none of you|| be suffering as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as one prying into other men's affairs;
16 But <if as a Christian> let him not be ashamed, but be glorifying God in this name.
17 For it is the[d] ripe time for the judgment to *begin with*[e] *the house* of God[f];
But <if first with[e] us> what shall be the end of them who yield not unto the glad-message of God'?
18 And<if ||*the righteous man*|| *is* |*with difficulty*| *saved*>
Where then shall ||*the ungodly and sinful man*|| *appear*?[g]
19 So then, let ||them who are even suffering, according to the will of God||
|Unto a faithful' Creator| be committing their souls, |in well-doing|.

5 ||Elders, therefore, among you|| I exhort—
[I] who am their co-elder and a witness of the sufferings of the Christ',

[a] Or: "account."
[b] Or (WH): 'suffered."
[c] Or: "bring us near."
[d] Ro. v. 2; Eph. ii. 18; iii. 12.
[e] Or: "quickened"; or "caused to live."
[f] "In its antitype." Rev. Eng. Bible (Eyre & Spottiswoode).
[g] Ps. cx. 1.
[h] Or (WH): "sin."

[a] Pr. x. 12 (Heb.); Ja. v. 20.
[b] Ps. lxxxix. 50 f.
[c] Is. xl. 2.
[d] Or (WH): "a."
[e] Mt: "from"; ie. "at and proceeding from."
[f] Ezc. ix. 6.
[g] Pr. xi. 31.

Who also |in the glory about' to be revealed|
have ||a share|| ;—
2 Shepherd the beloved[a] flock of God |which
is among' you|,—
Not by compulsion, but by choice,
Nor yet for base gain, but of a ready
mind,—
3 Nor yet as lording it over the allotted por-
tions,[b] but becoming ||ensamples|| to the
beloved[a] flock;
4 And <when the Chief Shepherd is mani-
fested>
Ye shall bear away |the unfading crown of
glory|.
5 |In like manner| ||ye younger men||—submit
yourselves unto elders;—
All, however, one towards another |gird on
humility|;
Because ||*God*|| |*against the haughty| array-
eth himself,*
Whereas ||unto the lowly|| *he giveth favour.*[c]

6 Be made lowly, therefore, under the strong'
hand of God,
That he may lift |you| up in due time,—
7 ||*All your anxiety||* *casting upon* him,[a]
Because he careth for you.
8 Be sober! be watchful!
||Your slanderous adversary||[b] |as a roaring
lion| is walking about—seeking to devour:
9 Whom resist, steadfast in your faith,
Knowing that ||the same' sufferings|| |in
your brotherhood that is in the world|
are being accomplished.
10 Howbeit ||the God of all' favour—
Who hath called you unto his age-abiding'
glory in Christ||—
<When |for a little| ye have suffered>
||Himself|| will adjust, confirm, streng-
then:—
11 ||Unto him|| be the dominion, unto the ages.
Amen!
12 ||By Silvanus|| the faithful' brother, as I ac-
count him,
Have I briefly written |unto you|,
Exhorting and adding testimony—That
||this|| is the true' favour of God.—Within
which, stand ye fast!
13 She who |in Babylon| is co-elect, and Mark my
son, salute you:
14 Salute ye one another with a kiss of love.[c]
Peace unto you all who are in Christ.

[a] Ml: "little;" but prob. "diminutive of affection." Ac. xx. 28.
[b] "Allotted charge."—Rev.
Eng. Bible (Eyre & Spottiswoode).
[c] Pr. iii. 34; Ja. iv. 6.

[a] Ps. lv. 22.
[b] Ml: "Your plaintiff slanderer."
[c] Or: "high regard."

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

P E T E R.

1 ||Simon[a] Peter, servant and apostle of Jesus
Christ||
<Unto them who have obtained |equally
precious| faith |with us| in the righteous-
ness of our God, and Saviour[b] Jesus
Christ>
2 |Favour unto you, and peace| be multiplied,
In the personal knowledge of God and of
Jesus our Lord;—
3 As ||all things|| suited for life and godliness
his divine' power ||unto us|| hath given,
Through the personal knowledge of him
that hath called us through glory and
excellence,—[c]
4 Through which ||his precious' and very
great' promises|| have |unto us| been
given,
In order that ||through these|| ye might
become sharers' in a divine' nature—
Escaping the corruption that is in the
world by coveting.
5 And ||for this very reason also||—
<Adding, on your part, |all diligence|>
Supply |in your faith| ||excellence||,
And |in your excellence| ||knowledge||,
6 And |in your knowledge| ||self-control||,
And |in your self-control| ||endurance||,
And |in your endurance| ||godliness||,
7 And |in your godliness| ||brotherly affec-
tion||,
And |in your brotherly affection| ||love||.
8 <||These things|| |unto you| belonging and
abounding>
||Neither idle nor unfruitful|| constitute
you, regarding the personal knowledge
of our Lord Jesus Christ;
9 For ||he to whom these things are not
present|| is |blind|, seeing only what is
near,
Having come |to forget| his purification
from his old' sins.

[a] Or (WH): "Symeon."
[b] Or: "and [our] Saviour."
[c] Or (WH): "by his own glory, &c."

10 Wherefore ||all the more|| brethren, give diligence to be making ||firm|| |your calling and election|;
For ||these things|| doing, in nowise shall ye stumble at any time,
11 For ||thus|| shall richly' be further supplied unto you—the entrance into the age-abiding'[a] kingdom[b] of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
12 Wherefore, I shall be certain to be |always| putting you in remembrance concerning these things,—
Although, indeed, ye know them, and have become confirmed in the present' truth;
13 ||Right|| nevertheless, I account it—
||As long as I am in this' tent||[c] to be stirring you up by putting you in remembrance,
14 Knowing that |speedy| is the putting off of my tent—
Even as |our Lord Jesus Christ also| made clear to me[d]:
15 Yea, I will give diligence also, that |at every time| ye may be able |after my own' departure| to be keeping up the remembrance of ||these very things||.
16 For <not as having followed ||cleverly devised stories|| made we known unto you the power and presence[e] of our Lord Jesus Christ,
But as having been made |spectators| of his' majesty.[f]
17 For <when he received from God the Father honour and glory,
|A voice| being borne to him such as this, by the magnificent' glory—
||My Son, the beloved|| is |this|, in whom ||I|| delight>
18 ||Even this' voice|| ||we|| heard, when |out of heaven| it was borne, We being |with him| in the holy' mount.
19 And we have ||more firm|| the prophetic' word;—
Whereunto ye are doing |well| to take heed,—
As unto a lamp shining in a dusky' place,—
Until ||day|| shall dawn, and ||a day-star|| shall arise in your hearts:—
20 ||Of this|| first' taking note—
That ||no' prophecy of scripture|| becometh |self-solving|;
21 For not ||by will of man|| was prophecy brought in |at any time|,
But <as |by Holy Spirit| they were borne along> spake |men| from God.

2 But there arose false-prophets[g] also among the people,
As ||among you also|| there shall be |false-teachers|,—
Men who will stealthily bring in destructive parties,
||Even the Master that bought' them|| denying,[a]
Bringing upon themselves speedy' destruction;
2 And ||many|| will follow out their' wanton ways,—
By reason of whom |the way of truth| will *be defamed*,[b]
3 And ||in greed, with forged' words|| will they |of you| ||make merchandise||:
For whom ||the sentence from of old|| is not idle,
And ||their destruction|| doth not slumber.
4 For—<if ||God|| spared not |messengers,[c] when they sinned|,
But |to pits of gloom' consigning them, in the lowest hades| delivered them up to be kept |unto judgment|,—
5 And ||an ancient' world|| spared not,
But |with seven others| preserved |Noah| a proclaimer |of righteousness|,
|A flood, upon a world of ungodly persons| letting loose,—
6 And ||the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah||[d] reducing to ashes, he condemned,
||An example of such as should be ungodly|| having set forth,—
7 And ||righteous' Lot, when getting worn out by the behaviour of them who were impious in wantonness|| he rescued——
8 For ||in seeing and hearing, since he dwelt right among them, ||as a righteous man|| he used to torment his soul, day by day, with their lawless' deeds>——
9 [Then] the Lord knoweth how to rescue |the godly out of trial|;
But to keep |the unrighteous unto a day of judgment to be punished|;—
10 ||Most of all|| however, them who go their way |after the flesh,[e] with a coveting of defilement| and who despise |lordship|,—
Daring! wilful!
|Before dignitaries| they tremble not,
Defaming, 11 where ||messengers||[f] <though |greater in might and power|> are not bringing against them [before the Lord] a defamatory' accusation,—[g]
12 ||These|| however,
<As unreasoning' creatures[h] that have been bred as being |by nature| for capture and destruction>
||In the things they are ignorant of|| uttering defamation,
||In their spoiling|| shall also be made a spoil,—
13 Doing wrong themselves, for a reward of wrong,
Accounting ||a delight|| their day-time[i] delicacy,
Spots[k] and blemishes, indulging in delicacies

[a] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[b] Ap: "Kingdom."
[c] 2 Co. v. 1.
[d] Jn. xxi. 19.
[e] Ap: "Presence."
[f] Mt. xvii. 1-8; Mk. ix. 2-8; Lu. ix. 28-36.
[g] Mt. xxiv. 11.
[a] Jude 4.
[b] Is. lii. 5.
[c] Jude 6. Ap: "Messenger."
[d] Jude 7.
[e] Jude 8.
[f] Ap: "Messenger."
[g] Jude 9.
[h] Jude 10.
[i] Or: "daily."
[k] Jude 12.

with their stratagems,[a] as they carouse together with you,

14 Having ||eyes|| full of an adulteress, and that cannot rest from sin,
Enticing unstable souls,
Having |a heart trained in greed|,—
Children of a curse,—

15 Forsaking a straight' path, they have gone astray,
Following out the way of Balaam [son] of Beor,
Who loved |a reward of wrong|,

16 But had |a reproof| of his own' transgression,
<A dumb beast of burden |in man's voice| finding utterance> forbade the prophet's' madness.

17 ||These|| are fountains without water,
And mists |by a tempest| driven along,—[b]
For whom |the gloom of darkness| hath been reserved;

18 For ||great swelling words of vanity||[c] uttering, they entice with carnal covetings—in wanton ways—them who are |well-nigh| escaping from the men who |in error| have their behaviour;

19 Promising |freedom to them|, ||they themselves|| being all the while |slaves of corruption|,—[d]
For <by whom one hath been defeated> ||by the same|| hath he become enslaved,—

20 For <if |having escaped from the defilements of the world by a personal knowledge of the[e] Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ| but |by the same' having again' become entangled, they are defeated>
The |last| state hath become, for them, worse' than ||the first||;[f]

21 For |better| had it been for them—
Not to have obtained a personal knowledge of the way of righteousness,
Than |having obtained such knowledge| to turn back out of the holy' commandment delivered unto them.

22 There hath befallen them the thing [spoken of] in the true' proverb—
||*A dog*|| *turning back unto his own' vomit*,[g]
And—
||A sow, as soon as washed|| unto wallowing in mire.

3 ||This, already|| beloved, is the second' letter I am writing unto you;
And, in these letters, I am stirring up—by way of calling to remembrance—your uncorrupted' mind,

2 To remember the fore-spoken' declarations[h] made by the holy' prophets, and the commandment of the Lord and Saviour |by your apostles|.

[a] Or (WH): "love-feasts."
[b] Jude 12.
[c] Jude 16.
[d] Or: "decay." Cp. Ro. viii. 21.
[e] Or (WH): "our."
[f] Mt. xii. 45.
[g] Pr. xxvi. 11.
[h] Jude 17.

3 ||Of this|| first' taking note—
That there will come, in the last of the days, |with scoffing| ||scoffers||,[a]
||After their own' covetings|| going on, [4] and saying—
Where is the promise of his presence?
For <since the fathers' fell asleep> ||all things|| thus' remain, from the beginning of creation.

5 For this they |wilfully| forget—
That there were ||heavens|| from of old, and ||an earth|| |on account of water and by means of water| compacted |by God's word|,—

6 By which means ||the world that then' was|| |with water' being flooded| perished;

7 While ||the heavens and the earth that now' are||
|By the same' word| have been stored with fire,
Being kept unto the day of judgment and destruction of the ungodly' men.[b]

8 But ||this one' thing|| forget not, beloved,—
That ||one day, *with the Lord*|| is as a thousand' years,
And ||*a thousand years*|| *as* one *day*.[c]

9 The Lord is |not slack| concerning his promise, As some count' |slackness|;
But is long-suffering with regard to you,
Not being minded that any should perish,
But that ||all|| |unto repentance| should come.

10 Howbeit the day of the Lord will be here |as a thief|,—[d]
In which ||the heavens|| |with a rushing noise| will pass away,
While ||elements|| |becoming intensely hot| will be dissolved,
And ||earth and the works therein|| will be discovered.

11 <Seeing that all these' things are thus' to be dissolved>
||What manner of persons|| ought [ye] all the while to be, |in holy ways of behaviour and acts of godliness|,—

12 Expecting and hastening the presence of the day of God,
By reason of which, ||*heavens*|| |being on fire| will be dissolved,
And ||elements|| |becoming intensely hot| *are to be melted*[e];

13 But ||*new' heavens, and a new earth*||[f] |according to his promise| are we expecting,
Wherein ||righteousness|| is to dwell.

14 Wherefore, beloved, |these things| expecting—
Give diligence ||unspotted and unblemished|| by him' to be found |in peace|;

15 And account ||our Lord's' long suffering [to be] salvation:—
Even as |our beloved' brother Paul also||
<According to the wisdom given unto him>
Hath written unto you;

[a] Jude 18.
[b] Jude 15.
[c] Ps. xc. 4.
[d] 1 Th. v. 2.
[e] Is. xxxiv. 4.
[f] Is. lxv. 17; lxvi. 22; Rev. xxi. 1.

16 As also |in all' letters| speaking in them
concerning these things,—
In which [letters] are some things |hard
to be understood|,
Which ||the uninstructed and unstable||
wrest,—as also the other' scriptures,—
unto their own' destruction.
17 ||Ye|| therefore, beloved,
<Taking note beforehand>
Be on your guard, lest |with the error of the
impious' being led away| ye fall from your
own' steadfastness;
18 But be growing in the favour and knowledge
of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ:—
Unto whom be the glory, both now and
unto a day that abideth.[a]

[a] Ml: "a day of an age"—or, "a day of concealed duration." Ap: "Age."

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

1 <That which was from the beginning,[a]
Which we have heard,
Which we have seen with our eyes,
Which we for ourselves gazed upon, and our
hands did handle,
Concerning the Word of Life,—
2 And ||the Life|| was made manifest,[b] and we
have seen, and are bearing witness, and an-
nouncing unto you,
||The Age-abiding[c] Life||,
Which, indeed,[d] was with the Father, and was
made manifest unto us>
3 ||That which we have seen and heard||
are we announcing |even unto you|, in order
that ||ye too|| may have fellowship with us, and
||our own fellowship also|| may be with the
Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.
4 And ||these things|| are we' writing', in order
that |our[e] joy| may be made full.[f]
5 And this is the message which we have heard
from him, and are reporting unto you,—
That ||God|| is |light|,
And in him is ||no darkness at all||.
6 <If we say—
We have |fellowship| with him!
and |in darkness| are walking> we are dealing
falsely, and not doing the truth; 7 whereas <if
|in the light| we are walking, as ||he|| is in the
light> we have |fellowship one with another|,
and ||the blood of Jesus his Son|| is cleansing
us from all' sin.[g] 8 <If we say—
|Sin| have we none!>
we are deceiving ||ourselves||, and |the truth|
is not in us. 9 <If we are confessing our
sins> |faithful| is he and |righteous|, that he
should forgive us our sins, and cleanse us from
all' unrighteousness. 10 <If we say—
We have not sinned!>
|false| are we making |him|, and |his word| is
not in us. 2 My dear children!
|these things| am I writing unto you, in order
that ye may not be committing sin. And
<if anyone should commit sin> |an Advocate|
have we |with the Father|, ||Jesus Christ, the
Righteous||; 2 and ||he| is |a propitiation| con-
cerning[a] our sins,—[b] and |not concerning[a] our
own only| but ||also concerning those of the
whole' world||. 3 And ||hereby|| per-
ceive we, that we understand him,—if |his
commandments| we are keeping. 4 <He
that saith—
I understand him!
and |his commandments| is not keeping> is
|false|, and ||in him|| the truth is not!
5 <But whosoever may be keeping his' word>
||of a truth|| |in this man| the love of God' hath
been made perfect.[c] |Hereby| perceive we,
that |in him| we are. 6 <He that saith, that
|in him| he abideth> ought ||just as He'
walked|| |himself also| to be walking.
7 Beloved! ||no new commandment|| am I writ-
ing unto you; but an old commandment, which
ye have been holding from the beginning: The
old commandment is the word which ye have
heard. 8 ||Again|| |a new commandment,[d]
am I writing unto you,—which thing is true,[e] in
him and in you, because |the darkness| is pass-
ing away, and |the real light| already' is shining.
9 <He that saith he is |in the light|
and hateth |his brother|> is |in the darkness|,
|until even now|! 10 <He that loveth his
brother> is abiding |in the light|, and ||cause of
stumbling|| |in him| is there none! 11 Whereas
<he that hateth his brother> in the darkness
|dwelleth|,[f] and in the darkness |walketh|; and

[a] Jn. i. 1.
[b] Jn. i. 4, 14.
[c] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[d] Or: "the which."
[e] Or (WH): "your."
[f] 2 Jn. 12.
[g] Or: "every sin."

[a] Or: "as touching."
[b] Chap. iv. 10.
[c] Chap. iv. 12.
[d] Jn. xiii. 34.
[e] Or: "As touching that which is true."
[f] Ml: "is."

knoweth not whither he is drifting, because the |darkness| hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, dear children,
Because your sins have been forgiven you, for the sake of his name:
13 I write unto you, fathers,
Because ye understand him who was from the beginning:
I write unto you, young men,
Because ye have overcome the wicked one.

I have written unto you, little children,
Because ye understand the Father:
14 I have written unto you, fathers,
Because ye understand him who was from the beginning:
I have written you, young men,
Because ye are |strong|,
And the word of God |within you| abideth,
And ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Be not loving the world,
Nor yet the things that are in the world:
<If anyone be loving the world>
The love of the Father is not in him.
16 Because <all' that is in the world—
The coveting of the flesh,
The coveting of the eyes,
And the vain grandeur of life—>
Is not of the Father, but is |of the world|;
17 And |the world| passeth away, and the coveting [thereof],
But ||he that doeth the will of God|| endureth unto times age-abiding.

18 Little children! it is |the[a] last hour|;
And <just as ye have heard that |an antichrist|[b] is coming>
||Even now|| antichrists have become |many|,
Whence we perceive that it is |the[a] last hour|:
19 |From among us| they went out,
But they were not of' us;
For <if |of us| they had been>
They would in that case have abode with' us;
But [it came to pass] in order that they might be made manifest,[c]
Because |all| are not of' us.[c]
20 And ||ye|| have |an anointing| from the Holy One,— |Ye all| know:[d]
21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth,
But because ye know it,
And because ||no' falsehood|| is |of the truth|.
22 |Who| is the False One;—
Save he that denieth that |Jesus| is the Christ?
|The same| is the Antichrist,—[b]
He that denieth the Father and the Son.
23 <Whosoever denieth the Son>
Neither hath he |the Father|:
<He that confesseth the Son>
Hath |the Father also|.[e]

24 <As for you>
||What ye have heard from the beginning||
|In you| let it abide.
<If |in you| shall abide, that which |from the beginning| ye have heard>
||Ye also|| |in the Son and [in] the Father| shall abide.
25 And ||this|| is the promise, which he hath promised unto us,—
The age-abiding life.

26 ||These things|| have I written unto you, concerning them who would lead you astray.

27 And <as for you>
||The anointing which ye have received from him|| abideth in you, and ye have |no need| that anyone be teaching you;
But <as |his' anointing| is teaching you,
And is |true|, and is no falsehood>
||Even just as it hath taught you||
Abide ye in him.
28 And |now|, dear children, abide ye in him,
In order that <if he be made manifest> we may have boldness, and not be shamed away from him by[a] his presence.[b]
29 <If ye know that he is |righteous|>
Ye perceive that—
||Whosoever doeth righteousness|| |of' him| hath been born.

3 Behold ||what manner' of love|| the Father hath bestowed upon us—
That |children of God| we should be called,—
And such we are!
||Therefore|| the world understandeth us not,
Because it understood not him.[c]
2 Beloved! ||now|| are we |children of God|;
And |not yet| hath it been made manifest ||what we shall be||,—
We know that <if it[d] should be made manifest>
|Like unto him| shall we be,
Because we shall see him ||just as he is||.
3 And <whosoever hath this hope on him>
Is purifying himself, just as ||He|| is |pure|.
4 <Whosoever is committing sin>
||Lawlessness also|| is committing,
And |sin| is' |lawlessness|;
5 And ye know, that ||He|| was made manifest—
In order that ||our sins|| he should take away,[e]
And ||sin|| |in him| is there none.
6 <Whosoever |in him| doth abide>
Is not sinning:
<Whosoever is sinning>
Hath not seen him, and doth not understand him.[f]

7 Dear children! let |no one| lead you astray!
<He that is doing righteousness> is' |righteous|,
Just as ||He|| is |righteous|:

[a] Or: "a."
[b] Ver. 22; chap. iv. 3; 2 Jn. 7.
[c] Or: "manifest, That |all| are not' of' us."
[d] Or (WH): "And know all things."
[e] 2 Jn. 9.
[a] Or: "in."
[b] Ap: "Presence."
[c] Jn. xvii. 25.
[d] Or: "he."
[e] Or: "bear."
[f] 3 Jn. 11.

8 <He that is committing sin> is |of the adversary|,
Because |from the beginning| the adversary is sinning.
||To this end|| was the Son of God made manifest,
In order that he might undo [a] the works of the adversary.
9 <Whosoever hath been born of God> is not committing |sin|,
Because ||a seed of him|| |within him| abideth;
And he cannot be committing [b] sin,
Because |of God| hath he been born.
10 ||Herein|| are |manifest| the children of God, and the children of the adversary:
<Whoever is not doing righteousness> is not' of God,
Nor yet he that is not loving his brother.
11 Because |this|| is the message which ye have heard from the beginning—
That we should be loving one another,—
12 Not just as ||Cain|| was |of the wicked one| and slew his brother!
And |for what cause| slew he him?
Because ||his works|| were |wicked|,
Whereas ||those of his brother|| were |righteous|.

13 Be not marvelling, brethren, if |the world| is hating you [c]:
14 ||We|| know, that we have passed over out of death into life,
Because we love the brethren:
||He that loveth not|| [d] abideth in death.
15 ||Whosoever is hating his brother|| is |a murderer|;
And ye know that ||no' murderer|| hath life age-during |within him abiding|.
16 ||Hereby|| [e] have we come to understand love:
In that ||He|| |for us| his life'[f] laid down;
And ||we|| ought |for the brethren| our' lives [g] to lay down.
17 But <whoso hath this world's goods,
And beholdeth his brother having |need|,
And shutteth up his tender affections from him>
||How|| is |the love of God| abiding in him'?
18 Dear children!
Let us not be loving in word, nor yet with the tongue,
But in deed [h] and truth.
19 ||Hereby|| shall we get to know, that |of the truth| we are,
And |before him| shall persuade our heart;
20 Because! <if our own heart condemn us>
|Greater| is God, than our heart, and perceiveth all things.
21 Beloved! <if our heart be not condemning us>
|Boldness| have we, towards God [k];
22 And |whatsoever we are asking| we are receiving from him,
Because |his commandments| are we keeping,
And |the things that are pleasing before him| are we doing.
23 And ||this|| is his commandment,—
That we should believe [a] in the name of his Son Jesus Christ,
And be loving one another—
Just as he gave a commandment unto us'.
24 And ||he that keepeth his commandments||
|In him| abideth,
And |he| in him.
And ||hereby|| perceive we,
That he abideth in us,
By reason of the Spirit which |unto us| he hath given.

4 Beloved! |not in every' spirit| believe ye,
But test the spirits, whether they are |of God|;
Because ||many' false prophets|| have gone out into the world.
2 ||Hereby|| do ye perceive the Spirit of God:—
<Every' spirit that confesseth Jesus Christ as having come |in flesh|>
Is |of God|;
3 And <every' spirit that doth not confess [b] Jesus>
|Of God| is not'.
And ||this|| is the [spirit] of the Antichrist,
Touching which ye have heard that it cometh:
||Even now|| is it |in the world| ||already||.
4 ||Ye|| are |of God|, dear children, and have overcome them;
Because |greater| is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.
5 ||They|| are |of the world|:
||For this cause|| |of the world| they speak,
And the world |unto them| doth hearken.
6 ||We|| are |of God|:
||He that is getting to understand God|| hearkeneth unto us,—
||Whoso is not of God|| hearkeneth not unto us:
||From this|| perceive we—
The spirit of truth,
And the spirit of error.
7 Beloved! let us be loving one another;
Because ||love|| is |of God|,
And ||whosoever loveth||
|Of God| hath been born,
And is getting to understand God:
8 ||He that doth not love||
Doth not understand God,
Because ||God|| is' |love|.
9 ||Herein|| Hath the love of God in [c] us |been made manifest|,
That ||his only-begotten Son|| God sent into the world,
In order that we might live through him.

[a] Or: "loose," "dissolve."
[b] The tense shows continuance.
[c] Jn. xv. 18.
[d] Or: "is not loving."
[e] Or: "herein."
[f] Or: "soul." Jn. x. 11; cp. Is. liii. 10, 12. Ap: "Soul."
[g] Or: "souls." Ap: "Soul."
[h] Or: "work."
[i] Or: "persuade our heart that," &c.
[k] Chap. ii. 28.

[a] Or (WH): "That we believe;" or, "continue believing."
[b] Or (WH): "that doeth away with," "demolisheth;" mi: "looseneth."
[c] Or: "in respect of us."

10 ||Herein|| is love:
Not that ||we|| have loved God,
But that ||he|| loved us,
And sent forth his Son, as a propitiation concerning our sins.[a]
11 Beloved! <if ||in this way|| |God| loved us'>
||We also|| ought to love |one another|.
12 ||Upon God||[b] hath no one at any time gazed[c]:
<If we love one another>
||God|| |in us| abideth,
And ||his love|| hath been perfected within us.
13 ||Hereby|| perceive we—
That |in him| are we abiding,
And ||he|| in us',—
In that ||of' his Spirit|| hath he given unto us.
14 And ||we|| for ourselves have gazed, and are bearing witness—
That ||the Father|| sent forth the Son, as Saviour of the world.
15 <Whosoever shall confess, that |Jesus [Christ]| is the Son of God>
||God|| |in him| abideth,
And ||he|| in God.
16 And ||we|| have come to understand and to trust the love which |God| hath |in us|.
||God|| is |love|;
And ||he that abideth in love|| |in God| abideth,
And |God| in him' [abideth].
17 ||Herein|| hath love with us been made perfect,—
In order that |boldness| we might have in the day of judging,—
In that <just as ||He|| is>
||We also|| are |in this world|.
18 ||Fear|| existeth not |in love|,
But |perfect' love| casteth fear |outside|;
Because ||fear|| hath |correction|[d]:
||He that feareth|| hath not been made perfect |in love|.
19 ||We|| love, because ||he|| first' loved us':—
20 <If one should say I love God and should be hating |his brother|> |false| is he;
For <he that doth not love his brother |whom he hath seen|>
||God, whom he hath not seen|| he cannot' love[e]!
21 And ||this' commandment|| have we from him,—
That ||he who loveth God|| love |his brother also|.

5 <Whosoever believeth that |Jesus| is the Christ>
||Of God|| hath been born:
And <whosoever loveth him that begat>
Loveth him that hath been begotten of him.
2 <||Hereby|| perceive we, that we love the children of God>
As soon as ||God|| we love,
And ||his commandments|| we are doing.
3 For ||this is the love of God—
That ||his commandments|| we be keeping,[a]
And ||his commandments|| are not |burdensome|;
4 Because ||whatsoever hath been born of God|| overcometh the world;
And ||this|| is the victory that hath overcome the world—
||Our faith||.
5 [And] who is he that overcometh the world,
Save he that believeth
That |Jesus| is the Son of God?
6 ||This|| is he that came through means of water and blood,
||Jesus Christ||:
Not |by the water| only,
But ||by the water and by the blood||,—
And ||the Spirit|| it is, that is bearing witness,
Because ||the Spirit|| is the truth.
7 Because ||three|| are they who are bearing witness—
8 The Spirit, and the Water, and the Blood;
And ||the three|| are [witnesses] |unto one thing|.
9 <If ||the witness of men|| we receive>
||The witness of God|| is |greater|.
Because ||this|| is the witness of God——
In that he hath borne witness concerning his Son,—
10 <He that believeth on the Son of God>
Hath the witness |within himself|[b]:
<He that doth not believe God>[c]
|False| hath made him,—
Because he hath not believed on the witness which |God| hath witnessed |concerning his Son|-——
11 And ||this|| is the witness:—
That ||life age-abiding||,[d] hath God given unto us,
And ||this' life|| is |in his Son|:
12 ||He that hath the Son|| hath |the life|,—
||He that hath not the Son of God|| |hath not| the life.
13 ||These things|| have I written unto you—
In order that ye may know that ye have |Life Age-abiding|—
||Unto you who believe on the name of the Son of God||.
14 And ||this|| is the boldness which we have towards him:
That <if |anything| we ask |according to his will|>
He doth hearken unto us.
15 And <if we know that he doth hearken unto us,
|Whatsoever we ask|>
We know that we have the things asked,
Which we have asked of him,
16 <If one should see his brother committing a sin,[e] |Not unto death>

[a] Chap. ii. 2.
[b] As in Jn. i. 18, strongly emphatic: God, absolutely.
[c] Chap. i. 1; Jn. i. 14.
[d] NB: same word as in Mt. xxv. 46.
[e] Or: "how can he love?"

[a] Jn. xv. 14.
[b] Or (WH): "in him."
[c] WH: "God," probably a primitive interpolation.
[d] Ap: "Age-abiding."
[e] Ml: "sinning a sin."

He shall ask, and He will grant unto him life,—
||For them who are sinning, not unto death||.
There |is| a sin, unto death:
||Not concerning that|| am I saying, that he should make request.
17 ||All' unrighteousness|| is |sin|,
And there |is| a sin |not unto death|.
18 We know that ||whosoever' hath been born of God||
Is not committing sin,—
Nay <he that hath been born of God>
He keepeth him,[a]

[a] Or: "Nay! <as touching him that was ever born of God> He keepeth him," &c.

And ||the wicked one|| doth not touch him.
19 We know that |of God| are we;
And ||the whole world|| |in the wicked one| is lying.
20 We know, moreover, that |the Son of God| hath come,
And hath given us insight,
So that we are getting to understand ||him that is Real||,—
And we are in' him that is Real,
||In his Son Jesus Christ||.
||This|| is the Real' God, and life age-abiding.[a]
21 Dear children!
Guard yourselves from idols.

[a] Ap: "Age-abiding."

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

1 ||The Elder|| <unto an elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not ||I|| alone, but all' those also who understand the truth,—2 for the sake of the truth that abideth in us, and |with us| shall be unto times age-abiding> [a] 3 Favour, mercy, peace shall be with us, from God the Father, and from Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
4 I rejoiced exceedingly,[b] in that I had found |from among thy children| such as were walking in truth, even as |a commandment| we received from the Father. 5 And |now| I request thee, lady, not as writing |a new commandment|[c] unto thee, but one which we were holding from the beginning—
That we should be loving one another.
6 And ||this|| is love, that we should be walking according to his commandments: ||This|| is |the commandment|, even as ye heard from the beginning, that |therein| ye should be walking.

[a] Ap: "Age-abiding." [b] 3 Jn. 2. [c] 1 Jn. ii. 7.

7 Because ||many' deceivers|| have gone out into the world,[a] they who do not confess Jesus Christ coming in flesh: ||This|| is the deceiver and the antichrist.
8 Be taking heed unto yourselves, lest ye lose what things we earned,—but ||a full reward|| ye may duly receive. 9 <Every' one that taketh a lead, and abideth not in the teaching of Christ> hath not |God|: <he that abideth in the teaching> ||the same|| hath |both the Father and the Son|. 10 If anyone cometh unto you and |this' teaching| doth not bring> be not receiving him home, and ||Joy to thee!|| do not say; 11 for ||he that biddeth him rejoice|| hath fellowship with his wicked works.
12 <Though I had many things |unto you| to write> I was not minded [to say them] with paper and ink[b]; but I hope to come unto you, and |mouth to mouth| to talk,—that your joy may be made full.[c]
13 The children of thy chosen sister salute thee.

[a] 1 Jn. ii. 18; iv. 1. [b] 3 Jn. 13. [c] 1 Jn. i. 4.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

1 ||The elder|| unto Gaius the beloved, whom ||I;|| love in truth.

2 Beloved! ||concerning all things|| I pray thou mayest be prospering, and be in health, even as |thy soul| is prospering. 3 For I rejoiced exceedingly,[a] at brethren coming and bearing witness unto thy truth,—even as ||thou|| |in truth| art walking. 4 I have no ||greater|| favour[b] than these things, that I should be hearing that ||my own' children|| |in the truth| are walking.

5 Beloved! ||a faithful thing|| art thou doing, whatsoever thou shalt accomplish for them that are brethren ||and withal' strangers||,—6 who have borne witness to thy love before the[c] assembly: whom thou wilt do |nobly| to set forward worthily of God. 7 For ||in behalf of The Name|| have they gone forth, taking |nothing| from them of the nations. 8 ||We|| therefore ought to be sustaining such as these, that we may become |fellowworkers| with the truth.

9 I wrote something unto the assembly; but ||he who is fond of taking the first place among them—Diotrephes|| doth not make us welcome.

10 ||For this cause|| |if I come| I will bring to remembrance his works which he is doing,—|with wicked words| prating against us; and ||not content with these|| he neither |himself| maketh the brethren welcome, but ||them who are minded [to do it]|| he forbiddeth, and |out of the assembly| doth cast [them].

11 Beloved! be not thou imitating what is bad, but what is good. ||He that doeth good|| is |of God|: ||he that doeth what is bad|| hath not seen God.

12 ||Unto Demetrius|| hath witness been borne by all and by the truth itself'; howbeit ||we also|| bear witness, and thou knowest that ||our witness|| is |true|.[a]

13 ||Many things|| had I to write unto thee,—but I am unwilling |with ink and pen|[b] to be writing; 14 I hope, however, |straightway| to see thee, and |mouth to mouth| will we talk. Peace be unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

[a] 2 Jn. 4. [b] Or (WH): "joy." [c] Or: "an."

[a] Cp. Jn. xxi. 24. [b] 2 Jn. 12.

THE EPISTLE OF

JUDE.

1 ||Jude, Jesus Christ's servant, and brother of James|| unto ||the called|| |by God the Father| beloved', and |by Jesus Christ| preserved',—[a]

2 Mercy to you, and peace, and love, be multiplied!

3 Beloved! <though I was using all diligence to be writing unto you concerning our common' salvation> yet have I had necessity to write at once unto you, exhorting you to be earnestly contending for ||the faith|| once for all' delivered unto the saints. 4 For there have crept in unobserved certain men, who |from of old| have been publicly notified for this' sentence, ||ungodly|| men, ||the favour of our God|| turning into wantonness, and |our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ| ||denying||.[a]

5 I am minded, therefore', |to put you in remem-

[a] One of the Editors of "WH" suspects here "a primitive error for (as it should perhaps in that case be rendered): "by God the Father beloved, and in Jesus Christ preserved." By "primitive error" is meant "an error affecting the texts of all or virtually all existing documents, and thus incapable of being rectified without the aid of conjecture."

[a] 2 P. ii. 1.

brance|,—<though ye know all' things once for all> That the Lord [a] <when a people out of Egypt he had saved'> in ||the next place|| them that believed not ||destroyed||. [6] ||Messengers also|| [b] <even them who had not kept their own' principality, but had forsaken their proper' dwelling> unto the judgment of the great day in perpetual bonds under thick gloom ||hath he reserved||. [7] As ||Sodom and Gomorrah,[c] and the cities around them|| <having in like manner to these' given themselves over to fornication, and gone away after other kind of flesh> lie exposed as an example, |a penalty of age-abiding fire| undergoing.

[8] ||In like manner, nevertheless, even these|| [d] |in their dreamings| flesh indeed defile, while lordship they set aside, and dignities they defame.

[9] Whereas ||*Michael*,[e] the chief-messenger|| <when |with the adversary| disputing, he was reasoning about the body' of Moses> durst not impose on him a defamatory sentence, but said—

The Lord rebuke thee![f]

[10] But ||these|| <whatsoever things, indeed, they know not> they defame [g]; but <whatsoever things, naturally, like the irrational creatures, they well understand> |by these| are they ||bringing themselves to ruin||. [11] Alas for them! because—

|In the way of Cain| [h] have they gone,
And ||in the error of Balaam's wage|| [i] have they run riot,
And ||in the gainsaying of Korah|| [k] have they perished.

[12] These are they—

Who <in your love-feasts> are |hidden rocks| ||as they fare sumptuously together||,
Fearlessly |*themselves*| *shepherding*,—[l]
Clouds without water, by winds swept along,[m]
Trees autumnal, fruitless, twice' dead, uprooted,

[13] Wild waves of sea, foaming out their own infamies,
Wandering stars, for whom the gloom of darkness age-abiding [n] hath been reserved.

[14] But the seventh from Adam, Enoch, [a] |prophesied, even of these|, saying—

Lo! the Lord hath come *with his holy myriads*,—[b]

[15] To execute judgment against all,
And to convict all' the ungodly—
Of all their works of ungodliness, which they committed in ungodliness,
And of all the hard things which they have spoken against him—sinners, ungodly!

[16] ||These|| are murmurers, complainers, |according to their covetings| going on,—and |their mouth| speaketh great swelling words,—[c] holding persons in admiration |for profit's sake|.

[17] But ||ye|| beloved! remember the things which were foretold by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ,[d] [18] how that they used to say to you—

||In the last time|| there shall be mockers,—[c] |according to their own ungodly covetings| going on.[e]

[19] ||These|| are they who make complete separation, mere men of soul, [f] |Spirit| not possessing.

[20] But ||ye|| beloved!
<Building yourselves up in your most holy' faith,
|In Holy Spirit| praying>

[21] ||Yourselves|| |in God's love| keep,—
Awaiting the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, unto age-abiding life.

[22] And ||on some|| indeed, have mercy,—|such as are in doubt| be saving, |out of the fire| snatching them;

[23] But ||on others|| have mercy with fear, hating even ||the *garment*|| *spotted* [g] by the flesh'.

[24] Now <unto him who is able—
To guard you from stumbling,
And to set you in the presence of his glory, without blemish, with exultation,—

[25] ||Unto God alone our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord||>
Be glory, greatness, dominion, and authority,
Before all the [by-gone] age,
And now,
And unto all the [coming] ages. Amen!

[a] Or (WH): "Jesus;" but some "primitive error" suspected, cp. ver. 1, n.
[b] 2 P. ii. 4. Ap: "Messenger."
[c] 2 P. ii. 6.
[d] 2 P. ii. 10.
[e] Dan. xii. 1.
[f] Cp. Zech. iii. 2; 2 P. ii. 11.
[g] 2 P. ii. 12.
[h] Gen. iv. 5-14.
[i] Nu. xxii. 7, 21.
[k] Nu. xvi. 1-33.
[l] Eze. xxxiv. 8; 2 P. ii. 13.
[m] 2 P. ii. 17.
[n] Ap: "Age-abiding."

[a] Gen. v. 21.
[b] Deu. xxxiii. 2; Zech. xiv. 5.
[c] 2 P. ii. 1; iii. 3.
[d] 2 P. iii. 2.
[e] 2 P. ii. 18.
[f] Mi: "psychical" or "soulical" men. Ap: "Soul."
[g] Zech. iii. 2 ff.

THE REVELATION.

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to point out unto his servants *the things which must needs come to pass* [a] with speed,—[b] and he shewed them by signs, sending through his messenger, [c] unto his servant John; [2] who bare witness as to the word of God, and the witness of Jesus Christ,—[d] |whatsoever things he saw|.

3 Happy! he that readeth, and they who hear, the words of the prophecy, and keep the things |therein| written; for ||the season|| is |near|.

4 ||John|| <unto the Seven' Assemblies [e] which are in Asia> Favour to you, and peace, from—

Him who Is [f]
And who Was, and who is Coming,
and from—
The' Seven Spirits which are before his throne,
5 and from—
Jesus Christ,—
The Faithful Witness, [g]
The *Firstborn* of the Dead, [h] and
The *Ruler of the Kings of the Earth*. [i]

<Unto him that loveth us, and *loosed* us *out of* our *sins* [k] with his blood,—**6** and he hath made us [to be] [l] *a kingdom—priests* [m] *unto* his *God* and Father> ||Unto him|| be the glory, and the dominion, unto the ages. Amen.

7 *Lo! he cometh with the clouds*, [n] and every' eye *shall see* him, [o] such also as *pierced* him; *and all' the tribes of the land shall smite themselves* [p] *for him*. [q] Yea! Amen.

8 ||*I*|| *am* |the A|, and |the Z|, [r] saith the *Lord*,—*the* |*God who Is*, [s] and who Was, and who is Coming|, ||*The Almighty*||. [t]

9 ||I, John|| [u] <your brother, and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and endurance in Jesus> came to be in the isle that is called Patmos, because of the word of God, and the witness of Jesus. **10** I came to be |in Spirit, in the Lord's' Day|, and heard, behind me, a loud voice, as of a trumpet, **11** saying—

||What thou seest|| write in a scroll, and send unto the Seven' Assemblies,—unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum,—and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia,—and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned round, to see the Voice which was speaking with me, and |having turned| I saw Seven' Lamps of gold [a]; **13** and |in the midst of the lamps| *One like unto a Son of Man*:— [b]

|*Clothed with a robe, reaching to the feet*, [c] and *girt about* at the breasts with a girdle *of gold*, [d]

14 |And *his head* and *hair*| ||*white, like* white *wool—like snow*||, [e]

And |*his eyes*| *like* a flame *of fire*,

15 *And* |*his feet*| *like unto glowing copper*, [f] |as if in a furnace' refined|',

And |*his voice*| *like a sound of many waters*, [g]

16 And |having in his right' hand| seven stars,

And ||out of his mouth|| |a sharp, two-edged sword| [h] going forth;

And ||his whole appearance|| as when |*the sun*| shineth *in its strength*. [i]

17 And ||when I saw him|| I fell at his feet as dead, [k] and he laid his right' hand upon me, saying—

Do not fear! [l]

||*I* ||*am the First, and the Last*, [m] **18** and the Living One,—

And I became dead;—

And lo! |living| am I, unto the ages of ages,

And have the keys of death and of hades.

19 Write, therefore—

What things thou hast seen and what they are [n];

And *what things are about to come to pass* ||*after these things*||: [o]

20 <The sacred *secret* [p] of the seven' stars, which thou sawest upon my right hand, and the seven lamps of gold>:—

||The seven' stars|| are |messengers [q] of the seven' assemblies|,

ESPECIAL NOTE TO THE FOLLOWING REFERENCES. —*It is in all cases important, but especially in this book, that the Student should judge for himself how far references are strictly applicable, and how far useful only by way of analogy.*

[a] Dan. ii. 28—exactly Sep.
[b] Chap. xxii 6.
[c] Ap: "Messenger"
[d] Ver. 9; chap. vi. 9; xx. 4.
[e] Ap: "Assembly."
[f] Exo. iii. 14—Sep. ex.; Is. xli. 4.
[g] Ps. lxxxix. 37; chap. iii. 14.
[h] Col. i. 18.
[i] Ps. lxxxix. 27.
[k] Ps. cxxx. 8; Is. xl. 2.
[l] Or (WH): "for us a kingdom."
[m] Exo. xix. 6.
[n] Dan. vii. 13, 14.
[o] Is. xl. 5.
[p] Or: "lament for," or "over."
[q] Zech. xii. 10-14.
[r] Chap. xxii. 13.
[s] Exo. iii 14; Is. xli. 4; xliv. 6; xlviii. 12; chap. xxi. 6.
[t] Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[u] Chap. xxii. 8.

[a] Exo. xxxvii. 23.
[b] Dan. vii. 13; Eze. i. 26; viii. 2.
[c] Eze. ix. 2 3, 11 (Sep.).
[d] Dan. x. 5.
[e] Dan. vii. 9.
[f] Or: "electrum"—compounded of four parts gold and one silver; found in Sep. of Eze. i. 27; viii. 2.
[g] Dan. x. 6; Eze. i. 24; xliii. 2 (Heb.).
[h] Is. xlix. 2; chap. ii. 12, 16; xix. 15.
[i] Jdg. v. 31.
[k] Dan. x. 9.
[l] Dan. x. 12, 19.
[m] Is. xliv. 6; xlviii. 12 (Heb.); chap. ii. 8.
[n] Or: "and the things which are."
[o] Is. xlviii. 6; Dan. ii. 29 (Chal.).
[p] Ap: "Mystery." Cp. Dan. ii. 28, 29.
[q] Ap: "Messenger."

And ||the seven lamps|| are |seven' assemblies|[a]

2 <Unto the messenger of the assembly |in Ephesus|> write:—
||These things|| saith he that holdeth the seven' stars in his right hand,[b] he that walketh in the midst of the seven' lamps of gold[c]:
3 I know[d] thy works, and thy toil, and endurance, and that thou canst not bear bad men, and thou hast tried them who were affirming themselves to be apostles, and they were not, and hast found them false; 3 and thou hast |endurance|, and hast borne for the sake of my name, and hast not grown weary.
4 Nevertheless, I have against thee,[e] that |thy first love| thou hast left.
5 Remember therefore whence thou hast fallen, and repent, and do |thy first' works|; |otherwise| I come unto thee, and will remove thy lamp out of its place, |except thou repent|.
6 But |this| thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitanes,[f] which ||I also|| hate.
7 ||He that hath an ear|| let him hear what |the Spirit| is saying unto the assemblies.[g]
||Unto him that overcometh||—I will give |unto him| *to eat of the tree of life*, which is *in the paradise of God*.[h]

8 And <unto the messenger of the assembly |in Smyrna|> write:—
||These things|| saith *the first and the last*,[i] who became dead, and lived[k]:
9 I know thy tribulation, and destitution, |nevertheless| thou art |rich|, and the profane speech from among them who affirm that they themselves' are ||Jews||, and they are not, but a synagogue of Satan.
10 Do not fear the things which thou art about to suffer. Lo! the adversary is about to cast some of you into prison, that *ye may be tried*,[l] and may[m] have tribulation *ten days*. Become thou faithful until death, and I will give thee the crown of life.
11 ||He that hath an ear|| let him hear what |the Spirit| is saying unto the assemblies.
||He that overcometh|| shall in nowise be injured by reason of the second death.[n]

12 And <unto the messenger of the assembly |in Pergamum|> write:—
||These things|| saith he that hath the sharp, two-edged sword[o]:
13 I know where thou dwellest, where |the throne of Satan| is; and thou art holding fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days of Antipas, my witness, my[a] faithful one, who was killed near you, where |Satan| dwelleth.
14 Nevertheless, I have against thee, a few things,—that thou hast there, such as hold fast the teaching of *Balaam*,—[b] who went on to teach Balak to throw a cause of stumbling before *the sons of Israel, to eat idol-sacrifices and to commit lewdness*[b]: 15 |thus| even ||thou|| hast such as hold fast the teaching of the Nicolaitanes |in like manner|.
16 Repent, therefore, |otherwise| I come unto thee speedily,—and will fight against them, with the sword of my mouth.
17 ||He that hath an ear|| let him hear what |the Spirit| is saying unto the assemblies.
||Unto him that overcometh|| I will give |unto him| of the hidden manna,[c] and I will give unto him a white stone, and |upon the stone| a *new name*[d] written, which |no one| knoweth, save he that receiveth it.

18 And <unto the messenger of the assembly |in Thyatira|> write:—
||These things|| saith the Son of God, who hath *his eyes like* a flame of *fire, and his feet like unto glowing copper*[e]:
19 I know thy works, and thy love, and faith, and ministry, and endurance,—and that |thy last works| are more than the first.
20 Nevertheless, I have against thee, that thou sufferest the woman[f] Jezebel, she who calleth herself a prophetess, and is teaching and leading astray my own' servants *to commit lewdness and to eat idol-sacrifices*[g]; 21 and I gave her time, that she might repent, and she willeth not to repent out of her lewdness. 22 Lo! I cast her into a bed, and them who are committing adultery with her, into great tribulation,—except they repent out of her works; 23 and ||her children|| will I slay with death;—and all' the assemblies shall get to know, that ||I|| am he that *searcheth reins and hearts*, and *will give unto* you, *each one, according to* your *works*.[h]
24 But |unto you| I say,—the rest who are in Thyatira <as many as have not this teaching, such as have not come to know the deep things of Satan, as they say> I do not cast upon you any other' burden; 25 |nevertheless| <what ye have> hold fast, till I shall have come.
26 And ||the that overcometh, and keepeth throughout my works|| *I will* |*give unto him*| authority over *the nations*; 27 and *he shall shepherd them with a sceptre of iron,—as* |*vessels of earthenware*| *are dashed in pieces*:—as ||I also|| have received from

[a] Ap: "Assembly."
[b] Chap. i. 16.
[c] Chap. i. 13.
[d] Vers. 9, 13, 19; chap. iii. 1, 8, 15.
[e] Vers. 14, 20; chap. iii. 2.
[f] Ver. 15.
[g] Vers. 11, 17, 29; chap. iii. 6, 13, 22.
[h] Gen. ii. 9; iii. 22-24; Eze. xxxi. 8; chap. xxii. 2.
[i] Is. xliv. 6 (Heb.); xlviii. 12 (Heb.).
[k] Ie: "lived again"—Ro. xiv. 9; chap. i. 17, 18.
[l] Dan. i. 12, 14.
[m] Or (WH): "and ye shall have"; or: "and ye (are to) have."
[n] Chap. xx. 6.
[o] Chap. i. 16.
[a] Or (WH): "the."
[b] Nu. xxxi. 16 (xxv. 1, &c.).
[c] Ps. lxxviii. 24.
[d] Is. lxii. 2; lxv. 15.
[e] See chap. i. 15, n.
[f] Or (WH): "thy wife."
[g] Nu. xxv. 1 f.
[h] Jer. xl. 20; xvii. 10; Ps. vii. 9; lxii. 12.
[i] Ps. ii. 8 f; chap. xii. 5; xix. 15.

my Father. 28 And I will give unto him
the morning star.[a]
29 ||He that hath an ear|| let him hear what |the
Spirit| is saying unto the assemblies.

3 And <unto the messenger of the assembly |in
Sardis|> write:—
||These things,|| saith he that hath the seven'
Spirits of God,[b] and the seven' stars[c]:
I know thy works,—that |a name| thou hast,
that thou art living, and art |dead|.
2 Become thou watchful, and strengthen the
things that remain, that were about to die;
for I have not found thy works fulfilled
before my God. 3 Remember, therefore,
how thou hast received, and didst hear, and
keep it and repent. <If then thou
shalt not watch> I will have come as a
thief,[d] and in nowise shalt thou get to
know |during what sort' of hour| I will
have come upon thee.
4 |Nevertheless| thou hast a few' names, in
Sardis, which have not defiled their gar-
ments; and they shall walk with me in
white, because they are |worthy|.
5 ||He that overcometh|| shall |thus| array him-
self in white garments, and in nowise *will I
blot out* his name, *from the book of life*[e];
and I will confess his name[f] before my
Father, and before his messengers.
6 ||He that hath an ear|| let him hear what |the
Spirit| is saying unto the assemblies.

7 And <unto the messenger of the assembly |in
Philadelphia|> write:—
||These things|| saith he that is holy, he
that is true,[g] he that hath *the key of
David, he that openeth and no one shall
shut, and shutteth and no one openeth*[h]:
8 I know thy works,— lo! I have set before
thee an open door,[i] as to which |no one|
can shut it,— that thou hast |a little'
strength| and hast kept my word, and hast
not denied my name.
9 Lo! I give them of the synagogue of Satan,
who are affirming themselves to be ||Jews||
and are not,—but say what is false,—lo! I
will cause them, that *they shall have come,
and shall bow down* before *thy* feet,[k] and
shall get to know that ||*I*|| *loved thee*.[l]
10 <Because thou didst keep my word of endur-
ance> ||I also|| will keep thee out of the
hour of trial, which is about to come upon
the whole habitable world, to try them that
dwell upon the earth.
11 I come quickly: hold fast that which thou
hast, that |no one| take thy crown.
12 ||He that overcometh|| I will make |him| a
pillar in the sanctuary of my God, and
|outside| shall he in nowise go forth any
more; and I will write upon him the name
of my God, and *the name of the city*[a] of my
God, the new' Jerusalem,[b] which cometh
down out of heaven from my God, and [I
will write upon him] my *new name*.[c]
13 ||He that hath an ear|| let him hear what |the
Spirit| is saying unto the assemblies.

14 And <unto the messenger of the assembly |in
Laodicea|> write:—
||These things|| saith the Amen, *the faithful*
and true[d] *witness*[e] *the beginning of the
creation*[f] of God:
15 I know thy works;—that neither |cold| art
thou, nor hot: I would that |cold| thou
hadst been, or hot.
16 ||Thus|| <because |lukewarm| thou art, and
neither hot nor cold> I am about to vomit
thee out of my mouth. 17 <Because
thou sayest
|Rich| am I, and *have become enriched*,[g]
and |of nothing| have I need,
and knowest not that ||thou|| art the
wretched one, and pitiable, and destitute,
and blind, and naked> 18 I counsel thee
to buy of me, gold refined by fire, that
thou mayest become rich,—and white
raiment, that thou mayest array thyself,
and |the shame of thy nakedness| may not
be made manifest,—and eye-salve to anoint
thine eyes, that thou mayest see. 19 ||I||
<*as many as I tenderly love*> *I convict* and
put under discipline[h]: be zealous, therefore,
and repent. 20 Lo! I am standing at the
door, and knocking[i]; <if anyone shall
hearken unto my voice, and open the door>
I will come in unto him, and will sup with
him, and |he|| with |me|.
21 ||He that overcometh|| I will give |unto him|
to take his seat with me in my throne, as
||I also|| overcame, and took[k] my seat with
my Father in his throne.
22 ||He that hath an ear|| let him hear what |the
Spirit| is saying unto the assemblies.

4 ||After these things|| I saw, and lo! a door set
open in heaven; and ||the first voice which I heard
as *of a trumpet*|| speaking with me,[l] saying—
Come up[m] hither! and I will point out to thee
the things which must needs come to pass.[n]
||After these things|| 2 |straightway| I came to
be in Spirit, and lo! ||a throne|| stood in heaven,
and ||*upon the throne*|| [was] *one sitting*[o]; 3 and
||he that was sitting|| [was] like in appearance
to a jasper stone and a sardius, and [there was]
a rainbow round about the throne,[p] like in
appearance unto an emerald. 4 And ||round
about the throne|| were four and twenty thrones;

[a] Chap. xxii. 16.
[b] Chap. i. 4.
[c] Chap. i. 16.
[d] Chap. xvi. 15; Mt. xxiv. 42; 1 Th. v. 2.
[e] Exo. xxxii. 33; Ps. lxix. 28.
[f] Mt. x. 32; Lu. xii. 8.
[g] Or: "real," "genuine."
[h] Is. xxii. 22.
[i] 2 Co. ii. 12.
[k] Is. xlv. 14; xlix. 23; lx. 14 (Heb.); lxvi. 23.
[l] Is. xliii. 4.
[a] Cp. Eze. xlviii. 35.
[b] Chap. xxi. 2, 10; cp. Gal. iv. 26; He. xii. 22; xiii. 14.
[c] Is. lxii. 2; lxv. 15.
[d] Or: "real," "genuine."
[e] Ps. lxxxix. 37; chap. i. 5; xix. 11.
[f] Pr. viii. 22; Col. i. 15.
[g] Ho. xii. 8.
[h] Pr. iii. 12 (two texts of Sep. WH); He. xii. 6.
[i] Cp. So. v. 2.
[k] Or: "have taken."
[l] Chap. i. 10.
[m] Exo. xix. 16, 24
[n] Dan. ii. 29; chap. i. 1; xxii. 6.
[o] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[p] Eze. i. 26 ff.

and ||upon the thrones|| four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and |upon their heads| [were] crowns of gold.

5 And ||out of the throne|| *are coming forth lightnings, and voices, and thunderings*[a]; and [there are] seven' torches of fire, burning before the throne, which are the seven' Spirits of God;

6 and ||before the throne|| [is] as a glassy sea, *like unto crystal.*[b] *And* <*in the midst of the throne, and around the throne*> [are] *four living creatures full of eyes,*[c] before and behind;

7 and |*the first* living creature| [is] like unto *a lion, and* |*the second'* living creature| like unto *a calf,* and |*the third'* living creature| hath *the face* as *of a man, and* |*the fourth'* living creature| [is] like unto *an eagle* flying[d]; 8 and ||the four living' creatures|| |*each one* of them| have *severally' six wings,*[e] |*round about* and within| *full of eyes*[f]; and they |cease| not,[g] |day and night| saying—

Holy! holy! holy! Lord, God,[h] *the Almighty,*—[i]
Who was and *Who is*[k] and Who is coming.

9 And <whensoever the living creatures shall give glory, and honour, and thanksgiving, unto him *that sitteth upon the throne, unto him that liveth unto the ages*[l] of ages> 10 the four and twenty' elders will fall down before him *that sitteth upon the throne,* and do homage *unto him that liveth unto the ages* of ages,—and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying—

11 ||Worthy|| art thou, O Lord, and our God, to receive the glory, and the honour, and the power:
Because thou didst create all things, and |by reason of thy will| they were, and were created.

5 And I saw, upon the right hand of him *that was sitting upon the throne,*[m] |*a scroll*|; *written within, and on the back,*[n] *sealed up*[o] with seven seals. 2 And I saw a mighty messenger, proclaiming with a loud voice—
Who is worthy to open the scroll, and to unloose the seals thereof?

3 And ||no one|| was able <in heaven, or on earth, or under the earth> to open the scroll, or |to look thereon|. 4 And ||I||[p] began to weep much, because ||no one, worthy|| was found, to open the scroll, or |to look thereon|.

5 And |one of the elders| saith unto me—
Do not weep! Lo! *the lion* that is of the tribe of *Judah,*[q] *the root*[r] of David, hath overcome, to open the scroll and the seven' seals thereof.

6 And I saw <in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders> ||*a Lamb*||[s] standing, showing that it had been *slain,*—having seven horns, and *seven eyes,*[b] which are the [seven] Spirits of God sent forth *into all' the earth.* 7 And he came, and at once took [it] out of the right hand of him that was *sitting upon the throne.*[c]

8 And ||when he took the scroll|| the four' living creatures, and the four-and-twenty' elders, fell down before the Lamb, having |each one| a harp, and bowls of gold full of *incense,*—[d] which are *the prayers* of the saints; 9 and *they sing*[e] *a new song,*[t] saying—

|Worthy| art thou, to take the scroll and to open the seals thereof;
Because thou wast slain,
And didst redeem unto God by thy blood [men] out of every' tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation,

10 And didst make them, *unto* our *God, a kingdom* and *priests,*—[g]
And they reign[h] on the earth.

11 And I saw, and heard a voice of many messengers,[i] round about the throne and the living creatures and the elders,—and the number of them was *myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands,*—[k] 12 saying with a loud voice—

||Worthy|| is the *Lamb* that hath been *slain,*[l]
To receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And <every' created thing which was in heaven, and upon the earth, and under the earth, and upon the sea, and all the things in them> heard I, saying—

<Unto him *that sitteth upon the throne,*[m]
And unto the Lamb>
Be the blessing, and the honour, and the glory, and the dominion
Unto the ages of ages!

14 And the four' living creatures continued saying—
Amen!
And ||the elders|| fell down and did homage.

6 And I saw <when the Lamb opened one of the seven' seals> and I heard one of the four' living creatures saying, as with a voice of thunder—
Go![n]

2 And I saw, and lo! *a white horse,*—[o] and he that was sitting thereon holding a bow; and there was given unto him a crown, and he went forth conquering, and that he might conquer.

3 And <when he opened the second seal> I heard the second' living creature, saying—
Go!

4 And there went forth another', *a red' horse,*—[o]

[a] Ezek. i. 13; Exo. xix. 16 (Heb. and Sep.).
[b] Ezek. i. 5, 18, 22, 26; x. 1; Exo. xxiv. 10; chap. xv. 2.
[c] Is. vi. 1 f.
[d] Ezek. i. 10; x. 14.
[e] Is. vi. 2 f.
[f] Ezek. i. 18; x. 12.
[g] Ml: "and |cessation| they have not."
[h] Is. vi. 3.
[i] Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[k] Exo. iii. 14.
[l] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8; Dan. iv. 34; vi. 26; xii. 7.
[m] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[n] Ezek. ii. 9 f.
[o] Is. xxix. 11.
[p] Or (WH) no emphasis.
[q] Gen. xlix. 9.
[r] Is. xi. 10; chap. xxii. 16. Or: "root-shoot" — cp. Is. xi. 1, 10; liii. 2.
[s] Is. liii. 7.
[b] 2 Ch. xvi. 9; Zech. iv. 10.
[c] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[d] Ml: "incenses"; ? = "incense-compounds." Ps. cxli. 2.
[e] In the generic sense: "raise," viz., with harps and voices.
[f] Ps. cxliv. 9; chap. xiv. 3.
[g] Exo. xix. 6; chap. i. 6.
[h] Or: "are to reign."
[i] Ap: "Messenger."
[k] Dan. vii. 10.
[l] Is. liii. 7.
[m] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[n] Or: "Come."
[o] Cp. Zech. i. 8; vi. 2, 3, 6.

and |unto him that was sitting thereon| it was given [|unto him|] to take away peace from the earth, and that |one another| they should slay; and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And <when he opened the third' seal> I heard the third' living creature, saying—

Go!

And I saw, and lo! *a black horse*,[a] and he that was sitting thereon holding a pair of balances in his hand. 6 And I heard as a voice in the midst of the four' living creatures, saying—

A quart of wheat, for a denary,
And three' quarts of barley, for a denary,—
And ||the oil and the wine|| do not wrong.

7 And <when he opened the fourth seal> I heard the voice of the fourth' living creature, saying—

Go!

8 And I saw, and lo! a livid horse,—and he that was sitting thereupon had for a name ||*Death*||,[b] and |*Hades*|[b] was following with him; and there was given unto them authority over the fourth of the earth, to slay with *sword, and* with *famine, and* with *death, and* by the *wild beasts of the earth*.[c]

9 And <when he opened the fifth' seal> I saw, beneath the altar, the souls of them who had been slain because of the word of God and because of the witness which they held.[d] 10 And they cried out with a loud voice, saying—

||*How long*||, *O Sovereign*,[e] the Holy and True,[f] dost thou not *vindicate* and *avenge* our *blood*[g] from *them that dwell upon the earth*?[h]

11 And there was given to them, each one, a white robe, and it was bidden them, that they should rest yet' a little while—[i] until the number should be made full of their fellow-servants also, and their brethren, who were about to be slain as even ||they||.

12 And I saw <when he opened the sixth seal> that a |great earthquake| took place; and |*the sun*| became black as sackcloth of hair, *and* |*the* full *moon*| became as *blood*,[k] 13 and |*the stars of heaven*| *fell* to the earth, *as* |*a fig-tree*| sheddeth her winter figs, when |by a great wind| it is shaken, 14 *and* |*the heaven*| was withdrawn, *as a scroll rolling itself up*, and ||every mountain and island|| |out of their places| were shaken.[l]

15 *And* <*the kings of the earth, and the great men*,[m] and the rulers of thousands, and the rich, and the mighty, and every' bondman and freeman> *hid themselves within the caves and within the rocks*[n] of the mountains; 16 *and they say, unto the mountains and unto the rocks—*

Fall upon us, and hide us[a] from the face of him that *sitteth upon the throne*,[b] and from the anger of the Lamb;

17 Because *the great day of* their *anger* is come, *and who is able to stand*?[c]

7 ||After this|| I saw four' messengers, standing *at the four' corners of the earth*,[d] holding fast *the four' winds*[e] of the earth, that no wind might blow upon the land, or upon the sea, or upon any' tree. 2 And I saw another' messenger, ascending from the rising of the sun, holding the seal of the Living God; and he cried out with a loud voice unto the four' messengers unto whom it had been given to injure the land and the sea, 3 saying—

Do not injure the land, or the sea, or the trees, until *we have sealed* the servants of our God *upon* their *foreheads*.[f]

4 And I heard the number of the sealed,—a hundred' and forty-four thousand,— 5 sealed out of every' tribe of the sons of Israel:—

|Of the tribe of Judah| twelve thousand, sealed,
|Of the tribe of Reuben| twelve' thousand,
|Of the tribe of Gad| twelve' thousand,
6 |Of the tribe of Asher| twelve' thousand,
|Of the tribe of Naphtali| twelve' thousand,
|Of the tribe of Manasseh| twelve' thousand,
7 |Of the tribe of Simeon| twelve' thousand,
|Of the tribe of Levi| twelve' thousand,
|Of the tribe of Issachar| twelve' thousand,
8 |Of the tribe of Zebulun| twelve' thousand,
|Of the tribe of Joseph| twelve' thousand,
|Of the tribe of Benjamin| twelve' thousand ||sealed||.[h]

9 ||After these things|| I saw, and lo! a great multitude,— which, to number it! no one was able,— of every' nation, and [of all] tribes, and peoples, and tongues[i]; standing before the throne, and before the Lamb; arrayed in white robes, and palm-branches in their hands;—10 and they cry out with a loud voice, saying—

Salvation[k] unto our God who *sitteth upon the throne*,[l] and unto the Lamb![m]

11 And ||all' the messengers|| were standing round about the throne and the elders and the four' living creatures; and they fell down before the throne upon their faces, and rendered homage unto God, 12 saying—

Amen!
<The blessing, and the glory, and the wisdom, and the thanksgiving, and the honour, and the power, and the might,—>
Be unto our God, unto the ages of ages.[n]
[Amen]!

13 And one of the elders began, saying unto me—

[a] Cp. Zech. i. 8; vi. 2, 3, 6.
[b] Ho. xiii. 14.
[c] Eze. xxxiii. 27; xiv. 21; v. 12; xxix. 5; xxxiv. 28.
[d] Chap. xx. 4; cp. i. 9.
[e] Zech. i. 12.
[f] Or: "real," "genuine"; chap. iii. 7; 1 Jn. v. 20.
[g] Deu. xxxii. 43; 2 K. ix. 7.
[h] Or: "land." Ho. iv. 1.
[i] Or: "for a short delay"; cp. chap. x. 6.
[k] Joel ii. 31; Is. xiii. 10; Mt. xxiv. 29.
[l] Is. xxxiv. 4; xiii. 10.
[m] Ps. xlviii. 4 (Sep.); ii. 2; Is. xxiv. 21; xxxiv. 12.
[n] Jer. iv. 29; Is. ii. 10.
[a] Ho. x. 8; Lu. xxiii. 30.
[b] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlviii. 8.
[c] Joel ii. 11; Zeph. i. 14 f, 18; Mal. iii. 2.
[d] Eze. vii. 2.
[e] Eze. xxxvii. 9; Zech. vi. 5.
[f] Eze. ix. 4.
[g] Cp. chap. xiv. 1.
[h] Note the presence of Levi and Joseph, and the absence of Ephraim and Dan.
[i] Chap. v. 9.
[k] Or: "Our salvation."
[l] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[m] Chap. v. 12.
[n] Ap: "Age."

||These' who are arrayed in white robes|| who are they? and whence came they?
14 And I at once said to him—
My lord! ||thou|| knowest!
And he said unto me—
||These|| are they who come out of the great *tribulation*,[a] and *they washed their robes*, and made them white *in the blood*[b] of the Lamb;
15 ||For this cause|| are they before the throne of God, and are rendering divine service unto him, day and night, in his sanctuary; and he that *sitteth upon the throne*[c] shall spread his tent[d] over them;
16 *They shall hunger no* more,
Neither thirst any more,
Neither in any wise shall the sun fall upon them, nor any' *burning heat*[e];
17 Because ||the Lamb that is in the midst of the throne|| *shall shepherd them*,[f] *and shall lead them* unto *life's fountains of waters*[g];
And God shall wipe away every' tear out of their eyes.[h]

8 And <as soon as he opened the seventh seal> there came to be silence in heaven, as it were half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven' messengers[i] which |before God| do stand; and there *were given* unto them seven' trumpets.
3 And ||another' messenger|| came, and *took his stand at the altar*,[k] having a censer of gold: and there was given unto him much *incense*,[l] that he might give [it] *unto the prayers* of all the saints, upon the altar of gold that is before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the *incense* went up, *with the prayers* of the saints, out of the hand of the messenger before God. 5 And the messenger at once took the censer, and *filled* it from *the fire of the altar*,[m] and cast unto the earth; and there came to be *thunderings*, and *voices*, and *lightnings*,[n] and an earthquake.
6 And ||the seven' messengers who had the seven' trumpets|| prepared themselves, that they might sound.
7 And |the first| sounded; and *there came to be hail and fire* mingled with *blood*, and it was cast *unto*[o] *the earth*[p]; and |the third of the earth| was burned up, and |the third of the trees| was burned up, and |all' green herbage| was burned up. 8 And |the second' messenger| sounded; and |*as it were a great mountain burning with fire*'||[q] was cast into the sea; and the third of the sea *became blood*,[r] 9 and the third of the creatures which were in the sea, which had life,[s] died, |the third of the ships| was destroyed.
10 And |the third' messenger| sounded; and there *fell, out of heaven, a great star*,[t] burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters. 11 And ||the name of the star|| is called Wormwood[a]; and the third of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. 12 And |the fourth' messenger| sounded; and the third of the sun was smitten,[b] and the third of the moon, and the third of the stars,—in order that the third of them might be darkened, and the day might not shine for the third of it, and the night, in like manner.
13 And I saw, and I heard one' eagle, flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice—
Woe! woe! woe! unto them that are dwelling upon the earth, by reason of the remaining' voices of the trumpet, of the three' messengers who are about to sound.[c]

9 And |the fifth' messenger| sounded; and I saw a star, |out of heaven| fallen unto the earth,[d] and there was given unto him the key of the shaft of the abyss.[e] 2 And he opened the shaft[f] of the abyss; *and there came up a smoke*[g] out of the shaft, *as the smoke of a* great *furnace*, and *the sun* and the air *were darkened*,[h] by reason of the smoke of the shaft. 3 And ||out of the smoke|| came forth |*locusts*| *upon the earth*; and there was given unto them licence, as the scorpions of the earth have licence. 4 And it was bidden them that they should not injure *the herbage of the earth*, nor *any' green thing*, nor *any' tree*,—[i] but only the men who have not *the seal* of God *upon their foreheads*.[k] 5 And it was given unto them, that they should not slay them, but that they should be tormented five months; and |the torture of them| was as of a scorpion's torture, whensoever it smiteth a man. 6 And ||in those days|| *shall* men *seek death, and in nowise shall find it*,[l] and shall covet to die, and death fleeth from them. 7 And || *the likenesses* of the locusts|| were *like unto horses*[m] prepared for battle; and |upon their heads| as it were crowns, like unto gold, and |their faces| were as the faces of men, 8 and |they had hair| as the hair of women, and ||*their teeth*|| were |*as of lions*|,[n] 9 and they had breastplates as breastplates of iron, and |the sound of their wings| was as *the sound of chariots* of many horses, *running into battle*[o]; 10 and they have tails like unto scorpions, |and stings|, and |in their tails| is their licence to injure men five months.
11 They have over them |as king| the messenger of the abyss, whose name, in Hebrew, is Abaddôn ["= Destroyer"], and ||in the Greek|| he hath for name |Destroyer|. 12 |The first' Woe| hath passed away, lo! there come yet' two' Woes, after these things.[p]
13 And |the sixth' messenger| sounded; and I

[a] Dan. xii. 1.
[b] Cp. Gen. xlix. 11; chap. xxii. 14.
[c] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[d] Ap: "Tent."
[e] Is. xlix 10.
[f] Eze. xxxiv. 23.
[g] Is. xlix. 10; cp. Jer. ii. 13.
[h] Is. xxv. 8; Jer. xxxi. 16.
[i] Ap: "Messenger." Am. ix. 1.
[j] Ps. cxii. 2.
[k] Lev. xvi. 12.
[l] Exo. xix. 16 (Heb. and Sep.).
[m] Mt: "Into."
[n] Exo. ix. 24; Eze. xxxviii. 22; Joel ii. 30.
[o] Jer. ii. 25.
[p] Exo. vii. 19.
[q] Mt: "Souls." Ap: "Soul."
[r] Is. xiv. 12.
[a] Cp. Jer. ix. 15.
[b] Cp. Am. viii. 9.
[c] Chap. ix. 12; xi. 14.
[d] Chap. viii. 10.
[e] Chap. xx. 1; Lu. viii. 31. Ap: "Abyss."
[f] Or: "we."
[g] Gen. xix. 28 (Heb.); Exo. xix. 18.
[h] Joel ii. 10.
[i] Exo. x. 12, 15.
[k] Eze. ix. 4.
[l] Job iii. 21.
[m] Joel ii. 4 f.
[n] Joel i. 6.
[o] Joel ii. 5
[p] Chap. viii. 13; xi. 14.

heard one voice, from among[a] the horns of the altar of gold which is before God, 14 saying unto the sixth' messenger, who was holding the trumpet—

Loose the four' messengers, who are bound at *the great river Euphrates.*[b]

15 And the four' messengers were loosed, who had been prepared for the hour, and day, and month, and year, that they should slay the third of men.

16 And ||the number of the armies of the horsemen|| was twice ten thousand times ten thousand—I heard the number of them. 17 And ||thus|| saw I the horses in the vision,—and them who were sitting upon them, having breastplates as of fire and hyacinth and brimstone;—and |the heads of the horses| were as heads of lions, and |out of their mouths| come forth fire and smoke and brimstone: 18 ||by these three' plagues|| were slain, the third part of mankind, by reason of the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, that proceedeth out of their mouths; 19 for ||the licence of the horses|| is |in their mouth, and in their tails|, for ||their tails|| are like unto serpents, having heads, and |with them| they injure. 20 And <the rest of mankind who were not slain by these plagues> repented[c] not of *the works of their hands,*—[d] that they should not do homage unto *the demons,*[e] nor unto *the idols of gold and of silver and of copper and of stone and of wood, which* can *neither see nor hear nor walk*[f]; 21 Neither repented they[c] of their murders, or of their *sorceries*, or of their *lewdnesses*,[g] or of their thefts.

10 And I saw another', a mighty messenger, descending out of heaven,—arrayed with a cloud, and |the rainbow| was upon his head, and |his face| was as the sun, and |his feet| were as pillars of fire, 2 and |he was| holding in his hand a little scroll, opened[h]; and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the land, 3 and cried out with a loud voice |just as a lion roareth|. And ||when he cried out|| the seven' thunders uttered their own voices. 4 And ||when the seven thunders had spoken|| I was about to write, and I heard a voice out of heaven, saying—

Seal up[i] the things which the seven' thunders have uttered, and do not write |them|.

5 And ||the messenger, whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the land|| *lifted up his right hand unto heaven,* 6 *and sware* <*by him that liveth unto the ages* of ages, *who created heaven, and the things that are therein, and the earth, and the things that are therein,* [*and the sea, and the things that are therein*]>[k]

||Delay||[l] |no longer| shall there be; 7 but <in the days of the sounding of the seventh' messenger, as soon as he is about to blow his trumpet> then shall have been completed *the sacred secret*[a] *of God* as he told the good-news *unto his own' servants the prophets.*[b]

8 And ||the voice which I had heard out of heaven|| [I] again [heard] talking with me, and saying—

Go take the opened scroll, that is in the hand of the messenger who is standing upon the sea and upon the land.

9 And I went away unto the messenger, asking him to give me *the little scroll*; *and he saith unto me*—

Take it, *and eat it up*; and it shall embitter *thy belly*, but |in *thy mouth*| shall be sweet as honey.

10 And I took *the little scroll* out of the hand of the messenger, *and did eat it up*; *and it was* |*in my mouth*| *as honey* |*sweet*|, and |when I had eaten it| embittered was my belly.[c] 11 And they say unto me—

It behoveth thee again' *to prophesy against peoples and nations and tongues, and* many *kings.*[d]

11 And there was given unto me *a reed,*[e] like unto a staff, saying—

Rise, and measure the Sanctuary of God,[f] and the altar,[g] and them who are doing homage therein; 2 and ||the court that is outside the Sanctuary|| cast thou outside, and do not measure |it|, because it hath been given *unto the nations,* and ||the holy city|| *shall they tread under foot,*[h] forty and two months.[i]

3 And I will give unto my two' witnesses, that they shall prophesy, a thousand two hundred and sixty days, |arrayed in sackcloth|.

4 ||These|| are *the two' olive-trees*, and the two' *lamps*, which |*before the Lord of the earth*| *do stand.*[k] 5 And <if any one ||upon them|| chooseth to inflict injury> |*fire*| *cometh forth out of* their *mouth*, and *devoureth* their *enemies*'; and <if anyone shall choose |upon them| to inflict injury> |thus| must he be slain.

6 ||These|| have authority to shut heaven, in order that |*no rain*| *be moistening*[m] in the days of their prophesying; and |authority| have they |over *the waters*|, *to be turning* them into *blood,*[n] and *to smite* the land, *with any' manner' of plague*[o] |as often as they will|.

7 And <as soon as they have completed their witnessing> ||the *wild-beast* that *is to come up out of the abyss*||[p] *will make war with* them,

[a] Ap: "Mystery."
[b] Am. iii. 7 (Heb.); Dan. ix. 6, 10; Zech. i. 6.
[c] Eze. ii. 8; iii. 1 ff.
[d] Jer. i. 10; xxv. 30; Dan. iii. 4; vii. 14.
[e] Eze. xl. 3.
[f] Eze. xli. 13.
[g] Eze. xl. 47.
[h] Zech. xiv. 2; cp. Ps. lxxix. 1; Is. lxiii. 18; Dan. viii. 10; Zech. xii. 3 (Sep.).
[i] This famous prophetic time is here first named in this book.
[k] Zech. iv. 2 f., 11, 14.
[l] 2 K. i. 10; 2 S. xxii. 9; Jer. v. 14; Ps. xcvii. 3.
[m] 1 K. xvii. 1.
[n] Exo. vii. 17, 19.
[o] 1 S. iv. 8.
[p] Chap. ix. 1, 2; xvii. 8–11; cp. xiii. 3; xx. 1.

[a] Or: "out of."
[b] Gen. xv. 18; Deu. i. 7; Jos. i. 4.
[c] Chap. xvi. 11.
[d] Is. xvii. 8.
[e] Deu. xxxii. 17.
[f] Ps. cxv. 7; Dan. v. 4, 23.
[g] 2 K. ix. 22.
[h] Eze. ii. 9.
[i] Dan. viii. 26; xii. 4.
[k] Dan. xii. 7.
[l] Cp. chap. vi. 11.

and overcome them,[a] and slay them. 8 And their dead bodies [lie] upon the broadway of the great city, the which is called, spiritually, |*Sodom*[b] and Egypt|, where ||their Lord also was crucified||. 9 And [some] of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations |see| their dead bodies three days and a half, and |their dead bodies| do they not suffer to be put into a tomb. 10 And ||they who are dwelling upon the earth|| rejoice over them, and make merry, and ||gifts|| will they send one to another,—[c] because ||these' two' prophets|| tormented them that were dwelling upon the earth.

11 And <after [the] three' days and a half> |*a spirit of life* from God| *entered within them, and they stood upon their feet*[d]; and |great *fear*| *fell upon* them who were beholding them.[e]

12 And they heard a loud voice out of heaven, saying unto them—

Come up hither!

And they went up *into heaven*,[f] in the cloud, and |their enemies| beheld them.

13 And |in that' hour|| there came to be *a great earthquake*[g]; and |the tenth of the city| fell, and there were slain, in the earthquake, names of men—seven thousand. And ||the rest|| became |greatly afraid|, and gave glory *unto the God of heaven*.[h]

14 ||The second Woe|| hath passed away,—lo! ||the third Woe|| cometh speedily.[i]

15 And |the seventh' messenger| sounded; and there came to be loud voices in heaven, saying—

||*The kingdom* of the world|| hath become [the kingdom] *of* our *Lord*[k] and *of his Christ*,[l] and *he shall reign unto the ages of ages*.[m]

16 And <the twenty-four elders who |before God| do sit upon their thrones> fell down upon their faces, and rendered homage unto God, 17 saying—

We give thanks unto thee, *O Lord God, the Almighty*,[n] *Who is*,[o] and Who was; because thou hast taken thy great power, and hast become king.[p]

18 And ||*the nations*|| *were angered*[q]; and thine *anger* |came|, and the fit time of the dead, to be vindicated,[r] and to give their reward *unto thy servants the prophets*,[s] and unto the saints, and *unto them who revere* thy name—*the small and the great*,[t] and to despoil them who were despoiling the earth.

19 And the sanctuary of God which is in heaven |was opened|, and *the ark of* his *covenant in* his *sanctuary*[u] |appeared|, and there came to be *lightnings*, and *voices*, *and thunderings*,[a] and an earthquake, and *great hail*.[b]

12 And ||a great sign|| appeared in heaven: a woman arrayed with the sun, and |the moon| beneath her feet, and |upon her head| a crown of twelve stars; 2 and she was with child, and *crieth out, being in pangs and in anguish to bring forth*.[c] 3 And there appeared another' sign in heaven; and lo! a great red dragon,—[d] having seven heads and *ten horns*,[e] and |upon his heads| seven' diadems; 4 and |his tail| draweth the third part *of the stars of heaven, and did cast* them *to the earth*.[f] And |the dragon| stood before the woman who was about to bring forth, that <as soon as she should bring forth> he might devour ||her child||. 5 And *she brought forth* a son, *a manchild*,[g] who was about[h] *to shepherd* all' *the nations with a sceptre of iron*[i]; and her child was caught away unto God and unto his throne. 6 And ||the woman|| fled into the desert, where she hath a place prepared of God, that ||there|| they should nourish her a thousand, two hundred, and sixty days.[k]

7 And there came to be war in heaven: *Michael*[l] and his messengers [going forth] *to war* with the dragon; and ||the dragon|| fought, and his messengers; 8 and he prevailed not, neither was place found for them, any longer, in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was cast out,—*the* ancient *serpent*,[m] he that is called *Adversary* and *the Satan*,[n] that deceiveth the whole habitable world,—he was cast to the earth, and his messengers |with him| were cast. 10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven,[o] saying—

||Now|| hath come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority[p] of his Christ;

Because the accuser of our brethren hath been cast out, who was accusing them before our God day and night;

11 And ||they|| overcame him by reason of the blood of the Lamb, and by reason of their witnessing' word, and they loved not their life |even unto death|.

12 ||For this cause|| *be joyful, O heavens*,[q] and ye who |therein| are tabernacling. Woe! unto the earth, and the sea, because the Adversary hath come down unto you, having great wrath—knowing that |but a little' season|[r] he hath.

13 And <when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth> he pursued the woman who had brought forth the manchild. 14 And there were given unto the woman the two' wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the desert, into

[a] Dan. vii. 3, 7 f (Sep.), 21; chap. xiii. 1.
[b] Is. i. 10.
[c] Est. ix. 22.
[d] Eze. xxxvii. 5, 10.
[e] Ps. cv. 38.
[f] 2 K. ii. 11.
[g] Eze. xxxviii. 19 f.
[h] Dan. ii. 19 (Chald.).
[i] Chap. viii. 13; ix. 12.
[k] Ps. xxii. 28; Ob. 21
[l] Ps. ii. 2.
[m] Exo. xv. 18; Ps. x. 16; Dan. ii. 44; vii. 14.
[n] Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[o] Exo. iii. 14; xii. 4.
[p] Ps. xciv. 1.
[q] Ps. ii. 1 (Heb.), 5; xlvi. 6 (Heb.).
[r] Ap: "Judge."
[s] Am. iii. 7; Dan. ix. 6, 10; Zech. i. 6.
[t] Ps. cxv. 13.
[u] 1 K. viii. 1, 6; 2 Ch. v. 7.

[a] Exo. xix. 16 (Heb. and Sep.).
[b] Exo. ix. 24.
[c] Is. lxvi. 6 f.
[d] Ver. 9.
[e] Cp. Dan. vii. 7.
[f] Cp. Dan. viii. 10.
[g] Is. lxvi. 7.
[h] Or: "Is destined."
[i] Ps. ii. 8 f; chap. xix. 15.
[k] Cp. ver. 14; chap. xiii. 5; Dan. vii. 25.
[l] Dan. x. 13, 21.
[m] Gen. iii. 1; chap. xx. 2.
[n] Zech. iii. 1 f (Heb. and S p.).
[o] Chap. xix. 1.
[p] Cp. Mt. xxviii. 18.
[q] Is. xliv. 23; xlix. 13; chap. xviii. 20.
[r] Cp. chap. xiii. 5.

her place,—where she is nourished, *a season and seasons and half a season*,[a] from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth, after the woman, water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon was angered against the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed—with them who were keeping the commandments of God, and holding the witness of Jesus;—and he stood upon the sand of the sea.[b]

13 And I saw, |*out of the sea*| *a wild-beast coming up*; having *ten horns*,[c] and seven heads,[d] and |upon his horns| ten' diadems, and |upon his head| names of blasphemy. 2 And |the *beast* which I saw| was *like unto a leopard*[e]; and |his feet| *as of a bear*,[f] and |his mouth| *as* the mouth *of a lion*.[g] And the dragon gave unto him his power, and his throne, and great authority. 3 And [I saw] one of his heads, showing that it had been slain[h] unto death, and |the stroke of his death|[i] was healed. And the whole' earth marvelled after the wild-beast,[k] 4 and did homage unto the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the wild-beast; and they did homage unto the wild-beast, saying—

Who is like unto the wild-beast? and Who can make war with him?[l]

5 And there was given unto him, *a mouth speaking great things*[m] and blasphemies; and it was given unto him *to act*,[n] forty and two months.[o] 6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tent,—them who |in heaven| were tabernacling.[p] 7 [And it was given unto him, *to make war with the saints, and to overcome them*[q];] and there was given him, authority[r] against every' tribe and people and tongue and nation. 8 And all' they who are dwelling upon the earth will do homage unto him,—[every one] whose name is not *written in the scroll of life*[s] of the *Lamb slain*[t] from the foundation of the world. 9 <If anyone hath an ear> let him hear.

10 <*If anyone* [*carrieth*] *into captivity*> |*into captivity*| he goeth away.

<If anyone |*with a sword*| doth slay> he must |*with a sword*| be slain.[u]

||Here|| is the endurance and the faith of the saints.[x] 11 And I saw another' wild-beast, coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns, like unto a lamb, and began speaking as a dragon. 12 And ||all the authority of the first' wild-beast|| he useth before him; and causeth the earth, and them who |therein| are dwelling, that they shall do homage unto the first wild-beast, |whose stroke of death| was healed. 13 And he doeth great signs, so that ||even fire|| he causeth to be coming down unto the earth before men; 14 and he deceiveth them who are dwelling upon the earth, by reason of the signs which it was given him to do before the wild-beast,—saying unto them who are dwelling upon the earth, that they should make an image unto the wild-beast who hath the stroke of the sword, and yet did live.[a] 15 And it was given unto it, to give spirit unto the image of the wild-beast, in order that the image of the wild-beast should both speak and should cause that |as many as should not *do homage unto the image*[b] of the wild-beast| should be slain. 16 And he causeth all—the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond,—that they should give unto them a mark, upon their right hand or upon their forehead; 17 [and] that no one should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 ||Here|| is |wisdom|:[c] ||he that hath understanding|| let him count the number of the beast, for it is |the number of a man|; and |his number| is 666.

14 And I saw, and lo! ||the Lamb|| standing upon the mount Zion,—and |with him| a hundred and forty-four thousand,[d] having his name and his Father's name written *upon* their *foreheads*.[e] 2 And I heard a sound out of heaven, as *the sound of many waters*,[f] and as the sound of| loud thunders; and ||the sound which I heard|| was as of harp-singers harping with their harps. 3 And *they sing*[g] as it were *a new song*[h] before the throne, and before the four' living creatures and the elders. And ||no one|| was able to learn the song, save the hundred and forty-four thousand, who had been redeemed from the earth.

4 ||These|| are they |who with women| were not defiled, for they are |virgin|.

||These|| are they who follow the Lamb whithersoever he is going.

||These|| were redeemed from mankind, as a firstfruit unto God and the Lamb; 5 and ||*in* their *mouth*|| *was found no falsehood*,—[i] |faultless| they are.

6 And I saw another' messenger, flying in mid-heaven, having an age-abiding glad-message to announce unto them who are dwelling upon the earth, even unto every' nation and tribe and tongue and people, 7 saying with a loud voice—

[a] =3½ years, seen by comparing vers. 6 and 14. Dan. vii. 25; xii. 7.
[b] Hence it is by what follows, namely, by the agency of this final wild-beast that Satan vents his anger against the r. s.
[c] Dan. vii. 3, 7.
[d] And therefore = the final beast, ie, the b. in its final form. Cp. chap. xvii. 3.
[e] Dan. vii. 6.
[f] Dan. vii. 5.
[g] Dan. vii. 4. Thus having features in common with the four beasts of Dan. vii.
[h] Mi: "as having been slain."
[i] = "his death-stroke."
[k] Chap. xvii. 8.
[l] Cp. chap. xviii. 18.
[m] Dan. vii. 8.
[n] Dan. viii. 12, 24.
[o] Cp. chap. xii. 14, n.
[p] Cp. chap. xii. 12.
[q] Dan. vii. 8 (Sep.), 21.
[r] Or: "licence," "permission."
[s] Dan. xii. 1; Ps. lxix. 28.
[t] Is. liii. 7.
[u] Jer. xv. 2.
[x] Chap. xiv. 12.

[a] Chap. ii. 8, refs.
[b] Dan. iii. 5 f.
[c] Chap. xvii. 9.
[d] Chap. vii. 4.
[e] Eze. ix 4.
[f] Eze. i. 24; xliii. 2 (Heb.); Dan. x. 6.
[g] See chap. xv. 3.
[h] Ps. cxliv. 9; chap. v. 9.
[i] Ps. xxxii. 2; Is. liii. 9; Zeph. iii. 13.

Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judging is come; and do homage *unto him that made heaven and the earth and sea* [a] and fountains of waters.

8 And |another', a second' [messenger]| followed, saying—

Fallen! fallen! is Babylon [b] *the great,* who <*of the wine* of the wrath of her lewdness> *hath caused all' the nations to drink.*

9 And ||another,' a third messenger|| followed them, saying with a loud voice—

<If anyone doeth homage unto the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark upon his forehead, or upon his hand> 10 ||he also|| *shall drink of the wine* of the wrath of God, which *is prepared, unmixed,* in *the cup of his anger*;—[c] and he shall be tormented with *fire and brimstone,* [d] before holy messengers and before the Lamb;

11 *And* ||*the smoke* of their torment|| |*unto ages* of ages| *ascendeth*;

And they have no rest *day or night,* [e] who do homage unto the beast and his image, or if anyone receiveth the mark of his name.

12 ||Here|| is |the endurance of the saints|,—[f] they who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice out of heaven, saying—

Write!

||Happy|| the dead who |in the Lord| do die |from henceforth|.

Yea! (saith the Spirit) that they may rest from their toils, for ||their works|| do follow with them.

14 And *I saw, and lo!* a white cloud, and |*upon* the *cloud*| one sitting *like unto a son of man,* [g] having |upon his head| a crown of gold, and |in his hand| a sharp sickle.

15 And ||another' messenger|| came forth out of the sanctuary, crying out with a loud voice, unto him that was sitting upon the cloud—

Thrust in thy *sickle,* and reap; *because the hour to reap is come,* because the harvest of the earth is ripe. [h]

16 And he that was sitting upon the cloud |thrust in| his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And ||another' messenger|| came forth out of the sanctuary that is in heaven,—||he also|| having a sharp sickle.

18 And ||another' messenger|| [came forth] out of the altar, who hath [i] authority over the fire,—and called out with a loud voice, unto him who had the sharp sickle, saying—

Thrust in thy sharp *sickle,* [h] and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; because the grapes thereof are fully ripe.

19 And the messenger |thrust in| his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast [it] into the great wine-press of the wrath of God. 20 And *the wine-press was trodden* [a] outside the city, and there came forth blood out of the wine-press, even unto the bits of the horses, at a distance of a thousand six hundred furlongs.

15 And I saw another' sign in heaven, great and marvellous,—seven messengers having *seven plagues* |the last|, because |in them| was ended the wrath of God. 2 And I saw as a glassy sea mingled with fire, and them who escape victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, standing upon the glassy sea, having harps of God; 3 and *they sing* [b] *the song of Moses the servant of God* [c] and the song of the Lamb, saying—

|*Great* and *marvellous*| *are thy works,* [d]
Lord, God, the Almighty! [e]
|*Righteous and true*| [f] *are* thy *ways,* [g]
O King of the ages! [h]
4 *Who shall in anywise not be put in fear,* [i]
O Lord, and *glorify thy name,*—
Because |alone| *full of lovingkindness* [k];
Because |*all' the nations*| *will have come, and will do homage before thee,* [l]
Because |thy righteous deeds| were made manifest?

5 And ||after these things|| I saw, and the sanctuary of *The Tent of Witness* [m] in heaven |was opened|; 6 and the seven' messengers who had the *seven plagues* [n] |came forth| out of the sanctuary *clothed with a* [*precious*] *stone,* [o] pure, bright, and girt about the breasts with girdles of gold. 7 And ||one of the four' living creatures|| gave unto the seven' messengers, seven' golden bowls, full of the wrath of God who liveth unto the ages of ages. 8 *And the sanctuary was filled with smoke* by reason of *the glory* of God [p] and by reason of his power; *and* ||*no one*|| *was able to enter* [q] into the sanctuary, until the *seven' plagues* [r] of the seven' messengers should be ended. **16** And I heard a loud' *voice, out of the sanctuary,* [s] saying unto the seven' messengers—

Go, and *be pouring out* the seven bowls *of the wrath* of God *unto the earth.* [t]

2 And the first departed, and poured out his bowl unto the earth; *and there came to be a* baneful and *painful ulcer* [u] *upon the men* who had the mark of the beast, and them who were doing homage unto his image. [x]

[a] Exo. xx. 11; Ps. cxlvi. 6.
[b] Chap. xvi. 19; xvii. 5; xviii. 2, 10, 21; cp. Isa. xxi. 9; Dan. iv. 30; Jer. li. 7 f.
[c] Is. li. 17; Ps. lxxv. 8.
[d] Gen. xix. 24; Eze. xxxviii. 22.
[e] Is. xxxiv. 10.
[f] Chap. xiii. 10.
[g] Dan. vii. 13; x. 16.
[h] Joel iii. 13.
[i] Or (WH): "having."

[a] Joel iii. 13.
[b] Ie: In the generic sense: raise the song — with harps and voices.
[c] Exo. xv. 1; Jos. xiv. 7.
[d] Ps. cxlx. 2; cxxxi. 14.
[e] Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[f] Or: "real."
[g] Deu. xxxii. 4.
[h] Or (WH): "nations." "Ages:" Jer. x. 10 (Heb.). "Nations:" Jer. x. 7.
[i] Jer. x. 7.
[k] Ps. cxlv. 17.
[l] Ps. lxxxvi. 9; Mal. i. 11.
[m] Ap: "Tent."
[n] Lev. xxvi. 21.
[o] Eze. xxviii. 13.
[p] Is. vi. 4.
[q] Exo. xl. 34 f.
[r] Lev. xxvi. 21.
[s] Is. lxvi. 6.
[t] Ps. lxix. 24; Jer. x. 25; Zeph. iii. 8.
[u] Exo. ix. 9 f; Deu. xxviii. 35.
[x] Showing that, by the time the first bowl of wrath is poured out, the beast under his eighth head has already come up from the abyss and deceived the nations: see ch. xiii. 14.

3 And |the second| poured out his bowl into the sea; and *it became blood*, as of a dead man, and ||every' living soul|| *died*—[a] as regardeth *the things in* the sea.

4 And |the third| poured out his bowl into *the rivers*, and the fountains of waters; *and they became blood.*[b] 5 And I heard the messenger of the waters, saying—

||*Righteous*|| *art thou*[c] *Who art*,[d] and Who wast,

Who art *full of lovingkindness*,[e]—in that |these things| thou hast adjudged;

6 Because ||*blood* of saints and prophets||*poured they out*,[f] and ||*blood*, unto them|| hast thou given *to drink*[g]: |Worthy| they are!

7 And I heard the altar, saying—

Yea! *Lord, God, the Almighty*[h]:

|*True*[i] and *righteous*| *are thy judgments*![k]

8 And |the fourth| poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto it, to scorch mankind with fire; 9 and mankind were scorched with a great scorching heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who had authority over these plagues, and repented not to give him glory.

10 And |the fifth| poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom *became darkened*,[l] and they began to gnaw their tongues by reason of the pain,—11 and they blasphemed *the God of heaven*,[m] by reason of their pain, and by reason of their ulcers, and repented not of their works.

12 And |the sixth| poured out his bowl upon *the* great *river* [the] Euphrates[n]; and *the water* thereof |*was dried up*|,[o] that the way might be prepared, of the kings who were *from the rising of the sun*.[p] 13 And I saw <out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false-prophet> three impure spirits, as *frogs*[q]; 14 for they are spirits of demons, doing signs, which are to go forth unto the kings of the whole habitable earth, to gather them together unto the battle[r] of the great day *of God the Almighty*.[s]——

15 Lo! I come as a thief!

||Happy|| he that is watching, and keeping his garments, lest |naked| he be walking, and they see his shame.——

16 And he gathered them together unto the place that is called |in Hebrew| ||Har *Magedôn*||.[t]

17 And |the seventh| poured out his bowl upon the air.——And there came forth *a* loud *voice out of the sanctuary*[u] from the throne, saying—

Accomplished![x]

18 And there came to be *lightnings, and voices*, and *thunders*[a]; and |a great earthquake| took place,—*such as had never taken place since* men *came to be on the earth*,—[b] such a mighty' earthquake, so great; 19 and the great city became [divided] into three' parts, and the cities of the nations fell; and ||*Babylon the Great*||[c] was brought into remembrance before God, to give unto her *the cup of the wine of the wrath of his* anger[d]; 20 and |every' island| fled, and |mountains| were not found. 21 And ||*great hail*, as talents|| cometh down out of heaven upon mankind; and men blasphemed God, by reason of the plague of hail,—because the plague thereof was ||*exceeding great*||.[e]

17 And one of the seven' messengers who had the seven' bowls[f] came, and spake with me, saying—

Hither! I will point out to thee the judgment[g] of the great harlot, who sitteth *upon many waters*,[h] 2 *with whom the kings of the earth committed lewdness*,—and they who were dwelling upon *the earth were made drunk with the wine* of *her* lewdness.[i]

3 And he carried me away into a desert |in spirit|. And I saw a woman, sitting upon a scarlet *wild-beast*[k] full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and *ten horns*.[l] 4 And ||the woman|| was arrayed with purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stone and pearls,—having *a cup of gold*[m] in her hand, full of abominations and the impurities of her lewdness; 5 and |upon her forehead| a name written, a secret[n]:

Babylon the great, the Mother of the Harlots and of the Abominations of the earth.[o]

6 And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And I was astonished, when I beheld her, |with great astonishment|. 7 And the messenger said unto me—

Wherefore wast thou astonished? ||I|| will tell thee the secret[n] of the woman, and of the wild-beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven' heads and the ten' horns.[p]

8 ||*The wild-beast*[q] which thou sawest|| was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss, and into |destruction| goeth away.

And they who are dwelling upon the earth *whose* name *is* not *written upon the book of life*[r] from the foundation of the world[s] |will be astonished|,[t] when they see the wild-beast, because it was, and is not, and shall be present.

[a] Exo. vii. 20 (Heb.), 21.
[b] Ps. lxxviii. 44; Exo. vii. 20.
[c] Ps. cxix. 137.
[d] Exo. iii. 14; Is. xli. 4.
[e] Ps. cxiv. 17.
[f] Ps. lxxix. 3.
[g] Is. xlix. 26.
[h] Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[i] Or: "Real."
[k] Ps. xix. 9; cxix. 137.
[l] Exo. x. 22.
[m] Dan. ii. 19 (Chald.).
[n] Gen. xv. 18; Deu. i. 7; Jos. i. 4.
[o] Is. xliv. 27; Jer. l. 38 (Heb.).
[p] Is. xli. 2, 25.
[q] Exo. viii. 3.
[r] In chap. xix. 19-21, described as taking place.
[s] Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[t] Zech. xii. 11 (Heb.).
[u] Is. lxvi. 6.
[x] Chap. xxi. 6; cp. Mt. vi. 10.

[a] Exo. xix. 16 (Heb. a Sep.).
[b] Dan. xii. 1.
[c] Dan. iv. 30.
[d] Is. li. 17; Jer. xxv. 15.
[e] Exo. ix. 24.
[f] Chap. xv. 1.
[g] Or: "sentence."
[h] Cp. ver. 15.
[i] Jer. li. 13 (Heb.), 7; cp. Is. xxiii. 17.
[k] Cp. Dan. vii. 7.
[l] Final Beast: ch. xiii. 1.
[m] Jer. li. 7.
[n] Or: "sacred secret," see 2 Th. ii. 7, n.; and Ap: "Mystery."
[o] Dan. iv. 30.
[p] Cp, ver. 3; chap. xiii. 1.
[q] Dan. vii. 3.
[r] Dan. xii. 1; Ps. lxix. 28.
[s] Chap. xiii. 8.
[t] Chap. xiii. 3.

9 ||Here|| is the mind that hath wisdom.[a]
||The seven' heads|| are |seven' mountains|
whereupon the woman sitteth; 10 and they
are |seven' kings|: |the five| have fallen,
|the one| is, |the other| hath not
yet come; and <whensoever he shall come>
||a little while|| must he remain, 11 and [b]
the wild-beast which was and is not. ||And
he|| is an eighth, and is |of the seven|,—
and |into destruction| goeth away.

12 *And* ||*the ten' horns* which thou sawest|| *are*
|*ten kings*|,—[c] who, indeed, have not re-
ceived ||sovereignty|| as yet', but ||author-
ity, as kings, for one' hour|| shall receive,
with the wild-beast. 13 ||These|| have
|one' mind|,[d] and ||their power and author-
ity|| |unto the wild-beast| they give.
14 ||These|| |with the Lamb| will make war;
and ||the Lamb|| will overcome them, be-
cause *he is* |*Lord of lords*, *and King of*
kings,—[e] and ||they who are with him||
are called and chosen and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me—
||*The waters*[f] which thou sawest, where the
harlot sitteth|| are |peoples and multitudes|
and nations and tongues.

16 And the ten' horns which thou sawest, and
the wild-beast ||these|| shall hate the harlot,
and |desolate| shall make her, and naked,
and ||her flesh|| shall they eat, and ||her-
self|| shall they burn up with fire.

17 For ||God|| hath put into their hearts, to do
his mind, and to do one' mind,—and to give
their sovereignty unto the wild-beast,[g] until
the words of God shall be completed.

18 And ||the woman whom thou sawest|| is the
great city, which hath sovereignty over *the*
kings of the earth.[h]

18 ||After these things|| I saw another' mes-
senger, coming down out of heaven,—having
great authority; and ||the earth|| was illumined
with his glory. 2 And he cried out, with a
mighty' voice, saying—
Fallen! fallen! is Babylon the Great, and
hath become *a habitation of demons*,[i] and
a prison of every' impure spirit, and a
prison of every' impure and hated bird;

3 Because <*by reason* [*of the wine*] of the wrath
of her lewdness> *have* all' *the nations*
fallen,[k] and ||*the kings of the earth*|| |with
her| *did commit lewdness*,[l] and ||the mer-
chants of the earth|| |by reason of the
power of her wantonness| waxed rich.

4 And I heard another' voice out of heaven,
saying—
Come forth, my people, out of her,—[m] that ye
may have no fellowship with her sins, and
||of her plagues|| that ye may not receive;

5 *because her' sins were joined together as far*
as heaven,[n] and God hath remembered her
unrighteous deeds.

6 *Render ye unto her,*
As ||*she also*|| *rendered,*
And double [the] double,
According to her works,—[o]
<In the cup wherein she mixed>
Mix |unto her| ||double||,—

7 <As' much as she glorified herself, and waxed
wanton>
So' much give |unto her| ||torment and
grief||:—
<Because |*in her heart*| *she saith*—
I sit a Queen,
And |*widow*| *am I not,*
And ||*grief*'|| *in nowise shall I see*!>

8 ||Therefore|| |*in one' day*| *shall have come* her
plagues,—death and grief and famine; and
|with fire| shall she be burned up;—because
||*mighty*|| is the [*Lord*] God *who hath judged*
her.[p]

9 And *they shall weep and wail over* her—*shall*
the kings of the earth who |*with her*| *com-*
mitted lewdness[q] and waxed wanton,— |as
soon as they see the smoke of her burn-
ing|,—10 |afar off| standing, because of their
fear of her torment, saying—
Alas! alas! the *great* city! *Babylon, the*
mighty city![r]
That |in one' hour| hath come thy judg-
ment.

11 And ||*the merchants* of the earth|| *weep and*
grieve[s] over her, because ||their cargo|| |no
one| buyeth any more: 12 cargo of gold,
and silver, and precious stone, and pearls,
and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and
scarlet, and all' thyine wood, and every
article of ivory, and every' article of wood
most precious, and of copper, and of iron,
and of marble, 13 and cinnamon, and spice,
and incense, and unguent, and frankin-
cense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour,
and wheat, and cattle, and sheep, and
[cargo] of horses, and of chariots, and of
bodies, and *lives*[t] *of men*.

14 And ||the fruit of the coveting of thy
soul||
Hath departed from thee,
And ||all' things rich and bright||
Have perished from thee;
And |no more, in anywise, for them|
shall they seek.

15 ||*The merchants* of these things,[u] who were
enriched by her|| |afar off| shall stand,
because of their fear of her torment,
weeping, and grieving,[v] 16 as they say—

[a] Chap. xiii. 18.
[b] Or: "even."
[c] Dan. vii. 24.
[d] Or: "opinion."
[e] Deu. x. 17; Dan. ii. 47; chap. xix. 16.
[f] Jer. li. 13 (Heb.).
[g] Chap. xiii. 1 ff.
[h] Ps. li. 2; cp. Ps. lxxxix. 27.
[i] Is. xxi. 9; Dan. iv. 30; Jer. ix. 11; Is. xiii. 21; xxxiv. 14; cp. Lev. xvii. 7 (Heb.); 2 Ch. xi. 15 (Heb.).
[k] Or (WH): "of the wine ...all the nations have drunk." Jer. li. 7, 49; xxv. 16-27; cp. Is. li. 17, 22.
[l] Cp. Is. xxiii. 17.
[m] Jer. li. 6, 9, 45, 50.
[n] Jer. li. 6, 9, 45, 50.
[o] Ps. cxxxvii. 8; Jer. l. 15, 29.
[p] Is. xlvii. 7 ff; Jer. l. 34.
[q] Eze. xxvi. 16 f; xxvii. 30, 33; Ps. xlviii. 4 (Sep.); Eze. xxvii. 35; cp. Is. xxiii. 17.
[r] Dan. iv. 30; Eze. xxvi. 17.
[s] Eze. xxvii. 36, 31.
[t] Or: "persons;" ml: "souls." Ap: "Soul." Eze. xxvii. 13.
[u] Eze. xxvii. 30.

Alas! alas! the great city!
She that was arrayed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet,
And decked with gold, and precious stone, and pearl,—
17 That ||in one hour|| hath been laid waste |such great wealth as this|!
And <every' *pilot*, and every' passenger, *and mariners, and as many as* |*by the sea*| carry on traffic> afar off *did stand*, 18 and they cried out, seeing the smoke of her burning,[a] saying—
What city *is like* unto the great city? [b]
19 *And they cast dust upon their heads, and cried out, weeping and grieving*, saying—
Alas! alas! the great city!
Whereby *were made rich all'* that had *ships in the sea, by reason of* her *costliness*,—
That ||in one' hour|| *she hath been laid waste*![c]

20 *Be glad* over her, *thou heaven*![d]
And ye saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets!
For that God *hath exacted* your vindication from her.[e]

21 And one' mighty messenger lifted *a stone*, as it were a great millstone, and *cast it into* the sea, *saying*—
||*Thus*, with main force|| shall be cast down, *Babylon the great'* city,—
And in nowise be found any more[f];
22 *And sound* of harp-singers, and musicians, and flute-players, and trumpeters,—
In nowise be heard in thee any more[g];
And any' artisan[h] [of any art],—
In nowise be found in thee any more;
And sound of millstone,—
In nowise be found in thee any more;
23 *And light of lamp*,—
In nowise shine in thee any more;
And voice of bridegroom and bride,—[i]
In nowise be heard in thee any more;
Because ||thy *merchants*|| were *the great ones of the earth*,
Because ||*with thy sorcery*|| were all' the nations deceived[k]:
24 And ||in her|| |blood of prophets and saints| was found,—
And[l] *of all who had been slain* upon *the earth*.[m]

19 ||After these things|| I heard as it were a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying—
Hallelujah![n]
The salvation and the glory and the power of our God!

2 Because |*true*[a] and *righteous*| *are his judgments*[b];
Because he hath judged the great harlot, who, indeed, corrupted the earth with her lewdness,—
And *hath avenged the blood of* his *servants* |*at* her *hand*|.[c]
3 And ||a second time|| have they said—
Hallelujah!
And |*her smoke*| *ascendeth unto ages* of ages.[d]
4 And the twenty-four elders and the four' living creatures |fell down|, and did homage unto God, who *sitteth upon the throne*,[e] saying—
Amen! *Hallelujah*!
5 And |a voice| ||from the throne|| came forth, saying—
Be giving praise unto our God, all ye his *servants, ye that revere him, the small and the great*.[f]
6 And I heard *as a voice*[g] *of a great multitude*, and *as a voice*[g] *of many waters*, and as a voice[g] of mighty thunderings, saying—
Hallelujah!
Because *the Lord*, [our] *God, the Almighty* |*hath become king*|.[h]
7 Let us rejoice and exult, and give glory unto him,
Because the marriage of the Lamb |is come|, and ||his wife|| hath made herself ready;
8 and it hath been given unto her, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, bright, pure, for ||the fine linen|| is |the righteous acts of the saints|.
9 And he saith unto me—
Write!
||Happy|| they who |unto the marriage supper of the Lamb| have been bidden!
And he saith unto me—
||These' words|| are |true [words] of God|.
10 And I fell down at his feet, to do him homage[i]; and he saith unto me—
See! [thou do it] not! ||A fellow-servant|| am I, of thee and of thy brethren who have the witness of Jesus: ||unto God|| do homage!
For ||the witness of Jesus|| is the spirit of the prophecy.

11 *And I saw heaven, set open*,[k] and lo! a white horse, and |he that was sitting thereon| [called] ||Faithful||, and True[l]; and |*in righteousness*| *doth he judge*[m] and make war; 12 *and his eyes*[n] *are* a flame *of fire*,[n] and |upon his head| are many diadems, having |a name| written, which |no one| knoweth, but |himself|, 13 and arrayed with a mantle sprinkled with blood,[o] and his name hath been called—
The Word of God.

[a] Is. xxxiv. 10.
[b] Eze. xxvii. 28-32.
[c] Eze. xxvii. 30 f, 36, 33, 9; xxvi. 19.
[d] Is. xliv. 23; chap. xii. 12.
[e] Deu. xxxii. 43.
[f] Jer. li. 63 f; Eze. xxvi. 21; Dan. iv. 30.
[g] Is. xxiv. 8; Eze. xxvi. 13.
[h] Or: "artist."
[i] Jer. xxv. 10 (Heb.).
[k] Is. xxiii. 8; xlvii. 9.
[l] Or: "even."
[m] Jer. li. 49.
[n] Ps. civ. 35.

[a] Or: "real."
[b] Deu. xxxii. 4; Ps. xix. 9; cxix. 137.
[c] Deu. xxxii. 43; 2 K. ix. 7.
[d] Is. xxxiv. 10.
[e] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[f] Ps. cxxxiv. 1; cxxxv. 1; xxii. 23; cxv. 13.
[g] Or: "sound."
[h] Dan. x. 6; Eze. i. 24; xliii. 2 (Heb.); Ps. civ. 35; xciii. 1; xcvii. 1; xcix. 1; Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[i] Chap. xxii. 8.
[k] Eze. i. 1.
[l] Or: "real."
[m] Ps. xcvi. 13.
[n] Dan. x. 6.
[o] Is. lxiii. 1, 3.

14 And ||the armies which were in heaven|| were
following him, upon white horses, clothed with
fine linen, white, pure; 15 and ||out of his *mouth*||
is going forth a sharp sword,[a] that |therewith|
he may smite the nations,—and ||he|| *shall shep-*
herd them with a sceptre of iron,[b] and ||he||
treadeth the wine-press of the wrath of the anger
of God the Almighty.[c] 16 And he hath |upon his
mantle and upon his thigh| ||a name|| written—
King of kings, and Lord of lords.[d]
17 And I saw one' messenger, standing in the
sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, *saying*
|*unto all' the birds that fly* in mid-heaven|—
Hither! be gathered together unto the great
supper of God,—18 that *ye may eat* the flesh
of kings, and the flesh of captains, and *the*
flesh of mighty men, and the flesh *of horses,*
and of them who sit upon them, and the
flesh of all, both free and bond, and small
and great.[e]
19 And I saw the wild-beast, and *the kings of the*
earth, and their armies, *gathered together*—[f] to
make war with him who was sitting upon the
horse, and with his army. 20 And the wild-
beast |was taken|, and |with him| the false
prophet who wrought the signs before him,
whereby he deceived them who received the
mark of the wild-beast and them who were
doing homage unto his image,—||alive|| were
they two cast into the lake of fire that *burneth*
with brimstone.[g] 21 And ||the rest|| were slain
with the sword of him that was sitting upon the
horse, which went forth out of his mouth, and
||*all' the birds*|| *were filled with* their *flesh.*[h]

20 And I saw a messenger[i] coming down out of
heaven, having the key of the abyss,[k] and a
great chain upon his hand; 2 and he laid hold of
the dragon,[l] *the* ancient *serpent,*[m] who is *Ad-*
versary and *the Accuser,*[n] and bound him for a
thousand' years,—3 and cast him into the abyss,
and fastened and sealed [it] over him,—that he
might not deceive the nations any more, until
the thousand' years |should be ended|: ||after
these|| must he be loosed for a short' time.
4 And *I saw thrones,* and *they sat*
upon them, *and sentence of judgment*[o] *was given*[p]
unto them; and [I saw] the souls of them who
had been beheaded because of the witness of
Jesus and because of the word of God, and such
as had not done homage unto the wild-beast[q]
or unto his image, nor had received the mark
upon their forehead or upon their hand; and
they lived[r] and reigned with the Christ, for a
thousand' years. 5 ||The rest of the dead|| lived
not, until the thousand' years |were ended|.
||This|| is the first resurrection. 6 |Happy
and holy| is he that hath part in the first resur-
rection: ||upon these|| |the second' death| hath
no authority; but they shall be *priests of God*[s]
and of the Christ, and shall reign with him for
the thousand' years.
7 And <as soon as the thousand' years |shall
be ended|> the Accuser shall be loosed out of
his prison, 8 and will go forth to deceive the
nations that are *in the four corners of the earth,*[b]
the Gog and Magog,[c] to gather them together
unto the battle[d]—|the number of whom| is as
the sand of the sea. 9 And they came up *over*
the breadth of the land,[e] and surrounded the
camp of the saints, and *the beloved*[f] city. *And*
there came down fire[g] *out of heaven, and devoured*
them[h]; 10 and ||the Adversary that had been
deceiving them|| was cast into the lake *of fire*
and brimstone,[i] where [were] both the wild-
beast and the false-prophet; and they shall be
tormented, day and night, unto the ages of ages.
11 *And I saw a* great white *throne,* and him that
was *sitting*[k] thereon, *from whose face fled the*
earth[l] and heaven, and |*place*| *was not found*
for them.[m] 12 And I saw the dead, the great and
the small, standing before the throne; *and*
|*books*| *were opened,*[n] and |another' *book*| was
opened, which is [the book] *of life*[o]; and the
dead |were judged| out of the things written in
the books |*according to their works*|.[p] 13 And
the sea gave up the dead that were in it, and
||death and hades|| gave up the dead that were
in them; and they were judged, each one,
|*according to their works*|.[p] 14 And ||death and
hades|| were cast into the lake of fire.
||This|| is |the second death|—||the lake of fire||.
15 And <if anyone was not *found* |*in the*
book of life| *written*>[q] he was cast into the lake
of fire.

21 And I saw *a new heaven and a new earth*[r];
for |the first' heaven and the first' earth| have
passed away, and |the sea| is no more. 2 And
||*the holy city,* new *Jerusalem*|| saw I coming
down out of heaven from God, prepared *as a*
bride adorned[t] for her husband. 3 And I heard
a loud voice out of the throne, saying—
Lo! |the tent of God| is with men,
And he will tabernacle with them,[u]
And ||*they*||, *shall be* |*his peoples*|,[x]
And ||he|| *shall be* |God *with them*|[y];
4 *And he will wipe away every' tear out of* their
eyes,—[z]

[a] Chap. i. 16.
[b] Ps. ii. 9; chap. xii. 5.
[c] Is. xl. 4; Ps. ii. 8 f; Joel iii. 13; Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[d] Deu. x. 17; Dan. ii. 47.
[e] Eze. xxxix. 17 f, 20.
[f] Ps. ii. 2.
[g] G-n. xix. 24; Is. xxx. 33; Eze. xxxviii. 22.
[h] Eze. xxxix. 17 f, 20; chap. xvii. 8, 16.
[i] Ap; "Messenger."
[k] Chap. ix. 1, 2; xi. 7.
[l] Chap. xii. 9.
[m] Gen. iii. 1.
[n] Zech. iii. 1 f (Sep. and Heb.).
[o] Or: "vindication;" cp. chap. xviii. 20.
[p] Dan. vii. 9 f, 18, 22.
[q] Chap. xv 2.
[r] Or: "came to life," cp. Lu. xv. 32; Jn. xi. 25; Ro. xiv. 9; chap. i. 18; ii. 8.
[s] Is. lxi. 6.
[b] Eze. vii. 2.
[c] Eze. xxxviii. 2.
[d] Or: "war."
[e] Or: "earth." Hab. i. 6.
[f] Jer. xl. 15; xli. 7; Ps. lxxxvii. 2; lxxviii. 68.
[g] Or add (WH): "from God."
[h] 2 K. i. 10.
[i] Gen. xix. 24; Eze. xxxviii. 22.
[k] Is. vi. 1; Dan. vii. 9.
[l] Ps. cxiv. 7, 3.
[m] Dan. ii. 35 (Chald.).
[n] Dan. vii. 10.
[o] Ps. lxix. 28.
[p] Ps. xxviii. 4; lxii. 12; Jer. xvii. 10.
[q] Dan. xii. 1; Ps. lxix. 28.
[r] Is. lxv. 17; lxvi. 22; 2 P. iii. 13.
[s] Is. lii. 1; chap. iii. 12; Gal. iv. 26; He. xii. 22.
[t] Is. lxi. 10.
[u] Lev. xxvi. 11.
[x] Or (WH): "people." Cp. 2 Co. vi. 16.
[y] Or: "And God himself shall be with them." Add (WH): "their God." Eze. xxxvii. 27; Zech. ii. 10 f; Is. viii. 8.
[z] Is. xxv. 8; Jer. xxxi. 16; Is. lxv. 19; chap. vii. 17.

And ||death|| shall be no more,
And *grief* and *outcry* and pain shall be no more:
|*The first things*|[a] have passed away.[b]

5 And he that was *sitting upon the throne*[c] said—
Lo! I make all things ||*new*||.[d]
And he saith—[e]
Write! because ||these' words|| are |faithful and true|.[f]

6 And he said unto me—
Accomplished![g]
||I|| am the A, and the Z, the Beginning and the End:
||I|| |*unto him that is thirsting*| will give of the fountain *of the water of life* |*freely*|:[h]

7 ||He that overcometh|| shall inherit these things,—
And *I will be* |*to him*| ||*a God*||,
And |;*he*|| *shall be* |*to me*| ||*a son*||[1];

8 But <as for the timid, and disbelieving,[k] and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all' the false> ||their part|| is in the lake *that burneth with fire and brimstone*,—[l] which is the second death.

9 And there came one' of the seven' messengers which had the seven bowls that were full of the *seven* last *plagues*,[m] and spake with me, saying—
Hither! I will point out to thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb.

10 *And he carried me away*, in spirit, *unto a mountain* great and *high*,[n] and pointed out to me *the holy city, Jerusalem*,[o] coming down out of heaven from God; 11 having *the glory of God*,[p]— |her lustre| like unto a stone most precious, as a jasper stone, shining as crystal; 12 having a wall great and high, having twelve *gates*, and |at the gates| twelve messengers, and *names* inscribed, which are |the names| *of the twelve' tribes of the sons of Israel*,—[q] 13 |*on the east*| *three gates, and* |*on the north*| *three gates, and* |*on the south*| *three gates, and* |*on the west*| *three gates*[q]; 14 and |the wall of the city| having twelve foundations, and |upon them| twelve' names of the twelve' apostles of the Lamb. 15 And ||he that was talking with me|| had, for *a measure, a reed*[r] of gold, that he might measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And ||the city|| |*four-square*|[s] lieth, and |the length thereof| is as great as the breadth. And he measured the city, with the reed,—twelve' thousand furlongs: ||the length, and the breadth, and the height thereof|| are |equal|. 17 *And he measured the wall* thereof,—[r] a hundred and forty-four cubits: the measure of a man, which is [the measure] of a messenger. 18 *And* |the structure of *the wall* thereof| was *jasper*, and |the city| was pure gold, like unto pure glass. 19 ||*The foundations* of the wall of the city|| *with* every *precious stone* were adorned[s]: |the first foundation| was jasper, |the second| sapphire, |the third| chalcedony, |the fourth| emerald, 20 |the fifth| sardonyx, |the sixth| sardius, |the seventh| chrysolite, |the eighth| beryl, |the ninth| topaz, |the tenth| chrysoprase, |the eleventh| hyacinth, |the twelfth| amethyst; 21 and |the twelve' gates| were twelve' pearls,—|each one of the gates |severally|| was of one' pearl; and |the broadway of the city| was pure gold, as transparent glass.

22 And ||sanctuary|| saw I none therein; for ||*the Lord, God, the Almighty*||[b] is the sanctuary thereof, |and the Lamb|. 23 And ||the city|| hath no need *of the sun, nor of the moon*, that *they should shine* therein; for |*the glory of God*| *illumined* it, and |the lamp thereof| was the Lamb. 24 *And the nations* |*shall walk*| *through* her *light*; *and* |*the kings* of the earth| *do bring* their *glory* into it,[c] 25 and ||*the gates* thereof|| *shall in nowise be shut* |*by day*|,—||*night*|| in fact, shall not be |there|,—26 and *they shall bring the glory* and the honour *of the nations* into it.[d]

27 And in nowise shall there enter into it, anything' common, or he that doeth abomination and falsehood,—[e] but only *they who are written in the* Lamb's *book of life*.[f]

22 And he pointed out to me *a river of water of life*,[g] bright as crystal, *issuing forth* out of the throne of God and of the Lamb, 2 |*in the midst* of the broadway thereof|. And ||*on this side of the river and on that*|| was *a tree*[h] *of life*, bearing twelve crops of fruit, |*every* several *month*| yielding *its fruit*; and ||*the leaves* of the tree|| were *for the healing* of the nations.[i] 3 *And* ||*no' curse*|| *shall there be* |*any more*|[k]; and ||the throne of God and of the Lamb|| shall be |therein|,—and his servants will render divine service unto him, 4 and *they shall see his face*,[l] and |his name| [shall be] upon their foreheads. 5 And ||night|| shall be |no more|; and they have no need of the light of a lamp *or the light of a sun*,[m] because ||*the Lord, God*|| *will give* them *light*,—[n] and they shall reign unto the ages of ages.[o]

6 And he said unto me—
||These words|| are faithful and true[p]; and ||the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets|| hath sent his messenger[q] to point out, unto his servants, *the things which must needs come to pass*[r] with speed.[s]

7 And—
Lo! I come[t] speedily!

[a] Is. lxv. 17.
[b] Or (WH): "Because the first things," &c.
[c] Is. vi. 1; Ps. xlvii. 8.
[d] Is. xliii. 19.
[e] Or (WH) add: "unto me."
[f] Or "genuine," chap. xxii. 6.
[g] Chap. xvi. 17; cp. Mt. vi. 10.
[h] Is. lv. 1; Zech. xiv. 8; chap xxii. 17.
[1] 2 S. vii. 14; Ps. lxxxix. 26.
[k] Or: "faithless."
[l] Gen. xix. 24; Is. xxx. 33; Eze. xxxviii. 22.
[m] Lev. xxvi. 21.
[n] Eze. xl. 1 f.
[o] Is. liii. 1.
[p] Is. lviii. 8; lx. 1 f, 19.
[q] Eze. xlviii. 31-34.
[r] Eze. xl. 3, 5; Zech. ii. 1.
[s] Eze. xliii. 16.
[a] Is. liv. 11 f.
[b] Am. iv. 13 (Sep.).
[c] Ps. lxxxix. 27.
[d] Is. lx. 1 ff, 6, 10 f, 13, 19.
[e] Is. liii. 1; Eze. xliv. 9.
[f] Dan. xii. 1; Ps. lxix. 28.
[g] Zech. xiv. 8.
[h] Eze. xlvii. 7: "very many trees." Here "tree" may be generic.
[i] Gen. ii. 9 f; iii. 22; Eze. xlvii. 1, 7, 12.
[k] Zech. xiv. 11.
[l] Ps. xvii. 15.
[m] Is. lx. 19.
[n] Or: "shed light upon them."
[o] Dan. vii. 18. Ap: "Age."
[p] Or: "genuine," chap. xxi. 5.
[q] Ap: "Messenger."
[r] Dan. ii. 28.
[s] Chap. i. 1.
[t] Is. xl. 10.

|Happy| is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this scroll.

8 And ||I, John||[a] am he that was hearing and seeing these things; and <when I had heard and seen> I fell down to do homage at the feet[b] of the messenger who had been pointing out unto me these things,—9 and he saith unto me—
See [thou do it] not! ||A follow-servant|| am I, of thee, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them who keep the words of this scroll: ||unto God|| do homage.

10 And he saith unto me—
Do not *seal up* the words of the prophecy of *this scroll*, for ||*the season*|| is |near|[c]:

11 ||He that is doing unjustly|| let him do unjustly |still|,
And ||he that is filthy|| let him be made filthy |still|;
And ||he that is righteous|| let him do righteousness |still|,
And ||he that is holy|| let him be hallowed |still|:—

12 *Lo! I come* speedily,
And my *reward* is *with* me, *to render unto each one as* |*his*| *work* is.[e]

13 ||*I*|| am the A and the Z,[f]
The First and the Last,[g]
The Beginning and the End.

14 |Happy| they *who are washing* their *robes*,[h] that their right[i] may be unto *the tree of life*[k] and |by the gates| they may enter into the city.

15 |Outside| are the dogs,[a] and the sorcerers, and the unchaste, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every' one loving and doing falsehood.

16 ||I, Jesus|| have sent my messenger, to bear witness unto you of these things, |for the assemblies|.
||I|| am *the Root*[b] and the Offspring of David,
The bright and the morning Star.[c]

17 And |the Spirit and the Bride| say—Come!
And |he that heareth| let him say—Come!
And |*he that is athirst*|[d] *let him come*,—
|He that will| let him take of *the water of life* |*freely*|.[d]

18 ||I|| bear witness, unto every' one that heareth *the words* of the prophecy of this scroll:—
<If anyone shall *lay aught upon* them>
God |will lay *upon him*| the plagues *which are written in this scroll*[e];

19 *And* <if anyone *shall take away from*[e] the words of this prophetic' scroll>
God |will take away his part|—
From *the tree of life*,[f]
And out of the holy city,—
[From] the things written in this scroll.

20 He that beareth witness of these things |saith|—
Yea! I come |speedily|.
Amen! come, Lord Jesus!

21 The favour of the Lord Jesus [Christ] be with the saints.

[a] Chap. i. 9.
[b] Chap. xix. 10.
[c] Dan. xii. 4.
[d] Is. xl. 10.
[e] Ps. xxviii. 4; lxii. 12; Jer. xvii. 10.
[f] Chap. i. 8.
[g] Is. xliv. 6; xlviii. 12.
[h] Cp. Gen. xlix. 11; chap. vii. 14.
[i] Or: "authority," "license," "permission."
[k] Gen. ii. 9; iii. 22.

[a] Ph. iii. 2.
[b] Or: "root-shoot:" cp. chap. v. 5, n. [b].
[c] Chap. ii. 28.
[d] Is. lv. 1; Zech. xiv. 8.
[e] Deu. iv. 2; xii. 32; xxix. 20.
[f] Gen. ii. 9; iii. 22.

APPENDIX.

ABYSS.

It is easy to say that this word, according to its derivation, signifies "bottomless"; and that it is sometimes employed, more generally, to denote "unfathomed," "boundless," "enormous"; but its chief interest, as a N. T. word, lies in the question how far it is synonymous with "hades." Suffice it here to connect it with that larger subject, and to observe that in the Christian Writings it occurs only in the following places: Lu. viii. 31; Ro. x. 7; Rev. ix. 1, 2, 11; xi. 7; xvii. 8; xx. 1, 3.

AGE.

To trace the Biblical development of the Ages is to gain a point from which many far-reaching observations may be made. The *first* thing to note is, that the idea of an "age" is one of comparatively slow growth. The Biblical parent of the Greek *aion* is the Hebrew *olâm*, and the root conception of *olâm* is concealed duration. Concealed duration is naturally unknown and unbounded; and it should be carefully remembered that it is from this radical conception of the nouns *olâm* and *aion* that the force of the qualifying terms *l'olâm* and *aionios* springs. (See below on Age-abiding.) The *second* thing to observe is, that duration does not fall into "ages" until it acquires character, and there is a transition of the times from one character into another. Only by degrees can a period round itself off into a "golden age," and then, by some observable transition, the time become so changed as to appear as only a "silver age" in comparison; or "an age of barbarism" undergo such an amelioration as to become gradually merged into "an age of civilisation." Accordingly it is not till we get far on in the O. T. that we meet with *olâmim* in the plural. The *third* thing to notice is, that "ages" may be so modified by local conditions as to vary with country and sphere; so that the ages in different lands may be far from simultaneous. While one country is advancing in civilisation or religion, another may be receding. A golden age may not be world-wide; a barbaric period may not afflict all lands at once; and an age of activity in one direction may be an age of stagnation or retrogression in another. In fine, ages may overlap and interlace and interchange; and the result may be one of the utmost complexity, calling for the most thoughtful and guarded discrimination. "The patriarchal age" may, for the Hebrews, be changed into "the Mosaic," and yet for other nations remain patriarchal still. "The Mosaic age" naturally affects those only who come under Moses. It is folly for Gentiles to speak as if they had once been under Moses if they never were. The *fourth* point of importance is, that only as a change of age is supernaturally superinduced can we assume to characterise a given age as a divine dispensation. It cannot be affirmed that God has placed under Moses nations whom at the same time he is "suffering to walk after their own ways" (Ac. xiv. 16). The *fifth* consideration that arises is, that larger ages may include smaller ones. The larger age of Mosaism may embrace the smaller ages of the Judges, of the Kings, of the Dispersions. The final Christian age may resolve itself into the age of the Church, to be followed by the age of the Kingdom. Nay, we may go further and affirm, that all ages, up to a given point, may be predominantly evil, and then, from that point onward, be wholly or prevailingly good. When the foregoing factors of thought have been patiently digested, the student to whom the subject is new may find it comparatively easy to accommodate his mind to the crowning discrimination which can be traced in the Christian Scriptures, and in tracing which the eye will rest on the following land-marks. "This age" and "the coming" are terms which describe a distinction which runs through the New Testament (Mt. xii. 32; Eph. i. 21). (i.) "This Age" is characterised as one of anxieties (Mk. iv. 19); of a commingling of good seed and bad in the field sown by the Son of Man (Mt. xiii. 24-30, 36-43); of persecutions (Mk. x. 30); of a need for nonconformity (Ro. xii. 2; Tt. ii. 12); of the crucifying of the Lord of glory by its rulers (1 Co. ii. 8); of the deification of Satan (2 Co. iv. 4); of the prevalence of evil (Gal. i. 4, cp. Eph. ii. 2; 2 Tim. iv. 10). (ii.) "The coming age" will be signalised by the forthshining of the glory of the Lord (Tt. ii. 13; 1 Co. xv. 23); the resurrection from among the dead (Lu. xx. 35); the bestowal of age-abiding life (Mk. x. 30; Lu. xviii. 30); and the forthshining of the righteous in the kingdom (Mt. xiii. 39, 43).—"The conclusion of the age" is spoken of in Mt. xiii. 39, 40, 49; xxiv. 3; xxviii. 20; "the conjunction of the ages," Heb. ix. 26; and "the ends of the ages," 1 Co. x. 11. (Cp. note on "Age-abiding" below.)

AGE-ABIDING.

Age-abiding: that is, lasting for an indefinite or perpetual age; or abiding from age to age. The reasons for adopting this rendering of the Greek adjective *aionios* are: (i.) to keep up a close connection with the word "age" as the translation, in this New Testament, of the cognate noun *aion*; and (ii.) to avoid, as too restricted, the confinement of the idea to any particular, limited age. It is true that *aion* does not of itself mean absolute eternity, otherwise it would not submit to be multiplied by itself, as in the familiar phrase "aions of aions," which would then be equivalent to "eternities of eternities"; and it is further true that, in the history of divine revelation, *aion* sometimes puts a dispensational limit upon itself, so far as that the dawn of a new *aion* or "age" serves to close and exclude an old *aion* or "age," the end of which was aforetime concealed in the mists of an undefined futurity (cp. note on "Age," above). But, with all this, it is most important to remember that "age" is not the primary meaning of *aion*: rather, duration indefinitely extended." Moreover, it seems to be as clothed with this more primitive significance, that the qualifying word *aionios* comes into use. The noun *aion* itself clings to this fundamental notion in the well-known idiomatic phrase *eis ton aiona* (lit. "into" or "unto the age"); in the interpretation of which, if the force of idiom be ignored, and each word be pressed on its individual merits, the reader will be continually teased by feeling that he is being referred to some particular and precise age, which ought to be defined, while all the time it is unknown. He may say: "'Unto the age'—unto what age?" and there will be nothing in context or circumstance to tell him; whereas, once assume the existence of an idiom, and then all perplexity is at an end—*l'olâm*, *aionios* and *eis ton aiona* become very nearly equivalent expressions, the essence of which is "indefinite continuance." The Hebrew servant's bondage, for example, is to be indefinitely prolonged: it is to be for life—the end of which cannot be seen (Exo. xxi. 6). So also the Hebrew priesthood was appointed for indefinite continuance, when as yet it could not be foreseen that a change in the priesthood would necessitate a change in the law (Exo. xl. 15; He. vii. 12). The surrender of Samuel, by his mother, to the priestly service is to be taken as equally undefined (1 S. i. 22). To the barrenness of the fig-tree no limit can be assigned (Mt. xxi. 19). The son does not cease to be welcome in his father's house, save by externally induced bounds to possibility (Jn. viii. 35). Upon the "aionion correction" (Mt. xxv. 46) no arbitrary limit can be laid,—unless indeed the essential nature of "correction" implies it—*aionios* of itself utterly refuses to settle the dread question. If the equally "aionion life" is to be endless, *that* is best made out from the mighty negatives of Scripture ("immortal," "incorruptible," "unfading"; 1 Co. xv. 51-54; 1 P. i. 4), and from the correlative promise, "Because I live ye also shall live" (Jn. xiv. 19; He. vii. 16).

ANGEL. *See* MESSENGER.

ASSEMBLY.

It is well-known that the Greek word for "Church" is *ecclesia*; and that *ecclesia* strictly and fully means "called-out-assembly;" but inasmuch as a phrase only very awkwardly represents a single word, and by frequent repetition may become wearisome, not to say even misleading (by forcing one element of the significance into

unnatural prominence), it has been deemed sufficient in this version to let "assembly" uniformly stand for the original *ecclesia*, and to leave the reader to invest the word with that accession of ideas which the known facts gather about it. The "call" of the glad-message can be read by everyone who cares to inform himself; the separateness of the standing and life to which the summons invites can be readily ascertained; and so the lofty ideal set before the assembly of the Son of God may soon disclose itself to the humble and ardent inquirer. It must be left for each reader to judge how far existing ecclesiastical organisations help or hinder the attainment of that ideal. Only let no one presume to dim the divinely given image.

BAPTISM. *See* IMMERSION.

BEELZEBUL (BEELZEBOUL).

This and not "Beelzebub" is the form ordinarily found in Greek New Testaments; but Westcott and Hort print the name as "Beezeboul," after the Sinaï and Vatican MSS., and think there is "no sufficient reason for discarding this form of an obscure name, unknown except from the N. T." They go on to say that "In the N. T. *Beelzebub* has no Greek authority." (Appendix to Introduction, p. 159.) "Baal-zebub," we may observe, however, is found in 2 K. i. 2, 3, 6, and signifies "Lord of flies." Baal-zebul, according to Fuerst, means "Lord of the heavenly dwelling." Cp. 2 Co. iv. 4; Eph. ii. 2. Dr. Davies, however, in his Heb. Lex. gives a different account of the word Beelzeboul. He says: "The proper name baalzeboul, beelzeboul, Mt x. 25, prob. means *lord of dung, zeboul* being here akin to Chal. *zebel, dung*; the slight change from *zebub* serving perh. to express contempt for the Philistine god, and perh. alluding to the connection between flies and dung or putrid things." Heb. Lex. p. 176.

CHRIST.

Or, "Anointed"—a term to be understood by the types and prophecies found in Exo. xxx 22-33; 1 S. x. 1; xvi. 13; xxiv. 6; Ps. ii. 2; xlv. 7; Is. xi. 2-5; lxi. 1-3; Dan. ix. 25, 26; and by the great fact stated in Mt. iii. 16; Acts iv. 27; x. 38. Sometimes the word is used as a simple appellative, or descriptive epithet, in which cases the *meaning* comes to the front, and the word should be *translated*; more commonly, however, the word is an official title approaching a proper name: hence, in the majority of its occurrences, it is here merely *transferred*. It is impossible to be absolutely sure in all cases whether it should be translated or whether it should be transferred. W. and H. say: "We doubt whether the appellative force, with its various associations and implications, is ever entirely lost in the New Testament, and are convinced that the number of passages is small in which Messiahship, of course in the enlarged apostolic sense, is not the principal intention of the word." (Intro. p. 317.) When we reflect that proper names themselves are now and again used with an evident reference to their meaning, and yet that to insist on always translating proper names would work such havoc in literature as to make intelligible history well-nigh impossible, we may become tolerant with a translator even if he should occasionally err in dealing with significant titles,—sometimes (it may be thought) translating where he should transfer, and at other times transferring where he should rather translate. Something, moreover, may be left to the expositor, who will do well to remind his hearers of the meaning of titles and even proper names whenever he feels that so to do will add to the luminousness and force of the text before him.—For the intimate relation between the anointing of the Head and that of the Body, see Ps. cxxxiii. 2; 2 Co. i. 21, and 1 Jn. ii. 20, 27.

COVENANT.

The N. T. word *diathēkē* signifies "covenant," because it is the Sep. rendering of the Heb. *b'rēth* which everywhere in the O. T. means covenant and covenant only. This argument from Septuagintal usage is immensely strengthened by observing along what a highway of Divine dealing the word *diathēkē* passes into the N. T. Let us look at these two points in succession. That "covenant" is *the* meaning of *b'rēth* is sufficiently attested by the fact that the Oxford "Gesenius" assigns to it no other. If, however, we pass from lexical authority to actual usage, we discover the most abundant and varied evidence that "covenant" is indeed the one meaning of *b'rēth*. It is a word in common use to denote all sorts of covenants between all sorts of persons: *e.g.* between Abraham and Amorites (Gen. xiv. 13), Jacob and Laban (xxxi. 44), Joshua and Gibeonites (Jos. ix. 6-16), Solomon and Hiram (1 K. v. 12)—to instance only a few examples out of many. In some cases, moreover, there is such a passing from the human to the divine, or from the divine to the human, as to fix the sense in the higher application by the undeniable force of the lower reference: "I will never break my covenant (*b'rēth, diathēkē*) with you; and ye shall make no covenant (*b'rēth, diathēkē*) with the inhabitants of this land" (Jdg. ii. 1, 2). And it should be observed that never once, as between man and man, does *b'rēth* mean a "testament" or "will," to come into force when the testator is dead. Advancing now to the second point. The word *diathēkē* first appears in the N. T. over the Lord's table, from the lips of the Lord himself: "This is my blood of the *diathēkē*" (Mt. xxvi. 28; Mk. xiv. 24); The words "blood of the *diathēkē*" are from Exo. xxiv. 8; from which passage we learn that there *was* a *diathēkē* entered into at Sinaï—was it a "testament" or a "covenant"? According to Lu. xxii. 20 and 1 Co. xi. 25, the word "new" was prefixed to *diathēkē*; and this at once sends us to Jer. xxxi. 31, where old and new are brought into contrast (cp. He. viii. 13). This then is the highway by which the word *diathēkē* comes into our Christian Scriptures—from Moses by way of Jeremiah into the upper room at Jerusalem. Under these circumstances it is confidently submitted that the same meaning must hold good throughout: if it was a "testament" at the Last Supper, then it must have been a "testament" in Jeremiah, and a "testament" in Exodus—which even the A. V. does not affirm; whereas, working in the opposite direction, if it was a "covenant" in Exodus and a "covenant" in Jeremiah, as even the A. V. has it, then the word must have meant "covenant" and *not* "testament" on the lips of our Lord and in the letter of his Apostle. It is granted that *diathēkē* in the cl. ssics sometimes means "will," but heathen writings can be of no avail to darken the line of light which shines through our *sacred* classics. The only legitimate doubt is whether the writer to the Hebrews does or does not for just a moment (chap. ix. 16, 17) step aside from the sacred usage to the profane. Even if he does, it is only for a moment. It being clear, for reasons given above, that the word "covenant" certainly ought to stand in verses 15 and 20. In this N. T. the one word has been carried through the whole passage, not even excepting verses 16 and 17; since it was felt that it may have been assumed by the sacred writer that no covenant between man and man was at any time regarded as final and binding until in some way a sacrificial death had been interposed; not the actual death, of course, of the covenanting parties, but a representative death: as if to proclaim once for all that each party was as good as dead to any further change of mind, and as if to invoke the penalty of death on the violator of the compact. There was this further apprehension also: that even as between God and man, it may have been a part of the Divine condescension to freely accept the suggestion that the ever-Living One could as soon die as break his word. This is ground upon which the reverent mind would fain tread with the utmost caution; but when once the horror of a great darkness has come upon us for our sins, the stricken soul may be glad to see in the smoking hearth and torch of fire by which the patriarch Abraham was conducted into covenant relationship with God an impressive symbol of the Mystery of the Cross. As surely as God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself (2 Co. v. 19), so surely does God himself lead the way into an abiding covenant of life and peace. Will the reader, before altogether declining this suggestion, very carefully consider the following three passages: namely, Gen. xv. 7-21: Jer. xxxiv. 18, 19; and Heb. xiii. 20, 21? In any case, the foregoing considerations have influenced the present translator in declining to think it likely that the eloquent writer to the Hebrews would suddenly start aside from the sacred associations of the ancient Divine Covenants to strengthen his argument by an altogether unlooked-for and rather inconsequent allusion to ordinary testamentary dispositions. So much towards the settlement of the correct rendering. Once that is settled, there remains scope for the exercise of sweet reasonableness; since, even among men, contracts are entered into with varying degrees of freedom. There may be, and often is, more authority to impose terms on the one side than there is liberty on the other to decline them; and yet the advantages of a truly covenanting transaction may by no means be lost.

DEMON.

Without entering upon the much-debated question as to who or what the demons of the N. T. were, the following facts, briefly observed, may prepare the reader for fuller investigation: *first* that demons are ranged under Satan as their ruler (Mt. xii 24-28); *second* that they, or some of them, were "impure" (Mk. iii. 30; v. 8; Lu. iv. 33); *third* that they had an earlier perception of the truth that Jesus was the Son of God than had the men around him (Mk. i. 24; Lu. viii. 28); *fourth* that they had a dread of torment and a desire to avoid premature consignment thereto (Mt. viii. 29); *fifth* that they shrank from the "abyss" (Lu. viii. 31: see above, "Abyss"); *sixth* that demon worship is noted as a fact in the Holy Scriptures (1 Co. x. 20; Rev. ix. 20); *seventh* that their knowledge of God causes them to "shudder" (Jas. ii. 19); and *eighth* that the Apostle Paul (in 1 Tim. iv. 1-3) makes a remarkable allusion to them, as the authors of seductive teaching, in which passage it is clear from the Greek that they are the *demons* who speak falsely, are cauterised in their own consciences, forbid to marry, etc. Before dismissing this phase of the question, it should be observed in the following O. T. passages the word "demon" should appear: Lev. xvii. 7; Deu. xxxii. 17; 2 Ch. xi. 15; Ps. cvi. 37. At the same time it is right to remember the latitude with which the word was employed among heathen nations, among whom "demons" were sometimes regarded as deities not necessarily evil; else we may fall to see that the Apostle Paul was far from needlessly offending the Athenians, whom, of course, he wished to conciliate (Ac. xvii. 22).—In this version demons are never termed "devils."

EVIL ONE.

The Greek *ponêrou* may be either masculine or neuter; and therefore mean either "evil one" or "evil." "But," says Trench (Parables, p. 469), "the analogy of Mat. xiii. 19, 39; Ep. vi. 16; 2 Thess. iii. 3 would lead us to translate in the Lord's prayer ponêrou as a masculine. It was always so interpreted in the Greek Church."

GEHENNA.

This word occurs only in the following places in the New Testament: Mt. v. 22, 29, 30; x. 28; xviii. 9; xxiii. 15, 33; Mk. ix. 43, 45, 47; Lu. xii. 5; Ja. iii. 6. The word itself seems to have been formed by abbreviation from the Hebrew phrase for "the valley of the son or sons of Hinnom" *gey ben (b'ne)hinnom*; then "valley of Hinnom," *gey hinnom*; and so, at length, simply, *ge-henna*: Jer. vii. 32; 2 K. xxiii. 10; Ja. xv. 8. *Hinnom*, says Dr. Davies (Heb. Lex.), is "probably the proper name masculine of the man to whom the valley on the south side of Jerusalem once belonged, where children were sacrificed to Moloch." Whether the N. T. use of the word does not point to something beyond the present life, must be left to the solemn consideration of the student. It would seem evident, in the N. T. at least, that a marked distinction exists between hades and gehenna; but whether the O. T. notion of "the lowest hades" did or did not approximate to the N. T. conception of gehenna, might perhaps be worthy of consideration.

GLAD-MESSAGE.

Or "good news," "joyful-tidings"; but no English word, single or compound, seems equal to the beautiful Greek word *euangelion*. "Glad-message" suits well the appointment of messengers (Mk. xvi. 15; Ro. x. 15); the notion of a trust (Gal. ii. 7; 1 Tim. i. 11); the purpose of a witness (Mt. xxiv. 14); and the claim for submission (Ro. x. 16; 1 P. iv. 17). But in teaching and preaching, synonyms may be effectively interchanged. *Euangelion* in the N. T. deals with: (1) the kingdom (Mt. iv. 23; ix. 35; xxiv. 14; Mk. i. 14, 15; Lu. iv. 43; viii. 1; xvi. 16; Ac. viii. 12, cp. xx. 25);—(2) "Jesus Christ" (Mk. i. 1; Lu. ii. 10; Ac. v. 42; viii. 12, 35; xi. 20; Ro. i. 9; 1 Co. ix. 12; 2 Co. ii. 12; Gal. i. 7, 16; Eph. iii. 8; Ph. i. 27; 1 Th. iii. 2; 2 Th. i. 8);—(3) "God" (Ro. i. 1; xv. 16; 2 Co. xi. 7);—(4) "the favour of God" (Ac. xx. 24);—(5) "the glory of God" (2 Co. iv. 4; 1 Tim. i. 11);—(6) "peace" (Ac. x. 36; Eph. ii. 17; vi. 15);—(7) "salvation" (Eph. i. 13);—(8) "the word" (Ac. viii. 4);—(9) "the faith" (Gal. i. 23). It is described as a "great joy" (Lu. ii. 10); and—either the general message, or a special one for a crisis—as "age-abiding" (Rev. xiv. 6). We also read of the "word" (Ac. xv. 7), the "hope" (Col. i. 23), the "truth" (Gal. ii. 14), the "readiness" (Eph. vi. 15), and the "sacred secret" (Eph. vi. 19) of the glad-message; and the Apostle Paul speaks of "my glad-message" (Ro. ii. 16; xvi. 25; 2 Tim. ii. 8), and of "our glad-message" (1 Th. i. 5; 2 Th. ii. 14). The word in the titles to the four evangelical narratives is understood to be traditional, the most ancient copies having simply "according to Matthew," etc.; at the same time there is much force in the observation of Westcott and Hort (who head each narrative in the manner just described—KATA MATTHAION, etc.,—but place the one word EUANGELION on a preliminary page by itself) that "In prefixing the name EUANGELION in the singular to the quaternion of 'Gospels,' we have wished to supply the antecedent which alone gives an adequate sense to the preposition KATA ["according to"] in the several titles." Intro. p. 231.

HADES.

This word occurs ten times in the N. T.; viz., Mt. xi. 23; xvi. 18; Lu. x. 15; xvi. 23; Ac. ii. 27, 31; Rev. i. 18; vi. 8; xx. 13, 14. It is the almost uniform Septuagint rendering of the Hebrew *sheôl*, which is found sixty-five times in the O. T. In order to form proper Biblical ideas of Hades it is plainly important that all the Scriptures on the subject should be considered; and it is hoped that THE EMPHASISED BIBLE will materially assist in the prosecution of the enquiry,—especially by its uniform rendering of *sheôl* throughout the O. T. by the term "hades," which may be regarded as sufficiently naturalised in the English language for this purpose. Whether the O. T. conception of *sheôl* is the same as the N. T. conception of *hades*, the reader can judge for himself; whether even the O. T. characterisation of hades or sheol is uniformly consistent with itself,—of this also the student can now form his own opinion. Let him only trace the word "hades" throughout, from Genesis to Revelation, and the whole matter will be before him; because, although there may be other words (such as "soul," "death," "grave," etc.) which will have something to say on the subject, yet these other words will be sure to come well into view in the long line of contexts which will be found clustering about the one word "hades."

IMMERSION.

Early in life the translator became convinced that the meaning of the Greek verb *baptizein* is "to immerse." He accordingly, in the first and second editions of this work, so rendered the word. Having met with nothing during the past twenty years to convict him of error in the course he then took, nothing is left for him but to continue the same rendering. Without entering upon the usual arguments employed by immersionists, he may mention, as an interesting fact, that the translators of the Hebrew version published by the Trinitarian Bible Society, have rendered *baptizein* by the Hebrew word *tâval*, which it is well-known signifies "to dip." Indeed the Oxford Gesenius, edited by Drs. Driver, Briggs and Brown, assigns to that word no other meaning than "dip" and "dye"; and as the latter has no relevancy to the ordinance instituted by Christ, we may take it as indisputable that the Trinitarian Bible Society, through means of this version, plainly teaches all converts from Judaism to Christianity that the duty of such Israelites as believe Jesus to be the promised Messiah is to be immersed into Him as their new leader. Plainly what is true for Jew is true also for Gentile.

JESUS.

It may be worth knowing that the J of this name is undoubtedly due to a combination of "Jehovah" with "salvation." "Yah is help," tersely says Dr. Davies, in explanation of the O. T. form of the same name (J = Y = Yah = Yahweh = Jehovah). Alone, this proves nothing, since it cannot mean that Joshua was a divine person; but it is competent to the sacred story to invest the name with a profounder significance than it ever had before the advent of the Messiah (Cp. Nu. xiii. 8, 16; Exo. xvii. 9; He. iv. 8; Mt. i. 21; Ph. ii. 9, 10).

JUDGE.

The biblical terms for "judge" and "judgment" become immensely more interesting when widened out to include the ideas, on the one hand, of vindicating the wronged, and on the other, of ruling in general.

KINGDOM.

The history of the King, is to a large extent the history of the Kingdom: promised, presented, rejected, taken into heaven and reserved there to await a more glorious revelation (cp. Is. ix. 6, 7; Mt. iii. 2; iv. 17; xxi. 43; Lu. xix. 11-27; 2 Tim. iv. 1; Rev. xvii. 14; xix. 16).

KNOW.

Important shades of meaning are: "get to know" (Jn. xvii. 3, 7, 8, 25), "understand" (1 Jn. ii. 3, 13; iv. 16; v. 20), and "approve," "acknowledge," (Ps. i. 6; Mt. vii. 23; Ro. viii. 29; 2 Tim. ii. 19).

MAMMON.

It is well-known that the word "mammon" denotes the Syrian god of riches. As that familiar term has practically become fossilised, and its application to deified wealth has become so blunted as to be scarcely felt, it has been deemed better to use, instead, the word Riches with a capital, so restoring to the Master's warning something of the force he intended it to wield. The word "mammon" occurs in the following places only: Mt. vi. 24; Lu. xvi. 9, 11, 13.

MARK, END OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO.

After a lengthened examination of the evidence, internal, intrinsic and transcriptional, Westcott and Hort conclude that "there is . . . no difficulty . . . in supposing (1) that the true intended conclusion of vv. 1-8 either was very early lost by the detachment of a leaf or was never written down; and (2) that a scribe or editor, unwilling to change the words of the text before him or to add words of his own, was willing to furnish the Gospel with what seemed a worthy conclusion by incorporating with it unchanged a narrative of Christ's appearances after the Resurrection which he found in some secondary record then surviving from a preceding generation. If these suppositions are made, the whole tenour of the evidence becomes clear and harmonious. Every other view is, we believe, untenable. . . . If, in addition, vv. 9-20 manifestly cannot claim any apostolic authority; but is doubtless founded on some tradition of the apostolic age." (Appendix to Introduction, p. 51.)

MESSENGER.

This is confessedly the meaning of the Greek word *angelos*, as it is also of the corresponding Hebrew term *malâk*. When it was that either word was applied to a heavenly messenger and when to an earthly, had always to be learned from context and circumstance, never from the mere word; although perhaps, here and there, a slight presumption may be inferred in favour of a heavenly errand-bearer. How slight that presumption is, may be inferred from a glance at the use of the words. *Angelos* in the N. T. is applied indifferently to John the Immerser (Mt. xi. 10; Mk. i. 2; Lu. vii. 27), to John's disciples (Lu. vii. 24), to Jesus' disciples (Lu. ix. 52), to the thorn in the flesh (2 Co. xii. 7), and to the Hebrew spies (Ja. ii. 25). In all these examples the original word is *angelos*. The like use of the Hebrew word *malâk* may be illustrated by a single instance. From Gen. xxxii. 1-3, we learn that, at about the same time that God sent "messengers" to meet Jacob, Jacob sent "messengers" to meet Esau: the simplicity of the grand old history knew no-

thing of the device of applying a sacred term to God's messengers and a common one to Jacob's; it termed both alike *malâkim* (as the Septuagint, after it, termed both alike *angeloi*), and left the reader to judge of the rest. To follow this style may cause temporary inconvenience, but will bring gain in the end,—by fixing the mind the more intently upon the errand-work of the messengers of heaven; also by rousing it to perceive that God has other heavenly servants than his "messengers," even those his *attendants*, whose peculiar business it is to "stand and wait," as Ps. ciii. 20, 21 naturally suggests. There are, indeed, still other lessons which the rightful insistence on the word "messenger" is fitted to impart; such as that "the world," as now constituted, includes "both messengers and men" (1 Co. iv. 9), and that the coming habitable earth will not be, as the earth now is, subject unto messengers, but unto man (He. ii. 5, 6 ff), as though man's minority, during which he is subject to beings of a foreign race, were to be superseded by his majority, which is to be spent here, in this home, divinely given to him as his inheritance.

MYSTERY. *See* SACRED SECRET.

PRESENCE.

In this edition the word *parousia* is uniformly rendered "presence" ("coming," as a representative of *this* word, being set aside). The original term occurs twenty four times in the N. T., viz.: Mt. xxiv. 3, 27, 37, 39; 1 Co. xv. 23; xvi. 17; 2 Co. vii. 6, 7; x. 10; Ph. i. 26; ii. 12; 1 Th. ii. 19; iii. 3; iv. 15; v. 23; 2 Th. ii. 1, 8, 9; Ja. v. 7, 8; 2 P. i. 16; iii. 4, 12 and 1 Jn. ii. 28. The sense of "presence" is so plainly shewn by the contrast with "absence" (implied in 2 Co. x. 10, and expressed in Ph. ii. 12) that the question naturally arises,—Why not always so render it? The more so, inasmuch as there is in 2 P. i. 16 also, a peculiar fitness in our English word "presence." This passage, it will be remembered, relates to our Lord's transformation upon the Mount. The wonderful manifestation there made was a display and sample of "presence" rather than of "coming." The Lord was already there; and, being there, he was transformed (cp. Mt. xvii. 2, n.) and the "majesty" of his glorified person was then disclosed. His bodily "presence" was one which implied and exerted "power"; so that "power and presence" go excellently well together—the "power" befitting such a "presence"; and the three favoured disciples were at one and the same moment witnesses of both. The difficulty expressed in the notes to the second edition of this N. T. in the way of so yielding to this weight of evidence as to render *parousia* always by "presence," lay in the seeming incongruity of regarding "presence" as an event which would happen at a particular time and which would fall into rank as one of a series of events, as 1 Co. xv. 23 especially appeared to require. The translator still feels the force of this objection, but is withdrawn from taking his stand upon it any longer by the reflection that, after all, the difficulty may be imaginary. The *parousia*, in any case, is still in the future, and may therefore be enshrouded in a measure of obscurity which only fulfilment can clear away: it may, in fine, be both a *period*,—more or less extended, during which certain things shall happen,—and an *event*, coming on and passing away as one of a series of divine interpositions. Christ is raised as a firstfruit—that is one event; He returns and vouchsafes his "presence," during which he raises his own—that is another event, however large and prolonged; and finally comes another cluster of events constituting "the end." Hence, after all, "presence" may be the most widely and permanently satisfying translation of the looked-for *parousia* of the Son of Man.

REST. *See* SABBATH.

SABBATH.

Not to enter upon the larger questions which concern the Sabbath or the Lord's Day, a few critical remarks on the word *sabbaton*, as it appears in the N. T. may be useful. *First*, this word seems to be sometimes an appellative and sometimes a proper name ("day of rest," "Sabbath"). *Second*, the term *sabbath* is, in several texts, used in the plural in the Greek, where nevertheless it is evident that only one particular day is intended. Under this head, the following texts are worthy of note: Mt. xii. 1, 11; Mk. i. 21; ii. 23; iii. 2; Lu. iv. 16; xiii. 10; Ac. xiii. 14; xvi. 13. In all these passages the word in the original is in the plural, and yet it is plain that a particular, individual day is intended. Nor is there anything surprising in this; for "the Hebrew at times uses plural forms where other languages employ the singular." (For this, see Gesenius by Davies, p. 243.) *Third*, the word *sabbath* is extended to signify "week." Even in this there is nothing very far fetched; since the transition from the idea of "rest" to that of "a rest-bounded period of seven days" is a comparatively natural one. Still the question must be considered mainly as one of fact; although, even so, more demonstrative evidence should not be demanded than the nature of the case admits of; and it often suffices to attach a new meaning to a word, that the ordinary application of it is repeatedly seen to be unnatural, illogical, bewildering, or absurd. Hence the current opinion is probably correct that finds in Lu. xviii. 12 the meaning "I fast twice in the week," notwithstanding that the word for "week" is here *sabbaton* in the singular; since it would appear a very paltry boast to say, "I fast twice on the sabbath" when anyone (with more pleasantry than pharisaism) might reply, "I fast three times." To this example of *sabbaton* in the singular, used in the sense of "week," may now be added 1 Co. xvi. 2, where not only Westcott and Hort, but the entire board of Revisers find the word in the singular number; and it would seem enough simply to ask the question, Is it credible that the Apostle Paul meant to enjoin on the assemblies of Galatia and on that of Corinth to lay by on "the first [hour] of sabbath" without so much as specifying that it was the first HOUR of the day that he intended? If not, and if "first day of the day" is impossible, what is left but to assume that he meant "first [day] of the week"? "Week" also approves itself in Mt. xxviii. 1; Mk. xvi. 2; Lu. xxiv. 1; Jn. xx. 1, 19; Ac. xx. 7. Does the word in the plural, as it undoubtedly is here, mean "week" or does it allude to a cluster of extraordinary sabbath days on the first of which Jesus arose? There is nothing unnatural in supposing the meaning to be "week"; for, as we have seen: (*a*) the word in the plural form may convey a singular idea; (*b*) the word in the singular is twice used in the sense of week. Now let us test the two words "sabbaths" and "week": Late in the sabbaths, as it was on the point of dawning into the first of the sabbaths." Will that stand? Now try "week": "Late in the week, as it was on the point of dawning into the first of the week." Here everything is harmonious. With the Hebrews the sabbath closed the week. Late on the sabbath would be late in the week, and the transition is natural from the end of one week to the beginning of the next. Hence the correct rendering here is "week."

SACRED SECRET.

We have no secrets to hide from the uninitiated. The "sacred secret" of this dispensation has been divulged (Eph. iii. 3-9) and should be blazed abroad (Ro. xvi. 25, 26; Eph. vi. 19); but yet is of a nature unlikely to interest any who are careless of God's dispensational ways; and of this the Greek *musterion* aptly reminds us (cp. "Age" above, and 2 Th. ii. 7, n.).

SHEPHERD.

The analogy is obvious between tending a flock and ruling a kingdom; but note, that protecting a flock often calls for force against assailants (cp. 2 S. v. 2; 1 Ch. xi. 2; Ps. xxiii. 1; Is. xl. 11; Eze. xxxiv., xxxvii. 24; Mt. ii. 6; Rev. ii. 27; vii. 17).

SHRINE. *See* TEMPLE.

SOUL.

One cannot but regret the impossibility of making our English word "soul" express just as much as is conveyed by the Greek word *psuchê* and the Hebrew word *nephesh*. The translator may confess that, after a determined endeavour to render the latter term uniformly "soul" throughout the O. T., he was reluctantly constrained to give up the attempt. When, in the book of Esther, it came in at the climax that the Jews were permitted "to stand for their soul" (*nephesh*—Est. viii. 11), this example proved to be the turning of the scale, and "life" was promptly substituted. It certainly may be worth enquiry, how it comes about that the sacred originals so freely use a concrete word where we sorely feel our need of employing our abstract term "life"; and that this is so, notwithstanding the existence of *chayah* in the Hebrew and *zoê* in the Greek, more exactly answering (as it might have seemed) to the English word "life." But the fact of stubborn diversity of usage above indicated remains, and it appears necessary to allow "life" to stand in a respectable minority of instances for *nephesh* and *psuchê*. In this edition, therefore, "life" has been admitted into a certain class of passages, of which Mt. xvi. 25, 26 may be named as an example.

SOUL, MAN OF; BODY OF THE.

Notwithstanding what has been said above, "soul" of course remains our leading representative of *psuchê*; and we greatly need an adjective which holds the same relation to "soul" as "spiritual" holds to "spirit." "Natural" is evidently not the exact word. We might of course say "psychical man" and "psychical body," in 1 Co. ii. 14, and xv. 44, 46, if we were in the habit of using "psychê" everywhere instead of "soul." As that is not the case, and as "soulical" has no recognised place in the English language, it seems to the translator, after much thought upon the subject, that the simple circumlocutions placed at the head of this note may prove a not unhappy solution of the difficulty. The Greek adjective *psuchikos*, here discussed, occurs, in the N. T., only in 1 Co. ii. 14; xv. 44, 46; Ja. iii. 15 and Jude 19.

SPIRIT, PERSONALITY OF THE HOLY.

The reader is requested to observe that the very literal rendering, "Holy Spirit" (with no "the" prefixed—rather frequent in the "Acts") is in no sense due to any doubt of "the personality of the Holy Spirit." The translator simply declines to admit that the idea of personality is so dominating and exhaustive as to require, by a species of English forcing, to be kept ever to the

front. Over and above those precious conceptions which by consent are couched under the word "person," there are others (scarcely less important), of pervasive influence, of secret, subtle, interpenetrating and embracing energy, which *by us in our weakness* are sometimes more easily caught when the notion of personality is, for the time, in abeyance. Moreover, as the authors of *The Unseen Universe* well say (p. 173, third edition): "It ought to be remembered that here the word *person* does not mean the same thing as it does when applied to ourselves, but only denotes some distinction that may be regarded as best expressed by this word. *Our* idea of person or individual is derived solely from our experience of that position which *we* occupy in the universe."

SPIRIT VERSUS "GHOST."

It is satisfactory to find *The Revised English Bible* (Eyre & Spottiswoode) substituting the word "Spirit" for the venerable but objectionable word "Ghost." Objectionable, certainly, the latter is; notwithstanding that, in many minds, it is clustered about with sacred associations, and is by some strangely regarded as a very bulwark of orthodoxy. The primary objection to it ranges high above any question of taste; and is derived from the circumstance that it makes, in English, an artificial, unfounded distinction, which separates passages which ought to be closely linked together by uniformity of rendering. For example, we have, in the public Versions of 2 Co. xiii. 14 "the communion of the Holy Ghost"; but, in Phl. ii. 1, the "fellowship of the Spirit," a double break, it will be observed, jerking the reader from "communion" to "fellowship," and from "Ghost" to "Spirit," although in the Greek the one passage is the very echo of the other. And this brings us to a subordinate, though very weighty, objection to "Ghost," namely, the essential incongruity of the word at this time of day. For, mark: should anyone think to restore the broken link by a reverse movement, that is to say, by extending *Ghost* to both passages ("If there be, therefore, any fellowship of the Ghost"), would he not be instantly beaten back by a general cry of dismay? It remains to add this only: Given, devout persons who for years have intelligently preferred and *used* "Spirit," and *in them* a strong revulsion of feeling unites with a clear decision of judgment to decline, as bordering on profanity, any voluntary application of the term "Ghost" to the mighty and gracious Spirit of the Living God.

TEMPLE.

The attempt has here been made to distinguish between *hieron* (temple, inclusive of courts, precincts) and *naos*, the inner building, marking the latter by a capital initial (Mt. xxiii. 16-21, 35) or rendering it "shrine" (Jn. ii. 19; 1 Co. iii. 16; vi. 19) and "sanctuary" (Rev. iii. 12; xi. 1, 2; xiv.-xvi.; xxi. 22).

TENT.

There is a simple beauty in the word "tent" which "tabernacle," notwithstanding its loftier sound, does not possess; and if the Heb. *mishkân* be rendered "habitation," there is neither need nor ground for further distinction.

TORCH.

"The true Hindu way of lighting up is by torches held by men, who feed the flame from a sort of bottle constructed for the purpose." — *Elphinstone*, quoted by *Trench*. (Cp. Jdg. vii. 16, 20; xv. 4, 5; Job. xli. 19.)

VIRGINITY.

The example of the translator of an excellent version published by Morrish (understood to have been the late J. N. Darby) has emboldened the present translator to adopt "virginity" in 1 Co. vii. 36-38. The immense relief from difficulty thus obtained, and the fact that the word *parthenos* is "sometimes masculine, an unmarried youth" (Liddell and Scott), have been accepted as a justification of this rendering.